

# KRISHNAMURTI PADHDHATI

(Advanced Stellar Astrology)

(Vol.—I)

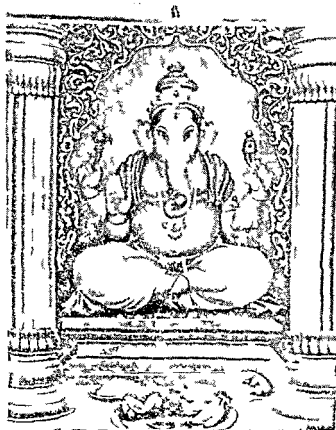
By

Jyothish Marthand K. S. Krishnamurti

॥ श्री गुरुभ्यो नमः ॥



ओं श्रुति स्मृति पुराणानां आलयं करुणालयम्  
नमामि भगवत्पाद शंकरं लोक शंकरम् ।  
गुरुर्ब्रह्मा गुरुर्विष्णु गुरुदेवो महेश्वरः  
गुरु साक्षात् परं ब्रह्मा तस्मै श्री गुरवे नमः ॥



आ ग गणपतये नम

मम कार्ये मादय मादय, आ श्री ह्रीं क्लीं ह्रूं उमा सुध गणेशाय  
 त्राय, गजवदनाय अक्षत करोलाय मममनोवाञ्छित लाभ वरदायव  
 रदि सिद्धिमेताय पद्मासनाय येहियेहि, मममनावाञ्छित पूर्य पूर्य  
 लक्ष्मी देहिदेहि नृत्यनृत्य तावताव प्रनामद्ये सर्वत्र ममजय गुरु कुरु  
 श्री चिन्मामणि गणेशाय न्वाहा

## PREFACE

"I shall not waste my days in trying to prolong them. I shall use my time". These simple words were suggested in one of the now popular James Bond novels, "**You Live only once**", as a fitting epitaph for him. If, therefore, any one feels the necessity to know his days and the ways to use them, he can consult profitably not only his Doctor but his Astrologer as well. There are many who do not believe in the bad effects of 'Rahukalam' but all the same do not dare to disregard it. So is the attitude of thousands to Astrology. They scoff at it, belittle it, call it quackery and superstition; they have not the patience or the fairness to give it a study and a trial before rejecting it so outright. There are still others who cannot resist the temptation to have a try at it in private due to domestic compulsion, physical or mental suffering or friendly advice.

It is not difficult for those who have belief in our Religion and Vedas to accept that "Jyotisham" is a Sastra occupying an honoured place in our System as a "Vedanga", a limb or **Anga** of the Vedapurusha. An astronomer is a "Jyotishi" and "Jyotis" is light and "Jyotsna" is "light of the moon or stars" or for that matter, light on the dark or out-of-sight aspects of the past, present and the future. Thus implicit in this is, that planetary movements and positions at a given moment indicate, to a competent interpreter, the nature of the difficulties, current and to come, and the possible solutions relative to a particular time, period or aspect.

It has been rightly said that Astrology is a Science of tendencies. And a fatalistic or deterministic approach to horoscopes and events is not called for. Astrology lays no claim to infallibility but, within limits, it can compare favourably with any other science. Let us not lose what it can offer for human progress and alleviation of suffering by set notions or prejudices. Let us not also make the unpardonable mistake of transferring the admitted deficiencies or the fallibility of the practitioner to the science itself. In this respect,



- Difference between Greenwich Mean Time and the Standard Time-*Tabular* form
- Conversion of Standard Time to Local Mean Time
- Sidereal Time at the Time of Birth
- The Ephemeris
- Signs and Houses
  - Zodiac, Symbols of Zodiac and Planets, Signs, Houses, Table of Houses, to calculate the cusp of Houses, to find out the position of Planets
- Ayanamsa
  - ✓ Ayanamsa *table* from 1840 to 2001
  - ✓ Different Maps used in Tamilnad, Bengal, North India, and in Western countries
  - Table* for Navamsa chart
- Vimshothari Dasa
  - Subdivision of Dasas
  - ✓ *Table* showing the Constellation, The Dasa Lord and the total number of years of each Dasa
  - ✓ *Table* showing the Lord of Dasa and the lord of the sub period according to the position of Moon in the Zodiac
  - ✓ *Table* for ready reference for the duration of each dasa, each bhukti and each anthra
- What is a Year?
- Fortuna Calculation
- ✓ *Table* Sunrise and Sunset at Northern latitudes in Local Mean Time
- ✓ Aspects and their significance
  - What is an aspect? Hindu Theory, Western aspects
  - Major aspects, conjunction
  - Parallel, Opposition, Trine, Square, Sextile, Semi Square, Semi Sextile, Quincunx, Quintile, Biquintile, Sesquiquadrate, Vigintile, Quindecile, Decile, Semi-quintile, 54 degrees and 162 degrees, orb, applying and separating, mutual application, combustion of light, transition of light,

and principles of judgment

Twelve Signs of the Zodiac

Classification, Positive and Negative, Northern and Southern, Fiery, Earthy, Airy, Watery,  
Movable, Fixed, Common, Fruitful or barren,  
Mute, Violent, Human, Voice, Bestial or Four legged  
Dual Bicorporal or double bodied,  
Short and Long ascension

*What the 12 signs signify*

To each sign Astronomy; Physical appearance,  
mental tendencies, Characteristic,  
Health and Disease, Finance and Fortune,  
Romance and Marriage, Domestic Environments,  
Profession, Places,  
Direction, Products, Countries and Cities  
Handwriting, Lucky Day, Lucky number,  
Lucky stones etc —

Aries—Mesha

Taurus—Rishaba

Gemini Mithuna

Cancer, Kataka

Leo—Simha

Virgo—Kanni

Libra—Thulam

Scorpio Vrischika

Sagittarius—Dhanus

Capricorn—Makara

Aquarius—Kumbha

Pisces—Meena

12 houses and their sign

Ist House or Bhava ,

2. IInd House

IIIrd House

IVth House

Vth House

VIth House

## INTRODUCTION

Three decades are over, the fourth is on. Research is being carried out upon the births of persons born in the same locality with an interval of 10 minutes, 15 minutes, 20 minutes and so on. I concentrated the study upon the horoscopes of the twin births. I collected data regarding the time of birth of the twins, the various results enjoyed by them and the time of such events.

While carrying out such a research, I found that the general principles enunciated by our ancients and also those given out by the scholars of other countries cannot be strictly adhered to and applied to one and all, it is evident and clear especially in twin births, since the rule comes out correct in the case of one and fails in that of the other as the result is diametrically opposite. With due respect to the learned authors and to the astrologers who strictly follow the principles, many consultants have complained to me that there is no coherence, and clarity, whereas confusion and contradiction do exist. A few twist the rules and astrology is useful to the astrologers alone. Therefore, both the students of astrology and the astrologers themselves have to honestly confess that there is no simple, correct and convincing method which can be *universally applied to one and all*.

By the grace of God, I evolved certain methods which are most convincing, very clear and pin pointing to the time of event and explaining the nature of event to the entire satisfaction of the querist and the astrologer. Anyhow, *this method*, is much better and *is useful to the querists*, as the prediction comes out correctly.

Therefore, I am publishing my Padhdhati after proving to God that the Truth which dawned in my mind may be well explained properly illustrated and exhaustively dealt with in a lucid manner

Let us first of all understand both the Western and Hindu systems

### **Astrology : Hindu and Western**

Some are under the wrong impression that the Westerner borrowed knowledge from the Hindus, some others say that the Hindus gained knowledge from the Chaldeans Hebrews, Greeks and so on Is the view correct?

[The sages and the scholars in each country gazed at the star thousands of years ago and they discovered the relation between the celestial phenomena and the terrestrial incidents They established some methods to fix the position of planets in the Zodiac and the consequent effect on the animate and inanimate objects on the earth Each followed certain methods to predict the events] If one has studied both the systems, one will declare that neither the Hindus borrowed from the Westerners, nor vice versa

Suppose some students appeared for mathematics examination copies of the question paper were distributed to them All were busy answering them The superintendent caught hold of a student called him as one who had been copying the answers written by another student seated in front of him He took this student and complained to the Headmaster that he had been copying in the examination hall On enquiry, the student repeatedly said that he had not copied at all The Headmaster called for the answer papers of both the students and compared them He declared that the student had not copied at all and the complaint was baseless

The student who was accused to have copied had answered the questions 1, 3, 5 and 7 in the question paper, whereas the other student had answered questions 2, 4, 6 and 8 Hence, the Headmaster who had gone through both the papers alone could know the

ruth. The superintendent who saw this student writing fast, and also off and on looking at the other student's table, had mistaken him, because both answered the same mathematics paper.

Similarly only when one studies both the Western and Hindu systems, one will confirm that the method followed by either is absolutely different from the other. Let me explain a few points.

1. **Zodiac** : For both, the Zodiac is the pathway of the planets. But for the Westerners, the commencement of the Zodiac, i.e., Aries 0° retrogrades at the rate of roughly 50 2388475 seconds every year, whereas for the Hindus, for astrological purposes the Zodiac commences always at a fixed point which is about 180° from the Star Spica-Chithirai. The Zodiac of the Westerners is called Sayana Zodiac whereas that of the Hindus is called Nirayana Zodiac. Therefore, as years pass on, in about 485 years, it will be found that the Sign Aries-Mesha called by the Hindus will exactly coincide with Taurus-Rishaba by the Westerners. The portion of the Zodiac called by the Hindus as Taurus-Rishaba will be called by Westerners as Gemini-Mithuna and so on.

2. **Mansions** : Westerners have divided the Zodiac into 12 equal parts and call them as Solar Mansions or signs. So also, Hindus have divided it into 12 equal parts and call each division as a Rasi. But there is the difference in the commencement of the signs as explained above. Therefore, the area covered by the signs followed by the Westerners and the Hindus is not the same.

[The Hindus have another method of dividing the Zodiac. They have divided it into 27 equal parts and call them as Lunar Mansions (Constellations, Asterism, Nakshathras or Stars). The Hindus give greater importance to this division. They have found that planets transitting in the same sign but in different Nakshathras cause different effects. Just like each rasi (or sign) is said to be ruled by a planet, so also the Hindus declare that each star is governed by a particular planet (e.g) Aries sign (Mesha) is ruled by Mars (Sevvai.); Taurus Sign (Rishaba) is governed by Venus (Sukra);

and so on. This is common to both the Western and the Hindu systems. But, after discovering Uranus and Neptune, the Westerners have allotted Aquarius (Kumba) to Uranus and Pisces (Meen) to Neptune. The Hindus did not include this allocation. As regards the Nashrathras, the first division commencing from Aries (Mesha) 0 is Aswini ruled by Kethu, the second is called Bharani governed by Venus, the third star is Karthika ruled by Sun, the fourth Rohini, lord of which is Moon and so on. (It is given in a tabulated form in the text.)

**3. Day.** The Hindus consider that a day commences only from the moment of the Sunrise in that locality and that it extends till the next sunrise in the same locality. The Sun may rise at 4-30 A.M. or 5 A.M. or 7-40 A.M. If a child is born at 7-20 A.M. the Sun rises only 7-40 A.M. to that locality on that day, then the child is said to have been born on the previous day. Suppose the Sun rises at 4-50 A.M. and a child is born at 5-10 A.M. the Hindus consider that it is born on the next day. They take the lord of the next for judgment and predict. This is very important when the Hindus elect certain auspicious days to undertake any project.

Westerners do not attach so much value to the lord of the day. They follow only the date which changes at midnight.

**4. Horoscope.** While erecting a horoscope and offering prediction the Hindus attach much importance to the signs, houses and Navamsa position of the planets. But, the Westerners attach importance to the signs and houses. They have no Navamsa chart at all.

**5. The Houses i.e. Bhavas.** Differ widely between Eastern and Western system of calculation. Westerners calculate the houses from cusp to cusp, whereas the Hindus take the cusp as the midpoint of the House and call the House as Bhava.

**6. Prediction - Ududasa.** Vimshothari, Ashtothari, Kalachakra dasa, etc., are the various dasas advocated by the Hindu sages to predict events in one's life either to himself or to his relatives and others, with whom he or she has transaction. The Westerners have no dasa system at all.

**7. Progression.** There is no clear and exhaustive method of Progression given by the Hindu sages though it is simply

mentioned by only one sage. Westerners follow this method to predict events in one's life and have advanced much in Progression

**8. Transit :** Westerners take the position of *Sun* in the *Savana chart* to offer transit results. The *Sayana* position of the transitting planets is referred to the position of *Sun* at birth. But the Hindus take the *Niravana position* of the transitting planets and refer to the radical *Nirayana* position of *Moon* in the horoscope. Further, the Hindus give the results according to the *Sign* occupied by the transitting planets and not the *Houses* (or *Bhavas*) transitted by them; but the Westerner's take into consideration both the *signs* and the *houses* transitted by the various planets

**9 Aspects .** The Hindus are of opinion that all planets aspect the 7th house whereas Saturn has special glance on the 3rd, and 10th houses counted from the sign occupied by it; Jupiter aspects 5th and 9th houses from its position; Mars aspects 4th and 8th houses, counted from the sign it occupied

But the aspects followed by the Westerners are calculated correctly. They call that the longitude between one planet and another planet or one planet and the cusp of one house if divisible by  $22\frac{1}{2}$ , the aspect is disharmonious, harmful and adverse. Also, they say "If the longitudinal distance among two planets or between one planet and the cusp of another house is divisible by  $18^\circ$  or  $30^\circ$  (except  $90^\circ$  and  $150^\circ$ ) is considered to be harmonious, favourable and advantageous. They do not count sign to sign, as Hindus do; but they take the exact relative position.

**10. Parents** Westerners consider that the fourth house indicates father and the 10th house the mother. But the Hindus take the fourth house as the mother of the person and the 9th house as the father.

**11. Strength .** Hindus estimate the strength of the planets by *Shadbala*, etc., after laborious work whereas the method adopted by the Westerners is very simple and they do not have any such calculation.

**12. Ashtaka Varga :** Is a method followed by the Hindus which is not known to the ancient astrologers of the West.

Thus, many instances can be given to show that each follows its own system which differs much from the other

Why both the methods are considered to be incomplete on some occasions confusing also contradicting and not clear, needs no explanation. But one has to understand,

- (1) How to ascertain the favourable and the unfavourable disposition of planets,
- (2) *What nature of results a planet indicates*
- (3) The exact time when they will be experienced,

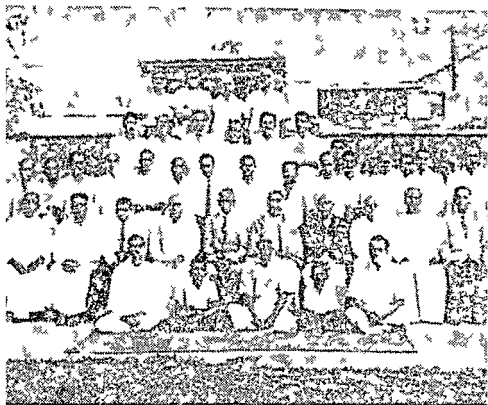
(4) To predict the different results enjoyed by twins born in the same locality, but with an interval of few minutes even though the ascendant (Lagna) is in the same sign, the position of planets in the Zodiac, in the sign and in Navamsa chart as well as the dasa and bhukti are same. As per progression the aspect among the planets will also be similar

So, it would be a problem both for Hindus and Westerners (i) to estimate the longevity of each, as in some cases, either of the twins passes away early in infancy and the other lives along, (ii) one gets married, the other remains unmarried, (iii) one has sterling character whereas the other is always after the opposite sex (iv) one has children the other has to adopt, (v) one enters Government service, the other takes up business, (vi) one is a lawyer, the other is a surgeon, and so on. The common aspects are (a) the same mother, father, uncle, aunt, etc. But, the number of brothers and sisters will vary in those instances where one of the twins is a male and the other a female

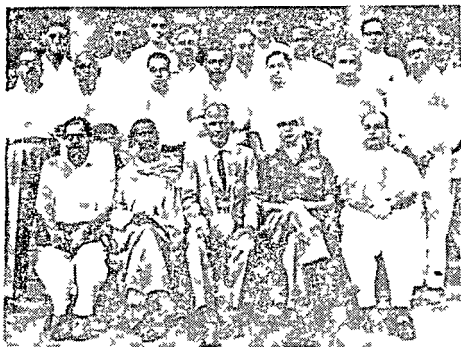
Astrology can be declared a science, only when these differences can be explained properly, atleast after knowing the results. It will be considered to be a perfect science, if it is made easy and the students having the ardent desire, understand it thoroughly, apply it properly and offer correct predictions. Herein came the need for research

By the Divine Grace, research was successful. Some truths are discovered. Later, *after convincing my own conscience*, I began to teach my technique to many students (who are already learned)





since 14 years in MADRAS

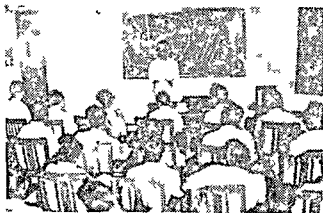


since 4 years in Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, DELHI



A number of astrologers at Junnar Poona Ahmednagar

Also, a number of astrologers at Junnar, Poona, Kirkee, Kolhapur, Sholapur and Ahmednagar wanted me to deliver series of lectures, daily, for 15 days and I did



A few came from Bombay to Delhi, stayed for months and attended lectures at Delhi. A few from Singapore, Kasipet, Busawal and other places stayed in my residence and learnt. Most of the disciples learnt what all they learnt prior to my lectures, thoroughly understood my technique and *just like a number of parallel mirrors, reflect many images*, and the images are seen to infinite distance, so also they make use of Krishnamurti Padhati, confirmed to be simple and supreme and spread this technique. They have declared that this is an improvement to the present available methods of foretelling and to a great extent satisfies the consultant as it enables one to offer precise predictions, even in the cases of twins born at an interval of a few minutes. It is convincing, clear and very correct, that is what they say.

If both the volumes are studied one will say after studying once 'Aham Na Pandithaha'. A second reading will give him courage and confidence to say "Aham cha Pandithaha". If a third reading is given, people will say that the astrologer who had read thrice this book can declare himself 'Aham Evi Pandithaha'.

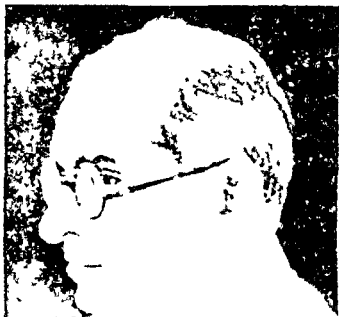
This book is an *eye opener*. It is a *corrective one*. It does not accept incorrect dicta. The expression is lucid, ideas are clear, arguments are convincing, the results are correct.

All these are due to **God's Grace** whom I bow down again and again.



The authorities of **Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan** realised the truth in my technique. They were fully convinced, as many uncanny predictions given during the lecture, came correct and they were happy to hear the scientific explanation and to see that it came true. That is why, **Governor of Bombay** conferred the title "**Jyotish Marthand**" and presented a **Gold Medal** in a convocation at Bombay to the author.

Next it is my duty to thank those who were helpful to me to improve the knowledge in this science, to assist in my research and to bring out this text book.



given for this book and for the encouragement he used to give me now and then

My thanks are due to Sri C S Narasimhan,—Swadesamitran for having brought out this book inspite of certain handicaps due to natural causes

Finally, I thank God and pray that this science may be developed still further to give amazing astonishing but accurate prediction

My final prayer to God is that this science may be used only to find auspicious time for celebration of marriage, admission in schools and colleges, construction of mansions, purchase of car jewels admission of expectant mother in nursing home etc , that all of us may be so happy and prosperous that astrology finds no necessity to offer mental solace, as everybody is wished to be happy and healthy

Peace, Pleasure and Prosperity be to all of us

**K. S. Krishnamurti**

## About the Author....

*School boy's advancement; School girl's advantage; Student's appreciation; Scholars approval; Savant's admiration. Saint's amazement; and sufferers anaesthesia are as under;*

*Mr. Krishnamurti,*

I would like to thank you. I want to thank you because after ten months search in India, I had at last found a man who deals in the truth, the whole truth of the science of astrology. Right from last November, I began searching for or studying the science of astrology. I have met other experts—and there are experts who have a great knowledge in Madras, Bangalore, right up to the North and across to the East and I thought I had met the best in this field of study, and I know I hadn't. Because now that fortune has—or the planets have—introduced me to you, I know the cue or the quintessence of what was searching for in this science. Now I visited you at your home on the recommendation of some one in a bookshop after I had asked for someone genuine in this science I came for ten minutes and stayed for three hours. Then in the evening I attended your class (at Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan) which showed how much impressed I was. Even now I am with you in the thirty-six hours of my stay in Delhi.

The way you conduct your class was probably the most impressive thing to me because my experience with astrologers is that nowhere does a man want to give away too much of science. It is occult. There is this human element of secrecy that stops him from giving all. With you, that does not apply. You give, and give as much as the student can absorb and 100% more too. But the thing is, you give, and you hold back nothing. You give for the love of giving for the science that you love. And I thank you again because I am going to receive from you for many years I can say and you can say, the pile of your magazines I am taking with me to the hills.

Regarding your technique, this is an extraordinary. As I have said, I have studied under a number of astrologers.

I think the technique generally is the same. But yours is extraordinarily different. It changes the whole complexion and is a matter of fact it fills in the obvious blanks that exist in the others. They are not consistent. Because we all recognise the truth in the science, we make allowances. We stretch our imagination a little to fill in the blanks. That should not be necessary in a science, because we recognise basically the science we do that to fill in the blanks.

Your personal reading of my horoscope shows also your great competence and the effectiveness of your technique and how correct it is. You told me much of the past that others have told me and much more than they told me and **it was all correct**. You told me about the present and that too is correct. What you told me about the future, on the basis of your predictions of the past and present. I can only assume that too will be correct and another most impressive thing I must record here is the dexterity with which you arrive to fix the periods and the times in your head as you read the chart.

Within a matter of minutes to my amazement, you are able to elucidate those things and which what is more, prove correct. You are convincing you are clear and it has been a pleasure for me, if I can say this to study (your technique) at the peaceful hours I have on the hills. Thank you.

AN AUSTRALIAN ASTROLOGER

18-9-65

From

L. N. Bhargava Deo M. P.

(Lok Sabha)

New Delhi

Dear Sir,

I have gone through your magazine since its inception. I have found it very useful and educative to beginners like me whose knowledge is little in this vast subject. I am confident it is doing very useful service in making available to the seekers of this abstract knowledge in easy language so that a layman can learn some thing from it if he so desires. I am told a very useful book on Krishnamurti Paddhati is to come out from press in January, 1966 most of which was published in your esteemed journal. We



are all awaiting for it eagerly as I am sure it will be a very useful addition

Yours faithfully,

Sd. L. N. Bhanja Deo (M. P.)

Revered Sir,

I would like to know if you will be holding a class at Bombay during your one month stay there; if so, I will apply for the requisite leave so as to enable me to attend the same.

I am a regular reader of the esteemed magazine of which you are the editor, your astounding predictions on the basis of stellar astrology in which you have made research and propounded its theory with successful experiments, has inspired me to learn the same. I am registering my name for 'KRISHNAMURTI PADHDHATI' a great granthraj which is under print.

Sd. L. P. DESHPANDE

*Bhusawal.*

"I had the good fortune to meet you and attend your classes this year, and I have been very much impressed by your logical, rational and scientific approach to astrology and the excellent results got by the application of your (Krishnamurti) Padhdhati which are fairly simple. In fact these methods are consistently applied to all horoscopes by you and they yield remarkably accurate results. I have seen a number of horoscopes which are so confusing and baffling that they all astrological rules and reasoning. The same horoscopes can be easily understood and correct indications given by following your methods.

I have myself achieved a fair amount of success by the application of your methods *which are very precise and clearcut.*"

L. B. N. DELHI

(He is an Officer, very highly placed in life and is a student after studying most of the books available—published by Hindus and Westerners.)

II. "The articles which are presented in a wonderful and impressive way with a **scientific approach** have not only captured my heart, but also the hearts of thousands of persons who have had the real fortune to have access to your most illuminating magazine.

For an amateur and a beginner like me with thirst for knowledge—I can say without fear of contradiction that there is *no magazine* like Astrology and Astrology to present the subject in a very simple lucid style and above all in a language which is understandable to all without recourse to much of technical jargon a night mare to most of the layman. This is not an exaggeration but a feeling expressed with throbbing sincerity after having experienced the pleasure of reading your valuable magazine which I have started preserving now as a *priceless treasure*.

V S Bombay 71

IV Over 3 decades I had been studying astrology both Western and Hindu System. Since a year I am regularly going through your monthly magazine.

It is very **educative**. I can say that it is a **corrective** one. Normally doubts arise while reading the text books. But I admire your clarification with scientific explanation and appropriate examples. Krishnamurti Tarika (Padhdhati) is indeed simple supreme and most convincing. It does offer astounding accurate results which cannot be arrived at or explained by any other method. Your explanation for Vimshothari dasa system is original and unsurpassed.

V D K CALCUTTA

---

## ASTROLOGY—AN OCCULT SCIENCE

Astrology is a noble science. It is as old as the times of the Vedas. It depends on the position of the planets ascertained astronomically. It explains the celestial phenomena and the corresponding terrestrial events. The true meaning of astrology is the 'Message of the Stars'. By using the salient principles of Astrology depending on the position of the planets ascertained astronomically, one can forecast events for the benefit of all and as such it is a useful science for interpreting nature.

Astronomy is excellent, but it must come  
Up into life to have its full value  
And not remain there as Globes and Spaces

—Emerson

The whole world is run according to a well defined plan. Nothing happens by chance. Astrology does not permit one to classify anything as an accident as it explains the cause and effect of events. The divine plan is well arranged. It is timed with amazing precision.

Some say that astrology is an art. Some others reject it as an idle dream or an illusion. Still others may speak of astrology as though it were an altogether contemptible superstition. They contemplate with pity those who believe in it. Some of those who have no disappointment or other difficulties in life take pride in saying that they have no faith in astrology and ridicule both the astrologer and the science. Probably they may fear that they may lose their self importance if they were to recognize astrology. A few others say under wrong impression or with prejudiced ideas that astrology is not a science. These people would not have mastered the data

on which correct predictions are based. This science explains clearly that such opponents of astrology will have in their horoscopes evil aspect between Mars and Uranus or between Mars and Mercury. These planets when afflicted, do not give quick grasp of this science, good memory and reproductive ability, and produce people who are either ignorant, arrogant, envious or, are always inclined to find fault with what they are not able to understand. Pretending to know everything, they display their ignorance. The antagonists often quote the opinions of such learned men, who *do not want* to admit that it is a useful science. Learning is mechanical acquirement of facts and gaining knowledge in any subject. But wisdom is not so. Astrology can be correctly interpreted only by a genius endowed with divine grace and none can call himself wise without knowing astrology.

A great theosophist, Mr Chidambaram Iyer, says that nothing can be more funny than to find young men, especially, taking up astrology, as their first subject of attack in their public utterances. It is a subject to which they pay little or no attention except for purposes of ridicule. In my experience, I find a few elderly members behave worse than such youngsters.\*

I submit that astrology is a science and that it can render very useful service to one and all and create faith even in the sceptic, if one studies this text book.

A knowledge about the history of astrology and the illustrious and eminent sages and savants who practised astrology would give a better appreciation of the science itself.

## HISTORY OF ASTROLOGY

The History of Astrology begins with Creation itself Sage Garga says that the science was propounded by the Creator Himself and that Brahma handed it down to him at the time of creation From Garga, other sages got it and it was spread all over It appears to be coeval with that of the Earth

In western countries there is a certain belief that Seth (3,769 B C) was the world's first astrologer This can be inferred from the astrological books written later by Arabic, Egyptian, Jewish and Persian writers Westerners believe that Seth was the first person to study the Planets, their motions and their pathway It is he who divided the Zodiac into twelve equal parts, as he found that the Sun ever follows a particular path in the Heavens, year after year, and he also noticed that this circular route of the sun was spaced out by twelve full moons Full moon occurs once a month Therefore the Sun's path is divided into 12 equal parts called 'Mazzaroth' which term we designate as 'Signs' Rasis or solar mansions

Around 2,600 years ago, the priests and the shepherds of Chaldea took this science for serious study and developed it Their period was called the Golden Ages of Astrology because they connected the movements of the planets with all kinds of events in human life

Dr Thompson says that the Akkadina and the Sumerians observed the heavens and heavenly bodies and tried to note their courses The Babylonians and the Egyptians attributed some influence over the animate and inanimate objects on the earth Astro-

logy was popular and it wielded great influence over the rich, the priests, the princes and the kings Maspero said, that, in his time, the mistress of the world was Astrology

Some are of the opinion that Astrology had its origin in *Chaldea* from time immemorial They suggest that the very name *Chaldean* means 'Astrologer' The *Pythagoreans* further advanced the concepts of the *Chaldeans* They applied higher mathematics Liter astrology came into the hands of the Greeks They concentrated more on Natal Astrology, as they had a deep-rooted religion nature and an enquiring mind They always posed the questions Who am I? Why am I born? What for do I live? Why are there so much of inequalities in life? They had the answers only through astrology

Many of the records of the early astrologers of *Nineveh* and *Babylon* are found among the early tablets in the British Museum Some of their findings are dated nearly 5,000 years ago

The *Greeks* were also enthusiastic in following astrology, They erected the horoscope for the time of birth and presaged the finance, family, fate, fortune and future of the individuals One of the Greek horoscopes written in Papyrus about 2,000 years ago is kept in the British Museum The *Chaldeans* who practised this art of Astrology were held in high esteem even at the time of Alexander the Great

The *Egyptians* were equally interested in Astrology, which played an important rôle They were also responsible for shaping the future of the nation As can be seen from the monuments, the inscriptions and modern investigations, this science dates back to 5 000 B C The Pharaohs gave much respect to the astrologers of whom Babilus was the leader He was always consulted and the duty of Babilus was to find out the charts of those who might perchance gain power become a rival and create trouble to the emperor Whenever Babilus foresaw any such native, he informed the king who put such people to death Pharaohs had faith in their astrologers Often they were consulted to interpret the dreams of the king

In *Persia*, the kings honoured the astrologers for their sound knowledge of this science It is only *Gjarnasp* otherwise known

Astrologers Alan Leo ( -11 1862) Sepharial Dr W J -  
Llewellyn Hayden George Agrippa [Simmonite  
Max Heindel Carter Parker Morrus Maurice  
Sibley Wemyss W Lily Culpeter Borcham  
Robson , Newton

Historians	Diodorus	Coley	Pabwai	Maximus	Josephus
	Plutarch	Camden	Heroditus		
Philosophers	Lilly	Macrobius	Aristote	Bacon	Thales
	Anasigoros	Pliny	Ptolemy		
Physicians	Hypocrates	Foster	John Dee	Gilbert	Partridge
	Agrippa	Starkey			
Poets	Hypocrates	Foster	Galen	John Dee	Gilbert
	Partridge	Agrippa			

In India it is said that it was the sage Garga who handed down the Science to his disciples. Further, there are recorded evidences that Yavanas were very learned astrologers and that they lived in many centuries before Varahamihira, who admired, in his text books, the progress made by the Yavanas in this Science. Yavanas have contributed much for the development of this Science in India. There are records to show that around 3,102 B.C. the Tirvalore Tables were used solely for astrological purposes.

The following list furnishes the names of a few renowned Indian scholars who expounded, explained and interpreted this Science, Garga, Viddha Garga, Asita, Aryabhata, Bhrtgu, Brihaspathi, Badarayana, Baradwaja, Bhadallu, Devaswami, Devali, Dravyavardhana, Garutman Jeevasaman, Kapila, Kanabuk, Krishyappa, Latacharya, Manu, Manitha, Maya, Parasara, Panisa Pitamaha-Romaka, Rishiputa, Sidhasena, Simhacharya, Sika, Sapatharishi, Saraswatha, Savitra, Sityacharya, Sidhasen, Yavanachara, Varahamihira, Bathothpili, Prithuyayas, Vaidyanatha Dikshithar, and many others.

Thus it can be seen that astrology was held in great esteem in all ages by the leaders in other sciences also.

As years passed by, for various reasons this science, which is to live long, and which will surely live long, has lost some of its charms. But science remains ever a science. In every age, a particular science alone receives much attention and is developed, even though every science has its own innate value and is useful to us. No country had ever passed quiet without any advancement in any branch of science. So in every age any one science may be very popular, whereas the other sciences may be ignored, though not totally forgotten. It is not unlikely that there are people even



now whose names would come as a great surprise to all; there will be very earnest and loyal student of astrology who will popularise astrology.

This book is published with the sincere desire that Astrology should be made popular. Much of Research is done regularly and systematically. Furthermore it has to be carried out. There should be fool-proof methods to read accurate results. Students of astrology with half-baked knowledge should be educated and imparted higher knowledge. Their doubts should be cleared. Those who bring ridicule to this noble science should be silenced by producing able astrologers who will give correct knowledge to them. It is only with correct and clear understanding of the subject one can predict astoundingly accurate results, and establish that the noble legacy, astrology, given to us by our forefathers, is indeed a science which is as accurate as any other science. The present position of astrology, in the hands of a number of astrologers, is really deplorable. The excuse may be that there is no proper education to them and hence the result is unsatisfactory. Even when watches are manufactured by any one concern, no two watches agree. If they are manufactured by many, one can guess, how they will be. Similarly, astrologers and a few other professionals usually offer different opinions, confusing the already depressed consultant. So I suggest that *coaching up of students is absolutely necessary to have the same school of thought*. To say that it is not a fit subject cannot be said as a wise statement from the astrologer's point of view.

In many other countries, astrology is included in the curriculum. It is understood that, in American University, Astrology is included. Also, there are schools of Astrology in Germany, Switzerland Holland and France. Now in India in Jaipur astrology is included **Kulapati Dr. Munshi** is conducting course on Astrology in Delhi and Madras where I coach up students and in Bombay where learned scholars with vast experience teach. Scientific circles there, give serious attention to it. Astrologers are today thankful to the Astrological Research Association of New York, which publish quarterly (Editor : Charles Jayne), and all Research Scholars are allowed to contribute their articles. At present in India, Astrology is like a T.B. patient left uncared for, especially by those who alone can cure. It is handled by a few. Of them,

some are avaricious, some others have commercialised it by fortune-telling without the desire to maintain the prestige and utility of astrology. Some alone sacrifice everything for this noble science. The rash and worthless predictions of a few astrologers have debased astrology and these are received with sarcastic smile only to be dismissed.

## Nadis

Some people feel sorry that they consulted Nadis' written on palm-leafs claimed to be written by the ancient Rishis of India. It is a fact that the events in the lives of many persons born and yet to be born are found written already by Hindu genius. People who have consulted add that they are dumbfounded with the surprisingly accurate predictions about the past events but feel upset when the future events fail miserably. This is a common complaint. Thousands of years ago, Rishis wrote these wonderful predictions. When they can be very correct in all the predictions from the time of birth of the native till the date of consultation, why they should fail in their future predictions cannot be explained. I also agree with those who say that this needs proper investigation because there are large number of genuine Nadis and it is likely that a few may be unauthentic ones. The solution can be found easily if the palm leaves are handed over to the consultants, by the owners who hold the leaves and read out the results, as if from them. I am confident that if the palm leaves are given to the querist and if the reading of the past and present should agree correctly, the future must also be invariably correct when alone the Nadi is claimed to be one of the *genuine documents*. Our sages who had written Nadis can never fail in their predictions and they have never failed, because of their intuitive power and scientific knowledge.

It is not unlikely that a few readers of the palm leaves gain enough knowledge and experience in reciting verses composed by themselves in no time. A few of them, when they read the past events, have to read very strictly the material as is found in the leaves, because the past has to be correct. Then only, the consultant will hear him further. But when the future is to be read, it is open to doubt as to whether he reads only those materials found on the leaves or he himself coins verses suiting to the taste of the querist.

In one case, a consultant and his friend caught hold of such a fraud, the Nadi reader, redhanded, because he had Mahabaratham on hand and read his life by having those leaves on hand, looking at them and turning over pages after pages every 5 minutes. *Another experience at Benares was also published in the magazine Astrology and Athrishta.* It is a pity that the existence of a very few of such people bring ridicule to this amazing Nadi.

Another investigation is also to be made to find out whether the documents are genuine and original. There is the doubt whether the authors, i.e., the sages, knew all languages including Tamil, etc., in South India, as they lived in the North having Sanskrit as the Mother tongue and Nadis are found in all languages also whether they used paper and pen as some Nadis are found written in paper and claimed to be original. Whatever it is, there are records now, to prove that astrology was practised by many people, thousands of years ago who could predict even the birth time of a native in 20th century, the place of his birth, names of his parents, occupations etc., and the events in his life; marriage, profession, foreign journey, property, conveyance, etc. They had such profound knowledge. Now it has deteriorated to a very great extent, like a multi-millionaire having a few hundreds in the bank. It is more or less in a pitiable condition in India.

In fact, there is probably not one science which is not properly understood, which so many pretend to know, and on which so many are prepared to express an opinion as in the case of astrology.

Westerners are always research-minded. If they find any truth in any statement and if they are convinced, they study it further, and develop it. It may be that there are failures. Yet they consider how it is possible to predict correctly in some cases, and why in other cases there is failure; and to find out the truth, they make research till something satisfactory is discovered.

Babylonians were observing the stars for more than 4,73,000 years! So says Didorous in his writings in 30 B.C. and they still continue to observe, record and further improve their knowledge in Astronomy which is the complement of the other science, Astrology. I have, so far, been briefly stating the fate of astrology in India and in other countries from the time of Creation till today.

## Astrology—available data incomplete

Astrology today is incomplete and needs to be vastly supplemented. No one is in possession of all the findings of our sages, nor are we blessed with such a Guru who can impart correct scientific knowledge to us. Whatever we may have today is only a part of what they have left behind. A subject taught by a Professor will be complete. We are not fortunate to have such an advantage in our life-time. So with what little literature we possess we have to understand the fundamental principles and then by regular and strenuous work, develop it.

Another disadvantage is that in India there are many languages and the subjects are written mostly in verses. The first difficulty is to translate them correctly into the respective languages and get them printed. Hence, all the books that are printed in Tamil, are not found in Gujarati, Marathi, Hindi, Telugu, Kannada or Malayalam. Some books in Gujarathi are not available in Tamil, nor are they heard of by Tamilians.

In each language, only a few books are produced. Many are left out due to various reasons, the main one being the cost of printing and the lack of satisfactory encouragement from any source. Hence the ancient literature available in each place is incomplete like a torn out Dictionary. It is a part of the whole. This is one of the main reasons why we feel the need to have a study circle and do research.

It is our view that one should know the principles of astrology by studying all the available books written by various authors, both Hindu and Western. We have to collect horoscopes of different people especially *twins*, born at *different times* but in the same Latitude and Longitude, births in the same place at *the same time*, and births in different places having similar charts. They have to get particulars of actual facts from them, the nature of events that occurred, and the time of such events. Every method of prediction is to be properly applied in order to see which method is satisfactory in explaining the events in a precise and correct manner. If certain method appears, to offer diametrically opposite results, the astrologer gets an opportunity to do more research with the material available and find out the inner truth of astrology, bring in amendments, and suggest

alternations to the original rules, or supplement them by the findings which will prove to be correct, when applied to them and other similar cases. Thus many research workers and publishers have to co-operate, and publish in the present common language English, or in all languages in India so that we can do real service to the public at large.

When we hear complaints from astrological-minded people, we find that they do not ridicule the science of astrology but only those astrologers whom they consulted. The main reason for the failure of most of the astrologers is due to the defects in their method of interpretation and their incapacity to satisfy the qualifications prescribed by Varahamihira.

## Qualification of an astrologer

The Sage says: "An astrologer should come from a noble family should be good to look at, modest in temperament, true, impartial, and with good physique. He has to be active and courageous. He *should be clear in his statement*, witty, sincere and free from vices. He should have no stage-fear. He should worship Devas; observe fast and penance; and must be conversant with astronomy and astrology. In the astronomical science, there are five schools of thought in India: (1) Paulisa, (2) Romaka Siddhanta, (3) Vasishtha, (4) Saura and (5) Paitamaha. The astrologer should be thorough with all the Siddhantas. He must be able to understand the objections and points of differences". [He assures that when an astrologer has thoroughly understood the mathematical portion and has acquired the sound principles of astrology, his predictions and teachings will *never fail*]

He asks "How could one who has not understood the spirit of the Sastras, be called an astrologer?" and adds that he is only a fool whose interpretation is just opposite to the principles expounded by our sages and commits mistakes in his calculations. Varahamihira admits "It is easy for anybody to cross a sea if the breeze is favourable. But it is not possible for a person, who is not a sage, to reach the other shore of the ocean of astrology".

Varahamihira opines that even sages in forests, free from domestic worry, pride and prejudice, welcome the astrologer and without

hesitation take interest in astrology when they, by chance meet any wise astrologer

## Advice to Administrator

He advises the Kings that just as the night does not shine with out a lamp and the sky without the Sun, so also the King cannot uniformly have a smooth life. He warns that the Kings will have pit falls even like a blind pedestrian if he has no astrologer to guide him properly, well in advance

Varahamihira reiterates thus. Therefore a King who desires to maintain fame and enjoy an all round success must engage the services of a few leading astrologers who are not only versatile but also clever, well versed and skilled in this science of prognostication

He turns to the people of the nation and goes to the extent of saying 'one who is longing for peace and prosperity should avoid living in a place where no astrologer is available' even as Owayyar said 'Don't live in a place where there is no temple'

Varahamihira fears that a King who does not patronise such astrologers, who satisfy these qualifications will surely come to grief and will be denied mental solace

Varahamihira encourages and cheers up such astrologers saying that no man or woman who studies the science of astrology and divines the course of destiny will be seen in Hell. In this world by Hell we mean the worry, anxiety, disharmony, depression, disappointment and no ray of hope for redemption. After death none knows what Hell is. It may be again a rebirth to suffer further. Thus astrology does contribute beneficial effects to one and all including the astrologer, in whichever caste or creed the astrologer may be born, it does not matter, he is honoured

Varahamihira says that the Yavan is were of low birth. When astrology had come to stay with them they were adored

Even now if astrologer of this standard were available, they will be honoured as astrologer, and they can gain much influence and render real assistance to all those who approach them even as a

river in spite can quench the thirst of the human beings, animals, birds, aquatics, plants, trees, etc. But a quack is like a deep and dangerous river putting an end to the life of one by wetting the bank, dragging him to the depth, immersing him to the bottom keeping him there itself for some time, and finally lifting him up to float, dead.

## Astrology—its use and Limitations

Astrology is a highly respected science, no other method of divination is worthy of mention.

If life's journey can be compared to that of crossing a river, the astrologer can be compared to an experienced boatman. Let us take the experience of one who is crossing a river. When one crosses the river by wading, he finds that the depth of water is increasing. At one stage, when he realises that the current is too strong, he is afraid and unnerved.

Luckily, for him a boatman is sighted. He calls the boatman and asks, Sir, can you kindly tell me whether the river is getting deeper and I have to struggle further, or will it be less deep hereafter, so that I can cross the river without fear?

The boatman who possesses sufficient knowledge replies, 'There is no need for fear. You have taken this route (which is your fate). The depth will increase as you proceed only for a short distance. Then fortunately for you, you will meet with a rocky strata where the water will be shallow and thereafter there is no need for anxiety. So, you may carry on.'

The traveller gets courage to cross with confidence even the deeper course. Is he not free from anxiety from the moment the boatman gives him the correct knowledge which the passenger does not possess? The boatman does not give him a lift to cross the river by taking him in his boat. He only gives him the knowledge, whereby he gains mental strength. Similarly the astrologer by his prediction can give the knowledge of the dark future.

Suppose one complains to the astrologer, 'I can't understand why God does not help me to get married. I am 37. I am worried

I doubt whether God who created me has completely forgotten my existence. Why do I continue to live alone, I don't know."

The astrologer replies, "Sir, you are destined to marry only at the age of 38. Please wait, you will have your turn only then. However much you try, you can't get married earlier. Saturn delays it till you get dejected."

"Thanks very much. At least you have offered mental solace to me," he says and proceeds on his course.

The Astrologer has given only mental strength. He has not relieved him of his worry by offering a girl.

Another may come and say "Sir, the pressure from Bank and bankers is unbearable. Such thoughts, as to why I should not commit suicide and put an end to this trouble, always flash in my mind. What do you find in my horoscope? Is there any ray of hope to be free from these worries?"

The astrologer says: "However much you try, you can't clear the loans for a year to come. The bankers will be pressing you. You will somehow manage to give excuses. Days will pass on; next year you will be alright. Your finance will improve so much that you will be able even to lend assistance to others. You may not believe me now. At that time, you will remember astrology."

No doubt, the querist feels as though he has cleared the loan (No astrologer will give a cheque and give relief, even if the querist, in his confused state of mind mentioned that suicide would solve his problem easily.)

Thus interpreted in all correctness, a knowledge of astrology does afford mental strength to the feeble and weak-minded solace to the depressed peace to the anxious and worried, and steadiness to those who are wavering and vacillating in mind. It is a common experience that when troubles come, they come in battalions and the afflicted person gets solace from this knowledge that the time is not far off when his or her troubles would cease to exist. A full fledged astrologer, capable of handling the subject with meticulous care helps in no small measure to dispel the fears in the querist's mind and braces him up to face the future with confidence and hope. The astrologer helps one to have a glimpse of the unknown future,



the knowledge of Destiny in store for one, stands one in good stead in surmounting difficulties that present themselves. This early knowledge renders it possible for one to reconcile himself to the situation one finds himself in, and any severe *disappointment is unlikely* since one is briefed as to when, one can cherish hopes and the extent one can do so. When Dame Fortune smiles and the world appears to be full of roses, few have any use for the science or for the saying "Man proposes and God disposes." With the frowning of fortune, *egoism mellow's down*, and becomes subdued. The knowledge gained through the Science helps one to be level-headed under any circumstances whether affluent or adverse.

The knowledge of the future prompts one to render help to those who are in need, banish evil thoughts from the mind and make efforts to lead a simple, honest and pious life. The saying "Do your duty with sincerity and leave the result to God" holds out a more forceful appeal. Astrology proves that success or failure depends on our previous Karma; sufferings are due to sins committed previously and this thought helps us to be good to society, repeatedly saying, "It is probably because of some sin committed by me in the previous birth I suffer now; let me not do harm in this life atleast to anybody."

## Karma – Inequality in life

The only thing which enjoys a fair distribution in every land is worry. Rich or poor, man or woman, every individual has his or her allotted quota of worry. Peace of mind is what everybody wants and nobody gets. Let us consider a few types of curses or ill-fate and how each one is worried.

A rich landlord secures tons of rice at every harvest, but is unable to take a bowl of cooked rice as he suffers from diabetes. He curses his fate.

He who runs a group of High Class Hotels caters delicious food of all varieties to his customers and he has to content himself with it; for he cannot consume even a bit of it himself, since he suffers from blood pressure or colic pains.

Imagine the lot of a person whose talented wife wins all the available prizes at music competitions, but who is denied the opportunity of enjoying her music as he is stone-deaf.

A person held in high esteem by the public and in affluent circumstances constructs a palatial building and lays out a garden with flowers of variegated hue and colour. This garden means little or nothing to his wife who is blind.

A talented school teacher has a son who does not believe in *scoring* success in the manner his father did. He takes things easy and enjoys leisurely promotion to higher classes extending his stay in each class to a minimum period of two years. Thus each class is in Honours to him. The teacher rules the day his son was born and worries himself about how long that state would continue.

An emaciated and thin looking person with an income barely sufficient for the maintenance of two adults is blessed with enough children to form a cricket team of his own while a very well to do neighbour in the best of health has none and the latter is depressed and does not know when he can have one.

A supremely intelligent person who had been *scoring* top marks in the school is forced by circumstances to serve in later life under one who is extremely dullwitted and is looked upon as a symbol of backwardness. The intelligent person earns a meagre income and carries out the order of the dullwitted. When he can have bright days in his worry.

A young girl with no grace or charm gets married but her neighbour who is very beautiful and rich with all the required qualifications for marriage continues to be on the waiting list forlorn and unhappy in spite of serious attempts by relatives and friends. Will not they be in peace if they are informed by the astrologer what her destiny is and when they can fulfil their desire.

Thus it is observed that every person has his or her share of trials and tribulations in life. If there is assuredly one science that lifts the load off your mind and enables you to face the future with confidence and hope it is astrology.

The science of astrology alone explains why everyone has some worry or other and also why there is so much of inequalities in life and offers mental solace. The fundamental basis of astrology is Karma and Reincarnation.

The whole world is a huge theatre. The cinema of life goes on for ever. Every individual is an actor. The past the present

and the future are already fixed in the roll of the films. The future will be shown in the same order without any alteration, and we enjoy or suffer as time passes on without any modification. The roll of film already taken is according to the Karma done by us in the previous birth and the story is the result in this birth and it can not be changed.

Karma is a Sanskrit word. "Kri" means 'action' or 'deed.' Any mental or physical action is called Karma; every action produces its reaction or result which is known as Karma. Thus Karma includes both the action and the result governed by the irresistible law of "Causation."

So under the law of Karma, there is nothing as a chance or an accident. The so-called chances and accidents are in reality the products of some definite causes which we may not be aware of before hand. That which appears to be accidental or providential to a non-astrological mind is a natural and inevitable incident to an astrologer. Hence, chances, luck or misfortune are governed absolutely by the law of Causation or Karma. God is neither partial nor unjust, and everything happens according to one's action in the previous birth. Man is completely a puppet in the hands of certain higher agencies. Karma and re-incarnation are like a seed growing into a tree which bears fruits yielding seeds which in turn produce more trees. The seed is the Karma. The growth of the tree is the life.

As is the seed, so will be the plant that springs out of it.

If one sows paddy, one cannot get wheat. When one sows orange one cannot get apple. Everyone creates his own destiny. One should realise that, it is because of his own Karma, he suffers. The doctrine of Karma alone explains and reconciles man to the terrible and apparent injustice of life. This knowledge prevents him from cursing life or fellow beings or God. Only the divine of Karma can explain why people suffer, although they might not have done anything wrong in this life, and they may complain that the stars are bad and that they do not deserve any kind of trouble. Most of us believe that the Planets do not cause luck or ill luck. They only indicate the trend of events in our life. The cause is our Karma. It fructifies by the will of God. Without our previous Karma, God who loves us all, who is just and impartial, will not

give different results to the people who are His children or cause troubles to them. You can compare God to rain water which is pure. Rain water enables the seeds to sprout and grow. But some alone thrive, and some die out. This is due to the inherent potency of the seeds. Astrology explains what Karma one should have done in the previous birth and what he should experience in this birth and when.

A surveyor can say that the rain in Mercara will take the course of the river Cauvery and that in Rishikesh will take the course of the Ganges. These courses are earmarked. So also astrology can offer predictions and also classify those who will try to mitigate the afflictions or augment one's luck and who will not make any attempt at all. Every event will take them by surprise.

## Destiny

Destiny is the inevitable and unavoidable occurrence of events in one's life which is not all under the control of the persons but is directed by the Almighty according to His Original Judgment passed on the consideration of the Karma done by the person in the previous birth which is known only to His Almighty. It can be predicted by a wise astrologer. The belief that one can modify or nullify the results of Destiny by exercising his will is not correct.

Natal astrology as propounded by the ancient sages is a convincing science having its foundations on Karma theory. *It should be possible for the astrologer* who interprets it to read out from the chart the circumstances under which one is placed his normal expectations whether one will make attempts to hoodwink destiny and ultimately the nature of the result and the time of event. It is only when the knowledge of astrology gained by one is limited and the interpreter is not fully aware of Karma theory he gives importance to self will and offers advice, he later understands that the native followed his suggestions and ultimately he enjoyed desirable results. He attributes all these to self will. But he does not realise that what he predicted was incomplete. He has not properly understood the present the circumstances under which one will be placed what attempts one will make to alter it by exercising one's will and the ultimate result. *Actually everything is found in the horoscope*. Attributing to self will is nothing but attachment of importance to

one's will and one's own self. Astrology clearly shows that man is postulated as the subject of a certain destiny and hum in endeavour as the fulfilling of fate.

It may be said, more as a compromise, that man is both a slave of the effects of his past deeds and is a free agent as regards his deeds which are in no way directed to thwart, arrest, alter or in any way modify or remould the effects of his past Karma. The past, the present and the future are all recorded as explained previously in the cine-film. The stars and the planets in their course denote our destinies, not only those fulfilled in the past but also those lying stored up for us in the future.

## Fate-Inevitable

Able astrologers who have specialised in any branch of the science can boldly declare an event without any doubt and can go to the extent of taking a challenge that a particular result must happen mentioning also the time of the event. The following few remarkable examples will convince the readers.

(1) King Vikramaditya had many astrologers in his court. Of them, Mihira was an intellectual giant and the most renowned. He was admired and held in great reverence, not only by Vikramaditya but also by his colleagues and the general public. The King had a son. Mihira cast the horoscope of the Prince. Other astrologers also prepared the boy's horoscope using different systems of calculation—Nirayana, Drik Ganitha etc. Kalidasa and Vararuchi were in favour of the author of Panchasiddhantika and hence followed Siddhanta or Nirayana.

Whichever system others followed, all of them gave their opinion that the prince would have an anxious time at his age of 18. On the nature of the danger and the cause of death of the Prince, they were not unanimous. Others were of the opinion that this prince might lose his life due to the injuries inflicted by an animal while hunting. But the most learned and wise Varahamihira who enjoyed the blessing of Lord Adhitya, and had Divya Drishti and Vaksiddhi predicted clearly and boldly that the prince would be killed by a Varaha, i.e., a boar at a particular hour on a particular date.

He also said that no human remedies could avert the danger and save him from the jaws of death and that this unpleasant incident could not be altered. He said AVASYAM ANUBOKTHA VYAM KRITHAM KARMA SUBHASUBHAM that the prince could not survive even if all the precautions were taken.

Years passed. The prince was maintaining robust health. His surroundings were well guarded even some months prior to the eventful day. On the morning of the fateful day the King held a Durbar. A huge crowd was anxiously awaiting. The King requested Varahamihira to verify his calculations and confirm whether the fateful hour would be the same 5.00 P.M. on that day as predicted previously. All had their own doubts because every precaution was taken by the King. No wild boar or wild animal could have any chance of gaining access to the Prince's palace which was very well protected by a huge army of vigilant warriors. The Prince was asked to take his seat in the seventh floor and all the staircases were fully guarded. The King was confident that his son was safe. So he asked Varahamihira how could his son die from injuries inflicted by a boar when none would be allowed into the palace and especially when no animal could enter at all. He again requested him to reconsider deeply about his original prediction. The King also declared that he would award the Emblem of the Royal Title Varaha to Mihira if the prediction would prove to be true because the King wanted to honour this science.

Some minutes passed. Absolute silence prevailed. The whole crowd was eagerly observing Mihira to hear his verdict.

Varahamihira said that he was devoted to Sun God and he is blessed with Vak Siddhi. No mistakes could be committed. Death from the injuries inflicted by a boar was predicted from the Prince's horoscope without any shadow of doubt. *That was the penalty announced by the Planets in the chart according to Karma done by the Prince in his previous birth. He repeated that the results of the past cruel Karma speak out through the planetary positions at the time of birth.*

Therefore one should be prepared for the worst in spite of all possible efforts made to foolwind Destiny.

People, who gathered there, were confident that nothing could happen in such a strictly guarded palace.

At frequent intervals a warrior was asked to give information about the Prince's health. Reports that he was hale and healthy were received alright regularly. At 5 P.M. one warrior reported that the Prince was alright and the place was peaceful. Sometime later another soldier brought the same news. But Varahamihira did not agree. He calmly said to the King that the Prince had died at the stipulated time and it would be advisable if they would verify. The King kept quiet. Another soldier, after some time, came to the assembly and told that the place was calm and there was no disturbance at all.

The King began to doubt the prediction and again said to Mihira whether there could be any mistake in his calculation. Mihira reiterated that he was dead at the moment he predicted. He further mentioned boldly that the Prince was lying dead in a pool of blood. Probably the watchmen and the companions might not have noticed it. He suggested and persuaded the King to go and see for himself. The King with some important officers went up the stairs, one after another. The King reached the 7th floor. The companions of the prince were deeply absorbed in playing games and did not notice the arrival of the King. On enquiry the King understood that the Prince had been playing with them all along and that only a little while ago, he had gone out to the adjacent open terrace.

All quickly stepped into the open terrace. Oh God! What a horror! To their great grief, the Prince was lying dead in a pool of blood. They found that his body was injured by the iron claw of an artificial boar. Thus God's will, according to the Karma of the Prince, fructified, as indicated by the planets, without being averted by the efforts of the King and his subjects. Therefore all events in our life are actually beyond our control and we have to submit ourselves quietly and suffer the consequences of our previous Karma.

[When the palace was constructed, the architect erected a flag staff and fixed an artificial boar made of iron and mortar at the top of the palace even as all the towers in his kingdom had this Royal Emblem. To none, it struck that this artificial Boar might be the cause of the death.

The Prince just before 5.00 P. M. felt uneasy. He went to the open terrace to have fresh air. Exactly at 5.00 P. M. a strong wind broke the post

into two and the Boar fell down. It fell straight on the chest of the Prince. The injury was so deep that the terrible loss of blood resulted in his immediate collapse.]

(ii) The prediction of the Soothsayer given to Julius Caesar warning him that on 15th March there was danger to his life as Ides of March were there, proved to be correct. Julius Caesar by staying at home could have avoided it. But this evil incident which is to happen induced Brutus to persuade Caesar and take him to the Senate. God gave one more chance to Caesar to pay respect to the prediction. On the way, Caesar again met the Soothsayer who previously predicted the danger. Caesar said to him, Ides of March are come, i.e. 15th of March was on and the prediction did not come true. The Soothsayer calmly and with confidence replied 'Ay! Caesar but, not gone', i.e., 15th March was not yet over. Actually in a few hours Caesar was killed by Brutus and the end of Caesar could not be prevented by anybody's will or action, stars give correct indication to correct the non believers.

' Whosoever may be adopted to any  
Particular event or pursuit will  
Assuredly have the Star indicative;  
Therefore very potent in his nativity

—Ptolemy

(iii) The Emperor Pareekshit went to the forest and was tired after hunting. He was feeling very thirsty. He got into Angirash Rishi's ashramam. He was not honoured and attended to immediately by the Sage. He lost his temper. He took the dead skin of a snake, kept it round the neck of the Rishi and returned home. This was found out by the Rishi's son a little later. The boy cursed—rather predicted—that the person who committed this folly would die on the seventh day by snake bite. The King came to know of this curse. He tried to avoid it. Prayers to Lord Krishna, spending all the hours of the day by hearing *Bhagavatham* alone, shifting his place of residence and taking all care, could not help him to outlive the time predicted. Dakshan the King of the Snakes, bit him and thus ended the life of the Emperor Pareekshit as told by the son of the sage.

Here is an explanation for astrological principle that whenever Saturn and Kethu conjoin, there is evil. (Saturn stands for Mount or Rishi, and Kethu stands for the Poisonous snake)



This example is given to show that even after knowing the nature and time of the event, however mighty one may be, could not alter it

Whatever betides by Destiny it is done,  
And better bear like men than vainly seek  
to shun

—Cryden

One may try to commit suicide, yet he will survive if his end is not indicated by his birth chart. One person was very unfortunate. He married an arrogant, adamant and atrocious wife. She was always argumentative, aggressive and avaricious. He found it impossible to get on with her. He decided to commit suicide. He went to the sea to end his life. He was a good swimmer. He thought that when he was about to be drowned, the waves might carry him to the shore or he himself would swim and save his life.

He walked along the beach. He found a big tree very near the sea, in an unfrequented place. He took a long rope, climbed up the tree and tied the rope to the branch which was overhanging the sea. While making a loop at the other end, he thought that he would suffer much when the rope would throttle his neck. So, he came home, took some intoxicating drug to deaden the pain. Again, a doubt arose whether he would die or survive. He became bold, took a revolver, loaded it and walked straight to the tree. He adjusted the rope, put on the loop, gave a kick to the branch of the tree and straight down he fell. While falling he fired, because of the jerk he missed the aim. The bullet, instead of hitting his forehead, severed the rope. He plunged into the sea and went so deep that he swallowed a few mouthfuls of the brackish sea water which brought out the intoxicating poison. He swam the sea, came to the shore and became wiser than before. Look! He tried to hang himself, get drowned in the sea, poisoned himself to die and also used his revolver. What happened? He escaped from all these methods of committing suicide. Why? Because, he has to live in this world until his end comes according to Prarabdhi i.e. Destiny.

There is a catalogue of recent instances predicted accurately by me. A few of them are given for the present: (a) luck, (b) longevity, (c) accident, (d) marriage, (e) incapability to go against destiny.

(1) I predicted that a high official would gain on 8-5-1955 a lump sum for a very small stake in races. The native never used to go to the races. He was well off, highly placed and never speculative. At the time, when prediction was offered, I had my own doubts whether the gains without pains would be only through races because the native does not go to races. Yet on 8-5-1955, the officer was persuaded by his friend who had no knowledge about this prediction and was taken by him. The officer was witnessing and enjoying the races all the time. He who took him without informing the officer, purchased a few sweep tickets and gave one to the officer who reluctantly accepted it and paid its value Rs 2/- The event was over. Can you guess what happened? He who purchased the ticket did not gain. But this officer got the first prize of Rs 4 200.

(2) A well-known Physician of Madras was ill and the medical experts who attended on him on 6-2-58 gave up hopes. He was very bad then. They all expected his end at any moment. His sons in their anxiety consulted me. I gave in writing that upto 26-6-58 their father would be having indifferent health. In May 1958 his health would be normal and there would be normal and there would be a happy celebration in the family, only on 26-6-58 he would pass away. It will be surprising for the readers to note that every one of these predictions came out very true.

(3) To a Doctor in Saidapet, it was predicted in 1950 that on 19-12-1953 he would meet with an accident and that he would not escape it. On the 19th, he did not go to his consulting hall. He avoided driving his car. He sat comfortably in his easy chair at home and was absorbed in reading a medical magazine. Meanwhile his daughter crawled and went under a cow in between her four legs. The Doctor, by chance, noticed it, got alarmed and suddenly got up. The floor slipped and he fell down breaking his left arm. There was the fracture on 19-12-1953.

"It is the Stars the Stars above us  
Govern our conditions

—Shakespeare

(4) A high official wanted to celebrate the marriage of his son with a bride in Madras, though many bride's parties had approached him. I selected the chart of a bride in Bangalore and said,

"This Bangalore bride will be your daughter-in-law and not the one in Madras, though you have decided to have the Madras bride."

He emphatically said "No, No, No! I am sure, your prediction will fail. Tomorrow the people from Madras are coming to my house for betrothal."

"Dear sir, an ordinary layman's word may fail; but this is an astrological finding. It cannot go in vain. It is certain that, even if Thirunethran were to bless you all, you cannot have the Madras bride as your daughter-in-law."

The next day dawned. The stipulated time was fast approaching; they were eagerly awaiting the party's arrival. The time fixed had come. Every minute appeared to be an hour. The Muhurtha time had passed.

My words were ringing in his ears. He became restless. He was speculating. But my friend who was also there told that he was sure that the bride's party would not turn up; for he had so much faith in me and in the Science. The officer decided to ascertain this, and he phoned. He was informed by a third party that there was a calamity in the bride's house and taking it as an ill omen, they decided not to proceed further in the matter.

The same day, the officer came to my residence and said that one part of the prediction had come true while the other remained to be tested. Days passed on and as already predicted, his son got married in that particular week, to the beautiful Bangalore bride.

Astrology offers astounding predictions. Laymen need not be disappointed by the unexpected events if one's destiny is already known; he can take it easy, be calm, and lead a peaceful life.

(5) Here is an instance where a rich, strong-willed businessman miserably failed to maintain his word.

On 10th July, 1958 I was consulted by a businessman in Madras in regard to his illness. It was classified as a complicated disease by the medical experts after a careful clinical examination. It was predicted that he would be in bed till 20th of the month, i.e., for another 10 days, though his temperature would come down to normal on 16th and that he could attend to his business on and from 28th.

Actually his temperature came to normal on 16th and he was picking up his health. On the 27th, he invited me and said 'The prediction as regards my ailment has come true. In spite of expert treatment the high temperature has persisted. It was in the hands of Karma. So I had to suffer. I suffered. But mind you! I have decided on not going to my office today and attending to my business. *Going or not going to office is entirely in my hands.* You say that everything is destiny. I can shape my destiny here, by exercising my will.

The eventful day came. It was passing on. At 2-00 P.M. from his office there was an urgent call to the businessman asking him to come to office at once. He had to go. He did go to his office at 3-00 P.M. that day. He could not avoid going as the matter was beneficial and also serious.

Immediately he phoned to me and said, 'Hats off—Astrology has won, I am now phoning from my office.'

That, even in such minor affairs, one cannot exercise his will and change the destiny, is proved beyond doubt.

(6) I was giving a lecture in Bhairateeya Vidya Bhawan, Delhi, at 6 P.M. on a Thursday in September 1962. One gentleman came to me and interrupted in the middle, saying 'Sir, a week ago I lost a purse containing Rs. 827/- in the Bazaar street. I consulted a few, all were of opinion that it was lost once for all—May I know whether I can get it back or is it a total loss to me?'

I asked for a number, explained it to the students and said—

Sir, you will be getting it intact next Wednesday. It has been picked up by a Banker or an Advocate or a Professor.

The next Wednesday, the gentleman got back his purse as predicted, bought sweets and distributed the same to the students. He said 'Sir, your prediction is wonderful. A professor had found it and handed it over to me intact only today, Wednesday.'

As I am not writing a folio, I shall content myself with the above examples where I have made it clear that Destiny is unalterable and astrological predictions correctly presaged must come true.

Can any one offer any other explanation for the following except that all were due to their stars, otherwise called "Fate", 'Destiny' or Karma?

(1) Rama to go to forest, to fight with Ravana and then only have his coronation, attended by Hanuman

(2) Dharmaputhra to lose even Droupathi in the games and she to be put to shame, etc.

(3) Nalan to play games, bet, lose everything, go to forest, desert his wife Damayanthi, that too, at dead of night, and serve as a cook.

(4) Pattinathar, a sage, who relinquished all his wealth, etc., and came out to spend a strict spiritual life, was wrongly accused of theft and taken to gallows

If we judge without any prejudice from what Pattinathar and others had emphatically said, we find the unshakable truth.

‘Oh! Lord! Nothing is in my hands, all happen according to your decree. In this birth, to the best of my knowledge, I have not even dreamt of any evil to anybody nor committed any sin at all. Even then, if I am punished now, for no fault of mine, I realise and declare that this is *only due to the Karma I might have done in the previous birth*’

Therefore Natal astrology is one of the branches of this Science which proves beyond doubt that the results we enjoy, experience, or hear are all due to previous Karma

## Shanti to Ward off evil

Astrology is the Science which explains the law of nature. It is entirely based on the Karma and Reincarnation theory. At the same time, it supports Newton's third law of motion that every action has an equal reaction. It proves that no action will go to waste and also nothing can happen without a cause. That is why astrology is considered to be a convincing science. Accurate results predicted by an able astrologer will surely come to pass whether one does Shanti or not. In all cases, Shanti cannot offer complete protection from the evils. It does not give guarantee to all.

Those who believe in Shanti may ask, “If one can't modify or nullify the evil by doing Shanti, why have the sages prescribed varieties of Shanties to ward off evil? If every action has to produce a

reaction or cause an effect, then how can Shanti performed go in vain without removing the evil? Hindus perform Pujas and Homas, pray to Gods and Planets, construct choultries and hospitals, feed the poor and the disabled, do charity and assist the needy, etc. Cannot these virtuous deeds mitigate the affliction? In other countries though they do not perform homa, etc., yet they do charity or help the fellow beings and animals without having faith or, expecting any beneficial result in overcoming difficulties. Even then whether they have faith or not, whether they do it with a set purpose or not should not such casual or continuous meritorious action help such persons to get rid of evil?"

~ Astrology says that Destiny cannot be altered. What is meant by Destiny is not generally properly understood by non-astrologers. Karma is that which is already done in the previous birth. Destiny includes all actions done in that birth and the results which one is to enjoy. One's Destiny may force him to do Shanti and give complete protection by removing the *anticipated* evil or only to an insignificant extent or it may *prevent* one from performing any Shanti at all. Destiny ultimately gives the result which one has to surely experience, without any alteration. The people have to subdue to fate, otherwise termed Destiny.

Therefore the people may be classified into *four* groups. One group will be those who do Shanti and enjoy the results, desired by them and may attribute the benefit to the Shanti, the other group will do Shanti, yet suffer, without any appreciable redemption and say that, however much they offered Shanti, it did no good. The third group will neither do Shanti nor believe in it. Yet they live happily, roll in wealth, have success after success and enjoy enviable results. The fourth group never does Shanti, but ever suffers.

The circumstances under which one is placed, one's natural expectations and normal anticipation, one's performing Shanti either out of fear or for favour and the ultimate results are all due to one's previous Karma. All these can be read from one's horoscope and it is possible for the astrologer to estimate the seriousness of the Karma. Have we not seen in 'Nadis' written by the sages that advices are offered to do various Shantis depending on one's past action.

Karma can be divided broadly into three kinds. "DHRUDA KARMA", "DHRUDA ADHRUDA KARMA" and "ADHRUDA KARMA".

By Dhruda Karma, it is meant, that one has committed an inexcusable mistake or crime in the previous birth, like murder, denying food and shelter to the invalid old parents, cheating the minor brothers during partition, to deny the wages to the poor class of helpless servants, cheating, ingratitude, etc. Such malefactors, ungrateful children, dishonest brothers, mighty masters and cheats may do any amount of Shanti. They cannot ward off the malefic results to the desired extent as the crime is serious and unpardonable, though to a negligible extent, it will be reduced, as no action will go to waste and every action has its own result. But the same Shanti, done by people who have committed pardonable mistakes, mitigates the affliction in full and leaves them unscathed. Suppose "A" has borrowed Rs 50,000 and "B" has taken only Rupees one hundred as loan. "A" repays rupees one hundred. "B" also repays one hundred. "A" has yet to suffer as the loan cleared is negligible and the burden is yet more or less the same. But "B" is care-free and regains peace of mind. Therefore, such Dhruda Karma people have to accept the punishment, undergo the trial and patiently endure the penalty. In such cases, "Avasyam Anubokthavyam Kritham Karma Subhasubham" will apply. Whether they pray to God or they perform any Shanti, they should reap the consequences of the previous Karma with practically no appreciable modification because of the Shanti done.

(God is all merciful; yet He is all attentive to His Duty in administering justice. He is fully aware of the Karma which one has done in the previous birth, the Shanti or virtuous deed one will do in this birth and His impartial judgment is the result which one enjoy. God knows what Shanti one will do, how far it would mitigate and what the result would be.)

In the horoscopes of those who have done Dhruda Karma, the Dasanatha, the Bhuakthinatha, Lagna and Moon will be devoid of the beneficial aspect from Jupiter and from the lord of the 9th house who indicates the virtuous deeds done in the previous birth.

Dhruda adhruda Karma means that one would have committed excusable mistakes in the previous birth. It is just like an ignorant

person having purchased a ticket to Bombay getting into Calcutta Mail. The Inspector finds out the mistake and points it to him. The passenger pleads ignorance and prays for excuse. The examiner leaves him without any punishment. In such person's horoscopes, either the Lagna or Moon or Dasanatha or Bhukthinatha will receive favourable aspects from either Jupiter or Lord of 9 or both. Here the crime committed is so simple that he can be excused on his humble application.

A constable can excuse a driver for having driven a car on the wrong side if he gives satisfactory explanation like skidding or puncture, etc., especially when there is neither traffic nor accident. But the same constable cannot excuse the driver, if the car runs over a boy. Hence excuse or no excuse depends on the seriousness of the crime.

The third one is Adhruda Karma. The crime committed may be negligible. It might have ended only in evil thought. Suppose a young boy finds a fruit bearing tree in a house over hanging on the road side, and goes near it and like a vulture is moving there alone with a desire to have the fruit. The owner notes the boy and whistles. The boy understands that the owner is watching him and so he retraces his steps honourably. He does not remove the fruit. The boy had only the evil thought but he did not commit theft. Such ones may be classified as Adhruda Karma. In such a person's horoscope, Guru or Lord of 9 will be in the Lagna or conjoined with Moon or Dasanatha or Bhukthinatha. Such people will enjoy life though they do not perform any Shanthi, nor pray nor donate for a good cause *in this birth*. One should not forget that Karma of the previous birth and Shanthi or no Shanthi in this birth result in the final destiny which is the impartial judgment of God, which was already once for all, decided at the time of birth. This is called as 'that which is written on the head' (Thali Ezhuththu). This can be read from the horoscope. God writes on the head only once. He does not alter now and then as and when the Shanthi is done. Nor can the birth time be changed. The horoscope will ever remain the same. Hence the results indicated must come to pass. We know that doing or not doing Shanthi is also indicated in the horoscope. The variety of Shanthi which one may be advised to do



depends upon the Planets which rule his time and also the nature of the results which the native desires to have.

In a lady's chart, Rahu and Saturn are in the fifth house and both are in the Constellation of Lord of 6. The native was married in Mercury (Budha Dasa), Jupiter Bhukthi (Guru sub-period). Saturn Bhukthi followed Years passed. It did not give her the pleasure of having a child. Kethu Dasa followed. Every fourth week disappointed her and her husband. The couple became anxious. They approached an astrologer who said that, in her chart, Jupiter was conjoined with Kethu in 11 while Sani and Rahu were in 5. So he advised that, if they do Shanthi, they would surely have a child during Kethu Dasa, Guru Bhukthi in Moolam Star. As per his advice, they visited Benaras, then Rameswaram, and finally Guruvayur Krishna, at the time when Guru Bhukthi just started. They also did some charity. They had a child born before her Kethu Dasa Guru Bhukthi ended. (Here the chart denotes that Lord of Lagna is Jupiter who is conjoined with Dasanatha Kethu. That she will take the advice and do shanthi is clearly shown. Guru in 11 promises progeny. So she had a child during Guru's period. The child was born in Moolam star which is governed by Kethu, in Jupiter's sign Sagittarius.

It may be asked, if she had not gone to these holy places, could she have had the child. The astrologer will say, that she will have a child whether she wards off the evil by such pilgrimage or not and also that she will visit, to wipe off the malefic effects and receive the blessing of God in the shape of a boy whether astrologer advises or not. *Both are her fate.*

*(It is my finding that the sub and constellation in which moon will be transitting at the time of the birth of the child will be governed by the dasanatha and Bhukthinatha or the lords of the constellation in which they were found in the parents' charts).*

Two friends A and B request an astrologer to suggest some remedy (i.e., Shanthi) as they were suffering from eye trouble. The astrologer found that in A's birth chart, the evil period was coming to an end whereas in B's chart the future was becoming worse. He suggested to them that "Surya Namaskaram" would be effective. He also added that A would have the benefit, whereas B could not expect any improvement. Both decided to do Shanthi. "A" found

all favourable conditions for him to do it satisfactorily and enjoyed the beneficial results. 'B' had many obstacles and impediments even to perform Suryanamaskaram. With all that he managed to do the Shanti. Yet unfortunately, he had no improvement.

Thus it can be shown that it is possible for an astrologer to say whether one can have the chances to do offerings to God and whether one will have the advantage of such an action or not by reading the horoscopes and ascertaining what variety of Karma he ought to have done in the previous birth and also the seriousness of the Karma.

**Shanthi** is of two kinds. One is **Thrishta Shanthi** and the other is **Athrishta Shanthi**. By **Thrishta Shanthi** is meant that one knows what **Shanthi** he should do and that he is aware of the results of such a remedial measure.

If one suffers from headache and takes **Aspro** or **Saridon** or **Anacin** or **Codopyrin** he knows that these are specifics for headache and he gets the relief. A few, even after taking the specific may continue to suffer which is also their fate. Here the native is aware of his taking the medicine and also its curing effect. This is **Thrishta Shanthi**.

**Athrishta** means that which one can't see with naked eyes and non-astrological eyes. **Athrishta shanthi** brings results without the knowledge of the person. Nor can the person judge the nature of favourable result he may enjoy and also whether **Athrishta Shanthi** includes homa, prayers, pilgrimage, construction of hospitals, maternity home, schools, choultries, feeding the poor, donating blood or fasting on **Somavaram** days but the nature of the beneficial result which he may enjoy is not known. That is why it is called **Athrishta**.

Thus it will be seen that astrology can show what **Karma** one should have done in the previous birth, whether one will do **Shanthi** or not in this life, and the ultimate results one is to enjoy. It is also known that every action will have its reaction, i.e., good actions yield desirable results whereas bad actions bring evil to the native.

As doing **Shanthi** is always considered to be a virtue and therefore it has necessarily to bring favourable results to the doer, it is advisable that one either prays God or does **Homa** or contributes for a good cause.

The number of people who commit inexcusable crime like murder amounting to **Dhruva Karma** will be very few. The number

of people who do not commit any crime at all but occasionally think of evil, known as Adhruḍa Karma, will be still fewer. Both form a very small minority. But the majority of people commit excusable mistakes called Dhrudā Adhruḍa Karma. Therefore Shanti will be done by them with or without their knowledge and they will not ultimately suffer. As a layman may not know which variety of Karma he could have done in the previous birth, he will assume that he is one among many and that the performance of Shanti will give him solace and peace of mind and ward off suspense which is highly painful. He can entertain hopes and it gives mental solace.

Shanti may be compared to taking prophylactic vaccines against cholera, or typhoid, or having revaccination against small pox. Such a preventive measure gives confidence and immunity. One can visit the infected areas with courage and mix with such patients though it may not guarantee that all those who had taken preventive measures will never suffer. Even if one contracts the disease, the attack will be very mild.

If one does not perform Shanti or any virtuous deed, one can't be confident about his happiness in the future. There will be the doubt whether it will be peaceful or miserable. A few may live happily. But many will suffer from untold miseries.

One attends to minor repairs to his car before starting out and drives it with confidence. Two other people drive, without testing it. One car returns safely and the other car breaks down. Is it not advisable to have the car examined by the expert, have the minor repairs attended to, and then alone drive? Just as the repairs can give confidence to the driver about the peaceful nature of the journey even so the performance of Shanti will be hopeful to relieve one from worries and give mental strength during the period of suspense.

Astrology indicates who will do Shanti and attribute the reduction of the evil result to Shanti alone. The person may be ignorant of the fact that his fate was that he should do Shanti and he unnecessarily expected a more serious trouble, whereas only a mild one was his fate.

Astrology advises all to be good, to do Shanti in any form and enjoy life with absolute peace of mind.

## BRANCHES OF ASTROLOGY

The various branches of astrology are

- (a) Medical astrology or astro pathology ,
- (b) Astro meteorology ,
- (c) Mundane astrology or Judicial astrology ,
- (d) Natal astrology ,
- (e) Horary astrology ,
- (f) Electional astrology ,
- (g) Kabala astrology ,
- (h) Kerala astrology,
- (i) Omens

### (a) Medical Astrology :

Health is wealth. Money can make many things when one desires and acts, but God can offer everything whether one wants it or not, according to one's Karma done in the previous birth. God may bless one with money, but at the same time the native may have to suffer any one of the incurable, chronic and loathsome disease according to his destiny. Hence the greatest problem which is to be faced by human beings is the maintenance of good health. To have immunity and resistance against infectious diseases, and a certain cure for the disease from which one suffers, one consults the medical expert. Astrologers opine that a physician can safely administer medicine if he is acquainted with astrology. This means that, in the

absence of astrological knowledge to start with, the doctor has often to proceed only by trial and error methods and apply remedies by rule of thumb till he had eliminated many diseases by varied examinations and ascertained the precise nature and cause of the disease. But if he were to know astrology, he can locate the part of the body affected, detect the disease and select the opportune time for treatment. This will bring good name, fame and satisfactory remuneration to the doctor and also restore the patient to normal health, otherwise, the patient will have to become a guinea pig for experimental tortures. This will result in loss of time and often in loss of life, it will end in a loss to the nation also. But if a doctor knows astrology and medicine sufficiently well, he will prove to be a really successful practitioner. Hippocrates, renowned as the Father of Medicine, has stated "A physician cannot safely administer medicine if he is not acquainted with astrology." Medical astrology is concerned with the diagnosis of diseases, the methods of healing, the time of the onset of the ailment, the duration of the disease and the psychiatric aspects that may influence the progress and prognosis of the diseases.

Fortunately for the public in America, there are many physicians and surgeons who have learnt astrology and make use of this knowledge with pleasant, successful and gratifying results. There are astrological schools in U.S.A. and Europe with medical astrology as one of the subjects. They consider this as a very important branch of astrology which needs the combination of an astrologer and a physician who will enjoy success in his life. He can choose an auspicious time to begin treatment, to mix, dispense and administer medicine, to do operation to discharge from the nursing home, etc. After he has thoroughly studied astrology, he will feel very happy when he is capable of differentiating the pulmonary affection of a patient. He can say whether one suffers from cold and cough or dry cough or from Eosinophilia or Asthma or T. B. or Pleurisy or Bronchitis or Pneumonia, etc. It is easy to predict whether one suffers from mumps, or measles, or chicken pox or small-pox. It is not difficult to say whether one has only menstrual trouble or must have the uterus removed or the suffering is due to fibroid tumour or cancer. Such a good knowledge of astrology would be a great asset to him. Further, by finding out when and where an epidemic may range, the Institutes of Preventive Medicine can manufacture

prophylactic vaccines and the Public Health Department can educate the public and carry on mass inoculation, exercise extra care on proper sterilisation and supply of wholesome water, do away with wells not in use and also take other precautionary measures if it is a water-borne disease. There need not be so much rush to hospitals, bed will be available without difficulty. There will be no necessity to extend the hospitals and increase the beds, also to experience the dearth of doctors and nurses. A wise astrologer in his own way may consider that he is superior in intellect to a medical man in quickly diagnosing the nature of the disease, the duration of ill health and the final result. If one is found in the street unconscious a medical attendant is to smell the mouth to know whether the patient is drunk, to feel the belly to ascertain whether it is food poisoning, or to record his temperature to find out whether it would be a sun-stroke, or guess whether it could be due to exhaustion after much of exertion, or whether it is due to hysteria, epilepsy, etc. He guesses to start with, and tries to do good to the patient by administering a medicine. But an astrologer remaining in a place, many miles away, even without seeing the patient, by phone, can mention the cause of his unconsciousness which will be found surprisingly true and later confirmed by the doctor attending on him.

Astrology is such a wonderful science which, when practised properly, gives good health, reduces medical bill, increases longevity and minimises mortality. Only when such good is to be enjoyed by the people, the world will produce wise astrologers.

Now, one may ask, "How will it be possible for one to avoid disease, if he is destined to suffer?" I do agree. But at the time when medical astrology will be introduced in medical colleges and ill will become wise Astrologers as well as Physicians, the sufferings will naturally get reduced. Such a day will surely come. It is coming.

Now the new era is fast approaching—the dawn of the Aquarian age. Aquarius is ruled by Uranus. This produces supremely intelligent and wise astrologers with intuition and introspection to offer amazing predictions. Aquarius is the best sign for grand success in research, especially in the useful branches of science as it produces good reasoners, both theoretical as well as practical with radical and advanced ideas and with good mentality.

The Aquarian age has not yet started. It is fast approaching. The vernal equinox is now at 6° 44', of Nirayana Pisces (Meena). So it is in Uthara Pathrapada star. Hence Jupiter's beneficial aspects are waning, while the aspects of Saturn and Mercury are becoming more and more prominent.

We are aware that in India *early* marriage was in vogue till 1930 and thereafter, it has been declared a crime, as the age limit of the couple for marriage has been raised by legislation. It is plain to a non-astrologer that the Government is responsible for this. But ask an astrologer, "Is it because of the Government's initiative the age limit is raised?" "No", will be his emphatic reply. He will add that as time passes, according to the fate of the subjects in a nation, as indicated by the age of the world, the mind of the authorities will get so changed that they would decide and act in a manner indicated by Planets which can be read with a knowledge of astrology. They may attribute this as though they have done it, without realising that it is the unknown force (due to the effect of the fate of the future subjects) which made them do so. With the knowledge of astrology much of the unknown will become known, the mysterious will become plain and correct light will be shed. Aquarius (Kumbha) according to Hindu sages, is governed by Saturn. Pisces (Meena) is ruled by Jupiter (Guru). It is a common question put by the parents to the astrologers "When do you find Guru Balam (i.e., beneficial effects of Jupiter) to my daughter or boy to celebrate marriage. By that, one can understand that we believe in the beneficial (Jupiter) Guru's strength to have the marriage arranged by parents and celebrated in youth or at least immediately after one attains the age of maturity. As the Sayana Aries (Mesha) O in the 20th century coincides with the commencement of the second pada or quarter of Uthrapathrapada or Uthratadhi Nakshathra (Star) ruled by Sani and the sub by Sukra (Venus), the age limit has to be raised. Further, malefic Sani (called a temptor) shows delay, crosses, disharmony, disappointment and divorce; also secret pleasant activities by a few or increase in the number of inter-caste marriages by throwing away the tradition, are all due to this astrological fact based on the astronomical phenomena.

It is evident that Venus (Sukra) has improved all his domain and Jupiter is losing strength.

Venus is the chief governor for *Music*. In olden days, to hear one good musician was once in a blue moon, a rare occurrence, whereas now we have television transistors, radios, gramophone tape-recorders, cinema, drama and what not. Many music colleges have been opened which have produced large number of good musicians night and day in every nook and corner of the world even when we sail or travel, we hear music relayed from all over the world in various languages.

Venus is the Karaka for *Vahana* and transport. Let us consider how many kinds of conveyances our forefathers had. Are we not enjoying the benefits of cycles, motor cycles, scooters, cars, lorries, steamers, aeroplanes, helicopters, etc., thereby covering long distances in a very short time?

Venus is the chief ruler of *ladies*. Was there any association or club for them in ancient days? Was it not rare to see ladies in the colleges, lady doctors in hospitals and lady officials in offices? We have heard of Queens alone. Now, how advanced ladies are, having co-education and working alongside men in offices!

Thus it will be seen that all changes that we observe are in accordance with the Great age of the Earth.

Therefore, it is certain that at the time when actually the Aquarian age runs, i.e., in about 475 years, astrology will regain popularity and this knowledge will be used to the utmost advantage of the people. It is not unlikely that the people attribute the advantages to astrology. But, actually the Aquarian age will reduce the number of patients and produce many wise astrologers and physicians with correct intuition. As Aquarius opposes Leo, most of the death will be sudden, due to heart failure, only at the age indicated in the chart. As Leo represents heart, Aquarian age decreases the number of deaths due to prolonged and lingering diseases and increases sudden, and pleasant end.

Thus, when medical astrology finds general support and every medical expert is also a wise astrologer, we can take it for granted that the Aquarian age has commenced and diseases will be kept under control and a few hospitals will be converted as Hostels for students of astrology.



(b) **Astro - Meteorology** Astro - Meteorology is useful for predicting the condition of the weather. This has received considerable attention in other countries where they have found it to be very useful. It consists in pre planning and thereby preventing any catastrophe which may otherwise befall, such as heavy rains, causing floods and breaches, or drought leading to poor crops, famine, polluted water and epidemic.

No useful purpose will be served by complaining against anybody or criticising any department. One can observe daily the weather reports given by meteorologists. None can claim that they are hundred per cent correct. One should admit the limitations and one is to recollect the proverb 'to err is human'. Sudden changes of weather, unexpected depression in the bay, storm, etc. are divine". Meteorologists cannot give years or months or weeks in advance, when and where one can expect breaches due to downpour of rain. Nor can they say in which year there will be no rain so that intermittently restricted quantity of water may be supplied, commencing fairly early to avert the drought. But astrology can give correct picture, years in advance, provided some more research is carried out by the intelligent, able and learned astrologers.

This branch of science is becoming popular in other countries. It has been developed to a marvellous degree of accuracy by a number of research workers. It has no connection whatsoever with the common almanacs published by the Government Weather Bureau. One of the greatest of astrologers, Llewellyn George says, "It is only a matter of time, however, when nations generally will recognize this information and include it in their present calculations, thus making their system more practical, serviceable and efficient". Indeed, this branch will benefit the Government, the Agriculturists and the Engineers to a great extent.

(c) **Judicial Astrology** Judicial Astrology is a branch of this science which gives knowledge to predict important events which a country will pass through, i.e. wars, earthquakes, financial improvement or crisis, losses by fire, floods, famine, etc., can be foreshadowed. At present, Judicial astrology is not complete and exhaustive, it may be said that it is yet in a preliminary stage. It has to be developed to a very great extent to offer useful predictions, when

alone the public can take advantage of such clear and definite forecast

With the knowledge that one can gain with the present literature it is impossible to predict exactly in which quarter a particular trouble or calamity can be expected, by whom why and when? But it will be vague. An astrologer cannot but mention many alternatives. That is why a few make sad confusions while predicting. The rules are too intricate to admit of clear definition and too contradictory to be easily and perspicuously reconciled.

Every sign indicates many countries and many towns. The whole world has 5 continents, each of which has many countries innumerable cities, and just like stars, countless villages. The localities are many. But the signs are only twelve. So all these are to be indicated by these twelve signs only i.e., let us imagine that letters are written and posted to people in each town in various countries in the world. The postal department has only twelve bags called Aries (Mesha) Taurus (Rishaba,) Gemini (Mithuna) and so on, upto Pisces (Meena). So they have to sort suitably letters to all these localities in these 12 bags only. Each bag will be filled with many letters to various places. Similarly, all these towns and countries are to be distributed in among these twelve signs and each sign, therefore, has to indicate many localities e.g., Aries (Mesha) denotes Burgundy, England, Denmark, Germany, Palestine, Syria etc., and many towns. If Aries is afflicted, normally, what is it, that one can predict. Any or many of these places will have some trouble or other with many alternatives mentioned. None can predict precisely the exact place and the particular nature of trouble that one can expect and when, except to guess or to give confusing or vague predictions. Clear and definite predictions alone will be of immense use.

Generally, the tendency and ambition of an astrologer is to make attempts to predict events in every branch of astrology. The ambition will be achieved and it will prove to be beneficial if one specialises in any one branch and gains some knowledge in the other branches also. Then alone one will be able to offer clear and correct predictions which the Government and the public can take advantage of it.

Let us take medicine, medical experts specialise in any one branch and contribute their mite, some specialise in optical surgery; some in ENT some in pulmonary diseases, some cardiac, some leprosy, some osseous system, some nervous system, some circulatory and so on. Why? Because they have realised the fact that it is difficult to master every branch by one and the same person in one's life-time. Trying to master everything they may not know anything useful to the patient.

Similarly, let us consider Engineering. How many branches there are e.g., mechanical automobile, aeronautic, electric civil, public health, etc. Any one branch specialised means sound knowledge to the student in that branch and advantage to the public. Therefore astrologers also should specialise before offering predictions in any one of the branches and even there, understand the insufficient data to give definite prediction, being aware of their limitations. Such astrologers, no doubt, will restore the reputation of the noble science Astrology.

One or two predictions by a few astrologers may be taken for our consideration to judge whether these are in any way helpful or really harmful. One astrologer says that *the configurations of the Planets in 1962-63-64 must be considered together. In many countries, crime wave and criminal activities will reach a new height. A few countries will witness famine conditions for some reason or other. Earthquake in some places will cause damage to property. Of course, in the countries and places wrecked by nature's catastrophe, criminal activities also will prevail on a large scale.*

The above is the prediction. Nowhere, the unexpected trouble we encountered in October 1962 which is the first of its kind, was mentioned clearly (giving at least the week when such a difficulty could be expected and exactly from which source and why from that quarter alone). But it is sad that there will be in this year, very disastrous Natural catastrophes like earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, storms, excessive and untimely rain and snowfall high death rate and many accidents, how many alternatives! "Oh! God," says the reader. He asks why can't one definitely state which of these troubles is to be expected and where. How can a reader select any one of these? By offering such predictions do not they unnecessarily

create panic and fear in the minds of the general public, whereas astrology is intended more to give useful information, mental solace and encouragement? Is it not a **Psycho-therapy**?

Astrologers should not afflict the public with the terrors of severe issue. Even when one is confident about one's predictions, one should convey them with sympathetic concern in a mild tone, the seriousness of the event but should not omit to make mention of it. Also a few readers may feel that the astrologers need not offer such useless predictions with thousands of alternatives.

Another takes a few horoscopes to read the fate of a country. One horoscope is said to be that of India. The other is claimed to be that of Independence. The third is mentioned is that of a ruler and so on. He mentions a series of calamities taking into consideration any one of the three horoscopes. And analysing another horoscope, he gives courage saying that *India will be left unscathed*. When one waits and sees the country had for the first time in the same month the unprecedented experience the invasion by a neighbouring country, and vital changes in the administration also.

If one were to predict bad events, considering any one horoscope and also say that there is nothing to worry by reading another chart the reader is not benefited. He does not know which is to be taken. Either we will have trouble or we will be left unscathed. Such a prediction reminds one of the tactful astrologer who mentions to the husband of an expectant lady that his wife would give birth to a boy, and to the expectant mother, a girl. The readers request the astrologer who is capable of predicting precisely, to offer definite predictions and avoid vague ones which are not really useful but actually harmful.

Honestly we have to realise our limitations while offering prediction with the knowledge that can be gained with the literature available at present. Also the necessity to mention thousand alternatives. We all know that one cannot give clear correct and precise predictions as this branch of science is incomplete.

However some learned scholars were nearly correct in a few predictions, showing that the judicial astrology is correct though incomplete. There are many instances. But a few alone are given.

William Lily predicted that there would be a fire accident in 1666 in London, which came true. The Japanese Royal astrologers correctly predicted Japan's victory over Russia in 1905. America was warned in 1907 that it would face financial crisis which came very true. And it was not that there was no failure in their predictions. Failure, if any, was due to the difficulty with this branch of science which is incomplete. These should be taken by the students of astrology as opportunities for earnest and intelligent research.

They have to note down, the dates when some events happened in their country, the Planetary positions on those dates, and apply the astrological principles. Only after many instances, one can judge *which sign and which degree and minute* in it, represents a town and this finding is absolutely necessary to minimise the alternatives. Now we are not in possession of such data to offer clear predictions and hence any prediction now given includes many alternatives.

There is another problem for research. About one hundred years ago, when astrologers predicted taking Virgo or Capricorn for India, they predicted that India would face some difficulties as these signs are afflicted. At that time, the prediction included sufferings of the people in the present Independent India and the partitioned Pakistan also, since both were ruled by one King and the boundary of India then included Pakistan. Now also, the same signs are to be taken for India and Pakistan and any prediction that India will be in danger, will apply to Pakistan also.

It may be argued that either the Independence Chart or the formation of the Ministry or the chart of the Minister may be taken as the basis for prediction. Consideration of so many charts will lead to contradictory indications and indefiniteness in the predictions.

Unless this branch is very well developed one need not attach much weight to the predictions offered and get confused. A reader poses the following question to the astrologer who offers prediction. All know that there was earthquake in Bihar. Did any one predict that Bihar alone will be afflicted and not Benares, Bhopal or Baroda? The combination of the planets or their disposition is the same for all these places. Then why should Bihar alone face this

calamity?' No explanation can be offered, as to why Bihar alone should be victimized. *Because, nowhere it is mentioned that Bihar which is in a particular latitude and longitude on Earth is represented by a particular declination and right ascension in the Zodiac.* This branch of science to that extent is incomplete. If every locality is allotted a particular position in the Zodiac, one can easily predict with confidence about a particular locality, say Bihar. Such finding alone will be useful to the public and to the Government.

It is hence necessary to complete this branch by systematic and methodical research. Till that time, it will be advantageous if one confines to the extent to which definite predictions can be offered.

It may be mentioned here that on 7-5-62 the Delhi Edition of Indian Express published a feature about the author that, in the course of his lectures at the Bharathiya Vidya Bhavan, Delhi, on 27-4-61, he had predicted that the share market would tumble down after 15-10-62 due to some evil in the North. But as he was not sure about the nature of the evil, he had mentioned a few alternatives in the light of literature available at the time. It will be of interest to know that, in this magazine, research on mundane astrology carried out by Mod-Ast-Res-Institute, Madras will regularly appear and on those occasions, when clear predictions can be offered they will be published well in advance for the benefit of all.

#### (d) Natal Astrology

Natal astrology concerns largely with the life of human beings. A chart is made out for the moment of birth and for the particular place of birth (Latitude and Longitude being taken for calculation).

From such a chart, one can read all events about the native his character, temperament and peculiarities, longevity, condition of health, accident, proneness, finance and fortune, marriage, birth of children and also his prosperity or adversity. Moreover the actual date of any occurrence in his life can be calculated. Thus natal astrology is very useful for one and all, whether he is born a King, a Kuber, or a beggar, for health and longevity are precious to every individual. Fortune, prosperity, and above all, peace of mind and happiness are desired by all. Hence natal astrology is the most useful branch of this science and therefore, it behoves all of us to sup-

port and encourage genuine research, by trained workers and scholars, to bridge the incomplete phases in this, just as in every other branch of science

It is a fact that 100% correct predictions cannot be given with the literature available and with the knowledge that we may gain by studying them alone. It is only by plodding, persevering and patiently carrying out research that one will be able to fill up the gap, supplement, improve, and make it perfect. One of the sub-branches of Natal Astrology may be discussed for the consideration of the readers

There is a sub branch called "Gochara Phalan" by the Hindus. Westerners call it "Transit". Let it be stated, with great humility, for the information of the readers, that the method of prediction adopted by research scholars is, in a way, an improvement over the application of the general principles of astrology handed down to us by our ancient sages and scholars

In the Western System, the astrologers take the radical position of the Sun at the time of birth and consider the relative positions of the Planets transiting in the Zodiac and give their predictions. In India and in the Hindu System, the position of the Moon at the time of birth of the native is taken as the starting and determining point to which the transiting positions of the Planets are related and according to their relative positions, we read the results and say whether the time is auspicious or not. Both the methods will be found to be incomplete and therefore the percentage of failures is bound to be large. This cannot be of much advantage to those who desire to know their future

The Western and the Hindu systems of predictions based on the transits of Planets fail in many cases whether referred either to the Sun or to the Moon alone

For transitory results, Fortuna deserves serious attention as it indicates certain results which are not shown by the aspects formed by the transiting planets to those in the natal chart

When it is found that the results enjoyed by people born within a few minutes of each other show diametrically opposite results, we should try and find out the factor which is so fast moving as to cause opposite aspects and bring about such different effects

In those few minutes can planets move much? No! Then which will have a change in the position? Is it not Luna thereby Fortuna and then MC

All research scholars will surely declare that the fast changing Ascendant and Fortuna cause different aspects and produce different results. If therefore Fortuna is also included in all calculations and predictions offered there can be no great room for disappointment.

Readers will do well at this stage to pause and ponder over the significant truths placed before them in the preceding paragraphs. That Astrology no doubt is an accurate science can be proved by taking the following instances.

Identical results are enjoyed by people whose birth took place at the same minute, in the same Latitude and Longitude. Let me place before the readers in a tangible and systematic form my reasons.

The first instance relates to two persons born at the same time and who both got married to two career girls who were earning. They had no children but both couples were very fond of domestic pets cats and dogs. The two males were lecturers producing identical results, with equal interest in politics, philosophy and religion. Minor events also in their lives were also strikingly similar, for example, both suffered from toothache at the same time and on the same day. Yet, the two male partners were in no way related to each other and hailed from widely separated places.

Another instance is about two men born in the same village who narrated their experiences after they had lived there for a fairly long time. Their temperaments, behaviour and character were identical. Both had pleasing manners, were always cheerful and never rude to anyone. Both were robust in health and whenever one fell ill the other also died from the same disease. Each of them lost a child in the same month and had the same number of children. One was a journalist while the other was a writer of fiction. Mercury, Mars and Jupiter were the signs who ruled over their professions. The culmination in this extra-ordinary similarity was in the death of these two natives on the same day.

Yet another instance relates to a report, that appeared in a foreign journal in 1820. It mentioned that Samuel Hennings died



at the age of 82. He was born on 4-6-1738 at a place situated in the same Latitude and Longitude, as King George III, who ascended the throne in October 1760, Mr Hennings was then an independent business-man. King George III got married on 8-9-1761 and on the same day Mr Hennings took Elsie for his wife. Both had the same number of children of each sex. Both were long lived and died at the same hour on 2-9-1820.

Instances can be multiplied for such remarkably coincident happenings. The principles governing such events will be explained later.

### (e) **Horary Astrology**

This branch of science is mysterious, perfect, wonderful and most useful. After thoroughly understanding the principles, one can offer correct, clear and precise predictions without any confusion. This helps the astrologer to confirm what prediction he has to give by using other methods which, when explained, will convince and satisfy the consultant.

Generally, the astrologer asks the querist to give a number, at random, within 108. The number that is given forms the basis for the prediction. Some may scoff at this branch of science saying that the predictions given by Horary Astrology cannot be correct as the number given is, after all, a chance. They may suggest that the person could have given any other number or thought of one number and mentioned another. Such people do not realise that the querist cannot give any other number except the one which he had given occasionally, the Lucky querist may mention a number, but the astrologer may mishear. Calculate on the misheard number. Here the divine force so works, that the number taken by the astrologer gives a clear and correct answer whereas the other number mentioned by the querist cannot offer a clear clue to the astrologer. They have no personal experience that it is the divine force which works and enables the astrologer to predict. The number that he gives depends upon his past action or Karma as well as the future results he is to enjoy, just as the moment of birth is the effect of his past Karma. None can convince that one's birth at the particular moment, whether normal or cesarian is a chance. If one were to reiterate, one is ignorant of the wonderful Divine Law. **Has he or she the choice of parents?**

Generally, this branch of science is resorted to, mainly those who have no horoscopes or who doubt the correctness of the. This branch of science can never answer all questions and clear doubts. Occasionally it may appear for the beginners as though there are contradictory indications in astrology when they try predict using other methods of prognostication.

On those occasions they can make the best use of Horary astrology for proper guidance and confirmation. Even when one is confident about one's own prediction in the other branches of astrology, science, Horary Astrology has to be used as a final safe method to declare with confidence the results already obtained.

Suppose two people stand for election in the same locality for any single seat as President, Chairman etc. Horoscopes may or may not be correct. Even if correct charts are given there may be a doubt whether 'A' will come out victorious or 'B'. That is why some predictions offered without using Horary system miserably failed. To be sure of one's prediction, Horary Astrology is the best and most reliable, to be used with advantage.

This method is as rational and as scientific as any other branch of astrology and it is the sublime art of fore seeing events from the position of the Planets at the moment when one propounds serious question about any important matter. By applying it, one can predict the longevity, health, success or failure in one's enterprise, one's stay in foreign land or his return, the time of marriage, the description of partner, re union or divorce, birth and death of children, sex of the child, results of the examination, recovery of lost article, gain by lottery or races or speculation, success in litigation, treasure, legacy and anything and everything on the earth.

This branch of science is not a bluff. It is not to dupe the gullible throng. But at the same time, it is not easy for the students of astrology to make predictions infallibly unless they are thorough with the principles of astrology available now. Some mistake that the astrologer uses Numerology and predicts. They are ignorant. The Number indicates the ascendant for that query and he calculates the position of planets for that moment and then judges the results.

**(f) Electional Astrology:** Electional Astrology is the branch which indicates the most auspicious time for commencing any new undertaking: for marriage, upanayana, purchase of costly articles, construction of houses, buildings, time of getting admitted in the hospitals, time of operation, for performing religious and social functions, purchase of car, admission in schools, colleges etc., joining duty, taking charge or handing over charge of duty, purchasing lottery tickets etc.

**(g) Kabala Astrology:** This will be dealt with in detail in another book.

**(h) Kerala Astrology:** This prediction is offered by looking at a person's face or asking him to mention the name of a flower and having it as the basis for prediction. This also will be dealt with in another book.

**(i) Omens:** When one wants to predict or select a moment using anyone of these branches, it is necessary to look at the omens at the time of prediction. These will agree with the results obtained by either Horary or Kabala or Kerala branch of astrology and it is useful for *predicting definitely with clarity and confidence*. Omens are clear and correct indicators and thereby they are good guidance to the astrologers.

Bhattotpala says in 'Prasnagyana' that good or bad effects can be predicted through the internal and external omens which are the deciding factors. There are people who actually take a decision after noting the omens; they never proceed further in a matter, if the omens were to be ill and disheartening in fixing up a marriage, purchasing a house etc. Varahamihira says that an omen reveals the fruition of one's action, good and bad, done in the previous birth. The omens are not superstitious beliefs. Omen is otherwise called "Saguna"

This is a vast subject. It needs no skill to predict. One can refer to the subject on omens elaborately dealt with by Varahamihira in Brihath Samhita, and note the result directly. If, at a particular time, there is more than one omen, then the interpretation depends upon the individual. Anyhow, one should be intelligent.

1. One day a Guru was with his disciples discussing some principles relating to omen and astrology. A gentleman stepped in

and said that he would like to consult the Guru on an important matter

Guru said, "Come on, what can I do for you?"

He hesitated to be plain in the presence of the students. Yet he had to mention as the students cannot be asked to go out, nor the astrologer can take him to a confident place. So he said: "My wife has deserted me, and she is living separately due to some unforeseen circumstances. Some months have passed. There is not even a letter from her. Therefore I am worried and I am anxious to know about my married life."

While the person was narrating his sad story, Guru's wife went out with a rope and a bucket to get water from the common well in the street. Before the stranger completed his narration, Guru's wife stepped in and requested her husband to take the bucket from the well, as the rope gave way while she was drawing water from the well.

Guru turned to the students and asked them: "What have you to say? Take this as an omen, interpret it carefully and predict."

Most of them, without hesitation, at once said, "the bondage between husband and wife is the yellow saffron thread called "Mangalyam" or "Thalikkayar". As the rope gave way, it suggests that Mangalya Saradu is also scissored off. Therefore the stranger's wife will never turn up. The tie between the husband and the wife cannot continue further."

But one of the students predicted otherwise, which the Guru approved. "Sir, I do not agree with them. To me it appears that the lady will come and join the husband very soon. Husband and wife belonged to one family and lived together even as these drops of water were together in the well. The rope and the bucket are the evil forces trying to separate a part of the water from the remnant in the well. The evil period was over, the rope gave way, and the water had re-union with the remnant in the well, so also the gentleman's evil days are over, and his wife will come back and live with him and their children."

Thus an intelligent interpretation is needed when the indications are more than one. If the rope alone had given way after

drawing the water one can say that she would not come back as water is separated and then only the rope was found to have worn out.

h 3375

2. One gentleman was unable to take a decision to celebrate the marriage of his son with a particular bride. He was wavering; he was both for fixing up the marriage with the girl and also greedy enough to wait and try to have a career girl. So he consulted an astrologer. While they were discussing, a postman delivered a marriage invitation letter to the astrologer who unhesitatingly advised the querist to go ahead with the bride already in view. For, the receipt of an invitation is auspicious to fix up a wedding. He explained that if the postman had given a letter which contained half a dozen charts for selection of a bridegroom to his daughter, then he can say, "wait and see." But when the letter shows that the marriage is fixed already and the marriage is to be celebrated shortly he can only say, "Fix the bride already in view." In a few weeks, the marriage was fixed and celebrated. The couple are now leading a happy life. Whether one consults an astrologer and then celebrates the marriage or not, the married life will be according to their fate. Astrologers, before marriage will say whether they will get married or not.

If there is any undesirable result in married life, I feel that it is not decent to mention such events, when one wants to fix up a marriage.

3. An Officer handed over a letter to the astrologer and asked him to say whether his grand-father, reported to be serious, would recover or succumb to the disease. He said that he had to make arrangements and apply for leave to go home.

The astrologer asked him to mention a number within 108; 27 was mentioned. While the astrologer was calculating, he heard his wife talking to her friend inside the house, expressing her deep sorrow to the guest. "I am really sorry to read in the papers that... has passed away. I take it a great loss, as he was always helpful to my family. It is also a loss to the nation." Further, at that time, a purohit came and reminded the astrologer that his father's anniversary was to be performed the next day. Lest the querist should mistake him, the tactful astrologer did not immediately predict. He

wasted a few minutes under some pretext, though he had already taken a decision as what to predict. He said: My young man take long leave and proceed at once to grand father's place. Don't waste time. Before the native arrived, the patient passed away. *These indications will never fail, will ever come true.*

4 One, who is very anxious to have a child puts the query to the astrologer to study the horoscopes of a couple and predict. At that time in fact a lady steps inside and invites the astrologer to come to her residence the next day to bless her sister's child on its birthday. You may well guess what the astrologer would have predicted.

God will always be alert and be giving such wonderful guidance to the astrologer, to predict correctly if those who consult him would have satisfactorily done virtuous deeds in the previous birth. Only those who had committed serious sins in the last birth will be disappointed in this birth in every walk of life. Even able astrologers will have misguiding facts which they have to use as the basis, so that their calculations will go wrong and prediction will fail. Probably the chart given to the astrologer may be cast by a quack and may be incorrect. Or the unlucky querist would have mentioned 16. The astrologer would have misheard it as 60, worked and offered a prediction which failed finally. *Mishearing is God's action which is due to the querist's karma.* Thus in everything divine force will work. God neither gives proper guidance to him nor allows the astrologer to give correct prediction in his case alone, as he was a great sinner and he is to be disappointed in everything including the prediction of the expert astrologers.

One can consult any astrologer. Only when the native and the astrologer have favourable time the astrologer will be able to give correct prediction to him. But, if their time is unfavourable everything will go wrong and the party cannot have peace of mind. Good actions alone will yield desirable results. *Thus astrology reminds one to do good alone which will surely offer peace of mind.* Nowhere in the Christian Scriptures astrology is disapproved. Nowhere it is forbidden. But it warns us as to its proper use.

## WHO CAN LEARN ASTROLOGY?

Often people approach me and express their difficulties in the art of astrological predictions. One of them said, "Sir, there was always an ardent desire in me to learn astrology. I had the opportunity to study the science regularly. I earnestly worked night and day and tried to understand the principles. When I felt that I would be able to read the horoscopes, my friends gave me some charts and asked me to offer my findings. Various ideas flashed in my mind. I found contradictory indications confusing and depressing me. Finally, I made a sincere attempt to predict. I did not have much to say but to mention a few words. On finding that the querist was not satisfied and continued to stay expecting me to predict something more, I looked at him. *He also looked at me with pity.* Any-how, I again tried to predict something more, but I was going on repeating what I had already said; such an embarrassed situation discouraged me further. The friends also dissuaded me by sarcastic smile. So, I got vexed and I gave it up dejected.

A few years passed. again there was the urge to learn scientifically instead of committing to memory the rules and reproducing them like a parrot. Even then while studying, I came across certain portions which appeared to be just contrary to what is mentioned by another author. I did not find any improvement; confusion continued and I was actually perplexed. I thought that probably the science is a difficult, complicated and intricate one. Fortunately, I understand that you are bringing out a magazine rendering it simple clear and convincing which is the opinion of the readers.

'Can you kindly tell me, Sir, whether I shall learn astrology and master it, so that I can be useful to others by offering predictions;'

Astrology is, no doubt, mysterious and abstruse. It deals with the relation of the Planets in the Heavens and the occurrences on the Earth.

(1) The students of astrology have to acquire sufficient knowledge in astronomy.

(2) They have to be good in elementary mathematics. They can't afford to commit *any* mistake in their calculations.

(3) They should be capable of preparing the horoscopes accurately using the correct Ephemeris (Raphael's) or by using Dinkarmas alone. For Ayanamsa they will find that which is published in this book is useful and *correct*.

(4) They have to study various books on astrology published by scholars and also the original ones propounded by our sages.

(5) They have to think, think and think, analyse, understand the spirit of the rules and apply. They will come to the decision that the stellar astrology is the best, most simple and astoundingly accurate.

(6) Fulfilled and unfulfilled predictions are to be recorded.

(7) When a prediction comes true by adopting certain principles one has to follow the same.

(8) Also one is to find out what modification is needed for such a method which failed. One need not be discouraged by failures to start with. No child can run a race without falling down many a time while attempting to walk in infancy. No cyclist by himself learnt cycling without any scratches and bruises on his body. If an experienced cyclist were to assist him while learning he may avoid injuries. So also a Guru, by the side of the student who predicts will guide and correct him whenever necessary. This gives zeal to the student as he comes out successful.

(9) Study circles and astrological groups are to be formed to discuss various problems and clear doubts.

(10) One has to predict after thoroughly understanding the querist's temperament. There are some who do not like to hear evil. Even in such cases the astrologer should mention the evil but express it in a very mild form. Does not a physician give sugar-



coated pills to the patient who dislikes bitter medicine. He gives the medicine alright ; but does not allow him to feel the bitterness.

The astrologer should not guess. But he should possess the power of correct judgment and interpretation. He should have a good vocabulary and should use appropriate words. Intuition has to play its part for which devotion to God, and prayers without any disturbance are needed. The Astrologer should enjoy peace of mind and be above wants. He should have no worries at all. To be a leader among astrologers, one should be able to argue, convince and establish the correctness of his predictions.

It is for the public to certify whether one is an able astrologer or not; whether one can offer astounding predictions or not. It is unbecoming of an astrologer to boast himself as an expert except on such occasions when it may be absolutely necessary to create faith in others and impress upon them what he wants to convey. An astrologer should not be over-confident; he should be calm; should apply correct principles, follow many methods, and give clear indications. He should not exaggerate facts etc; otherwise he invites trouble later. He should never forget his limitations.

There was an astrologer named Mr H. Musgrove. He was born in Qubec, on 29-10-1869. When he was 47 years old he predicted that he could correctly locate the place, where gold would be found in large quantities, by using his knowledge of astrology. He persuaded many people to invest money in gold mining in British Columbia. All of them were anxiously expecting to come by the treasure. Unfortunately, the prediction failed miserably, due to the bad luck of the investors; they were utterly disappointed. Ultimately the astrologer was imprisoned.

The Astrologer should understand psychology also. A lady was much worried for having issues at minimum intervals and all of them were girls. Again she was in the family way. If an astrologer, simply to please her, were to say that she would have a boy, he runs double risk. Because, if again a girl is born to her, it is no wonder that the astrologer is not only abused by the party but also anti-propaganda will be carried on by a few of them in season and out of season as they are (1) disgusted and (2) disappointed. If the astrologer had told that she could expect a girl on this occasion also and if it is a boy in their joy the astrologer is excused. But

if a girl is born as predicted, they will appreciate the science and wait for better luck at least next time

Incorrect predictions bring ridicule to the science and also misfortune to the astrologer. One should be tactful also. It is advisable to predict correctly not forgetting one's future, or better confess and dispose of the querists saying that he has not specialised that particular branch of the science.

Can a medical expert undertake to treat patients suffering from all diseases? Can an Engineer be an expert in all the branches of Engineering? Similarly also, an astrologer can specialise in any aspect and he cannot master all the branches.

One can be an astrologer, if one's horoscope satisfies many of the following conditions. Uranus is traditionally (according to Westerners) the strongest planet to give knowledge in astrology. Hindus take Mercury (Budha) as the planet which creates interest in astrology. In fact, all prominent astrologers have not had Uranus always strong in their horoscopes. But, it will be seen that Saturn and Mercury have much to do with astrology. (Have we not heard the usual proverb "Aye! that fellow has Saturn in the tongue? Vakkil Sani. Ever he predicts evil and never he fails.)

Mr Carter warns those in whose charts Mercury and Jupiter are heavily afflicted to be very cautious when they forecast. From that, one can understand that Mercury should not be afflicted as it is the astrological planet. He also says that Uranus is unsuited to practical exigencies, as one will commonly lack tact and patience which are the essentials for an astrologer. One is to be practical. Earthy signs, and Planets, Mars and Saturn make one useful and practical. Planets in airy signs may make one impractical and dreamy. Fiery usually produce practical people but not always prudent or discreet people. Those born in Taurus (Libra) an airy sign may employ themselves in flattering others and often fall easy victims to it. Astrologers should not under any circumstances flatter others and exaggerate things.

Persons having a planet in Kumba or Meena (Aquarius and Pisces) afflicting Uranus in any part of the map will be unconventional, original and Bohemian. They may disregard the established custom and ancient traditional and many may be perverted.

But people, having any of the following combinations and favourable aspects, can learn astrology and be useful to the querists.

1. Western scholars are of opinion that Saturn and Moon give immense appetite to learn astrology especially when they are in 1, 3, 9 or 10th Bhava (Houses). Saturn and Moon make the native industrious, honest, patient, plodding and persevering all of which are essential to an astrologer.

2. Uranus has a special attraction to Astrology. But success or failure depends on the other aspects which Uranus receives. It may make one a research scholar or a perverted person with much of egoism whereas astrology is meant more to subdue egoism.

3. Good aspects and connection between Jupiter, Mercury and Uranus assist one to consider deeply, judge properly and interpret correctly.

4. Mars' beneficial aspect to those planets gives the astrologer the argumentative faculty, the desire to succeed in the material field, and to lead in all pursuits.

5. Only when Moon and Mercury have harmonious aspects, one can have clear exposition, proper wording, good vocabulary and intuition. Moon is called the mind. It is like a mirror exactly reflecting the object. Mercury is for supreme intelligence, as it governs the central nervous system. It is like a lens. Therefore whenever these two planets either form or receive favourable aspects, they give high imagination, linguistic capability, keen observation, intuitive perception, quick grasp, retentive power, reproductive ability, fluency of speech and general success especially in astrology. So, those who have strong Mercury will thoroughly analyse, properly apply and correctly predict.

6. Saturn and Mercury forming good aspect in one's chart give concentration and depth of thought. The native will be exact, precise and methodical. He will be a good mathematician with competence on calculations. He will have much forethought, persistence and reasoning ability.

7. Venus conjoined with Uranus can give one the desire to learn astrology. A few may have titles conferred on them, if Venus and Uranus receive good aspects from Saturn, Moon and Jupiter.

8 Good aspect to Jupiter from other planets removes worries and allows one to pray to God. One can have the divine grace and intuition.

9 In Horasara, Prithuyasas says that the person at whose birth Moon occupies Cancer (Kataka) will be an astrologer. It does not mean that all Cancer borns will learn astrology or at least have faith in astrology. Here one is to combine the Western System of prediction and find out the aspect that is being formed between the position of Moon at birth in Cancer and that of Saturn, Mercury and Uranus in the chart. If Uranus were to form adverse aspects with Moon, one will be perverted. If Mercury afflicts Moon one will utter falsehood or whatever one tries to predict will not come true, especially when the period one runs is governed by Moon and Mercury. Moon afflicted by Saturn does not allow one to concentrate nor will he have self confidence but be diffident.

10 Vaidyanatha Dikshitha, in Jataka Parijatham, mentions that people born in the years Prabhava and Kalayukthi will be proficient in astrology. Also those born in Sathiyam or Sathabheeshuk Nakshatra and those born in Sikuna Karana will be astrologers. Here also, one is to take that all people born either in Prabhava or Kalayukthi year or Sathabhishak Star or Sikuna Karana, unless they have good aspects among Moon, Mercury, Saturn and Uranus cannot learn astrology and predict correctly.

11 Mahadeva, in Jataka Tatva, has said that people having Venus and Mercury in the 2nd or the 3rd house or,

12 People having Mercury in 1, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10 or 11th house or

13 People born in Gemini, having exalted Jupiter and

14 Those who have the lord of the second house in good strength will be good astrologers.

Even though in the majority of cases these rules will come true yet, due to other evil aspects, a few may not have any desire to learn astrology and a few may even ridicule it due to the affliction.

Often wise people say,

Gathanu Gathiko Lokaha

Na Lokaha Paramarthikah

By that, they mean that one should not blindly follow the rules expounded but take pains to find out the truth and understand their Spirit *This is strictly followed by the author*

\* Therefore it is necessary for one to take all these into consideration to find out whether the planetary aspects are beneficial to learn astrology and then decide who can make the best use of it by consulting learned and wise astrologers

Editing and predicting are different Prediction is the real problem Editing is not difficult If Jupiter, Mercury and Mars have favourable aspects one can edit and publish, because Jupiter's aspect to Mercury produces journalists who need command of language, a somewhat encyclopaedic range of knowledge and deep knowledge of one particular subject It is desirable to have a delicate touch on the pulse of the public Jupiter assists in rendering the matter in the publication suited to the needs of the readers and makes it popular If the editor keenly desires to impart information of an educative type, Mercury should be favourable and strong

If Mercury and Mars form evil aspects, the editor will like to fight, if not in reality, yet in words If both the planets occupy favourable signs, then the capacity for satire will be a useful asset to him Mars forming good aspect with Mercury gives good humour and be fortunate to own a Press, as Mars indicates machinery and Mercury, paper, news, etc

Gurus beneficial aspect increases the income, improves the standard, expands the business, increases the circulation, and makes the book popular Saturn's aspect will restrict the activities and increase the debts Further, there will be labour trouble or the release of the books will be unduly delayed and people will get vexed and dejected Neptune's evil aspect shows that every venture will be started in a flush which will soon end in a crash

Lords of 2, 9 and 11 forming good aspects mutually among themselves and with the great benefic Jupiter will offer the most desirable results to the astrologer and to the consultant

## THE EARTH

The earth, which is our home, offers a deceptive appearance, as though it is flat, plain and circular, with its boundary, the horizon. But it is actually round, like a ball.

Galileo used the interesting and simple method to prove that the earth is round like a sphere. He observed the face of the earth during lunar eclipse and noted the shadow of the earth on the moon. It was, as it is seen even now, distinctly circular. The eclipse of the moon may last for some hours. Yet due to the spinning of the earth its circular shadow on the moon remains, during the duration of eclipse. It does not get changed.

Another proof is that, if a person commences his journey from one place—say, Madras—and moves in the same direction, either due East or due West or due North or due South without changing his course, he will return to his starting place, i.e., Madras itself. It will be just like an ant, proceeding in any one direction on an apple or on a lime fruit, returning to the same starting point.

There is also a direct proof, after so much advancement of the science. If one looks the earth from a far-off place, in space, away from the earth, one will find that the earth appears like a ball. We, on the earth, cannot note it. But photographs taken from a great distance by the Rockets which are fired up will show the curvature of our earth quite clearly and distinctly.

If it becomes possible for one to go to Moon, take the photograph of the earth and send it on to us, we will find that the earth is round and will appear just like what the Sun and the Moon appear to be, to us, on earth, but a little bigger in size.

Only by such methods, one can prove that the earth is round and it looks like a big ball. The earth is about 7,900 miles in

diameter and is about 24,847 miles in circumference. No one had ever gone around the earth with a measuring tape or pole and actually measured it. It was computed by our sages and also by Eratosthenes in Egypt thousands of years ago. Eratosthenes took the angular elevation-height at which the Sun appeared at the same time from two cities situated at a fairly long distance, say 500 miles. He found the difference in the angle of vision. The world is round, i.e.  $360^\circ$ . So he calculated the distance between these two cities and took the difference in the angles for calculation. He divided  $360^\circ$  by this difference in the angles of vision and multiplied the result by the known distance between these two cities. Similar calculations were made on different occasions and all the results were found to be the same. Thus the circumference is worked out. Then the diameter is calculated as it is impossible to measure it. There is the definite mathematical relationship between the diameter of a circle and its circumference  $\frac{22}{7}$ . So the diameter is also arrived at by using the formula that circumference when multiplied by seven and the product divided by twenty-two gives the diameter.

The circumference is not the same at all places on the earth. As a result of rotation, the earth is bulged at the equator and flattened at both the poles. That is why the earth looks like an oblate spheroid.

The earth is ever spinning. It moves in space. It was worked out in 1727 by Bradley that the earth sails in the space at a speed of nearly 18½ miles or nearly 30 K.Ms. per second. It comes to nearly 66,000 miles, equivalent to nearly one lakh K.Ms. per hour, i.e., about 586,000,000 miles in a year. It is really very hard to believe. Can these figures be a fact? Doubt arises. Because, it does not appear to any one that the earth is ever moving, nor that also at this tremendous speed. If one stands outside and looks around the buildings and various objects, the earth, neither looks like a ball, nor does it appear to him to move, nor does he feel it. But he finds a smooth surface, or hills and mountains appearing to be perfectly still.

stars and many faint ones, scattered at random and moving from East to West, again appearing once more just like a large number of soldiers maintaining the same relative positions and marching forward in the same direction. The sky appears to be a greater sphere enveloping the earth, and the stars appear again and again day after day, month after month year after year. The Heavens the theatre, the scene and the actors of to day are the same ones which our ancestors saw thousands of years ago. People in olden days traced pictures of the heavens, the Egyptians drew on Papyrus, the Americans painted on buffalo skins the Greeks carved on marbles and the Babylonians marked on stones.

They found that the very fact that all the heavenly bodies continue the process of rising, setting, and again rising and so on, should not be due to the motion belonging to them. It is because the earth itself rotates Eastward, i.e., from West to East. The observer on the earth is rotating along with the earth and to him the heavens appear to move in the opposite direction, from East to West. Suppose, one takes one's seat on a revolving chair and sees people all around, standing at different distances. When the chair makes a round without one's knowledge, from West to East, then the people will appear as though they move from East to West. Have we not noticed while moving in a train in a particular direction, the trees and posts on either side of the railway line appear to move in the opposite direction? Thus the sky makes a funny impression upon us, to people at different latitudes, i.e. places in the northern and in the southern half of the earth, the sky offers a different stage and actors. It is due to the fact that the earth is round and it spins round on its axis which is tilted by  $23\frac{1}{2}$  to the vertical in space.

If one observes daily the sky at the extreme North, he will notice a bright star ever remaining in the same place, whereas a few immediately near, round it, many in the middle of the sky rise in the East, pass over the head and set in the West, and so on. For observers in the middle of the earth, one star in the North will appear to touch the northernmost point of the horizon and remain there permanently without rising or setting but appearing all the hours of the night in the same position. It is called the **Pole Star**.

But if the observer proceeds due North, he will find that the fixed star, viz., that Pole star, moves slowly upwards in the horizon



and also southwards in the sky. If he continues to proceed further, at a particular place, he will find this star, just over his head.

If the journey is made still further, it will be surprising to observe that the Pole star does not proceed towards South in the sky but retraces and takes a northern course and goes away from the observer. Thus, by making to and fro movements in that area itself, one can fix the exact place which is just below the North Pole Star. This place or point on the earth is called *North Pole*. Similar experiments will aid one to fix the South Pole of the Earth.

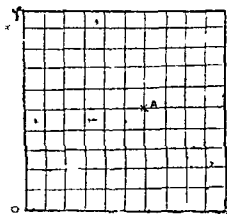
For people in the North Pole, there is no East or West. They have only one direction, i.e., South. Similarly for people in the South Pole, there is no East or West but only one direction, i.e., North.

During Summer, between March 21 and September 22, the shadow of a person in the North Pole will appear moving round and round himself. Because the Sun does not incline to the horizon throughout the day, as it does in other latitudes, but takes a course almost parallel to the horizon. The Sun never rises above  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  for people at the Poles. The shortest shadow at the Pole is at least 2, 3 times the height of the object on and around June 22, casting the shadow, which is equal in length to the shadow we may have, some  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours after sunrise in our locality. Thus one can fix the position of the North Pole, and similarly of the South Pole which are the extreme North and extreme South points of the earth.

If one imagines to insert a rod in the North Pole and drive it straight to the centre of the earth and further more pile it then it will find its exit in the South Pole. This is the real diameter of the earth and is called *the axis of the earth* about which the earth revolves from West to East with a uniform motion of about 1,040 miles an hour at the Equator, and thus covers the 25,000 miles of circumference of the earth in about 24 hours.

## To Locate A Place On The Earth

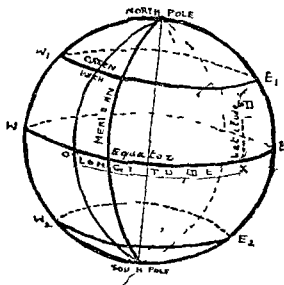
To fix the position of an object in a plane we have to divide the plane by drawing 2 sets of parallel lines at equal intervals perpendicular to each other. If it is to be located, draw lines passing through the object. A parallel to the lines of reference.



Now take OX and OY the two lines one longitudinal and the other perpendicular to it as the lines of reference. Note where A lies in the horizontal line and also in the perpendicular one. The number of these lines say 6 and 5 will locate and fix the position of "A". These numbers are termed as Co ordinates of A. 'O' is called the

origin. OX is the axis of reference horizontally and OY is the axis of reference vertically. This method is used to find out and fix the position of any point in the plane.

But it is not so easy, to locate places on the surface of the earth as it is a sphere. Join North Pole and South Pole by any straight line. Or imagine to join North Pole and South Pole by the axis. Draw lines perpendicular to the North Pole and the South Pole at all distances on the surface of the earth. Then,



lines EW, E1, W1; E2, W2 cut the earth in circles. Of these circles, that which is exactly half-way between the two poles is the biggest circle and its centre is the centre of the earth. This imaginary line called *Vishvareka* is termed as the *Earth's Equator*. Hence **Squator** is an imaginary line on the surface of the earth running midway between the two poles, North and South, dividing the earth exactly into two halves, the northern hemisphere and the southern hemisphere.

To all the lines EW; E1, W1; E2, W2 and so on imagine that perpendicular lines are drawn on the surface of the earth. Those lines will invariably pass through the North Pole in the North and the South Pole in the South. They also form circles having the centre of the earth as their centre. Those perpendicular circles are called *Meridians*. Therefore **Meridians** are the imaginary lines on the surface of the earth drawn perpendicular to the equator, passing through the North Pole and the South Pole.

To locate the position of a place on the surface of the earth, it is necessary to have any one circle EW East to West selected for reference and any one perpendicular Meridian also.

In India, in olden days, Ujjain was the place of reference. But now, for the whole world, Greenwich is taken internationally for reference. A meridian is drawn through Greenwich, i.e., a perpendicular is dropped to the Equator from Greenwich. It is projected on both sides. This line-meridian passes through the North Pole and South Pole. Let this meridian cut the equator at "O". If a place "D" is to be located, drop a perpendicular from D to the Equator. Let it cut the Equator at "X". Refer from the point O longitudinally along the Equator till the point "X" where the meridian drawn through "D" cuts the Equator. This length OX is called the Longitude of the place "D".

Then for the other measurement perpendicular to Equator, measure the arc XD which is called the Latitude. Longitude may be East or West of Greenwich, whereas Latitude (Akshamsa) is North or South of the terrestrial Equator.

Greenwich is chosen for reference (i.e., the Meridian passing through Greenwich); Longitude and Latitude are the co-ordinates of a place on the surface of the earth.

The earth is round. The distances are not measured in miles. But, as the lines drawn form circles, they are divided into  $360^\circ$ . Hence, if one were to stand in North Pole and were to look in the direction of Greenwich and then turn his head towards the place to be located, how far, one has to turn, is measured as Longitude. It is the angle that is formed in the Poles, i.e. the angle formed by the Meridian passing through Greenwich and that passing through the required place, this is called the Longitude of the place.

The line of meridian passing through North Pole and South Pole also form a circle of  $360^\circ$ . This is divided into 4 equal parts. Hence Equator to North Pole is  $90^\circ$  and Equator to South Pole is  $90^\circ$  on one hemisphere, so also in the other hemisphere ninety and ninety degrees. Longitude will be between  $0^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$  East or West whereas Latitude will be between  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$  North or South. The Longitude is also expressed as so many degrees, minutes and seconds East or West of Greenwich. It is also reckoned in time at the rate of 24 hours, or 1,440 minutes for the  $360^\circ$  or  $24$  minutes for every degree.

If one actually measures the distance of 2 places on the equator situated  $1^\circ$  away, it will be longer than the distance between two places situated in higher latitudes even though they are said to be only  $1^\circ$  apart from each other. As one proceeds northwards or southwards of the Equator, he will find the length of each degree of Longitude getting reduced and reduced.

If longitudinally the measurement is made both eastwards and westwards,  $180^{\circ}$  East will coincide with  $180^{\circ}$  West. Both will coincide and they are one and the same line which will cross the Pacific Ocean from the Aleutian to the Fiji Islands. It is called the *International Date Line*. (Here each new day has its birth at the moment when it will be exactly 5-30 P.M. I.S.T. (That is why, Ephemeris is worked out for 12 Noon Greenwich which is the real birth of the next day for the people in the International Date Line and also for the world). This line has been exactly defined by International agreement. Here lies the threshold of our calendar.

It is from this point, everyday, every month and every year starts. Each day of the month commences here earlier than anywhere else in this world. From here it marches West, circumnavigates the Globe and again returns to its birth place to vanish and appear as the next day. In olden days, before this International Date Line was established, the mariners who circumnavigated the globe miscalculated the days. Because, when one sails continuously westwards, he follows the Sun in its path and at the time he returns to the point of his departure, he should gain 24 hours upon those who remained there; one should calmly think over this truth for a while when he will be convinced and agree. Therefore if one sails for some days from East to West he loses a day and one has to add a day, if he sails from West to East he has to count one and the same day twice, just when he crosses this International Date Line.

The Date Line as is agreed by the nations does not exactly coincide with the 180th meridian everywhere. For convenience the whole of Eastern Siberia has the same date and the extreme Aleutian and Hawaiian Islands have the same date like the other Islands of those groups and the United States.

Fiji and Chatham Islands have the same date as Australia and Newzealand, because these places are closely connected politically and geographically. Hence the Date Line is slightly irregular though it follows very closely  $180^{\circ}$  meridian.

A surprising thing is that the total duration of a day in the entire globe is 48 hours and not 24 hours. It is a fact. Suppose you are within a few miles West of International Date Line when the day commences at midnight, and stay there till 12 noon.

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min.</i>
Agar	Madhya Pradesh	23—44	76— 4
Agra	Uttar Pradesh	27—10	78— 5
Ahiri	Bombay	19—30	80 —3
Ahmednagar	Bombay	19— 5	74—48
Ahmedabad	Bombay	23— 2	72—38
Ahaura	Uttar Pradesh	24—59	83— 2
Ajaigarh	Madhya Pradesh	24—53	80—13

How many hours have passed? 12 hours are over on that date. Imagine that you start flying always keeping the Sun overhead and go westward. The Sun is ever above your head, i.e., it is 12 noon wherever you fly. So nearly 24 hours you have flown. Stop a mile East of the International Date Line. What has happened? First before starting, 12 hours have passed between 12 midnight and the following 12 noon. Then, wherever you are, it is 12 noon as you fly at the speed of the earth's rotation. So far 24 hours you have travelled. You have arrived in a place just East of International Date Line and the time is 12 noon at the time of your arrival on the same day and date in this place. Take rest for 12 hours to complete the day. Another 12 hours you stay here in the East of the Date line. So 12 hours stay at home, the place of departure, 24 hours of flight around the world and 12 hours stay here, the place of arrival, make up a total of 48 hours, though marking the same date and calling the day by the same name.

Similarly, a day will be missed if you start just in the East of International Date Line and proceed towards the West, cross it to reach a place West of it. You will lose a day.

There are so many pleasant and surprising peculiarities. They are not necessary for astrologers. It is enough if one knows about the Poles, the Equator, the Longitude, and the Latitude.

1

## TABLE OF LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE OF VARIOUS PLACES

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min</i>
Abu	Rajasthan	24—40	72—45
Addanki	Andhra Pradesh	15—49	80—1
Adilabad	Andhra Pradesh	19—37	78—30
Adirampattinam	Madras	10—21	79—25
Adoni	Andhra Pradesh	15—38	77—19

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min.</i>
Agar	Madhya Pradesh	23—44	76— 4
Agra	Uttar Pradesh	27—10	78— 5
Ahiri	Bombay	19—30	80 —3
Ahmednagar	Bombay	19— 5	74—48
Ahmedabad	Bombay	23— 2	72—38
Ahraura	Uttar Pradesh	24—59	83— 2
Ajaigarh	Madhya Pradesh	24—53	80—13
Ajanta	Bombay	20—33	75—48
Ajanta Range	Bombay	20—20	77—10
Ajmere	Rajasthan	26—27	74—42
Akalkot	Bombay	17—31	76—15
Akbarpur	Uttar Pradesh	26—26	82—33
Akola	Bombay	20—42	77— 2
Akot	Bombay	21— 6	77— 6
Alampur	Andhra Pradesh	15—54	78—11
Aland	Mysore	17—36	76—35
Alibagh	Bombay	18—39	72—55
Alipur	West Bengal	22—32	88—24
Alipura	Madhya Pradesh	25—10	79—22
Ali Rajpur	Madhya Pradesh	22—11	74—24
Allahabad	Uttar Pradesh	25—28	81—54
Alleppey	Kerala	9—30	76—23
Allikher	Mysore	18—10	77—13
Allur	Andhra Pradesh	14—41	80— 5
Almora	Uttar Pradesh	29—37	79—40
Alur	Andhra Pradesh	15—24	77—16
Alwar	Rajasthan	27—34	76—38
Alwaye	Kerala	10— 7	76—24
Ambalu	Punjab	30—21	76—52
Ambasamudram	Madras	8—43	77—29
Ambikapur	Madhya Pradesh	23—10	83—15
Amet	Rajasthan	25—20	73—59
Amethi	Uttar Pradesh	26— 8	81—50
Amjhara	Madhya Pradesh	22—32	75—10
Ampani	Orissa	19—34	82—40



<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min</i>
Amarawati	Bombay	20—56	77—48
Amreli	Bombay	21—36	71—15
Amritsar	Punjab	31—37	74—55
Amroha	Uttar Pradesh	28—54	78—31
Anagundi	Mysore	15—21	76—33
Anamalai Hills	Madras	10—24	76—40
Anakapalle	Andhra Pradesh	17—41	83—3
Anand	Bombay	22—32	73—0
Anantapur	Andhra Pradesh	14—41	77—39
Anandpur	Punjab	31—15	76—34
Andhra Pradesh	India	16—0	80—0
Angul	Orissa	20—48	85—1
Anjengo	Kerala	8—40	76—48
Anklesvar	Bombay	21—38	73—3
Anupgarh	Rajasthan	29—7	73—6
Arambagh	Bengal	22—53	87—50
Arantangi	Madras	10—10	79—2
Aravali Range	Rajasthan	25—0	73—10
Arcot	Madras	12—56	79—24
Arkonam	Madras	13—5	79—43
Armori	Bombay	20—28	80—2
Armur	Andhra Pradesh	18—48	78—16
Arni	Madras	12—40	79—19
Arrah	Bihar	25—34	84—32
Aruppukkottai	Madras	9—31	78—8
Asansol	W Bengal	23—42	87—1
Ashta	Madhya Pradesh	23—1	76—38
Ashti	Bir, Bombay	18—50	75—15
Assam	India	26—0	93—0
Athgarh	Orissa	20—32	85—41
Athmalik	Orissa	20—55	84—30
Athni	Mysore	16—44	75—6
Atmakur	Andhra Pradesh	14—37	79—40
Atur	Madurai Madras	10—16	77—53
Atur	Salem, Madras	11—36	78—39

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min</i>
Bagevadi	Mysore	16—33	76— 5
Baghelkhand	Madhya Pradesh	24—10	82— 0
Bahraich	Uttar Pradesh	27—34	81—38
Bakhasir	Rajasthan	24—43	71— 9
Baksa Duar	W Bengal	26—45	89—35
Balaghat	Madhya Pradesh	21—48	80—15
Balapur	Bombay	20—42	76—52
Balasore	Orissa	21—30	86—54
Balharshah	Bombay	19—55	79—23
Ballkonda	Andhra Pradesh	19— 5	78—20
Ballia	Uttar Pradesh	25—44	84—11
Balmer	Rajasthan	25—45	71—25
Balarampur	Uttar Pradesh	27—25	82—15
Balurghat	West Bengal	25—14	88—47
Banaras	Uttar Pradesh	25—20	83—20
Banars	Rajasthan	26—13	76—13
Bandra	Bombay	19— 3	72—52
Bangalore	Mysore	12—58	77—38
Banganapalle	Andhra Pradesh	15—19	78—17
Banika Pahari	Madhya Pradesh	25—14	80—50
Banki	Orissa	20—21	85—33
Bankipore	Bihar	25—40	85—12
Bankura	West Bengal	23—14	87— 7
Bansda	Bombay	20—45	73—28
Bansi	Uttar Pradesh	27—10	82—56
Banswara	Rajasthan	23—30	74—24
Bantwal	Mysore	12—53	75— 5
Bap	Rajasthan	27—22	72—22
Bapatla	Andhra Pradesh	15—54	80—30
Barakir R	Bihar	24—10	86—20
Baramba	Orissa	20—25	85—23
Baran	Rajasthan	25— 5	76—33
Barannda	Madhya Pradesh	25— 3	80—40
Baridi	Madhya Pradesh	24—30	82—26
Bareilly	Uttar Pradesh	28—22	79—27

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min</i>
Bārhi	Uttar Pradesh	26—16	83—46
Bārpada	Orissa	21—56	86—46
Barrackpore	West Bengal	22—46	88—24
Barsi	Bombay	18—13	75—44
Bārwa	Bihar	23—10	84—16
Bārwan	Madhya Pradesh	22—3	74—57
Bārwa	Bihar	22—52	84—53
Bāsim	Bombay	20—5	77—10
Bāsimat	Bombay	19—22	77—12
Bāstār	Madhya Pradesh	19—10	81—30
Bāsti	Uttar Pradesh	26—48	82—46
Bāswa	Rajasthan	27—6	76—32
Batala	Punjab	31—49	75—14
Baud	Orissa	20—50	84—52
Bāwar	Rajasthan	26—6	74—21
Bādli	Rajasthan	25—20	73—45
Belaganj	Uttar Pradesh	25—56	82—2
Beldanga	West Bengal	23—58	88—20
Belgaum	Mysore	15—52	74—34
Bellary	Mysore	15—9	76—55
Berhampur	Orissa	19—18	84—51
Beri	Madhya Pradesh	25—55	79—55
Bettiah	Bihar	26—48	84—33
Betul	Madhya Pradesh	21—38	77—38
Bey pore	Madras	11—10	75—50
Bezwar	Andhra Pradesh	16—31	80—39
Bhadra	Madhya Pradesh	24—48	77—26
Bhadoli	Uttar Pradesh	25—24	82—38
Bhadra	Rajasthan	29—15	75—30
Bhadrachalam	Andhra Pradesh	17—40	80—56
Bhadrakan	Rajasthan	25—36	72—54
Bhadrakh	Orissa	21—3	86—33
Bhadravati	Mysore	13—52	75—40
Bhadreswar	West Bengal	22—49	88—20
Bhaupalpur	Bihar	25—15	87—2

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min.</i>
Bhainsdehi	Madhya Pradesh	21—39	77—40
Bhainsror	Rajasthan	24—58	75—36
Bhairab Bazaar	East Pakistan	24—02	90—59
Bhaisa	Bombay	19—10	77—58
Bhilki	Mysore	18—04	77—10
Bhandara	Bombay	21— 9	79—42
Bharatpur	Rajasthan	27—15	77—30
Bhitinda	Punjab	30—11	75— 0
Bhitnair	Rajasthan	29—35	74—21
Bhatpar	West Bengal	22—54	88—25
Bhavnagar	Bombay	29—46	72—11
Bhavani Patna	Orissa	19—58	83—12
Bhilwara	Rajasthan	25—21	74—40
Bhind	Madhya Pradesh	26—35	78—46
Bhinmal	Rajasthan	25— 0	72—19
Bhiwani	Punjab	28—46	76—18
Bhopal	Madhya Pradesh	23—16	77—36
Bhopalpatnam	Madhya Pradesh	18—50	80—24
Bhor	Bombay	18— 9	73—54
Bhuban	Orissa	21— 5	85—52
Bhutaneshwar	Orissa	20—15	85—52
Bhuj	Kutch, Bombay	23—15	69—49
Bhusawal	Bombay	21— 2	75—47
Bidar	Mysore	17—57	77—39
Bijapur	Bombay	16—50	75—47
Bijawar	Madhya Pradesh	24—38	79—32
Bijji	Madhya Pradesh	18— 2	81—24
Bijna	Madhya Pradesh	25—27	79— 5
Bijnor	Uttar Pradesh	29—23	78—11
Bikaree	Rajasthan	28— 1	73—22
Bilaspur	Himachal Pradesh	31—19	76—50
Bir	Bombay	19— 0	75—50
Birsilpur	Rajasthan	28—11	72—15
Bishnupur	West Bengal	23— 5	87—23

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min</i>
Bissau	Rajasthan	28—17	75—8
Bithur	Uttar Pradesh	26—37	80—19
Bobbili	Andhra Pradesh	18—34	83—25
Bodinayakanur	Madras	10—1	77—24
Bolangir	Orissa	20—40	83—30
Bombay	Bombay	18—55	72—54
Bonaigarh	Orissa	21—49	85—0
Porasambar	Orissa	20—58	83—0
Bōri	Bombay	20—55	79—5
Brahmaputra R	Assam etc	26—45	92—0
Bramhapuri	Bombay	20—40	79—56
Brindaban	Uttar Pradesh	27—33	77—44
Broich	Bombay	21—41	73—1
Budoun	Uttar Pradesh	28—2	79—10
Buddha Gaya	Bihar	24—41	85—2
Bulandshahr	Uttar Pradesh	28—24	77—54
Buldana	Bombay	20—32	76—14
Bulsir	Bombay	20—36	72—59
Bundelkhand	Madhya Pradesh	24—40	80—0
Bundi	Rajasthan	25—27	75—41
Burdwan	West Bengal	23—16	87—54
Burhampur	Madhya Pradesh	21—17	76—16
Buxar	Bihar	25—34	84—1
Calcutta	Bengal	22—34	88—24
Calicut	Kerala	11—15	75—49
Cannanore	Kerala	11—52	75—25
Cawnpore	Uttar Pradesh	26—28	80—24
Cardamom Hills	Kerala	9—27	76—52
Carnatic	Madras	12—0	80—0
Cauvery R	Madras etc	11—20	77—50
Chalgali	Madhya Pradesh	23—18	83—42
Chalisgaon	Bombay	20—33	75—10
Chambal—R	Madhya Pradesh	25—40	76—20
Champa	Madhya Pradesh	22—2	82—43
Chamrajnagar	Mysore	11—56	77—0

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min.</i>
Chanda	Bombay	19—57	79—21
Chandausi	Uttar Pradesh	28—27	78—49
Chandranagore	Bengal	22—52	88—25
Chandi Mandir	Punjab	30—42	76—54
Chandor	Bombay	20—20	74—19
ChandraKona	West Bengal	22—44	87—33
Chanduria	West Bengal	22—56	88—55
Channaptana	Mysore	12—38	77—13
Chapra	Bihar	25—47	84—47
Chakhari	Madhya Pradesh	25—12	80—10
Chitra	Bihar	24—12	84—56
Chatrapur	Orissa	19—21	85— 3
Chitsu	Rajasthan	26—36	75—59
Cherra-Punji	Assam	25—17	91—47
Chhabra	Rajasthan	24—40	76—54
Chhrachauli	Punjab	30—18	77—27
Chhatrapur	Madhya Pradesh	24—54	79—38
Chhindwara	Madhya Pradesh	22— 3	78—59
Chhoti Sadri	Rajasthan	24—24	74—34
Chuikhudin	Madhya Pradesh	21—31	81— 2
Chidambaram	Madras	11—24	79—44
Chikald	Bombay	21—24	77—22
Chikballapur	Mysore	13—26	77—46
Chikmagalur	Mysore	13—18	75—49
Chingleput	Madras	12—42	80— 1
Chitaldurg	Mysore	14—14	76—20

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min.</i>
Darsi	Andhra Pradesh	15—46	79—44
Deccan	Sowrasashtra	18— 0	77— 0
Dehra Dun	Uttar Pradesh	30—19	78— 4
Delhi & State	India	28—38	77—12
Dhanushkodi	Madras	9—10	79—28
Dharmapur	Bombay	20—32	73—13
Dharmapuram	Madras	10—45	77—34
Dharmavaram	Andhra Pradesh	14—24	77— 0
Dharwar	Mysore	15—27	75— 5
Dholpur	Rajasthan	26—42	77—53
Dhond	Bombay	18—32	74—40
Dhrangadhra	Bombay	22—59	71—31
Dibrugarh	Assam	27—29	94—58
Dindigul	Madras	10—22	78— 0
Diu	West India	20—42	71— 1
Dum Dum	West Bengal	22—38	88—28
Durgapur	East Pakistan	25— 0	90—50
Dwaraka	Bombay	22—14	69— 1
Ellora	Bombay	20— 2	75—13
Eluru	Andhra Pradesh	16—43	81— 9
Ennore	Madras	13—14	80—22
Ernakulam	Kerala	10— 0	76—15
Erode	Madras	11—20	77—46
Faridabad	Punjab	28—25	77—22
Faridkot	Punjab	30—40	74—57
Farrukhabad	Uttar Pradesh	27—24	79—37
Fatahabad	Punjab	29—31	75—30
Fatehpur	Uttar Pradesh	25—55	80—52
Ferozepore	Punjab	30—55	74—40
Firozabad	Uttar Pradesh	27— 9	78—24
Ganga	Bengal, etc	21—30	89—40
Gangakher	Bombay	18—52	76—43
Ganganagar	Rajasthan	29—49	73—50
Gangapur	Rajasthan	26—29	76—46

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min.</i>
Gangawathi	Mysore	15—30	76—36
Garhshankar	Punjab	31—13	76—11
Gauhati	Assam	26—11	91—47
Gaurihar	Madhya Pradesh	25—16	80—12
Gawilgarh	Bombay	21—22	77—25
Gaya	Bihar	24—49	85—1
Ghatampur	Uttar Pradesh	26—8	80—13
Ghaziabad	Uttar Pradesh	28—40	77—28
Gazipur	Uttar Pradesh	25—34	83—35
Goa	West India	15—30	73—57
Gobindpur	Bihar	23—51	86—34
Godavari	Andhra Pradesh	16—35	82—15
Godhra	Bombay	22—45	73—40
Gogra	Uttar Pradesh	27—30	81—20
Gogri	Bihar	25—28	86—38
Gogunda	Rajasthan	24—46	73—34
Gokak	Mysore	16—11	74—52
Golaghat	Assam	26—30	94—0
Golgonda	Andhra Pradesh	17—41	82—31
Gonda	Uttar Pradesh	27—28	82—1
Gondal	Bombay	21—55	70—52
Gondia	Bombay	21—28	80—29



<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min</i>
Gurha	Rajasthan	25—12	71—48
Gurramkonda	Andhra Pradesh	13—47	78—38
Gurzalla	Andhra Pradesh	16—30	78—56
Gwalior	Madhya Pradesh	26—14	78—10
Hajipur	Bihar	25—41	85—14
Hamirpur	Uttar Pradesh	25—58	80—12
Hanamkonda	Andhra Pradesh	18—3	79—32
Hansi	Punjab	29—6	76—0
Hanumangarh	Rajasthan	29—35	74—21
Hapur	Uttar Pradesh	28—43	77—50
Harai	Madhya Pradesh	22—37	79—18
Hardoi	Uttar Pradesh	27—23	80—10
Haridwar	Uttar Pradesh	29—58	78—13
Harihar	Mysore	14—31	75—52
Harpanahalli	Mysore	14—47	75—58
Hasarparti	Andhra Pradesh	18—10	79—46
Hassan	Mysore	13—1	76—10
Hathras	Uttar Pradesh	27—36	78—6
Hazaribagh	Bihar	23—59	85—25
Hindol	Orissa	20—36	85—14
Hindupur	Andhra Pradesh	13—49	77—32
Hinganghat	Bombay	20—34	78—53
Hingoli	Bombay	19—43	77—11
Hiriyur	Mysore	13—57	76—40
Hissar	Punjab	29—10	75—46
Hole Narsipur	Mysore	12—47	76—17
Honnabad	Mysore	17—43	77—12
Honavar	Mysore	14—17	74—29
Honnali	Mysore	14—15	75—41
Hooghli	West Bengal	22—55	88—26
Hosdurga	Mysore	13—48	76—20
Hoshangabad	Madhya Pradesh	22—46	77—45
Hoshiarpur	Punjab	31—32	75—57
Hospet	Mysore	15—16	76—26
Hosur	Madras	12—44	77—52

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min</i>
Howrah	West Bengal	22—35	88—23
Hubli	Mysore	15—20	75—12
Hunsur	Mysore	12—18	76—19
Hyderabad	Andhra Pradesh	17—20	78—30
Imphal	Assam	24—44	93—58
Indargarh	Rajasthan	25—40	76—15
Indore	Madhya Pradesh	22—44	75—50
Indravati	Madhya Pradesh	19— 3	81— 0
Itarsi	Madhya Pradesh	22—30	77—55
Jabalpur	Madhya Pradesh	23—10	79—59
Jafarabad	Bombay	20—52	71—25
Jaggayyapeta	Andhra Pradesh	16—52	80— 9
Jagtiyal	Andhra Pradesh	18—48	79— 9
Jahazpur	Rajasthan	25—38	75—19
Jampur	Assam	27—15	95—26
Jampur	Rajasthan	26—55	75—52
Jaisilme	Rajasthan	26—55	70—57
Jalaipur	Uttar Pradesh	26—18	82—44
Jalarpet	Madras	12—34	78—37
Jalaun	Uttar Pradesh	26— 8	79—23
Jangaon	Bombay	21— 5	75—40
Jalna	Bombay	19—51	75—56
Jalor	Rajasthan	25—22	72—58
Jalpaiguri	West Bengal	26—32	88—46
Jamalpur	Bihar	25—19	86—32
Jamkhandi	Mysore	16—30	75—20
Jamkhed	Bombay	18—43	75—24
Jammalamadugu	Andhra Pradesh	14—51	78—25
Jammu & Kashmir	India	32—44	74—54
Jamnagar	Bombay	22—27	70— 7
Jamshedpur	Bihar	22—50	86—10
Jankpur	Madhya Pradesh	23—43	81—50
Jandiala	Punjab	31—51	75—37
Jangipur	West Bengal	24—28	88— 5
Janjira	Bombay	18—18	73— 0

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Dig Min</i>
Jaora	Madhya Pradesh	23—35	75—9
Jaspurnagar	Madhya Pradesh	22—53	84—12
Jaso	Madhya Pradesh	24—30	80—32
Jith	Bombay	17—3	75—15
Jitpur	Uttar Pradesh	25—46	82—44
Javadi Hills	Madras	12—40	78—40
Jawalarmukhi	Punjab	31—53	76—22
Jawhar	Bombay	19—52	73—21
Jaynagar	Bihar	26—35	86—9
Jeypore	Orissa	18—52	82—38
Jhabua	Madhya Pradesh	22—45	74—38
Jhansi	Uttar Pradesh	25—27	78—37
Jharra	Bihar	23—50	86—33
Jignu	Uttar Pradesh	25—44	79—25
Jind	Punjab	29—19	76—23
Jobat	Madhya Pradesh	22—29	74—37
Jodhpur	Rajasthan	26—18	73—4
Joidernagar	Punjab	31—50	76—45
Jorhat	Assam	26—46	94—16
Juggennath	Orissa	19—45	86—0
Jullundur	Punjab	31—19	75—18
Jumna	Uttar Pradesh	25—30	81—10
Junagadh	Bombay	21—31	70—36
Junnar	Bombay	19—12	73—58
Kadavra	Uttar Pradesh	25—59	79—52
Kadi	Bombay	23—18	72—23
Kadirabad	Bombay	19—51	75—56
Kadiri	Andhra Pradesh	14—7	78—14
Kadur	Mysore	13—33	76—3
Kaintira	Orissa	20—45	84—37
Kaira	Bombay	22—45	72—45
Kathal	Punjab	29—48	76—26
Kakinada	Andhra Pradesh	16—57	82—15
Kalahandi	Orissa	19—40	83—0
Kalahasti	Andhra Pradesh	13—45	79—44

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min.</i>
Kalinapatnam	Andhra Pradesh	18—20	84—10
Kallur	Mysore	16—12	77— 8
Kalyan	Bombay	19—14	73—10
Kalyani	Mysore	17—53	76—59
Kamaredi	Andhra Pradesh	18—18	78—22
Kamasin	Uttar Pradesh	25—31	80—56
Kamet	Uttar Pradesh	30—56	79—36
Kampli	Andhra Pradesh	15—25	76—39
Kamptee	Bombay	21—14	79—15
Kanarak	Orissa	19—53	86— 8
Kanauj	Uttar Pradesh	27— 3	79—58
Kancheepuram	Madras	12—50	79—45
Kanchenjunga	Sikkim	27—42	88—11
Kandi	Andhra Pradesh	17—36	78— 5
Kandla	Bombay	23— 0	70—10
Kandukur	Andhra Pradesh	15—12	79—57
Kangra	Punjab	32— 5	76—18
Kanigiri	Andhra Pradesh	15—23	79—32
Kanker	Madhya Pradesh	20—15	81—32
Kanpur	Uttar Pradesh	26—28	80—24
Kantai	Bihar	26—13	85—21
Kapurthala	Punjab	31—23	75—25
Karad	Bombay	17—15	74—12
Karanja	Bombay	20—29	77—32
Karauli	Rajasthan	26—30	77— 4
Karailal	Madras	10—55	79—52
Karimganj	Assam	24—40	92—30
Karimnagar	Andhra Pradesh	18—28	79— 6
Karmala	Bombay	18—24	75—15
Karkala	Mysore	13—12	75— 0
Karond	Orissa	19—40	83— 0
Kartarpur	Punjab	31—27	75—32
Karur	Madras	10—58	78— 7
Karwar	Mysore	14—48	74—11
Kasaragod	Kerala	12—30	75— 0
Kathiar	Bihar	25—30	87—40

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min</i>
Katni	Madhya Pradesh	23—47	80—27
Kavali	Andhra Pradesh	14—55	80— 3
Kawardha	Madhya Pradesh	22— 0	81—17
Kayalpatnam	Madras	8—34	78—10
Kendrapara	Orissa	20—30	86—28
Keonjhar	Orissa	21—30	85—30
Khachrod	Madhya Pradesh	23—25	75—20
Khairagarh	Madhya Pradesh	21—26	81— 2
Khamgaon	Bombay	20—42	76—37
Khamam	Andhra Pradesh	17—15	80—11
Khanapur	Mysore	15—42	74—35
Khandela	Rajasthan	27—36	75—32
Khandpara	Orissa	20—16	85—13
Khandwa	Madhya Pradesh	21—50	76—23
Khaniadhana	Madhya Pradesh	25— 1	78— 7
Khapa	Bombay	21—25	79— 2
Kharsawan	Bihar	22—48	85—52
Khed	Bombay	18—51	73—56
Khedbrahma	Bombay	24— 3	73— 4
Kheralu	Bombay	23—54	72—40
Kheri	Uttar Pradesh	27—54	80—48
Knerwara	Rajasthan	24— 4	73—40
Khilchipur	Madhya Pradesh	24— 2	76—37
Khondmals	Orissa	20—24	84—20
Khuldnabad	Bombay	20— 1	75—15
Khurai	Madhya Pradesh	24— 3	78—23
Khurda	Orissa	20—11	85—40
Khurja	Uttar Pradesh	28—15	77—50
Kilakarai	Madras	9—14	78—50
Kirkee	Bombay	18—33	73—54
Kishanganj	Bihar	26—10	87— 2
Kishangarh	Rajasthan	27—53	70—37
Kodakanal	Madras	10—13	77—32
Kohir	Andhra Pradesh	17—35	77—40
Koil	Uttar Pradesh	27—54	78— 6
Koilkonda	Andhra Pradesh	16—45	77—50

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min</i>
Korikuntla	Andhra Pradesh	15—27	78—18
Kolabira	Orissa	21—49	84—15
Kolar	Mysore	13— 9	78—11
Kolayat	Rajasthan	27—55	73—15
Kothapur	Bombay	16—42	74—16
Kollegal	Mysore	12— 9	77— 9
Kollur	Mysore	13—53	74—53
Kondalwadi	Bombay	18—15	77—43
Kopargaon	Bombay	19—54	74—33
Kopbal	Mysore	15—20	76—13
Koratla	Andhra Pradesh	18—43	78—41
Korwai	Madhya Pradesh	24— 7	78— 5
Kosgi	Andhra Pradesh	17— 0	77—43
Kota	Rajasthan	25—10	75—52
Kotalpur	West Bengal	23— 1	87—38
Kotapad	Orissa	19— 4	82—24
Kothi	Madhya Pradesh	24—45	80—40
Kotra	Rajasthan	24—22	73—15
Kotturu	Mysore	14—49	76—16
Kozhikode	Kerala	11—15	75—49
Krishnagiri	Madras	12—32	78—16
Krishnanagar	West Bengal	23—24	88—33
Krishnaraja	Mysore	12—20	76—32
Kukshi	Madhya Pradesh	22—13	74—48
Kumbakonam	Madras	10—58	79—25
Kumta	Mysore	14—26	74—27
Lahara	Orissa	21—26	85—14
Lakhimpur	Uttar Pradesh	27—57	80—49
Lalbagh	West Bengal	24—13	88—19
Lalupur	Uttar Pradesh	24—22	78—28
Loharu	Punjab	28—16	75—45
Lucknow	Uttar Pradesh	26—55	80—59
Lugari	Madhya Pradesh	25— 5	79—37
Mabha	Punjab	30—25	76— 9
Machana	Rajasthan	27—29	71—45

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min</i>
Madras	Madras	13— 4	80—17
Madurai	Madras	9—58	78—10
Madurantakam	Madras	12—30	79—56
Mahabaleshwar	Bombay	17—58	73—43
Mahabulipuram	Madras	12—37	80—14
Mahades Hills	Madhya Pradesh	22—24	78— 0
Mahanadi	Bombay	20—19	86—45
Mahbubnagar	Andhra Pradesh	16—42	77—58
Mahoba	Uttar Pradesh	25—18	79—55
Mahuva	Bombay	21—10	71—45
Mahar	Madhya Pradesh	24—16	80—49
Maytha	Punjab	31—46	75— 1
Makru	Madhya Pradesh	22— 4	77— 8
Makri	Madhya Pradesh	19—45	81—58
Malabar	Kerala	11—20	76— 0
Malkapur	Bombay	20—53	76—17
Malpura	Rajasthan	26—18	75—25
Mandalgarh	Rajasthan	25—12	75—09
Mangalagiri	Andhra Pradesh	16—26	80—36
Mangalore	Mysore	12—52	74—53
Manipur	India	24—44	93—58
Manmad	Bombay	20—15	74—29
Mannargudi	Madras	10—40	79—29
Markapur	Andhra Pradesh	15—44	79—19
Masulipatnam	Andhra Pradesh	16— 9	81—12
Mattancheri	Kerala	9—57	76—17
Mayuram	Madras	11— 6	79—42
Mazalgaon	Bombay	19— 8	76—13
Meerut	Uttar Pradesh	29— 1	77—45
Mehidpur	Madhya Pradesh	23—29	75—42
Mehmadabad	Bombay	22—50	72—48
Mehsana	Bombay	23—42	72—37
Messanjore	Bihar	24— 5	87—21
Mettupalaiyam	Madras	11—18	76—59
Mettur Dam	Madras	11—52	77—50
Midnapur	West Bengal	22—25	87—21

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min.</i>
Mirzapur	Uttar Pradesh	25—10	82—37
Modasa	Bombay	23—28	73—21
Modinagar	Uttar Pradesh	28—50	77—37
Mohangarh	Rajasthan	27—17	71—18
Mokameh	Bihar	25—24	85—55
Mominabad	Bombay	18—44	76—23
Moradabad	Uttar Pradesh	28—51	78—49
Morar	Madhya Pradesh	26—13	78—14
Morena	Madhya Pradesh	26—23	78—04
Motihari	Bihar	26—40	85—57
Mudhol	Andhra Pradesh	19— 0	77—52
Muhammadgarh	Madhya Pradesh	23—39	78—13
Mukher	Bombay	18—42	77—24
Murwara	Madhya Pradesh	23—51	80— 2
Mussoorree	Uttar Pradesh	30—27	78— 6
Muzaffarnagar	Uttar Pradesh	29—28	77—44
Muzaffarpur	Bihar	26— 7	85—27
Mysore & State	India	12—18	76—42



<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min.</i>
Nandigama	Andhra Pradesh	16—46	80—20
Nandikotkur	Andhra Pradesh	15—52	78—18
Nandod	Bombay	21—54	73—34
Nandurbar	Bombay	21—23	74—19
Nandyal	Andhra Pradesh	15—29	78—32
Nanguneri	Madras	8 — 9	77—44
Nanjangud	Mysore	12— 7	76—44
Nanpapa	Uttar Pradesh	27—52	81—33
Naraina	Rajasthan	26—50	74—11
Narasapatnam	Andhra Pradesh	17—40	82—39
Narasapur	Andhra Pradesh	16—26	81—45
Narasaraopet	Andhra Pradesh	16—14	80— 6
Narayanpet	Andhra Pradesh	16—46	77—27
Narnaul	Punjab	28— 2	76—14
Narsinghgarh	Madhya Pradesh	23—44	77— 8
Narasinghpur	Madhya Pradesh	22—57	79—15
Narasinghpur	Orissa	20—28	85— 7
Narwar	Madhya Pradesh	25—39	77—53
Nasik	Bombay	20— 2	73—50
Nasirabad	Rajasthan	26—18	74—46
Navanagar	Bombay	22—27	70— 7
Navsari	Bombay	21— 7	73—40
Nawabganj	Uttar Pradesh	26—56	82—12
Nawada	Bihar	24—53	85—35
Nayagarh	Orissa	20— 8	85— 8
Neveli	Madras	10—31	79—24
Nellore	Andhra Pradesh	14—27	80— 2
Nilgiri Hills	Madras	11—24	76—47
Nirmal	Andhra Pradesh	19— 6	78—25
Nizamabad	Andhra Pradesh	18—40	78—10
Nizampattam	Andhra Pradesh	15—54	80—43
Nohar	Rajasthan	29—11	74—49
Nowgong	Assam	26—21	92—45
Nurpur	Punjab	32—18	75—56
Ongole	Andhra Pradesh	15—30	80— 6
Ootacamund	Madras	11—24	76—44

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min</i>
Punjab	India	30—40	75—50
Puri	Orissa	19—48	85—52
Purnea	Bihar	25—49	87—31
Puttur	Mysore	12—45	75—10
Quilon	Kerala	8—54	76—38
Radhanpur	Bombay	23—50	71—38
Raghunathpur	Bihar	23—32	86—43
Raichur	Mysore	16—12	77—21
Raipur	Madhya Pradesh	21—15	81—41
Rajahmundry	Andhra Pradesh	17— 0	81—48
Rajapalayam	Madras	9—27	77—36
Rajasthan	India	27— 0	74— 0
Rajkot	Bombay	22—18	70—56
Ramanathapuram	Madras	9—22	78—52
Rameswaram	Madras	9—17	79—22
Ranchi	Bihar	23—23	85—23
Raniganj	Bihar	25—52	87—52
Ranpur	Orissa	20—4	85—23
Ratangarh	Rajasthan	28— 5	74—39
Ratnagiri	Bombay	17— 8	73—19
Rayagada	Orissa	19— 9	83—27
Rekapalle	Andhra Pradesh	17—34	81—20
Robertsonpet	Mysore	12—58	78—16
Roorkee	Uttar Pradesh	29—52	77—53
Rupar	Punjab	30—57	76—32
Rupnagar	Rajasthan	26—48	74—54
Sadra	Bombay	23—20	73—47
Sahranpur	Uttar Pradesh	29—58	77—23
Saidapet	Madras	13— 2	80—16
St Thomas Mount	Madras	13— 0	80—14
Salem	Madras	11—39	78—12
Samalkot	Andhra Pradesh	17— 3	82—13
Samastipur	Bihar	25—55	85—50
Sambalpur	Orissa	21—28	84— 1
Sambhar	Rajasthan	26—54	75—13

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min.</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min.</i>
Sangareddipet	Andhra Pradesh	17—35	78— 2
Sangli	Bombay	16—52	74—36
Sankaranainarkoil	Madras	9—10	77—35
Sarangarh	Madhya Pradesh	21—36	83— 7
Sarangpur	Madhya Pradesh	23—34	76—31
Satara	Bombay	17—42	74— 2
Satpura Range	Bombay	21—40	75— 0
Sattur	Madras	9—21	77—58
Satyamangalam	Madras	11—30	77—17
Secunderabad	Andhra Pradesh	17—27	78—33
Sehore	Madhya Pradesh	23—12	77— 0
Serampore	West Bengal	22—45	88—23
Srirangapatnam	Mysore	12—26	76—43
Shahabad	Andhra Pradesh	17—10	78—11
Shahabad	Punjab	30—10	76—55
Shahabad	Uttar Pradesh	27—30	80— 5
Shahapur	Mysore	15—50	74—34
Shahjahanpur	Madhya Pradesh	27—54	79—57
Shencottah	Madras	8—59	77—18
Shevaroy Hills	Madras	12— 0	78—30
Shillong	Assam	25—34	91—56
Shimoga	Mysore	13—56	75—38
Shivpuri	Uttar Pradesh	25—40	77—44

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min</i>
Sitapur	Uttar Pradesh	27—32	80—43
Sivaganga	Madras	9—51	78—32
Sivasamudram	Mysore	12—16	77—13
Somnath	Bombay	21— 4	70—26
Sonepet	Bombay	19— 3	76—30
Sonpur	Bihar	25—42	85—13
Srikakulam	Andhra Pradesh	18—17	83—57
Srirangam	Madras	10—52	78—44
Srivilliputtur	Madras	9—31	77—40
Sultanpur	Punjab	31—58	77— 7
Sundargarh	Orissa	22— 6	84— 0
Surapur	Mysore	16—31	76—48
Surat	Bombay	21—12	75—52
Suriapet	Andhra Pradesh	17—10	79—19
Sylhet	Assam	24—53	91—55
Tanjore	Madras	10—47	79—10
Tanuku	Andhra Pradesh	16—45	81—44
Tawang	Assam	27—33	91—48
Tickari	Bihar	24—57	84—53
Tellicherry	Kerala	11—45	75—32
Tezpur	Assam	26—37	92—50
Thana	Bombay	19—12	73— 2
Thanesar	Punjab	29—58	76—56
Thirad	Bombay	24—23	71—37
Tilaiya	Bihar	24—20	85—31
Tindivanam	Madras	12—14	79—42
Tinnevely	Madras	8—44	77—44
Tiruchendur	Madras	8—30	78—11
Tiruchengodu	Madras	11—23	77—56
Tiruchirappalli	Madras	10—50	78—46
Tirukkoyilur	Madras	11—58	79—15
Tirumangalam	Madras	9—49	78— 1
Tirupathi	Andhra Pradesh	13—40	79—20
Tiruvallur	Madras	13— 9	79—57
Tiruvannamalai	Madras	12—15	79— 7

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg Min</i>
Tondi	Madras	9—45	79— 4
Trinquebar	Madras	11— 1	79—54
Trichur	Kerala	10—30	76—15
Tritamdrum	Kerala	8—29	76—59
Tuljapur	Bombay	18— 2	76—10
Tungabhadra	Andhra Pradesh	15—58	78—18
Udampur	Rajasthan	27—42	75—33
Udayarpalayam	Madras	11—11	79—20
Udamalpet	Madras	10—36	77—17
Udayapur	Andhra Pradesh	14—52	79—19
Ujjain	Madhya Pradesh	23— 9	75—43
Uttargarh	Madras	12—16	78—35
Vaniyambadi	Madras	12—41	78—39
Varanasi	Uttar Pradesh	25—20	83— 0
Vellore	Madras	12—55	79—11
Venkatadri	Hyderabad	18—30	78—56
Venkatagiri	Andhra Pradesh	13—57	79—37
Venkatapuram	Andhra Pradesh	18—17	80—36
Vervul	Bombay	20—53	70—26
Vijayanagar	Mysore	15—20	76—30
Vijayawada	Andhra Pradesh	16—31	80—39
Villupuram	Madras	11—57	79—32
Vinukonda	Andhra Pradesh	16— 4	79—47
Vizianagaram	Andhra Pradesh	18— 7	83—27
Vriddhachalam	Madras	11—32	79—24
Wadi	Mysore	17— 0	76—57
Wandiwash	Madras	12—30	79—30
Wiltair	Andhra Pradesh	17—44	83—23
Warangal	Andhra Pradesh	17—58	79—40
Wardha	Bombay	20—45	78—39
Yercaud	Madras	11—48	78—13

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min</i>
Sitapur	Uttar Pradesh	27—32	80—43
Sivaganga	Madras	9—51	78—32
Sivasamudram	Mysore	12—16	77—13
Somnath	Bombay	21— 4	70—26
Sonepet	Bombay	19— 3	76—30
Sonpur	Bihar	25—42	85—13
Srikakulam	Andhra Pradesh	18—17	83—57
Srirangam	Madras	10—52	78—44
Srivilliputtur	Madras	9—31	77—40
Sultanpur	Punjab	31—58	77— 7
Sundargarh	Orissa	22— 6	84— 0
Surapur	Mysore	16—31	76—48
Surat	Bombay	21—12	75—52
Suriapet	Andhra Pradesh	17—10	79—19
Sylhet	Assam	24—53	91—55
Tanjore	Madras	10—47	79—10
Tanuku	Andhra Pradesh	16—45	81—44
Tawang	Assam	27—33	91—48
Tekari	Bihar	24—57	84—53
Tellicherry	Kerala	11—45	75—32
Tezpur	Assam	26—37	92—50
Thana	Bombay	19—12	73— 2
Thanesar	Punjab	29—58	76—56
Tharad	Bombay	24—23	71—37
Tilaiya	Bihar	24—20	85—31
Tindivanam	Madras	12—14	79—42
Tinnevely	Madras	8—44	77—44
Tiruchendur	Madras	8—30	78—11
Tiruchengodu	Madras	11—23	77—56
Tiruchirapalli	Madras	10—50	78—46
Tirukkoyilur	Madras	11—58	79—15
Tirumangalam	Madras	9—49	78— 1
Tirupathi	Andhra Pradesh	13—40	79—
Tiruvallur	Madras	13— 9	79—
Tiruvannamalai	Madras	12—15	

<i>Place</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Northern Latitude Deg. Min</i>	<i>Eastern Longitude Deg. Min</i>
Tondi	Madras	9—45	79— 4
Tranquebar	Madras	11— 1	79—54
Trichur	Kerala	10—30	76—15
Trivandrum	Kerala	8—29	76—59
Tuljapur	Bombay	18— 2	76—10
Tungabhadra	Andhra Pradesh	15—58	78—18
Udaipur	Rajasthan	27—42	75—33
Udayarpalayam	Madras	11—11	79—20
Udumalpet	Madras	10—36	77—17
Udayagiri	Andhra Pradesh	14—52	79—19
Ujjain	Madhya Pradesh	23— 9	75—43
Uttaringrai	Madras	12—16	78—35
Vaniyambadi	Madras	12—41	78—39
Varnasi	Uttar Pradesh	25—20	83— 0
Vellore	Madras	12—55	79—11
Vemulwada	Hyderabad	18—30	78—56
Venkatagiri	Andhra Pradesh	13—57	79—37
Venkatapuram	Andhra Pradesh	18—17	80—36
Veraval	Bombay	20—53	70—26
Vijayanagar	Mysore	15—20	76—30
Vijayavada	Andhra Pradesh	16—31	80—39
Villupuram	Madras	11—57	79—32
Vinukonda	Andhra Pradesh	16— 4	79—47
Vizianagaram	Andhra Pradesh	18— 7	83—27
Vridhichalam	Madras	11—32	79—24
Wadi	Mysore	17— 0	76—57
Wandiwash	Madras	12—30	79—30
Waltair	Andhra Pradesh	17—44	83—23
Warangal	Andhra Pradesh	17—58	79—40
Wardha	Bombay	20—45	78—39
Yerewad	Madras	11—48	78—13

## THE HEAVENS

Now let us look at the sky. It appears as though a hemispherical ball is placed like a cap on the earth. You complete the sphere. Then it will appear like a very huge globe and it is called the celestial sphere. All heavenly bodies appear to move in the Heavens even though they are at different distances from the earth. Suppose there is no obstruction to have a view for a long distance and if you find people walking along a road, even though they may not be in the same line, they will appear to be walking one behind the other in a line. This is due to the great distance at which the observer is placed from the moving mass. A person standing on one bank of the Ganges cried that the horse grazing in the other bank had horns. The fact is that there was a cow beyond the horse and the horns of the cow were just near the head of the horse. Even the photo, taken appears like that—a deceptive one. Why, Because the distance between the observer and the animals is great. Similarly, on account of the large distances, the heavenly bodies appear to be situated on a spherical dome. To us it appears as a sphere, an imaginary one, with the earth as centre and the various distances as radius.

If we produce the axis of the earth both ways passing through the North Pole and the South Pole, it will meet the horizon in two points which are called the Celestial Poles, North and South respectively. In reality, the earth revolves from West to East on its axis. So the sphere, i.e., the heavens appear to move in the opposite direction, i.e., from East to West. The heavenly bodies seem to make circles on the sphere perpendicular to the axis.

If you join all the imaginary midpoints between the North Pole and the South Pole of the celestial sphere, it will form a circle. It is called Celestial Equator. If the plane of the Equator of the earth is produced to meet the Celestial sphere, it will cut the sphere in the



bigger circle which is nothing but the line joining the mid-points as obtained above. The Celestial Equator is, an imaginary line in the heavens, such as the earth's rotation would cause to be traced out by an infinitely long vertical pole, erected at any one point on the terrestrial Equator. Technically speaking, it is the projection of the earth's Equator, upon the celestial sphere. The Celestial Equator divides the heavens into two halves; the northern hemisphere and the southern hemisphere.

Now draw perpendicular lines to this *celestial equator*. These will and must pass through the two Poles. A series of circles perpendicular to the Celestial Equator drawn will join at the Poles. The parallel perpendicular lines will appear similar to the two parallel Railway lines appearing to unite at a distance. Here, the railway lines only appear to join. But in the Poles they actually join just like the oranges, thicker in the middle, getting narrower as they near the end. These circles crossing the Celestial Equator at right angles and passing through the two poles are called *Declination Circles*, enabling one to fix an object, North or South of the *Celestial Equator*.

To locate the position of a star or a Planet in the Heavens, two circles are necessary. One circle is the Declination perpendicular to the Equator. Distance of objects found in the North of the Celestial Equator (*Nadicrita*) is said to be positive and those situated in the southern hemisphere are said to be negative. Declination is called "*Kranti*" in Sanskrit.

Now which point in the Celestial Equator and in the declination circle is to be taken for reference, is the question. Since these are circles, there should be a starting point in each circle.

If one were to observe the pathway of the Sun, it will be seen that the Sun slowly moves from the South of the Celestial Equator towards the North nearing the Celestial Equator and at one time crosses the Celestial Equator during its northern course at one point. Nowadays the Sun crosses this point on the 21st March of every year when the night and the day are equal. So, that point in the Celestial Equator where the Sun crosses it, from South to North, is taken for reference and the distances are always measured only in one direction (not on both sides from this point), i.e., Eastward and

in these months and reaching the greatest altitude of  $23^{\circ} 27'$ . The Sun moves between 22nd June and 23rd September in circles as before but decreasing in altitude and on 23rd September it begins to set and it describes the horizon and gradually sinks below and disappears for a period of six months.

From 23rd September to 21st March the Sun will be in the southern hemisphere i.e. to the south of Celestial Equator. It reaches the maximum southern declination of  $23^{\circ} 27'$  on 22nd Dec-

in these months and reaching the greatest altitude of  $23^{\circ} 27'$ . The Sun moves between 22nd June and 23rd September in circles as before but decreasing in altitude and on 23rd September it begins to set and it describes the horizon and gradually sinks below and disappears for a period of six months.

From 23rd September to 21st March, the Sun will be in the southern hemisphere, i.e., to the south of Celestial Equator. It reaches the maximum southern declination of  $23^{\circ} 27'$  on 22nd December. This is the perpetual night to people in the North Pole. For people in the South Pole, these six months are a perpetual day.

The measurement is always made for astronomical purposes along and cross the Celestial Equator; this is called the Right Ascension and Declination respectively.

But astrologers use another method of fixing up Planets by measuring along the apparent Sun's annual path which is called *Ecliptic*. The sun appears to move strictly in the Ecliptic. It is more or less a circle; it cuts the Celestial Equator in two points, diametrically opposite to each other. The Ecliptic is inclined by  $23^{\circ} 27'$  to the Celestial Equator due to the inclination of the axis of the earth. If one observes the movements of the Planets, the Moon, Jupiter etc., one will find that they also move in their individual orbits which are slightly inclined to the Ecliptic.

Anyhow no planet can proceed, either north or south of the ecliptic by more than  $8^{\circ}$ . Hence, if a parallel line on either side of the ecliptic is drawn at a distance of  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  then, the ecliptic will be in the middle whereas on either side there will be a broad pathway. If both the North and the South of the ecliptic is considered as a broad pathway with  $15^{\circ}$  declination, then this pathway, in which all planets can be located at any time, is called the Zodiac.

It may be defined as the apparent pathway of all the planets belonging to Solar System extending to  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N and  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. of the ecliptic.

Measurement is always commenced from Vernal Equinox.

Therefore, for the use of astrologers to fix the positions of the Planets, the Ecliptic is chosen as the circle of reference. The dis-

complete the circle of 360°. So an object may be at 10° or 40° or 150° or 359° from this point. This measurement is called *Right Ascension*. In the earth, the Longitude is measured both East and West of the meridian of Greenwich and hence the maximum distance that can be recorded is 180°.)

But in the Celestial measurement, it is between 0° and 360° as it is measured in the Eastern Direction alone, along the Celestial Equator. If one observes the pathway of the Sun, it appears to slide, slowly move northwards further, for 3 months from the time it crossed the Equator and then take a southern course and cross (from North to South) the Celestial Equator at a point which is exactly 180° away from the point where the Sun originally crossed the Celestial Equator while proceeding from South to North. These two points are called *Equinoctial Points*. The point of intersection of the Celestial Equator and Sun's annual path (the ecliptic) from South to North is called *Vernal Equinox* and the point of intersection during Sun's motion from the North to South is called *Autumnal Equinox*. The vernal equinox is taken as the commencement of the Sun's path or *Ecliptic* and also the beginning of the Celestial Equator. They get wider and wider upto a quarter of the circle, and then come nearer and nearer. Again they cross through the autumnal equinox which is exactly at 180°. Now also they get widened for a quarter of a circle and then come nearer and nearer and again join the original point. Thus 360° are covered.

It may be due to the fact that most of the astronomers and administrators of countries and colonies are in the Northern hemisphere and also because, only on and from the time the Sun touches the Vernal Equinox, those in the North Pole can have the Sun rising after continuous dark period of 6 months for their continuous day of 6 months. If the Autumnal Equinox is taken, then the night and complete darkness will set in and will run for 6 months for people in the North Pole. People in the South Pole will have a day commencing from the time the Sun passes Autumnal Equinox till it reaches Vernal Equinox, which is six months for people in the other latitudes.

To an observer at the North Pole, the Sun, nowadays, will rise on 21st March and will trace circles in the heavens, slowly, regularly and gradually increasing its altitude till 22nd June without setting

in these months and reaching the greatest altitude of  $23^{\circ} 27'$ . The Sun moves between 22nd June and 23rd September in circles as before but decreasing in altitude and on 23rd September it begins to set and it describes the horizon and gradually sinks below and disappears for a period of six months.

From 23rd September to 21st March, the Sun will be in the southern hemisphere, i.e., to the south of Celestial Equator. It reaches the maximum southern declination of  $23^{\circ} 27'$  on 22nd December. This is the perpetual night to people in the North Pole. For people in the South Pole, these six months are a perpetual day.

The measurement is always made for astronomical purposes along and cross the Celestial Equator; this is called the Right Ascension and Declination respectively.

But astrologers use another method of fixing up Planets by measuring along the apparent Sun's annual path which is called *Ecliptic*. The sun appears to move strictly in the Ecliptic. It is more or less a circle; it cuts the Celestial Equator in two points, diametrically opposite to each other. The Ecliptic is inclined by  $23^{\circ} 27'$  to the Celestial Equator due to the inclination of the axis of the earth. If one observes the movements of the Planets, the Moon, Jupiter etc., one will find that they also move in their individual orbits which are slightly inclined to the Ecliptic.

Anyhow no planet can proceed, either north or south of the ecliptic by more than  $8^{\circ}$ . Hence, if a parallel line on either side of the ecliptic is drawn at a distance of  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  then, the ecliptic will be in the middle whereas on either side there will be a broad pathway. If both the North and the South of the ecliptic is considered as a broad pathway with  $15^{\circ}$  declination, then this pathway, in which all planets can be located at any time, is called the Zodiac.

It may be defined as the apparent pathway of all the planets belonging to Solar System extending to  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N and  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. of the ecliptic.

Measurement is always commenced from Vernal Equinox.

Therefore, for the use of astrologers to fix the positions of the Planets, the Ecliptic is chosen as the circle of reference. The dis-

ance measured in one direction along the Ecliptic from the Vernal Equinox is called *Celestial Longitude* and the distance measured perpendicular to the Ecliptic is termed as the *Celestial Latitude*

Though the tracks of the Planets are all found to lie very nearly along the line they will be only a few degrees North or South of it at the most  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to 8 The Celestial Latitude is absolutely different from Declination except at the two equinoctial points This measurement is convenient for *astrological* purposes and is also necessary for predictions

In short Celestial Latitude is the perpendicular distance between a Planet and the Ecliptic (whatever be the declination of the Ecliptic itself) whereas declination is the perpendicular distance counted from the Celestial Equator to the planet or star Celestial Longitude is measured along the Ecliptic from the Vernal Equinox whereas the Right Ascension is measured along the Celestial Equator from the Vernal Equinox in one direction

If two objects are in equal declination either on the same side of the *Celestial Equator* or on opposite sides of it they are said to be *Parallel* to each other

## DIFFERENT KINDS OF TIME

### Sidereal Time

Time is measured in many ways. A *sidereal* day is the interval between the first point of Aries (Mesha) appearing overhead or crossing the meridian of a place and the very next appearance of the first point of Aries overhead.

Suppose you note one star over your head, just crossing the meridian of your place on any one night at a particular time, shown by the clock you use which maintains correct time. The next day also, observe when the same star crosses the meridian. It will be found that it returns exactly after 23 hours 56 minutes and a few seconds. On the following day, again see when it crosses the meridian. It will be crossing again at an interval of 23 hours 56 minutes and few seconds after the previous day's timing i.e., the star crosses the meridian again and again at an interval of 23 hours 56 minutes and a few seconds after the previous day's timing. Why is it, about 4 minutes less than 24 hours? Because this is the time taken by the earth to revolve exactly once completing  $360^\circ$ , actually the star is fixed and the meridian chosen for observation is constant. Hence, a sidereal day is the time taken by the earth to make one full revolution with reference to Aries  $0^\circ$  (Mesha) or with reference to any particular star. It is about 4 minutes less than 24 hours of our time by the clock.

If one were to note the transits of the first point of Aries over one's meridian and those of the Sun over the same meridian, it will be found that, in one year, the first point of Aries crosses 366 times and further passes about one quarter of the celestial sphere, whereas the Sun crosses only 365 times and passes one quarter of the celestial sphere. This is because, during this period, the Sun appears

to make a journey along the ecliptic, i.e., the apparent path of the Sun

Suppose on March 21st, one observes the sky 15 minutes prior to sun-rise. He finds a star, a little above the horizon, in front of the Sun, rising just prior to the Sun in the East; 15 minutes later, the Sun rises.

The next day, when it is observed 15 minutes before sun-rise, the star had risen 4 minutes earlier than the time of observation and had come a little up in the horizon by  $1^\circ$  whereas the Sun rises at the same time i.e., 15 minutes after the time of observation. If the experiment is repeated on the third day at the same time, as usual the star is further above and the Sun rises only after 15 minutes. If one continues to observe for 10 days, the original star will be at  $10^\circ$  above in the horizon at the time of observation. In the meanwhile, another star is found rising just before sun-rise. A few days later this star has come up, a third star rises just before the Sun. In a month's time, the original star comes overhead when the Sun is about to rise. In 6 months, the original star sets in the West when the Sun rises in the East. From the end of the sixth month, for another 6 months, this star will not be seen at all but actually chases the Sun and conjoins it. To our pleasant surprise, at the end of one year after the commencement of the observation, the original star again appears at the time of observation whereas the Sun rises after 15 minutes as it happened a year ago.

Thus, the stars, maintaining the relative positions among themselves constantly move around like a train, whereas the Sun appears to move from the Equinox towards one star, leaves it and slowly nears another, passes it and approaches another and so on, it transits. Thus it passes from the Equinox, all the stars on its path (the ecliptic) and finally reaches the same Equinoctial point in exactly one year.

If it is reflected calmly, one can understand that the earth revolves about itself exactly once, in about 36 minutes and a few seconds less than 24 hours. To revolve exactly once, it has to move  $360^\circ$  as the meridian crossing a star or the Vernal Equinox twice successively means one full rotation of the earth.



Due to earth's motion in space in its orbit, it appears that the Sun moves daily nearly  $1^\circ$  away from the V-Equinox in the same direction of the motion of the earth or in the opposite direction of the movement of the horizon. Therefore, the meridian of a place, though it can cross the Equinox by revolving  $360^\circ$ , has to move one more degree a day to bring the Sun to the meridian since the Sun has slipped along the ecliptic one degree within that time. Hence a year consists of  $365\frac{1}{4}$  solar days meaning that the Sun during the year appears to observers at any place to describe  $365\frac{1}{4}$  revolutions with respect to its meridian, whereas during this time (one year) the Sun makes one revolution with respect to the first point or Aries or the Vernal Equinox. So the first point of Aries (Mesha) appears  $366\frac{1}{4}$  times in a year.

Suppose there is a train running round and round in an exhibition. There are 365 compartments for the train. The first compartment is provided with a motor; the last compartment, i.e., the 365th is linked with the first, thus forming a complete circle. A person takes his seat in the centre of the circular route of the train and looks at a post fixed on the ground from where the train starts. Suppose an Inspector checks the tickets and just passes from one compartment to the other, whenever the engine just reaches the starting point, after making one round. What happens? If the engine has passed the place of departure 30 times, the Inspector will be going to the 30th compartment; 60 times means that the inspector will be in the 60th compartment, 180 times means 180th compartment or nearly half, i.e., the engine will be near the post and he will be in the carriage diametrically opposite to the post. So when the train completes 365 revolutions, the inspector reaches 365th compartment and he has made only 364 complete rounds. When it makes 366th revolution, both the first compartment of the train and the inspector will arrive together. Therefore the engine will pass 366 times whereas the inspector crosses only 365 times; in the same way, the movements of the stars and that of the Sun happen in the celestial sphere.

Hence  $365\frac{1}{4}$  solar days are equivalent to  $366\frac{1}{4}$  sidereal days; i.e. the sidereal day is shorter than a solar day by 3 mts. 56 555 secs.

Why we should take mean solar time and not apparent one, may also be known. The question is whether the Sun is a good time keeper. If it were, then there is no necessity of other kinds of time. Really, the Sun is not a good time keeper, because its motion along the ecliptic for the year is irregular. Therefore, apparent solar days are of unequal duration. The days vary in length from one place to another, and even in the same place during different seasons, and it is impossible for a watch or a clock to be regulated according to apparent time. Let us take an example of the irregularity of the apparent day, it is 51 seconds longer, i.e., the duration between 22nd December and 23rd December is longer than an apparent day around the 3rd week of September as measured by the standard time. The main reason is that the Sun's apparent annual motion along the ecliptic is not uniform but irregular. The earth's orbit is also not a perfect circle. It is eccentric. The earth is about 3 million miles nearer to the Sun on July 2nd than on 3rd January.

What happens if it is nearer or farther away? When the earth is relatively nearer the Sun, it goes faster in its orbit due to greater gravitation, whereas when the earth is farther away it moves comparatively slower. When the earth actually moves faster, the Sun is seemingly moving faster too in its motion, and as the earth moves more slowly, so the Sun also appears to move equally slowly. Hence the number of minutes of arc covered by the Sun in a day in the eastward motion along the ecliptic is constantly varying, but averages a little less than  $1^\circ$  a day.

This is also due to the inclination of the Ecliptic to the Equator. The Sun's apparent course is not along the Celestial Equator. It is along the Ecliptic which is inclined to the Equator by  $23^\circ 27'$ . Time is ever measured by taking the hour angle which is the angle measured from the Celestial Pole. It has nothing to do with the Ecliptic. Hour angle is the measurement formed by the meridians at the Celestial Pole. Only when the celestial equator and the ecliptic are parallel and then alone,  $1^\circ$  of solar motion along the ecliptic means  $1^\circ$  along the equator also. This happens on two occasions in a year, i.e., at the time of the summer or the winter solstice, when the Sun is at a place where the equator and the Ecliptic are for the moment parallel. On other occasions, the Sun's movement of  $1^\circ$  along the Equator is not  $1^\circ$  along the Ecliptic. Anyhow, it is the

apparent eastern movement of the Sun as measured along the Equator that determines an apparent day.

Thus it must be clear that the Sun is not a good time keeper. So a fictitious body called the "Mean Sun" is invented. It is assumed to have a perfectly uniform motion eastward along the celestial equator and not the ecliptic and also to complete a revolution just the same time that the real Sun takes for an annual trip along the ecliptic. By so assuming, all the days of mean time are precisely of the same length because of the uniform movement of the mean sun along the equator.

In civil life, *Mean Solar Time* is the basis of time. From 1925, the apparent day and the mean solar day commence at midnight, when the sun will be transitting at lower transit. Prior 1-1-1925 mean solar day commenced at midnight whereas apparent solar day in astronomy started when the Sun was at the upper transit, i. e., noon. Nowadays the astrologers' day is made to correspond with the day of civil usage.

*Civil time* is the specific use of mean time beginning the day at midnight.

Our clocks keep solar mean time. This is set up to the mean Sun which is explained above. The clock shows 0 hour when the calendar day commences. The clock is so set up that it registers exactly 24 hours by the time the earth moves about  $361^\circ$ , to catch the Sun up which it appears to have moved by about  $1^\circ$  in that one day.

The sidereal time is the time which is used principally in the astronomical observatory. Its uses are in connection with the transit of the stars and in the setting up of the telescope for which the sidereal time is directly read from a sidereal clock.

Sidereal time is nearly but not exactly star time. It is *vernal equinox time* and it is a measure of the earth's rotation with respect to the equinox which has a very very small retrograde motion. A typical sidereal clock has on its dial 24 hours and is adjusted and rated to sidereal time. If you want to convert your ordinary clock to sidereal clock, you make it run fast by about 3 minutes 55.909 seconds a day by meddling with the spring. This can be achieved. The hands are set at 0 hour 0 minute 0 second, when the Sun is

exactly at  $\odot$  Aries overhead at Greenwich while crossing the vernal equinox from its southern course to the northern hemisphere. Every year the Sun takes this position by about 21st March. The sidereal clock shows 24 hours when the earth has rotated once, but it registers 4 more minutes (roughly) when the ordinary clock shows 24 hours. In 2 months, the sidereal time advances by 4 hours. In 6 months it gains 12 hours and in one year it gains exactly 24 hours, i.e., one day.

The sidereal time is the same as the Right Ascension being measured along the celestial equator, in the same way, but using hours and minutes and seconds instead of degrees, minutes and seconds. The two terms are easily inter convertible. One day =  $360^\circ$  i.e., 24 hours =  $360^\circ$   $\therefore$  1 hour =  $15^\circ$  1 minute =  $15'$  of angle. Hence if one is known, the other can be calculated.

If you have an ephemeris, on any particular day, according to the month of the year, the sidereal time at noon given in the first column may be anything from 0 hour 0 minutes 0 seconds to 23 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds, for it will be evident that the sidereal clock gains one whole day in a year.

In this column, you note the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich. It is the right ascension of the meridian at noon, i.e., the distance between the Sun and vernal equinox. It will be seen that the sidereal time at noon on March 21st is 0 hour 0 minute when the Sun will be in the vernal equinox, and that it increases by 2 hours every month. Sidereal time may be taken as the time taken by the Sun to come to the meridian after the rise of  $\odot$  or vernal equinox, i.e., Mesha  $\odot$  passes the meridian of the place. According to Sayana System on 21st March, both the Sun and Aries  $\odot$  pass the meridian at the same time, after 2 months it will take 4 hours for the Sun to come to the meridian after Aries  $\odot$  passes it. After 6 months, Aries  $\odot$  passes and twelve hours later the Sun passes. Thus the interval, between the time when Aries  $\odot$  passes over a meridian and the time when the Sun passes it, is the sidereal time which will be found against each day in the Ephemeris.

**Standard time:** For each country, a Standard Time Geographical meridian is chosen. Clocks are adjusted accordingly, to keep uniform time throughout the country for convenience in matters

pertaining to Railways, Telegraphs, Phones, Radio and astronomical calculations In great Britain, the Standard time is the Greenwich Mean time It is observed over the whole of the country instead of the true local time without taking into consideration how far East or West of Greenwich a place may be.

**From which date the Standard time is adopted by various nations is given below**

	<i>Date</i>	<i>Month</i>	<i>Year</i>
United States and Canada	18	11	1883
Japan	12	7	1886
Austria	7	9	1889
Hungary	7	9	1889
Germany	1	9	1890
Prussia	1	4	1893
Rumania	1	10	1891
Servia	1	10	1891
Bulgaria	1	10	1891
Italy	1	11	1893
Denmark	1	1	1894
Switzerland	1	6	1894
Norway	1	1	1895
Queensland	1	1	1895
Australia	1	1	1895
New South Wales	1	2	1895
Victoria	1	2	1895
South Australia	1	2	1895
Manila Island	11	5	1899
Phillippine Island	11	5	1899
Alaska	20	8	1900
Spain	1	1	1901
Balearic Islands	1	1	1901
Atlantic Time	15	6	1902
New Brunswick	15	6	1902
Nova Scotia	15	6	1902
Cape Breton	15	6	1902
Prince Edwards Island	15	6	1902
Orange River Colony	1	3	1903

	<i>Date</i>	<i>Month</i>	<i>Year</i>
South Africa	1	3	1903
Transvaal	1	3	1903
Rhodesia	1	3	1903
Portugese East Africa	1	3	1903
Cape Colony	1	3	1903
INDIA	1	1	1906
Peru	28	7	1908
Republic of Chile	1	1	1910
Republic of France	10	3	1911

### Difference between Greenwich Mean Time and the Standard Time

The following table gives the difference between the Greenwich Mean Time and the Standard Time used in various parts of the world

For places in the East of Greenwich add the difference to the Greenwich time to get the standard time of a place. If the locality is in the West of Greenwich deduct the difference from GMT to obtain the standard time of the place

	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Seconds</i>
Algiers	0	9	21
Argentina	4	16	48
Australia Western	8	0	0
Australia Central	9	30	0
Australia Eastern	10	0	0
Austria Hungary	1	0	0
Belgium	0	0	0
Borneo	8	0	0
Brazil	2	52	41
British Columbia	8	0	0
Canada Eastern	5	0	0
Canada Central	6	0	0
Chile	4	42	46
China—Shanghai	8	5	43
China—Saigon	7	6	49
Columbia	4	56	54
Cuba	5	29	26

## United States

	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Seconds</i>
From Maine to South Carolina	5	0	0
Kakota to Texas }	6	0	0
Michigan to Florida }	7	0	0
Montana to Arizona	8	0	0
Pacific Coast States and Nevada	9	0	0
Alaska Sitka			
Hawaiian Islands			
Philippine Islands	8	0	0
Porto Rico	4	0	0
Panama Canal Zone	5	0	0

One has to refer to this table and calculate G M T to erect a horoscope

For India, the meridian of  $82^{\circ} 30'$  East of Greenwich was arbitrarily chosen in 1906 and hence the Standard Time for India is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hours in advance of Greenwich Mean Time. At all places situated on this longitude of  $82^{\circ} 30'$  the Sun will be at noon at the Zenith. In these places the Sun will be in meridian nearly  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hrs earlier than at Greenwich situated West of India (nearly —variations will occur a little by difference in the *Longitudes* of the places). People in Japan and East China observe the sun rising earlier than in India as they are to the East of India. In Arabia, time is later than in India, and still later in Paris, London etc. In America which is situated far West of Greenwich, the Sun rises much later than at Greenwich.

## Local Mean Time

The earth moves round in an ellipse and revolves about itself. Hence the time of Sunrise varies from place to place in different longitudes. [The earth revolves 360 in one day] One day is divided into 24 hours, or 1,440 minutes. So to revolve  $1^{\circ}$  it takes 4 minutes. Hence, places in the same latitude about  $1^{\circ}$  West of any one place will see the Sun rising 4 minutes later than at the eastern place. If two places A and B are  $15^{\circ}$  apart and A is east of B, B will note the Sun just rising one hour after sunrise at A. Hence the Local Mean Time is one which can be arrived at, after calculating the Longitude of the place. It is customary to calculate it, by taking Greenwich as the place of reference and fixing the longitude of the place. Conversion of Standard time to Local Mean time and calculation of the

Sidereal time at any particular moment are to be clearly understood by the students of astrology.

## Conversion of the Standard Time to Local Mean Time

Generally, an astrologer is given the time of birth of a native in Standard Time, i.e. time by the clock; or the astrologer may have to make out a map for a particular moment, e.g., the moment of query, the moment of any incident, the time of coronation, of executing a deed, registering a company, laying the foundation, registering or celebrating a marriage etc. These times are to be converted to Local Mean Time. So the Standard Time and the longitude of the locality are to be noted. From the atlas, he should find out the Longitude of the place if it is not found in this book.

*Ex. 1:* Say one is born at 12-15 P.M. I.S.T. (just after the noon) at Madras on 1-11-1908.

The Indian Standard Time given is 12-15 P.M.

Longitude of Madras is  $80^{\circ} 15'$  i.e.,  $80\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$  East.

Actually, the time at Madras in advance to Greenwich is only  $80\frac{1}{4} \times 4$  min. or 321 min. or 5 hrs. 21 min.

But Indian Standard Time is always 5 hours 30 minutes in advance of G.M.T.

Therefore 12-15 P. M. Indian Standard Time = 12-15 minus 5-30 = 6-45 A.M. at Greenwich.

Therefore when it is 12-15 P.M. at Madras according to Indian Standard Time, the time at Greenwich is 6-45 A.M.

To find the Local Mean Time at Madras:

Add  $80\frac{1}{4} \times 4$  min., or 321 min., or 5 hours 21 min., to the Greenwich Mean Time. The time obtained =  $6-45 + 5.21 = 12.6$  P. M.

L. M. T. Madras

*Second Method:*

Madras is  $80^{\circ} 15'$  East of Greenwich in Latitude is  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ .

Difference in time is  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 4$  min. or 9 min.

As Madras is West of the chosen meridian  $82^{\circ} 30'$ , it is to be deducted.



## United States

	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Seconds</i>
From Maine to South Carolina	5	0	0
Kakota to Texas	6	0	0
Michigan to Florida }			
Montana to Arizona	7	0	0
Pacific Coast States and Nevada	8	0	0
Alaska Sitka	9	0	0
Hawaiian Islands			
Philippine Islands	8	0	0
Porto Rico	4	0	0
Panama Canal Zone	5	0	0

One has to refer to this table and calculate G M T to erect a horoscope

For India, the meridian of  $82^{\circ} 30'$  East of Greenwich was arbitrarily chosen in 1906 and hence the Standard Time for India is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hours in advance of Greenwich Mean Time. At all places situated on this longitude of  $82^{\circ} 30'$  the Sun will be at noon at the Zenith. In these places, the Sun will be in meridian nearly  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hrs earlier than at Greenwich situated West of India (nearly —variations will occur a little by difference in the *Longitudes* of the places) People in Japan, and East China observe the sun rising earlier than in India as they are to the East of India. In Arabia, time is later than in India, and still later in Paris, London etc. In America which is situated far West of Greenwich, the Sun rises much later than at Greenwich.

## Local Mean Time

The earth moves round in an ellipse and revolves about itself. Hence the time of Sunrise varies from place to place in different longitudes. [The earth revolves  $360^{\circ}$  in one day] One day is divided into 24 hours, or 1,440 minutes. So to revolve  $1^{\circ}$  it takes 4 minutes. Hence, places in the same latitude about  $1^{\circ}$  West of any one place will see the Sun rising 4 minutes later than at the eastern place. If two places A and B are  $15^{\circ}$  apart and A is east of B, B will note the Sun just rising one hour after sunrise at A. Hence the Local Mean Time is one which can be arrived at, after calculating the Longitude of the place. It is customary to calculate it, by taking Greenwich as the place of reference and fixing the longitude of the place. Conversion of Standard time to Local Mean time and calculation of the

Sidereal time at any particular moment are to be clearly understood by the students of astrology.

## Conversion of the Standard Time to Local Mean Time

Generally, an astrologer is given the time of birth of a native in Standard Time, i.e. time by the clock; or the astrologer may have to make out a map for a particular moment, e.g., the moment of query, the moment of any incident, the time of coronation, of executing a deed, registering a company, laying the foundation, registering or celebrating a marriage etc. These times are to be converted to Local Mean Time. So the Standard Time and the longitude of the locality are to be noted. From the atlas, he should find out the Longitude of the place if it is not found in this book.

*Ex. 1:* Say one is born at 12-15 P.M. I.S.T. (just after the noon) at Madras on 1-11-1908.

The Indian Standard Time given is 12-15 P.M.

Longitude of Madras is  $80^{\circ} 15'$  i.e.,  $80\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$  East.

Actually, the time at Madras in advance to Greenwich is only  $80\frac{1}{4} \times 4$  min. or 321 min or 5 hrs. 21 min.

But Indian Standard Time is always 5 hours 30 minutes in advance of G.M.T.

Therefore 12-15 P. M Indian Standard Time = 12-15 minus 5-30 = 6-45 A.M. at Greenwich.

Therefore when it is 12-15 P.M. at Madras according to Indian Standard Time, the time at Greenwich is 6-45 A.M.

To find the Local Mean Time at Madras:

Add  $80\frac{1}{4} \times 4$  min. or 321 min. or 5 hours 21 min. to the Greenwich Mean Time. The time obtained =  $6-45 + 5.21 = 12.6$  P. M.

L. M. T. Madras

*Second Method.*

Madras is  $80^{\circ} 15'$  East of Greenwich in Latitude is  $24^{\circ}$ .

Difference in time is  $2\frac{1}{4} \times 4$  min. or 9 min.

As Madras is West of the chosen meridian  $82^{\circ} 30'$ , it is to be deducted.

So, when it is 12 hours 15 minutes P. M I S T it means 12-15' minus 0-9 = 12 hours 6 minutes P M L M T at Madras

When the Indian Standard Time is said to be 12 hours 15 minutes which is the same time throughout India, L M T of each place will differ.

If at 12-15 P M I S T, there were births at Calcutta Madras and Mangalore i.e., there were 3 births at the same moment

Ex 2 The Local Mean Time for the child born at Calcutta is to be calculated as follows Longitude of Calcutta  $88^{\circ} 24'$  Hence L. M. T at Calcutta will always be  $88^{\circ} 24' \times 4$  min, in advance of Greenwich or 353 min. 36 sec Birth at Calcutta = 12-15 P M Indian Standard Time (I S T) Difference between I S T and G M T is always  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hrs So Greenwich Mean Time = 12-15 P M minus  $5-30 = 6-45$  A M

L M T at Calcutta =  $6-45 + 5\ 53-36 = 12-38-36$  P M

A more simple method will be as follows —

What is the Longitude of Calcutta?

$88^{\circ}-24'$

To which Longitude is the I S T. fixed?

It is fixed for  $82^{\circ} 30'$  East Long

Note the difference between the longitude of the place and the longitude to which I S T is fixed

Calcutta is  $88^{\circ} 24'$

I S T is fixed to  $82^{\circ} 30'$

Therefore Calcutta is  $5^{\circ} 54'$  further East of  $82^{\circ} 30'$  Difference in local time =  $5\frac{54}{60} \times 4$  min or 23 min 36 sec Add this to the time noted at Calcutta  $12-15 + 23\ 36 = 12-38 - 36$  P M

Ex 3 Birth At Mangalore

Longitude of Mangalore is  $74^{\circ} 53'$  East Difference in Longitude (Chosen for Indian Standard Time and Mangalore City) =  $82^{\circ} 30' - 74^{\circ} 53' = 7^{\circ} 37'$  Difference between Local Mean Time and Sidereal Time =  $7\ 37/60 \times 4$  min = 30 min 28 sec

So, if the birth were to be at 12 hours 15 minutes P M I S T then the local Mean Time for Mangalore will be 12 hours 15 minutes minus 30 min 28 sec = 11 hours 44 min 32 sec A M

Therefore Madras Local Mean Time is 12 hrs. 6' P.M.

Calcutta Local Mean Time is 12 hrs. 38' 36" P.M.

Mangalore Local Mean Time is 11 hrs. 44' 32" A.M.

So far, the examples are taken for East Longitude, i.e., East of Greenwich. Now let us take an example for West Longitude, i.e., West of Greenwich.

A child is born in New York at 3 P. M. of the **Standard Time Adopted** in that country. It is given that, in that country, the Standard Time is 5 hrs less than Greenwich Mean Time. In the United States, there are 3 different Standard Times. For all places between  $67\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  Longitude West, the  $75^{\circ}$  Longitude is taken. Hence for such places, 5 hours is the difference between G.M.T. and New York Standard Time.

For places between  $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $97\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  the Longitude  $90^{\circ}$  is taken and hence in such areas, Standard Time chosen and followed from 18-11-1883 is 6 hours behind G.M.T. Again, for places, the Longitude of which falls between  $97\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $112\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  the longitude  $105^{\circ}$  is chosen and the difference between G.M.T. and the Standard Time there is 7 hours. For all other localities from the Pacific Coast  $112\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  to West Coast  $8$  hours is chosen. All these were fixed on 18-11-1883.

For a child born in New York, we should note the Longitude of New York. It is  $74^{\circ} 1'$  West. What is the difference between the G.M.T. and the Standard Time adopted here? Since New York is between  $67\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , the difference is 5 hours. That is, if the G.M.T. is 12 noon, the Standard Time in New York will show only 7 A.M.

The example taken above shows that the birth was at 3 P.M. at New York, i.e., by the Standard Time at New York. Therefore 5 hours more or 8 P. M. will be the Time at Greenwich.

Convert Standard Time to G. M. T.

3 P. M. New York Standard Time = 8 P. M. G.M.T.  $74^{\circ} 1'$  Longitude West of Greenwich is New York. Hence, difference in time =  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4 \text{ min.} = 4 \text{ hrs. } 56 \text{ min. } 4 \text{ secs.}$

Hence, deduct 4 hrs. 56 min. 4 sec. from 8 P.M. 8 hours minus 4 hours, 56 minutes 4 seconds=3 hours 3 mts. 56 secs. P.M. will be the L.M.T. at New York. Otherwise, find the difference between the Longitude chosen and Longitude of New York.

Longitude chosen is 75°. Longitude of New York is 74° 1'.

Difference in time  $\frac{59}{60} \times 4 \text{ min.} = 3 \text{ min. } 56 \text{ sec.}$

New York is East of 75°. Hence, add 3 mins, 56 sec. to the Standard Time noted as 3 P.M.

Hence L.M.T. at New York is 3 hrs. 3 min 56 sec.

Thus the Local Mean Time is necessary to fix the meridian, the ascendant and the cusps of all the houses, when one wants to erect a map for a particular moment.

When one wants to fix the position of the planets L.M.T. is not necessary. To fix exactly the lagna or ascendant, the meridian or the 10th cusp, the Local Mean Time is needed, so that sidereal time at that moment for that Locality can be calculated.

## How to calculate sidereal time for any time at any Place of Birth on Earth

1. Local Mean Time is separately noted first.

2. Next take the ephemeris of *that year of birth*. Turn over that page, in which the sidereal time and the position as well as the movements of the planets are given *for the month of birth*. Every month is allotted 2 pages. It must be remembered that all figures noted down there, are worked out for 12 noon Greenwich time (or the moment of birth of the next day in the International Date Line).

Think a while. If sidereal time is given for 12 noon at Greenwich for each day and if it is observed that, every day the sidereal time increases by about 4 min. Is it not necessary to give corrections (1) for the time that had elapsed between 12 noon and the time for which a map is to be erected and (2) for the difference in Longitude between Greenwich and the place of occurrence?

\* Suppose a child is born at 12 noon at Greenwich on 1-11-1908. Then the sidereal time on that day, 1-11-1908 at Greenwich exactly represents the sidereal time at the time of birth of the child. If a child

is born exactly at 12 noon on 2-11-1908, then the sidereal time will be around 4 minutes greater than on the previous day 1-11-1908. If another child is born on 3-11-1908 at 12 noon, the sidereal time that day is 4 minutes greater than on the 2nd and 8 mins. greater than on the first noon.

Therefore for every passing 24 hrs. the sidereal time increases by 4 minutes

If a child is born at 2 P.M. at Greenwich, then the sidereal time will be the sidereal time given for that noon plus the two hours which is the difference between noon and the birth time L.M.T. and also the increase in the sidereal time for the lapse of 2 hours.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e., } 4 \text{ mins.} \times \frac{2 \text{ hrs}}{1 \text{ day}} &= 4 \text{ mins.} \times \frac{2 \text{ hrs.}}{24 \text{ hrs}} \\ &= 4 \times 60 \text{ secs} \times \frac{2}{24} = 10 \text{ secs} \times 2 = 20 \text{ secs} \end{aligned}$$

Sidereal time increases by 4 minutes for every 24 hours; 4 minutes is equal to 240 seconds. Therefore in 24 hours, sidereal time gets increased by 240 seconds; i.e., for every hour, sidereal time increases by 10 seconds; i.e., for every six minutes the sidereal time is more by 1 second. Therefore for 2 hours,  $2 \times 10$  or 20 seconds are to be added. Then add the interval correction for the interval between previous noon and birth time L.M.T. and the sidereal time given for noon plus 2 hrs 20 seconds gives the sidereal time at the time of birth which is said to be 2 P.M. at Greenwich.

Because when the earth revolves once, a day or 24 hours pass on; the sidereal time slowly, regularly, uniformly and steadily increases hour after hour and in 24 hours, there is an increase of about 4 min. or 240 seconds. Therefore, for every hour that had elapsed after 12 noon, a correction is to be made at 10 seconds. That is, for every 24 hours, 4 minutes is to be added to the Local Mean Time.

Suppose a child was born at 12-15 p.m. at Madras on 1-11-1908. Note the L.M.T., It is 12-6 p.m. L.M.T. Note the sidereal time at 12 noon in the ephemeris against that date. Take 1908 year Ephemeris. You turn over the page where all particulars are printed for the month of November. Then you note that which is given against the date of birth. Here it is 1st. So note down the sidereal time

## THE EPHEMERIS

The best available and the most popular ephemeris is Raphael's Astronomical Ephemeris for every year commencing from 1st January and ending on 31st December

Various data regarding the date, the day, the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich, Sun's Longitude and declination, Moon's Longitude, Latitude and Declination and midnight position of Moon are given on one page. On the adjacent page, Longitude of Neptune Uranus Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury will be found. These particulars are published in the lower half of each page. The data in the upper half of these pages may be taken for consideration later.

Data for the month of January are given on pages 2 & 3, for February on pages 4 & 5, for March on pages 6 & 7 and so on,

In the first column in pages 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 etc., the date of the month is given in order. To guide one properly and to avoid committing any mistake, while referring along one line, for every 5 dates a rule is drawn from the beginning of the left page to the end of the right one.

In the second column, D/W will be seen. It means the day of the week. For Sunday, a flowery capital 'S' is used. Capital 'S' for Saturday, 'Th' for Thursday, 'Tu' for Tuesday, 'M' for Monday, 'W' for Wednesday and 'F' for Friday, are the abbreviations used.

The third column is allotted to the Sidereal time. 'H' shows 'Hours', 'M' represents minutes and 'S' indicates seconds.

In the fourth column, a black thick and dark dot in the centre of a circle is seen. It is the symbol of Sun. 'Long' stands for Longitude. Underneath the Longitude of Sun is given its position in degrees. Next you will note the symbol of the sign in which Sun

is on that day. Minutes and seconds follow the symbol of the sign occupied by Sun.

The next column is allotted to the declination of Sun. This shows how far Sun is in the North or South of *Celestial Equator*. On or around June 22nd, Sun will be in 23° 27' North; on or around September 22nd, Sun's declination is 0°; i.e., Sun is exactly in the Celestial Equator; i.e. Sun passes the autumnal equinox. Gradually, Sun's declination increases. It will be found in the South of the Celestial Equator. On or around 22nd December, the declination of Sun will be 23° 27' South. Sun takes a northern course and around March 21st, the declination of Sun is 0°. It indicates that Sun on that day passes the Vernal Equinox. So, if one simply follows this column, day after day, and month after month, one can understand the declination of Sun.

There is no latitude for Sun. Why? The Sun's apparent path is the *ecliptic*. The latitude is the distance measured from the ecliptic perpendicularly to the planet. As Sun moves along the ecliptic and the measurement is to be taken only from the ecliptic, there is no latitude at all for Sun. It may be said that Latitude of Sun is ever Zero. But, all other planets have their own orbits. They are not parallel to the Sun's path—the ecliptic. But they are inclined to it. So, each of them crosses the ecliptic in two different points.

If one goes through the ephemeris, one can observe that the planets have different latitudes and declinations.

The sixth column gives the longitude of Moon. The seventh shows its latitude, whereas the 8th is the declination of Moon.

Since Moon moves very fast and there is variation in its motion every day, the 9th and the 10th columns in the same page show the *Moon's longitude and latitude at midnight 0 hours. Thus, for Moon alone, its position for every 12 hours can be had from the ephemeris*

In the adjacent page, date of month is given and only on Sundays, instead of giving the dates, the letter 'S' will be seen which, we will realise to be useful

The longitudes of planets are given in a particular order. The planet which moves very, very slowly is Neptune. So its longitude is given first. No doubt Uranus also moves slowly, yet faster than



Neptune and it is between Neptune and Sun. So longitude of Uranus is given next to that of Neptune. The fourth column is for Saturn. It is nearer to Sun than Uranus. Following the same principle longitudes of Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury are given in the ephemeris in the order of their distances from Sun.

Next refer to the upper half of the page. On the right side, i.e., pages 3, 5, 7, 9 and so on, the 8th column gives the position of Moon's node, which Hindus call as Rahu. As the position of Kethu (Descending node) is always exactly 180° away from Rahu, it is not given separately.

Thus, the date, the day, the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich, the longitudes of all planets can be had from the ephemeris.

## How to calculate the sidereal time for the time of birth of a native :—

### Examples —

The sidereal time at noon is given in Raphael's Astronomical Ephemeris for every noon at Greenwich, for the whole year. On March 21, it will be 0 hour 0 minute when the Sun will be found exactly in the vernal equinox. From 21st March, every month the sidereal time at noon increases by two hours. So, around 21st April the sidereal time at noon, at Greenwich, will be two hours, around 21st May it will be 4 hours at 12 noon, around 21st June it will be 6 hours at noon and so on. Thus in 12 months, the sidereal time increases by 24 hours at 12 noon.

If one were to refer the sidereal time at noon on the day of the birth of a child, then one is to obtain the ephemeris of the year of the birth of the child. All particulars about the day, the date, the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich, position of all planets etc., are given in the ephemeris in two adjacent pages.

For January refer to pages	2 & 3, "
For February                    "	4 & 5
For March                       "	6 & 7 and so on
And for December            ,	24 & 25,

in the Raphael's Astronomical Ephemeris. So, turn over to the page in which these particulars are given for the month of the birth of a

child. Underline the date and day of birth of the native before proceeding to calculate the sidereal time for the moment of birth of a child

Suppose three children are born at Agra, Allahabad and Ahmedabad respectively: one is born at Agra at 6-30 P. M. I.S.T.; the other at 3-30 A. M. I.S.T. at Allahabad, and another at 12-5 P.M I.S.T. at Ahmedabad. All these births are on 15th May 1963.

It means on 15th May, Wednesday, evening at 6-30 P.M. I.S.T a child is born at Agra; the other is born on Tuesday night and before sunrise on Wednesday, three and a half hours after midnight, i.e., three and a half hours after the commencement of the calendar day 15th May 1963. Another birth was only 5 minutes after Wednesday noon

First, what is it that is to be worked out?

It is the Local Mean Time of each birth. So, note the Longitude of each place of birth. Reference may be made to the Geographical Atlas for places not found in this book.

Longitude of Agra is	78° 05' E.
Longitude of Allahabad is	81° 54' E.
Longitude of Ahmedabad is	72° 38' E.

1. Time of birth at Agra = 6-30 P.M. I.S. T. on 15-5-63.

Difference between I.S.T. and Greenwich Mean Time is 5 hours 30 minutes.

Therefore 6-30 P.M. I.S.T. means  $6-30-5-30=1$  P.M G.M.T  
Longitude of Agra = 78° 5'

For every degree East of Greenwich, add 4 minutes

Therefore for 78° 5' add  $78^{\circ} 5'/60 \times 4$  minutes = 312 minutes 20 secs. = 5 hours 12 minutes 20 secs.

Add this to the G.M.T. obtained.

6-30 P.M. I.S.T. = 1 P.M. G.M.T.,

Adding 5 hours 12 minutes 20 seconds to 1 P.M. G.M.T, we get L.M.T. = 6-12-20 P.M on 15-5-63.

2. Birth time at Allahabad = 3-30 A.M. I.S.T on 15-5-63.

To get Greenwich time, deduct 5 hours 30 minutes.

Then Greenwich mean time = 10 P M G M T on 14 5 63

Longitude of Allahabad is  $81^{\circ} 54' E$

For every degree East add 4 minutes

Therefore for  $81^{\circ} 54'$ , add 5 hours 27 minutes 36 seconds

So, to 10 P. M G.M T on 14-5-63 adding the 5 hrs 27 minutes 36 seconds, we get 3 hrs 27 36' A M L M T on 15-5 63 at Allahabad

Therefore L M T = 3 hrs 27 36' A M on 15 5 63

[Take the Sid time at noon given for the same date if the time of birth in L.M.T is in P M But if the time of birth in L.M.T. is in A M, take the Sidereal time at noon on the previous date]

(1) Birth time at Ahmedabad = 12 5 P M on 15 5 63

Deducting 5 hours 30 minutes (which is the difference between G M T and I S T), the time G M T arrived at is

12 hrs 5' — 5 hrs 30 = 6 35 A M on 15 5 63

Longitude of Ahmedabad =  $72^{\circ} 38' E$ .

Adding 4 minutes for each degree i.e., 4 hours, 50 minutes 32 seconds for  $72^{\circ} 38' E$ , the time is 6 hrs 35' + 4 hrs 50' 32"

Therefore L M T = 11 hrs 25' 32 A M on 15-5 63

3 To find the sidereal time for the birth at 6 30 P M I S T on 15 5 63 at Agra  $78^{\circ} 5' E$  = 6 12-20 P M L M T

Take the ephemeris for the year 1963

Turn over to page 10

Underline the date 15th, against which is written W' meaning Wednesday

Note the third column The sidereal time at noon at Greenwich is given

Sidereal time at noon at Greenwich on 15 5 63 = 3 hours 29 minutes 59 seconds

Work out the sidereal time at noon at Agra  $78^{\circ} 5' E$

For each degree East deduct 2/ 3 seconds from the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich

Therefore for 78° 5' E. deduct  $78.5/60 \times 2/3$  seconds = 52 sec. roughly.

Deducting 52 seconds from the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich on 15-5-1963, we get 3 hrs 29' 59" —52" or 3 hrs. 29' 7". This is the sidereal time at Agra on 15-5-63.

So,

	<i>Hrs, Min. Sec.</i>
Sidereal time at noon at Greenwich on 15-5-63	=3—29—59
Sidereal time at noon at Agra on 15-5-1963	=3—29—07
Interval between previous noon and birth time L.M.T.	=6—12—20
Correction for the interval at 10 seconds per hour*	=0— 1—02
Add all these three. The total	<u>=9—42—29</u>

Therefore the sidereal time at the time of birth, i.e., 6-30 P.M. S.T., which is 6 hrs. 12' 20" P.M.L.M.T. at Agra on 15-5-1963 is 9 hrs. 42' 29".

(2) Birth at 3-30 A. M. I.S.T.=3—27—36 A.M. L.M.T. on 15-5-63.

What is the sidereal time?

Take the sidereal time at previous noon at Greenwich

The previous noon was the noon on 14-5-63.

Therefore refer in the ephemeris to the sidereal time given for noon at Greenwich on 14-5-63.

Sidereal time on 14-5-63 at 12 noon at Greenwich is 3 hours 26 minutes 2 seconds.

Find sidereal time on 14-5-63 at 12 noon at Allahabad 81° 54' E. by deducting  $2/3$  second for every degree East Longitude.

$$81\frac{1}{2}^{\circ} \times 2/3 \text{ sec.} = 55 \text{ sec. or } 55 \text{ sec}$$

Therefore sidereal time at noon on 14-5-63 at 81° 54' E.

	Hrs	Min	Sec
— 3 hrs 26 min 2 sec — 55 sec —	3	25	7
Add interval between 14 5 63 noon and birth time L M T	15	27	36
Add correction for the interval of 15 hours 27 minutes 36 seconds at 10 seconds per hour	0	2	35
The total is	18	55	18

Therefore the sidereal time at 3 30 A M IST on 15 5 63 at Allahabad  $81^{\circ} 54'$  E is 18 hrs 55 18

(3) Birth at 12 5 P M IST — 11 hrs 25 32 A M

L M T on 15 5 63 at  $72^{\circ} 38'$  E (Ahmedabad) Since the L M T is 11 hrs 25 32 A M on 15 5 63 take the sidereal time at previous noon on 14 5 63 which is 3 hours 26 minutes 2 seconds

This sidereal time is given for Greenwich

So the sidereal time at Ahmedabad which is  $72^{\circ} 38'$  E is

is 3 hrs 26 2 minus	Hrs	Min	Sec
$72^{\circ} 38' \times \frac{4}{3}$ secs or 40 Secs	3	25	14
Add the interval between previous noon and birth time in L M T	23	25	32
Add also correction for the interval of 23 hrs 25 min 32 sec at 10 second per hour	0	3	54
Total =	26	54	40

As the total is above 24 hours the excess is 26 hrs 54' 40" minus 24 hrs or 2 hrs 54 40. Therefore the sidereal time for birth at 12 5 P M IST on 15 5 63 at Ahmedabad  $72^{\circ} 38'$  E is 2 hours 54 minutes 40 seconds. When one wants to work out one need not write all these. It is enough if the following is worked out

Birth at 12-5 P.M I.S.T = 11 25 32 A.M L.M.T on  
15-5-63 at 72° 38' E

	Hrs	Min	Sec
Sidereal time at noon on 14-5-63	3	26	2
Deduction for 72 38 at 2/3 sec for one degree	0	0	48
	3	25	14
Add interval between previous noon and birth time in L.M.T	23	25	32
Add correction for interval	0	3	54
Total =	26	54	40

Therefore sidereal time on 15-5-63 at 12-5 P.M at 72 38  
E is 26 hrs 54' 40 sec

Deduct 24 hours

Sidereal time at 12-5 P.M I.S.T on 15-5-63  
= 2 hrs 54 min 40 sec

Let us take the examples of two births in Western Longitude  
One birth is supposed to be at 9 P.M at Boston 71° 2' West and  
the other at 7 A.M at San Francisco 122° 25' West on 15-5-63  
The Standard time in use at Boston is 5 hours less than Greenwich  
mean time

The Standard time at San Francisco is 8 hours less than Green-  
wich mean time

If it is 12 noon Standard time at Boston it will be 5 P.M at  
Greenwich

If it is 12 noon Standard time at San Francisco, it will be  
8 P.M at Greenwich

4. At Boston 71° 2' West birth was at 9 P.M

Difference is 5 hours

Hence the time at Greenwich will be 2 A.M on 16-5-63  
Boston is 71° 2' West

For every one degree deduct 4 minutes for West longitude  
Hence deduct  $71\frac{2}{60} \times 4$  min or 4 hours 44 minutes 8 seconds  
from Greenwich time

Hence 2 A M on 16-5-63 is 14 hrs minus 4 hrs 44' 8" = 9  
hrs 15 52" P M L M T on 15-5-63

	Hrs	Min	Sec
Sidereal time at previous noon, i.e., on 15-5-63	3	29	59
To get sidereal time at Boston at noon, add $2\frac{3}{60} \times 71\frac{2}{60}$ sec	+ 0	0	47
Add interval between previous noon and birth time L M T	9	15	52
Correction for interval at 10 secs per hour	+ 0	1	33
Therefore sidereal time at 9 P M on 15 5 63 at $71^{\circ} 2' W$ is	12	48	11

= 12 hours 48 min 11 sec

#### 5. Birth at San Francisco 7 A M Standard time

Difference between Greenwich time and Standard time is  
8 hours Therefore 7 A M on 15 5-63 at San Francisco = 3 P M  
on 15-5-63 at Greenwich

Longitude of San Francisco is  $122^{\circ} 25' W$  West

Hence deduct $122\frac{25}{60} \times 4$ min or 489 min 40 secs from	Hrs	Min	Sec
3 P M = 6 hrs 50 20' A M			
L M T at San Francisco			
Sidereal time at 12 noon at Greenwich on 14-5-63	= 3	26	2
Sidereal time at 12 noon at San Francisco (add $122\frac{25}{60} \times 2\frac{3}{60}$ )	0	1	22
Add the interval between previous noon and birth time L M T	18	50	20
Add correction for interval at 10 secs per hour	+ 0	3	8
Therefore sidereal time at 7 P M Standard time at San Francisco on 15-5-63	= 22	20	52

## SIGNS AND HOUSES

Now it is necessary to know what a sign is & what a house, means.

Thousands of stars are visible when night gathers and they are scattered at random over the sky. Only a few appear in certain patterns. If one observes the pathway of the moon, one will notice that it does not embrace all the stars in the heavens, but takes a *course which is in the neighbourhood of the celestial equator*. Observations made to fix the apparent pathway of the Sun, both in the early morning hours and immediately after sunset confirm that its route is also very close to the celestial equator and neither Sun nor Moon moves far away from it. Never do they pass near the South Pole or the North Pole. The Sun's path crosses the celestial equator in two points and the Sun will be away from it  $23^{\circ} 27'$  at the most. The Moon's orbit is a little inclined to the Sun's path, viz. the ecliptic. The other planets also have their individual orbits and all of them are found within 8 degrees on either side of the Ecliptic. This belt of the heavens, which is a circle of space surrounding the Earth, is called the **Zodiac**.

The Sun appears to rise 365 times a year. But 360 is the L.C.M. (Least Common Multiple) of Numbers 1 to 10 except 7. Hence it appears that the circular route is said to cover 360 degrees, and the mathematicians have also taken  $360^{\circ}$  for a circle.

The Sun and the New Moon conjoin twelve times before the Sun completes one revolution. So also in the same one year period there are 12 Full Moons.














































Probably this may be the reason to divide the zodiac into 12 equal parts. Hence each part is defined to contain 30 degrees of space called the signs of the Zodiac. Thus the 12 signs, each



is exactly 30 deg constitute the circle of the Zodiac  
360°

These twelve signs commence from the vernal equinox and they are called Aries Taurus etc to Pisce For convenience the various names and symbols of the signs and the planets are given below

## SYMBOLS

	ARIES		MESHA		SUN		RAVI	SURYA
	TAURUS		RISHABA		MOON		CHANDRA	MATHI
	GEMINI		MITHUNA		MARS		SEVVAI	MANGAL
	CANCER		KARKATA		MERCURY		BUDHA	
	LEO		SIMHA		JUPITER		GURU	BRIHASPATHI
	VIRGO		KANNI		VENUS		SUKRA	BRIGU
	LIBRA		THULAM		SATURN		SANI	MANDHAN
	SCORPIO		VRISCHIK		RAHU		CAPUT	Asc. Node
	SAGITTARIUS		DHANUS		KETHU		CAUDA	Des. Node
	CAPRICORN		MAKARA		URANUS			
	AQUARIUS		KUMBHA		NEPTUNE			
	PISCES		MEENA		FORTUNA			

The earth revolves on its axis once in 24 hours During this period the twelve signs pass over any given spot on the earth one succeeding the other in the same order Each sign takes nearly two hours to transit the eastern part of the horizon where the Sun appears to rise in the morning The time taken by each sign varies though a few transit within a period of two hours some signs take more than two hours and the total time taken is only 24 hours This so varies widely depending upon the latitude of the place of birth

For example Aries takes nearly 112 minutes and Gemini 129 minutes for people in the Equator whereas Aries takes 80 minutes and Gemini 118 minutes for people in the latitude 34 North

As the Zodiac is ever moving and birth can happen at any moment the part of the Zodiac that rises in the East will be regularly

changing at the rate of roughly 1 degree for every four minutes. Therefore, to find out which part of the Zodiac or which part of a particular sign, is rising in the East at the time of birth one has to calculate. It is only to ascertain this exact position and to have some more data, sidereal time at the time of birth of the child is worked out. Now it is necessary to know how to fix the ascendant, i.e., the part of the sign that is rising in the East.

With a view to read the results of the horoscope, our sages have also advocated that the circle commencing from the ascendant is to be divided into 12 parts. These divisions are called Houses. The rising position in the Zodiac is called the Ascendant. The meridian of the place and the setting position of the zodiac other wise called Descendant, are taken for calculation. The quadrants formed between the meridian and the horizon are trisected. These form the visible six houses above the earth. The other six houses are diametrically opposite to each of these six houses. Thus there are six houses below the earth.

There are various methods of House division. The Hindus follow the method recommended by Sripatipaddathi. It is popular. In other countries, eight methods are followed and the principles involved in each will be very briefly mentioned here.

(a) Ptolemy's *modus equalis* or equal method. The division of the houses commences from the degree that rises in the East. Thirty degrees are added successively and the meridian obtained will not coincide with the zenith. It is a rough method and is given up.

(b) Porphry suggested a method where the meridian and the ascendant are decided and the quadrants are equally divided into three equal parts. The quadrant formed by the ascendant and Nadir (the cusp of the fourth house) is divided into three equal parts. Thus, six houses are obtained and for the other six houses, the diametrically opposite points are taken. This is also not used nowadays.

(c) Morinus introduced a method by trisecting the quadrant of the equator by circles passing through the poles of the ecliptic which has not received support from the present-day authors.

(d) An Australian astrologer named Zariel advocated equal division method dividing the equator into 12 equal segments. The

division commences from the meridian of the place This is also not popular

\* (e) The method of Alcabitius He determines the Ascendant in the usual manner He determines the sidereal time when this degree of the ascendant will be in the meridian The difference between this and the sidereal time at birth is divided by three and that position which will culminate for the sidereal time thus arrived at is taken as the cusp of houses 11 and 12 Similarly he completes the circle

• (f) Campanus follows a method by which he finds the cusps of houses which are the degrees of the Ecliptic cut by the Prime Vertical

(g) The method in common use is that followed by Placidus, generally known as "Semi Arc System"

(h) Regiomotanus advocates *modus rationalis* which is a rational one

So, there are many methods to work out the various houses But to the astrologer, it is a tedious job

To save the trouble as well as the time and to avoid mistakes, it is suggested that the book "**Table of Houses**" published by "**Raphael**" is the best and that it may be used with advantage

## Table of Houses

Every degree of the meridian to places in the Northern Hemisphere is taken That is, he has calculated the position of the various houses to a locality by taking regularly one degree after another from Aries 0 degree to Pisces 30° when it passes the meridian For latitudes between 2° & 60° N, this table is useful To each latitude of the place, the sidereal time is furnished in the first column Then the sign and the number of degrees are given for houses 10, 11, 12 Ascendant 2 and 3 These are the exact points where the houses begin It is called the "**Cusps**" of houses The space in between the adjacent cusps is the extension of the house By adding 180 degrees to the cusps 10, 11, 12, 1, 2&3 one can easily arrive at the position of the cusps of the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th 8th and the 9th houses respectively Thus all the houses can be recorded with ease and without any error

The positions of these houses are given according to Sayana System.

## Signs and Houses

Signs are twelve in number. They always commence at Aries 0° which is the moving vernal equinox and each sign is ever exactly 30°, whether a person is in equator or at any latitude in the northern or southern hemisphere.

But Houses begin from that point of the Zodiac that just rises in the East at the required time. Each house is different in longitude. Some houses will be greater than 30° and some less than 30°, but the longitudes of all the houses put together will be exactly 360°.

**Example:** Suppose one's sidereal time at birth is 18 hours at Madras (or 13° N.), one is to refer to the table of houses to the particular page in which the position is given for 13° N

The ascendant will be Aries 0° (Mesha).

The cusp of 2nd house is Taurus 4° (Rishaba).

The cusp of 3rd house is Gemini 4° (Mithuna).

From this one can note how each house varies in its Longitude.

The second example is the birth at 3-30 A.M. I.S.T or 3.27.36 A.M. L.M.T on 15-5-63 at Allahabad, 25 degrees 28 minutes North Latitude and 81 degrees 54 minutes East Longitude. The sidereal time at the time of birth already calculated and arrived at is 18 hours 55 minutes 18 seconds.

Refer to the Raphael's Tables of Houses. To find the exact point which was rising at the time of birth, i.e., the Ascendant, turn over the page in which the latitude 25 degrees 19 minutes North (for Benares) which is very near the latitude of the birth place is given. On the right hand side page, the positions of cusps are published for the sidereal times 18 Hours 52 Minutes 11 Seconds and 18 Hours 56 Minutes 31 Seconds. The time at birth happened to be 18 Hours 55 Minutes 18 Seconds which is in between these two. The difference between the two sidereal times given in the book is 18 Hours 56 Minutes 31 Seconds minus 18 Hours 52 Minutes 11 Seconds, i.e., 4 Minutes and 20 Seconds or  $4 \times 60$  plus 20 sec. or 260 seconds. The difference between the sidereal time at birth 18

Hours 55 Minutes 18 Seconds and the sidereal time given, i.e. 18 Hours 52 Minutes 11 Seconds is 3 Minutes and 7 Seconds or  $3 \times 60$  plus 7 sec. or 187 seconds. So, the fraction of  $187/260$  is to be worked out and added to the position given for 18 hours 52 minutes 11 seconds.

	At the Sidereal time 18 52 11	Sign, Sayana position	At the Sidereal time 18 56 31	Difference
10th cusp	12°-00	Makara	13°-00'	1 degree
11th cusp	8°-00	Kumba	9° 00	1 degree
12th cusp	9°-00'	Meena	10°-00'	1 degree
Ascendant	17°-44'	Mesha	19°-11'	1 degree 27 minutes
2nd cusp	22°-00'	Rishaba	23°-00'	1 degree
3rd cusp	18°-00'	Mithuna	19°-00'	1 degree

Now you have to find out the exact position of the point which was rising at birth = 1 degree 27 minutes or  $87 \text{ minutes} \times \frac{187}{260}$  nearly 63 minutes or 1 degree 3 minutes. Add this to 17° 44' Mesha, i.e. 17°-44' plus 1° 3' = 18°-47' Mesha will be the exact position of Ascendant—Sayana System.

For other cusps as the difference is only 1 degree or 60 minutes add  $60 \times \frac{187}{260} \text{ min}$  or 43 minutes to the position of the cusp given for the sidereal time, i.e., 18 Hours 52 Minutes 11 Seconds.

Therefore, the Sayana position for the cusps will be as follows:

10th cusp	12°-00'	plus 0°-43	=	12 degrees 43 minutes	Makara
11th cusp	8°-00'	0°-43	=	8 degrees 43 minutes	Kumba
12th cusp	9°-00'	0°-43	=	9 degrees 43 minutes	Meena
Ascendant			=	18 degrees 47 minutes	Mesha
2nd cusp	22°-00'	0°-43	=	22 degrees 43 minutes	Rishaba
3rd cusp	18°-00'	0°-43	=	18 degrees 43 minutes	Mithuna

Add 180 degrees to the above cusps to find out the position of the cusps for other houses. Adding 180 degrees to the cusp of the 10th house, otherwise called meridian, the cusp of the 4th house will be obtained. Similarly, adding 180 degrees to the 11th cusp, the position of the 5th cusp can be had. from the 12th ascertain the 6th 180

degrees added to the ascendant gives the 7th cusp: 8th cusp is obtained by adding 180 degrees to the 2nd cusp and the 9th from the 3rd cusp. Thus the position of all the twelve cusps is ascertained.

Ascendant	18°-47'	Aries (Mesha)
2nd house	22°-43'	Taurus (Rishaba)
3rd house	18°-43'	Gemini (Mithuna)
4th house	12°-43'	Cancer (Kataka)
(Nadir)		
5th house	6°-43'	Leo (Simha)
6th house	9°-43'	Virgo (Kanni)
7th house	18°-47'	Libra (Thulam)
(Descendant)		
8th house	22°-43'	Scorpio (Vrischik)
9th house	18°-43'	Sagittarius (Dhanus)
10th house M. C.	12°-43'	Capricorn (Makara)
11th house	8°-43'	Aquarius (Kumba)
12th house	9°-43'	Pisces (Meena)

(3) The birth is at 12-05 P.M.I.S.T. or 11-25-32 A.M.L.M.T. on 15-5-63 at Ahmedabad, 72° 38' East Longitude and 23° 2' North Latitude. The sidereal time at the time of birth already calculated and arrived at is 2 hours 54 minutes 40 seconds.

Now refer to the Raphael's Tables of Houses. To find the Ascendant, turn over the page in which the latitude 23 degrees 12 minutes which is very near the latitude of the birth place is given. On the left hand side page, the positions of cusps are published for the sidereal times 2 hours 54 minutes 7 seconds and 2 hours 58 minutes 7 seconds. The time at birth happened to be 2 hours 54 minutes 40 seconds, which is in between these two. The difference between the two sidereal times given in the book is 2 hours 58 minutes 7 seconds minus 2 hours 54 minutes 7 seconds i.e. 0 hour 4 mts. The difference between the Sidereal time at birth and the sidereal time given, i.e., 2 hours 54 minutes 7 seconds is 33 seconds. So, the fraction of  $\frac{33}{347}$  is to be worked out and added to the position given, for 2 hours 54 minutes 7 seconds.

	<i>At the sidereal time</i>	<i>Sign sayana position</i>	<i>At the Sidereal time</i>	<i>Difference</i>
	2 hours 54 mts 7 secs		2 hours, 58 mts 7 secs	
10th Cusp	16 00	Rishaba	17 00	1°
11th Cusp	18 00	Mithuna	19 00	1°
12th Cusp	19 00	Kataka	20 00	1°
Ascendant	17° 54	Simha	18 47	0° 53'
2nd Cusp	14 00	Kanni	15 00	1°
3rd Cusp	14 00	Thulam	15 00	1°

Now you have to find out the exact position of the point which was rising at birth 0 degree 53 minutes or  $53 \text{ minutes} \times 33/240 = 7 \text{ minutes}$  or 0 degree 7 minutes. Add this to 17 degree 54 minutes, i.e.,  $17^\circ 54' + 0^\circ 7' = 18^\circ 01'$  will be the exact position of Ascendant by Sayana system

For other cusps, as the difference is only 1 degree or 60 minutes, add  $60 \times 33/240$  minutes or 8 minutes to the position of the cusps given for the sidereal time, i.e., 2 hours 54 minutes 7 seconds.

Therefore, the Sayana position for the cusps will be as follows

	D M			
10th cusp	16 00	plus	0 8	= 16 8
11th cusp	18 00	plus	0 8	= 18 8
12th cusp	19 00	plus	0 8	= 19 8
Ascendant	17 54	plus	0 7	= 18 1
2nd cusp	14 00	plus	0 8	= 14 8
3rd cusp	14 00	plus	0 8	= 14 8

Add 180 degrees to the above cusps to find out the position of the cusps for the other houses. Thus, the position of all the twelve cusps are obtained

	Deg.	Mts	
Ascendant	18	1	Simham
2nd house	14	8	Kanni
3rd house	14	8	Thulam

	Deg	Mts	
4th house (Nadir)	16	8	Vrischikam
5th house	18	8	Dhanus
6th house	19	8	Makaram
7th house (Descendant)	18	1	Kumbam
8th house	14	8	Meenam
9th house	14	8	Mesham
10th house (Meridian)	16	8	Rishabam
11th house	18	8	Mithunam
12th house	19	8	Katakam

(4) Now let the fourth example be taken. Follow the method to fix up the position of cusps. The birth is at 9 00 P M at Boston. 71° - 2' West, 42° - 22' North Latitude

The sidereal time at the time of birth, already calculated and arrived at, is 12 hours 48 minutes 11 seconds. In Raphael's Tables of Houses, please turn over the page in which the latitude at which birth took place or which is very near, i.e., 42°-42' North to find out the point which was rising at the time of birth. On the right hand side page, the positions of cusps are published for the sidereal times 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds, and 12 hours 51 minutes and 30 seconds. The time at birth happened to be 12 hours 48 minutes 11 seconds which is in between these two. The difference between the two sidereal times given in the book is 12 hours 51 minutes 32 seconds minus 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds, i.e., 3 minutes and 42 seconds or (3×60) plus 42 seconds or 222 seconds. The difference between the sid time at birth 12 hours 48 minutes 11 seconds and the published one 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds is 21 seconds. So, the fraction of 21/222 added to the position given for 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds gives the position of the cusps.

	<i>At the sidereal time</i>	<i>Sign sayana position</i>	<i>At the sidereal time</i>	<i>Difference</i>
	12-47-50		12-51-32	
10th cusp	13 00	Tjulam	14 00	1 deg
11th cusp	10 00	Vrichikam	10 00	Nil
12th cusp	1 00	Dhanus	2 00	1 deg
Ascendant	19 44	Dhanus	20 31	47 mts
2nd cusp	26 00	Makaram	27 00	1 deg
3rd cusp	8 00	Meenam	9 00	1 deg



Now you have to find out the exact position of the point which was rising at birth = 0 degree 47 minutes or 47 minutes  $\times 21/222$  minutes or 0 degree 4 minutes. Add this to  $19^{\circ}-44'$  i.e.,  $19^{\circ}-44' + 0^{\circ}-4' = 19^{\circ}-48'$  will be the exact position of ascendant by Sayana system

For other cusps, as the difference is only 1 degree or 60 minutes, add  $60 \times 21/222$  minutes or 6 minutes to the position of cusps given for the sidereal time, i.e., 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds

Therefore, the Sayana position for the cusps will be as follows

		Deg	Mts
10th cusp	13 00+0	6-13	6
11th cusp	10 00+0	0-10	0
12th cusp	1 00+0	6=1	6
Ascendant	19 44+0	4=19	48
2nd cusp	26 00+0	6=26	6
3rd cusp	8 00+0	6=8	6

Add 180 degrees to the above cusps to find out the position of the cusps for the other houses. Adding 180 to the cusp of the 10th house, the cusp of the 4th will be obtained. Similarly, adding 180 degrees to the 11th cusp, the position of the 5th cusp can be had, from the 12th find out the 6th, 180 degrees added to the Ascendant gives the position of the 7th, 8th cusp is obtained by adding 180 degrees to the 2nd cusp and 9th from the 3rd cusp. Thus, the position of all the 12 cusps are obtained

	Deg	Mts	
Ascendant	19	48	Dhanus
2nd house	26	6	Makaram
3rd house	8	6	Meenam
4th house	13	6	Mesham
5th house	10	0	Rishabam
6th house	1	6	Mithunam
7th house	19	48	Mithunam
8th house	26	6	Katakam
9th house	8	6	Kannu
10th house	13	6	Thulam
11th house	10	0	Vrischikam
12th house	1	6	Dhanus

Let us take the last example and find out the position of cusps for the birth at 7 A.M. at San Francisco 122°-25' West Longitude, 37°-48' North Latitude.

The sidereal time at the time of birth which we have calculated and found out, is 22 hours 20 minutes 52 seconds.

Now refer to the tables of Houses by Raphael to find out the exact position that was rising in the East at the time of birth, turn over to the page, in which the latitude 37°-58' N. which was never to the latitude of the place of birth, 37°-48'. On the right hand side, you will find the positions of cusps published for the sidereal times 22 hours 19 minutes 48 seconds and 22 hours 23 minutes 35 seconds. The sidereal time at birth happens to be 22 hours 20 minutes 52 seconds which is in between these two. The difference between the two sidereal times printed in the book is 22 hours 23 minutes 35 seconds minus 22 hours 19 minutes 48 seconds, i.e., 3 minutes and 47 seconds or  $3 \times 60 + 47$  seconds = 227 seconds. The difference between the sidereal time at birth and the printed one, is 22 hours 20 minutes 52 seconds - 22 hours 19 minutes 48 seconds, i.e., 0 hour 1 minute 4 seconds or  $1 \times 60 + 4$  seconds = 64 seconds. So the fraction of  $64/227$  is to be found out and added to the position given for 22 hours 19 minutes 42 seconds

	At the sidereal time 22—19—48	Sign sayana position	At the Sidereal time 22—23—35	Difference
10th cusp	3 00	Meenam	4 00	1 deg
11th cusp	6 00	Mesham	7 00	1 deg.
12th cusp	17 00	Rishabam	18 00	1 deg.
Ascendant	25 05	Mithunam	25 59	54 mts.
2nd cusp	16 00	Katakam	17 00	1 deg.
3rd cusp	8 00	Simham	8 00	Nil

Now you find out the exact position of the Ascendant which was rising at birth = (0 degree 54 minutes or) 54 minutes  $\times \frac{64}{227}$  (15 minutes or) 0 degree, 15 minutes. Add this 15 minutes to 25°-05'. 25°-20' will be exact position of Ascendant by Sayana system in Gemini or Mithuna.

For the other cusps, as the difference is 1 degree only or 60 minutes, add  $60 \times 64/227$  minutes or 17 minutes to the position of cusps given for the sidereal time 22 hours 19 minutes 48 seconds

Therefore the Sayana position of the cusps will be as follows

			Deg	Mts
10th cusp	3 00 + 0	17 =	3	17
11th cusp	6 00 + 0	17 =	6	17
12th cusp	17 00 + 0	17 =	17	17
Ascendant	25 05 + 0	15 =	25	20
2nd cusp	16 00 + 0	17 =	16	17
3rd cusp	8 00 + 0	00 =	8	00

Add 180 degrees to find out the opposite cusps (Bhavas) which will be as follows

Ascendant	begins at	25	20	Mithunam
2nd house	,	16	17	Katakam
3rd house	„	8	00	Simham
4th house	„	3	17	Kanni
5th house	„	6	17	Thulam
6th house	„	17	17	Vrischikam
7th house	,	25	20	Dhanus
8th house	—, —	16 — —	17 — —	Makaram
9th house	„	8	00	Kumbam
10th house	,	3	17	Meenam
11th house	„	6	17	Mesham
12th house	,	17	17	Rishabam

Thus one is to find out the cusps (beginning of the Bhavas or Houses) for a moment on any day in any part of the world

### ***To find out the position of planets :***

The planetary position for any moment is to be calculated with Raphael's Astronomical Ephemeris

The Standard time followed in India is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hours in advance of Greenwich Meantime. The position of planets *i.e.*, the longitude of planets printed in the Ephemeris is worked out for 12 Noon at Greenwich for each date, or 5 30 PM IST

The first example taken is the birth at 6 30 P M at Agra which is 1 P M G M T (*i.e.*, 6 30 P M—5-30 hours=1 P M)

You turn over the pages 10 and 11 in the Ephemeris where the planetary position for the month of May, 1963 is given. Find out the position on 15th and 16th as the birth has taken place in between these two dates. The following is the position of planets

Planets (Lord)	Sign रिशा	Position on 15-5-63	Position on 16-5-63	Motion for one day
Sun	Rishaba	23-56	24-54	0-38
Moon	Kumbha	10-50	24-04	13-14
Mars	Simha	21-09	21-35	0-26
Mercury R	Rishaba	27-58	27-25	0-33
Jupiter	Mesha	9-18	9-30	0-12
Venus	Mesha	25-43	26-55	1-12
Saturn	Kumbha	22-49	22-51	0-02
Rahu	Kataka	23-34	23-31	0-03
Kethu				
Uranus R	Kanni	1-10	1-10	Nil
Neptune	Vrischika	14-02	14-00	0-02

R—indicates that the planet is retrograde -

The motion of each planet for a day, *i.e.*, 24 hours is given above. As birth has taken place 1 hour after 12 Noon Greenwich or 1 hour after 5-30 P M I S T for which the position of planets is given, you have to find out proportionate movement for the interval and add the same to the position on the 15th, if the planet is in direct motion or deduct it if the planet is retrograde. Rahu's position is given on the top of the right hand side on page 11 as Moon's Node. You have to add 180° to fix up Kethu's longitude.

Sun moved 58' in 24 hours and in 1 hour it would have moved  $58/24$  or  $2-10/24$  mts. So add 2 mts to the position on 15-5-63. Moon moved 13°-14' or 794 mts in 24 hours. In 1 hour, Moon has moved  $794/24=33-2/24$  mts. So add 33 mts.

Mars has moved only 26' in a day and in an hour it would have moved only 1' which is to be added.

Mercury also has moved only 33' in 24 hours. So in 1 hour it has moved  $1-9/23$  mts. So 1' is to be deducted from the position on 15th as Budha was retrograde (Vakram).

Jupiter has advanced only 12' in a day and in an hour it would have moved  $\frac{1}{2}$ '. So we can add 1' to the position given for 15th. Sukra (Venus) had a motion of  $1-12'$  or  $72'$  for 24 hours. In 1 hour Sukra would have moved  $72/24=3$  which is to be added.

As Saturn, Rahu, Neptune moved 2', 3' and 2' only in 24 hours, you can take the same position for them as on 15th Noon G.M.T. Uranus did not move at all. Thus we have worked out the exact movement of each planet for the birth time. The following are the planetary positions —

Sun	23	Rishabā	56 + 0	2 - 23	58
Moon	10	Kumbhā	50 + 0	33 - 11	23
Mars	21	Simha	09 + 0	1 = 21	10
Mercury	(R) 27	Rishabā	58 — 0	1 = 27	57
Jupiter	9	Mesha	18 + 0	1 = 9	19
Venus	25	Mesha	43 + 0	3 = 25	46
Saturn	22	Kumbhā	49 .. ...	= 22	49
Rahu	23	Kataka	34 .....	= 23	34
Ketu	23	Makara	34 .....	= 23	34
Uranus	1	Kanni	10 .....	= 1	10
Neptune	(R) 14	Vrischikā	2 .....	= 14	2

The above is Sayana position. You have to deduct the Ayanamsa 23'-15' to find out the Nirayana position, which is followed by Hindus. Before proceeding further, let us know, what is meant by Ayanamsa.

## AYANAMSA

It is important to find out the correct Ayanamsa and prove it beyond doubt by using the stellar method of prediction, but to prove any Ayanamsa to be correct by taking the position of the planet and the cusp of any house is not alright as the relative position will remain the same whatever be the Ayanamsa.

One may ask "Why the Ayanamsa is so much important?"

Ages ago, the Astrologers and the computers of the Almanacs followed the then recognised methods of calculation of the position of the planets with reference to the beginning of the signs. But now a days Nautical Almanac is published well in advance and it saves the labour of the computers. All Panchangs will agree and give the same figure if these astronomers use the same Ayanamsa. Because in the Nautical Almanac the position of the planets etc., are worked out taking the Sayana Zodiac (i.e., the commencement of the Zodiac which is moving backward in retrograde motion at a steady speed which is the point of intersection of the apparent Sun's path called Ecliptic and the Celestial Equator. Sayana means that the Ayanamsa is included-Nirayana means Nir-Ayana i.e. Ayanamsa is deducted) and deducting the Ayanamsa one obtains the Hindu Zodiac otherwise called the Nirayana Zodiac or the fixed Zodiac.

What happens when the Ayanamsa is different? It is a Hell. Already people lose faith in Astrology and if for the same moment of birth for the same person by referring to various Panchangs if astrologers calculate and note down the planets in different signs and also give varieties of results for the balance of the dasa at birth, the consultants ask "Is it to have some lame excuse, for the failure in prediction, on a later date you are giving so many horoscopes for one and the same person now? Or do you want to impress on me that you are in possession of many Almanacs? Or is it to confuse

me with contradictory planetary position? Cannot one find out by using stellar method which is correct and give up the incorrect ones?

In India, even in olden days there were 18 Siddhantas. Each differed from the other. Varahamihira preferred Surya Siddhanta and his method also was found needing improvement. As regards the commencement of the Zodiac, the Westerners take the point of intersection of the celestial equator and the ecliptic whereas the Hindus take the first point with reference to the Asterism the group of the stars called Aswini which when stared is said to appear like the head of a horse which will vary according to Latitude.

To ascertain the exact position of the commencement of the Fixed Zodiac, what are the points that are necessary, so that one can calculate and get the same figure as the other?

(1) One should know when the fixed Zodiac and the Sayana Zodiac were in the same degree—i.e. when both coincided.

(2) The rate at which the moving Zodiac moves backward.

(3) Which is the point to be taken as the first point of Aries according to Hindu method i.e. Nirayana Zodiac.

1. *The date of coincidence of both the zodiacs*—It will be surprising to note the various figures. No doubt each can try to justify his own method and claim that each is correct. If it is based on any one particular principle, the result should be the same when alone one can call it as a scientific approach. As the results are different it is necessary to find out where the mistake lies. The following table will give you the different opinions of the various scientists or astrologers.

Cheiro	388	B C
D Davidson	317	„
G Massey	255	„
Thierens	125	„
P Council	0	A D
C Fagan	213	„
Lahiri	285	„
Krishnamurti	291	„
P. S. Ray	319	„

M. K. Kharegat	345	„
B. V. Raman	397	„
Sepharial	498	„

2. The rate at which the Point of intersection of the Ecliptic and the celestial equator moves in retrograde motion is as follows and there too, there is no agreement.

Aryabhatta	46.3"
Parasara	46.5"
Varahamihira	50.0"
<b>Krishnamurti</b>	follows that of the figure given by
<b>Newcomb</b>	50.2388475.
Surya Siddhanta	54.0"
Bhaskara	59 9"

3. Some astronomers take Aswini group of stars and it is indeed difficult to fix a point when it is a group of stars. Others take a point which is 180° from the one bright star **Spica** which is taken as the guide to locate the area of the constellation or asterism—Chitra—) It is the 14th star of the 27 stars making up the Zodiac, each extending to 13 degrees and 20 minutes. Spica is taken to be at the end of Virgo and at the commencement of Libra; hence it is taken as to be at the sixth degree and 40th second from the commencement of the asterism Chitra. Spica is considered to be exactly in the Autumnal Equinox of the Fixed Zodiac.

Therefore the students of Astrology will be at a loss as to which they have to follow.

Let me state that the difference between what I follow, what Lahiri and C.G. Rajan follow is negligible. I can advise my followers to take that Ayanamsa which I have given in this book and when time permits in my *Magazine Astrology and Athrishta* I will surely prove that what is published in this book is very correct and the proof that I will be giving by using stellar system will convince one and all. I have achieved one of my objects only when the horoscopes cast for any moment by any astrologer is the same and the dasa balance is also the same.



<i>English Year</i>	<i>Ayanamsa Longitude</i>	<i>English Year</i>	<i>Ayanamsa Longitude</i>	<i>English Year</i>	<i>Ayanamsa Longitude</i>
	deg mt,		deg mt		deg mt
1840	21—31	1880	22—05	1920	22—39
1841	21—32	1881	22—06	1921	22—39
1842	21—33	1882	22—07	1922	22—40
1843	21—34	1883	22—08	1923	22—41
1844	21—35	1884	22—08	1924	22—42
1845	21—36	1885	22—09	1925	22—43
1846	21—37	1886	22—10	1926	22—44
1847	21—37	1887	22—11	1927	22—44
1848	21—38	1888	22—12	1928	22—45
1849	21—39	1889	22—13	1929	22—46
1850	21—40	1890	22—13	1930	22—47
1851	21—41	1891	22—14	1931	22—48
1852	21—42	1892	22—15	1932	22—49
1853	21—42	1893	22—16	1933	22—49
1854	21—43	1894	22—17	1934	22—50
1855	21—44	1895	22—18	1935	22—51
1856	21—45	1896	22—18	1936	22—52
1857	21—46	1897	22—19	1937	22—53
1858	21—47	1898	22—20	1938	22—54
1859	21—47	1899	22—21	1939	22—54
1860	21—48	1900	22—22	1940	22—55
1861	21—49	1901	22—23	1941	22—56
1862	21—50	1902	22—23	1942	22—57
1863	21—51	1903	22—24	1943	22—58
1864	21—52	1904	22—25	1944	22—59
1865	21—52	1905	22—26	1945	22—59
1866	21—53	1906	22—27	1946	23—00
1867	21—54	1907	22—28	1947	23—01
1868	21—55	1908	22—29	1948	23—02
1869	21—56	1909	22—30	1949	23—03
1870	21—57	1910	22—31	1950	23—04
1871	21—57	1911	22—32	1951	23—04
1872	21—58	1912	22—33	1952	23—05
1873	21—59	1913	22—33	1953	23—06
1874	22—00	1914	22—34	1954	23—07
1875	22—01	1915	22—35	1955	23—08
1876	22—02	1916	22—36	1956	23—09
1877	22—02	1917	22—37	1957	23—10
1878	22—03	1918	22—38	1958	23—10
1879	22—04	1919	22—38	1959	23—11

<i>English Year</i>	<i>Ayanamsa Longitude</i>	<i>English Year</i>	<i>Ayanamsa Longitude</i>	<i>English Year</i>	<i>Ayanamsa Longitude</i>
	deg. mt		deg. mt		deg. mt.
1960	23—12	1974	23—24	1988	23—35
1961	23—13	1975	23—25	1989	23—36
1962	23—14	1976	23—25	1990	23—37
1963	23—15	1977	23—26	1991	23—38
1964	23—15	1978	23—27	1992	23—39
1965	23—16	1979	23—28	1993	23—40
1966	23—17	1980	23—29	1994	23—41
1967	23—18	1981	23—30	1995	23—41
1968	23—19	1982	23—30	1996	23—42
1969	23—20	1983	23—31	1997	23—43
1970	23—20	1984	23—32	1998	23—44
1971	23—21	1985	23—33	1999	23—45
1972	23—22	1986	23—34	2000	23—46
1973	23—23	1987	23—35	2001	23—47

In the horoscope, taken for calculation, the Sayana position of Sun was  $23^{\circ}-50'$  in Taurus-Rishaba. The Ayanamsa figure for the year of birth is  $23^{\circ}-15'$ . Therefore to get Nirayana position, deduct  $23^{\circ}-15'$  from the Sayana position. If the Sayana position is less than the Ayanamsa figure, add  $30^{\circ}$  to the Sayana position and mark the planet in the previous Sign and note the Nirayana position. As regards Sun it was in Taurus  $23^{\circ}-50'$ . By deducting  $23^{\circ}-15'$  the figure obtained is  $0^{\circ}-35'$  in Taurus (in the same sign.)













But if you want to find out the Nirayana position of Moon which is  $11^{\circ}-23'$  Aquarius-Kumbha as  $11^{\circ}-23'$  is less than the Ayanamsa figure  $23^{\circ}-15'$  add  $30^{\circ}$  to  $11^{\circ}-23'$  you get  $41^{\circ}-23'$  from  $0^{\circ}$  Capricorn—Makara. If  $23-15$  is deducted, you will get  $18^{\circ}-08'$  Capricorn Makara, Thus deduct the ayanamsa from the Sayana position of all the planets and note down their position which is Nirayana.

(If you want ayanamsa for the years beyond 2001, for each year add at the rate of 50.2388475. secs.)

Let us understand what a *rasichakra* and a *Navamsa chart* are.

[Westerners never include Navamsa. But in India, it is invariably used in the South. North Indians do not make use of Navamsa Chakram even though many draw the map. Rasi is otherwise called Signs or solar mansions. They are exactly 30° in Longitude.]

Rasi chakra is drawn in different ways even in the same place in India. But in South India, especially in **Tamilnad and Kerala**, the following map is used

 <b>PISCES</b> <b>MEENAM</b> 330°-360°	 <b>ARIES</b> <b>MESHA</b> 0°-30°	 <b>TAURUS</b> <b>RISHABA</b> 30°-60°	 <b>GEMINI</b> <b>MITHUNA</b> 60°-90°
 <b>AQUARIUS</b> <b>KUMBHAM</b> 300°-330°			 <b>CANCER</b> <b>KATAK</b> 90°-120°
 <b>CAPRICORN</b> <b>MAKARAM</b> 270°-300°			 <b>LEO</b> <b>SIMHA</b> 120°-150°
 <b>SAGITTARIUS</b> <b>DHANUS</b> 240°-270°	 <b>SCORPIO</b> <b>VRISHCHIK</b> 210°-240°	 <b>LIBRA</b> <b>THULAM</b> 180°-210°	 <b>VIRGO</b> <b>KANNI</b> 150°-180°

(a) in the map A, Aries sign is at the top of the square, but it is the second from the left. Then clockwise each sign is noted. Taurus or Rishaba is the third from the left corner and Gemini or Mithuna is the Right, Topcorner. Cancer-Karkata is below Gemini. Leo is next below Cancer; Virgo is the right bottom corner. Then Libra-Thulam is left to it and so on. Pisces, Meena is the Top Corner on the left side. Rasi chakra figure is adopted for Navamsa chakra, also. Name and the lord of the Navamsa Sign remain the same.

## Nirayana Position of Planets:—













Planets	Sayana Position	Less Ayanamsa	Nirayana Position	Constellation	Pada
Sun	Rishabha	deg mt 23—58	deg mt. 0 Rishabha 13	Krithigai	2
Moon	Kumbha	11—23	18 Makara 08	Sraavanam	3
Mars	Simha	21—10	27 Kataka 55	Ayilyam	4
Mercury	Rishabha	27—57	1 Rishabha 42	Krithigai	3
Jupiter	Mesha	9—19	16 Meena 04	Uthirattathi	4
Venus	Mesha	25—46	2 Mesha 31	Asvathi	1
Saturn	Kumbha	22—49	29 Makara 34	Avittam	2
Rahu	Kataka	23—54	0 Kataka 39	Punarpushyam	4
Kethu	Makara	23 34	0 Makara 39	Uthiradam	2
Uranus	Kanni	1—10	7 Simha 55	Makam	3
Neptune	Vrischika	11—02	20 Thulam 47	Visakham	1

The next stage is to erect the Rasi and Nityamsa Chakra from the Nirayana position as follows

Let us understand what a *rasi*chakra and a *Navamsa* chart are.

[Westerners never include Navamsa But in India, it is invariably used in the South. North Indians do not make use of Navamsa Chakram even though many draw the map Rasi is otherwise called Signs or solar mansions They are exactly 30° in Longitude ]

Rasi chakra is drawn in different ways even in the same place in India. But in South India, especially in **Tamilnad and Kerala**, the following map is used

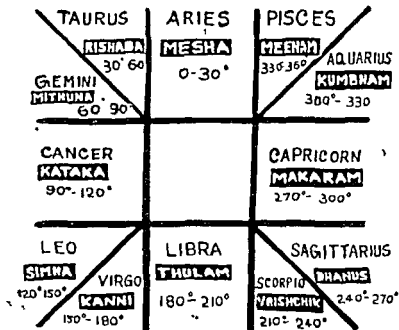
 <b>PISCES</b> <b>MEENAM</b> 330°-360°	 <b>ARIES</b> <b>MESHA</b> 0°-30°	 <b>TAURUS</b> <b>RISHABA</b> 30°-60°	 <b>GEMINI</b> <b>MITHUNA</b> 60°-90°
 <b>AQUARIUS</b> <b>KUMBHAM</b> 300°-330°			 <b>CANCER</b> <b>KATAK</b> 90°-120°
 <b>CAPRICORN</b> <b>MAKARAM</b> 270°-300°			 <b>LEO</b> <b>SIMHA</b> 120°-150°
 <b>SAGITTARIUS</b> <b>DHANUS</b> 240°-270°	 <b>SCORPIO</b> <b>VRISHCHIK</b> 210°-240°	 <b>LIBRA</b> <b>THULAM</b> 180°-210°	 <b>VIRGO</b> <b>KANNI</b> 150°-180°

(a) in the map A, Aries sign is at the top of the square, but it is the second from the left. Then clockwise each sign is noted. Taurus or Rishaba is the third from the left corner and Gemini or Mithuna is the Right, Topcorner. Cancer-Karkata is below Gemini. Leo is next below Cancer; Virgo is the right bottom corner. Then Libra-Thulam is left to it and so on. Pisces, Meena is the Top Corner on the left side. Rasi chakra figure is adopted for Navamsa chakra, also. Name and the lord of the Navamsa Sign remain the same.

In Rasi Chakra, Aries represents 0° to 30° Taurus 30° to 60°, Gemini 60° to 90° and so on and Pisces—Meena 330° to 360°. But in Navamsa chakra each sign denotes only a longitude of 3°-20°. Navamsa means a division of nine equal parts. If 30° is divided into 9 equal parts, each is 3°-20°.

As it will appear clumsy to divide a sign into 9 equal parts, and insert a planet in its navamsa position in a sign and because, the Hindus say that the Lord of Navamsa sign is the same as the lord of the sign and the planets, according to their position in each sign will occupy a sign in the navamsa chart and hence, the lord of the rasi is the owner of the sign in which a planet was, whereas the lord of the Navamsa sign is the owner of the sign (as in rasi). Suppose a planet is in Aries 11°. Then it can be seen that it is in Aries sign ruled by Mars and in Navamsa it is in Cancer and its lord is Moon. Suppose one planet is in Taurus 11°. It is in Taurus in the sign and from the table of Navamsa, you can find that the planet in Navamsa will occupy Aries when the lord of the Navamsa sign is Mars. If a planet is in Gemini 28°, then the lord of the rasi is Mercury, it will be also noted that in Navamsa also, the planet is inserted in Gemini—Mithuna and the lord of Navamsa is again Mercury (If a planet occupies the same sign in rasi and Navamsa it is called Vargothama).

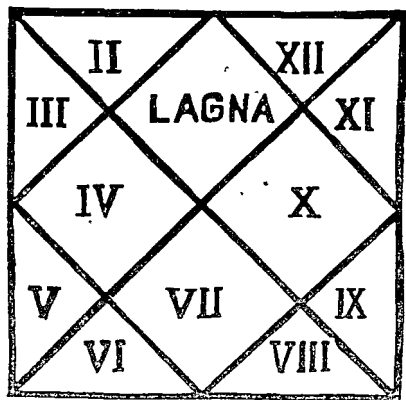
In Bengal, the Map used is given below



(b) In map B which is in use in Andhra, Orissa and Bengal the middle sign in the top row is ever Aries, whatever be the ascendant, Lagna. If the Lagna falls in any degree in Aries, Lagna is written in the sign Aries. If the Lagna falls in the sign Libra, then Lagna is written at the bottom, middle square one and counter clockwise the signs are counted. The Cusps are not marked.

In North India, in many places the following is in use.

(c)



(c) Map 'C' which is used mostly by North Indians, represent the signs in order, counterclockwise. But the first square at the top is the sign in which the Lagna falls, whatever be the degree in which the ascendant rises. The next left one is the second sign. The next left is the third and so on. So one is to count the signs just like one who uses the Map B and not like one who uses the Chart A. All the 3 above are erected according to Nirayana system.

# The following Table will be Self explanatory

To erect both the rasi & Navamsa Chart

<i>Position in the Zodiac</i>	<i>Sign or Rasi</i>	<i>Lord of the Sign</i>	<i>Position in Navamsa Sign</i>	<i>Lord of Navamsa Sign</i>
0 00 - 3 20	Aries	Mars	Aries	Mars
3 20 - 6 40	"	"	Taurus	Ven
6 40-10 00	"	"	Gemini	Merc
10 00-13 20	"	"	Cancer	Moon
13 20-16 40	"	"	Leo	Sun
16 40-20 00	"	"	Virgo	Merc
20 00-23 20	"	"	Libra	Ven
23 20-26 40	"	"	Scorpio	Mars
26 40-30 00	"	"	Sagittarius	Jup
30 00 - 33 20	Taurus	Venus	Capricorn	Sat
33 20-36 40	"	"	Aquarius	Sat
36 40 - 40 00	"	"	Pisces	Jup
40 00-43 20	"	"	Aries	Mars
43 20-46 40	"	"	Taurus	Ven
46 40-50 00	"	"	Gemini	Merc
50 00-53 20	"	"	Cancer	Moon
53 20-56 40	"	"	Leo	Sun
56 40-60 00	"	"	Virgo	Merc
60 00-63 20	Gemini	Merc	Libra	Ven
63 20-66 40	"	"	Scorpio	Mars
66 40-70 00	"	"	Sagittarius	Jup
70 00-73 20	"	"	Capricorn	Sat
73 20-76 40	"	"	Aquarius	Sat
76 40-80 00	"	"	Pisces	Jup
80 00-83 20	"	"	Aries	Mars
83 20-86 40	"	"	Taurus	Ven
86 40-90 00	"	"	Gemini	Merc
90 00-93 20	Cancer	Moon	Cancer	Moon
93 20-96 40	"	"	Leo	Sun
96 40-100 00	"	"	Virgo	Merc
100 00-103 20	"	"	Libra	Ven
103 20-106 40	"	"	Scorpio	Mars
106 40-110 00	"	"	Sagittarius	Jup
110 00-113 20	"	"	Capricorn	Sat
113 20-116 40	"	"	Aquarius	Sat
116 40-120 00	"	"	Pisces	Jup

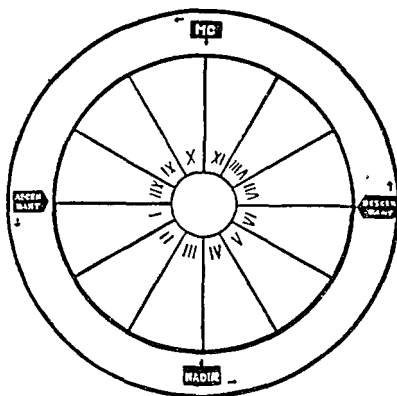


<i>Position in the Zodiac</i>	<i>Sign or Rasi</i>	<i>Lord of the Sign</i>	<i>Position in Navamsa Sign</i>	<i>Lord of Navamsa Sign</i>
120 00-123 20	Leo	Sun	Aries	Mars
123 20-126 40	"	"	Taurus	Ven
126 40-130 00	"	"	Gemini	Mer
130 00-133 20	"	"	Cancer	Moon
133 20-136 40	"	"	Leo	Sun
136 40-140 00	"	"	Virgo	Merc
140 00-143 20	"	"	Libra	Ven
143 20-146 40	"	"	Scorpio	Mars
146 40-150 00	"	"	Sagittarius	Jup
150 00-153 20	Virgo	Mercury	Capricorn	Sat
153 20-156 40	"	"	Aquarius	Sat
156 40-160 00	"	"	Pisces	Jup
160 00-163 20	"	"	Aries	Mars
163 20-166 40	"	"	Taurus	Ven
166 40-170 00	"	"	Gemini	Merc
170 00-173 20	"	"	Cancer	Moon
173 20-176 40	"	"	Leo	Sun
176 40-180 00	"	"	Virgo	Merc
180 00-183 20	Libra	Ven	Libra	Ven
183 20-186 40	"	"	Scorpio	Mars
186 40-190 00	"	"	Sag	Jup
190 00-193 20	"	"	Capricorn	Sat
193 20-196 40	"	"	Aquarius	Sat
196 40-200 00	"	"	Pisces	Jup
200 00-203 20	"	"	Aries	Mars
203 20-206 40	"	"	Taurus	Ven
206 40-210 00	"	"	Gemini	Merc
210 00-213 20	Scorpio	Mars	Cancer	Moon
213 20-216 40	"	"	Leo	Sun
216 40-220 00	"	"	Virgo	Merc
220 00-223 20	"	"	Libra	Ven
223 20-226 40	"	"	Scorpio	Mars
226 40-230 00	"	"	Sag	Jup
230 00-233 20	"	"	Cap	Sat
233 20-236 40	"	"	Aquarius	Sat
236 40-240 00	"	"	Pisces	Jup

<i>Position in the Zodiac</i>	<i>Sign or Rasi</i>	<i>Lord of the Sign</i>	<i>Position in Navamsa Sign</i>	<i>Lord of Navamsa Sign</i>
240 00-243 20	Sagi	Jupiter	Aries	Mar s
243 20-246 40	"	"	Taurus	Ven
246 40-250 00	"	"	Gemini	Mer
250 00-253 20	"	"	Cancer	Moon
253 20-256 40	"	"	Leo	Sun
256 40-260 00	"	"	Virgo	Mer
260 00-263 20	"	"	Libra	Ven
263 20-266 40	"	"	Scorpio	Mars
266 40-270 00	"	"	Sagittarius	Jup
270 00-273 20	Capricorn	Saturn	Capricorn	Sat
273 20-276 40	"	"	Aquarius	Sat
276 40-280 00	"	"	Pisces	Jup
280 00-283 20	"	"	Aries	Mars
283 20-286 40	"	"	Taurus	Ven
286 40-290 00	"	"	Gemini	Merc
290 00-293 20	"	"	Cancer	Moon
293 20-296 40	"	"	Leo	Sun
296 40-300 00	"	"	Virgo	Merc
300 00 - 303 20	Aquarius	Saturn	Libra	Ven
303 20-306 40	"	"	Scorpio	Mars
306 40-310 00	"	"	Sagittarius	Jup
310 00-313 20	"	"	Capricorn	Sat
313 20-316 40	"	"	Aquarius	Sat
316 40-320 00	"	"	Pisces	Jup
320 00-323 20	"	"	Aries	Mars
323 20-326 40	"	"	Taurus	Ven]
326 40-330 00	"	"	Gemini	Merc
330 00-333 20	Pisces	Jupiter	Cancer	Moon
333 20-336 40	"	"	Leo	Sun
336 40-340 00	"	"	Virgo	Merc
340 00-343 20	"	"	Libra	Ven
343 20-346 40	"	"	Scorpio	Mars
346 40-350 00	"	"	Sagittarius	Jup
350 00-353 20	"	"	Capricorn	Sat
353 20-356 40	"	"	Aquarius	Sat
356 40-360 00	"	"	Pisces	Jup

In **Western Countries** in the circular one they erect the chart and the planets are inserted according to the Houses, they occupy. This is "**Sayana System**".

(d) Westerners do not draw the horoscope, sign after sign. But the twelve lines which appear like the spokes in a wheel are the 12 cusps which are the partitions of the 12 Houses or Bhavas, whatever be the sign and whatever be the degree (position) in that sign. The ascendant is the horizontal radius proceeding from the centre leftwards. The Descendant or the 7th cusp is the other horizontal line proceeding in the right from the Centre. The perpendicular one drawn vertically upwards, shows the point overhead i.e., the meridian of the locality of birth which is the Cusp of the 10th house. Diametrically, in the opposite direction, vertically down from the Centre; a line-is-drawn which is the 4th Cusp and it is



termed Nadir. Houses 12, 11, + 10 are the visible hemisphere, the eastern half of the horizon above the earth. The 12th Bhava extends from the Ascendant to the 12th Cusp. The 11th Bhava or

House extends from the 12th Cusp to the 11th Cusp. The 10th House is spread over from 11th Cusp to the 10th and so on. The Lagna Bhava is to rise. So from the ascendant, counterclockwise below the earth, the Lagna Bhava extends up to the 2nd Cusp. The Second Bhava is between 2nd Cusp and the 3rd. The houses 9, 8 and 7 are above horizon and they occupy the visible western horizon. It extends from above the head to the point in the west where the earth appears to touch the horizon—setting point called Descendant. Houses 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 are below horizon.

While making out a horoscope, they use this map, and insert planets in such relative positions as they appear in the Zodiac. The exact degree and minute with the symbol of the sign in which a Cusp falls is noted at the end of the radius near the circumference. They use only the **Sayana Position**.

As I am dealing with advanced system of stellar astrology the students have to erect the chart according to Nirayana system and try to acquaint with chart 'A' which is in use in Kerala and Madras.

## Vimshoddhari Dasa

The Hindus take the exact position of Moon at the time of birth, find out in which constellation (Nakshathra, star) Moon then was, the planet that governs the constellation, the total number of Solar years allotted to that planet, the position of the star already passed before birth and the balance of the Nakshathra that is to run, after calculation, find out the balance of the period that is to pass from the time of birth and then the order of the dasa is to be followed.

They call the periods of the planets as "Dasas". The Hindu sages have adopted and advocated many dasas of which three are largely in use. They are Vimshoddhari Dasa, Ashtottari Dasa, and Kalachakra Dasa. Of these, the Vimshottari is found to be very simple, most accurate and scientific.

They have taken the seven planets (who rule the seven days of the week) and also the nodes, Rahu and Kethu. It is not yet known why they have recommended to follow a particular order of the periods, and also why they have allotted each planet a particular number of years (Kethu 7, Venus 20, Sun 6, Moon 10, Mars 7, Rahu 18, Jupiter 16, Saturn 19 and Mercury 17 years).

Each planet rules many years. But it will be advantageous to know the exact time instead of saying in the dasa of Venus which runs for 20 years one will get married or employed etc. So they have divided the "Dasas" into 9 Bhukties (Apaharas—sub periods) and the 9 Bhukties (Apaharas—sub periods) are ruled by the 9 planets in the cyclic order.

Planet	Stars	Position in the Zodiac		Dasa period
Kethu	{ Aswini Makam Moolam	Aries Leo Sagittarius	0° to 13°-20' 0° to 13°-20' 0° to 13°-20'	years 7
Venus (Sukra)	{ Bharani Poorvapalgumi Poorvashada	Aries Leo Sagittarius	13°-20' to 26°-40' 13°-20' to 26°-40' 13°-20' to 26°-40'	years 20
Sun	{ Karthikai Uthrapalgumi Uthrasada	Aries Leo Sagittarius	26°-40' to Taurus 10° 26° 40' to Virgo 10° 26°-40' to Capri 10°	years 6
Moon	{ Rohini Hastham Sravinam	Taurus Virgo Capricorn	10° to 23°-20' 10° to 23°-20' 10° to 23°-20'	years 10
Mars (Kuja)	{ Mrgasirisham Chithrai Dhanishta	Taurus Virgo Capricorn	23°-20' to Gemini 6°-40' 23°-20' to Libra 6°-40' 23° 20' to Aquarius 6°-10'	years 7
Rahu	{ Arudhra Swathi Sathabisha	Gemini Libra Aquarius	6°-40' to 20° 6°-40' to 20° 6°-10' to 20°	years 18
Jupiter (Guru)	{ Punarvasu Visakam Poorvapathrapada	Gemini Libra Aquarius	20° to Cancer 3°-20' 20° to Scorpio 3°-20' 20° to Pisces 3°-20'	years 16
Saturn	{ Pushyam Anuradha Uthirathrapada	Cancer Scorpio Pisces	3°-20' to 16°-40' 3°-20' to 16°-40' 3°-20' to 16-40	years 19
Mercury (Budha)	{ Aslesha Jyestha Revathi	Cancer Scorpio Pisces	16°-10' to 30° 16° 10' to 30° 16°-40' to 30°	years 17
Total	planets 9	stars 3×9.	degrees. 120×3	years 120

As the Bhukties also run years they are again subdivided among the same nine planets and this subdivision is called Antharas. Further it is subdivided into Sookshmas Prana etc.

The planet taken for calculating Vimshoddharī Dāśā is Moon and its position in the zodiac at the time of the birth of a child. So find out the position of Moon at the time of the birth of a child or the commencement of any project. Depending on the constellation position of moon the dasa at the time of birth is chosen then the exact position of Moon in that constellation gives the balance of the period of that dasa. Suppose Moon is at 0 Aries Mesha Moon is in the constellation Aswini. Aswini is governed by Kethu. Kethu's total period is 7 years. As at the time of birth Moon has not passed any part of Aswini it has to pass all the 13-20. These seven years represented by 13-20 have to run from the time of the birth of the child. But if a child is born when Moon was in 6-40 Aries Moon has moved before the birth (or before commencing any work) 6-40 in Aswini and is to run another 6-40 to complete Aswini i.e. Moon has passed exactly half of Aswini and is to finish another half. Therefore in the total period of seven years half of it i.e.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years have passed before birth and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years are to run from the time of the birth of the child.

If Moon would have been in 3-20 of Aswini Moon was in Kethu's star. It had passed  $3-20 = (3 \times 60) + 20 = 200$ . The total number of minutes for each star of  $13^\circ-20^\circ = (13 \times 60) + 20 = 800$ . Therefore before birth 200 divided by 800 Kethu Dasa had passed  $\frac{200}{800}$  is to pass. For 800 Kethu period is 7 years. Hence for  $\frac{200}{800}$  of Kethu period balance at the time of birth is  $\frac{200}{800} \times 7$  years = 5 years 3 months.

Suppose Moon was in Punarvasu constellation in Gemini at 26

In Gemini  $0^\circ$  to  $6^\circ-40'$  is Mrigashirsham  $6^\circ-40'$  to  $20^\circ$  is Arudhra  $20^\circ$  to  $30^\circ$  in Gemini and  $0^\circ$  to  $3^\circ-20'$  in Cancer (Katakam) is Punarvasu.

If Moon would have been in 26 in Gemini at the time of birth then  $6 \times 60 = 360$ . Moon had already moved in Punarvasu. It has to move 30 minus 26 = 4 and 0 to 3-20 in Cancer =  $4 + 3 - 20 = 7^\circ - 20' = (7 \times 60) + 20 = 440$ . Therefore Moon has moved 360. It has to move 440.

Punarvasu is ruled by Jupiter. The Vimshoddhari Dasa of Jupiter is 16 years. Hence for 800', Jupiter (Guru—Viyazhan—Brihaspathi) dasa is 16 years. The dasa period to pass

$$440 = \frac{440}{800} \times 16 \text{ years} = \frac{41}{5}$$

That is, 8.8 years of Jupiter dasa is to run

So, find out in which star (constellation) Moon was at the time of birth. Note the lord of the Nakshathra (constellation). Find out how many years that planet runs (refer to the table). Find how many degrees already and how much more it has to transit to complete that particular Star (even though the star may extend to the next sign or the star would have commenced in the previous sign).

The remaining portion alone is to be taken for calculation.

Convert the remaining portion into minutes. Divide by 800. Multiply by the number of years for the dasa (Dasa is indicated by the lord who rules the star.)

Another example will clarify: Suppose one is born with Moon in 8° in Capricorn—Makaram: In Capricorn, 0° to 10° is Uthrashada. Uthrashada commences at 26°–40° in Sagittarius—Dhanus. Therefore, the last 3°–20° in Sagittarius and the first 10° in Capricorn is Uthrashada. Moon was in 8° in Capricorn. Therefore only 2° are left in Uthrashada.

Uthrashada is governed by Sun. The total period of Sun (Sun's dasa) is 6 years. So, the period of Sun's dasa at the time of birth, as Sun was in 8 degrees in Capricorn is  $2 \times 60' = 120$  minutes divided by  $13^\circ - 20' = 800'$ , multiplied by six years

$$= \frac{120}{800} \times 6 = 0.9 \text{ year} = 0 \text{ year } 10 \text{ months } 24 \text{ days}$$

Thus one is to ascertain how much period of a particular dasa is left over at the time of birth. After this period is over, the other dasas will follow one after another in the order given and the number of years of the following dasas.

If one is born in Rohini star, i.e., when Moon was between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $23^{\circ}-20'$  in Taurus, one will have Moon dasa to start with at the time of birth. The period left over which is to run after the birth depends on its exact position in the star, Rohini and the portion which it has to cover to complete the star.

After the balance in Moon dasa is over, 7 years of Mars dasa, 18 years of Rahu dasa, 16 years of Jupiter dasa, 19 years of Saturn dasa, etc., will follow one after the other in this order as given above.

If one was born in Pushyam star, having Moon between  $3^{\circ}-20'$ , and  $16^{\circ}-40'$  in Cancer—Kataka, Saturn dasa starts at the time of birth and the balance of Saturn dasa depends on the portion of Pushyam star to be transited. That portion which was transited by Moon is that part of the dasa spent away before the birth. But that portion which is to be covered by Moon to complete the star shows the balance of the Saturn dasa left out at the time of birth. Then follows after Saturn, the dasa of Mercury for the total period of 17 years, then the total period of 7 years of Kethu, followed by 20 years of Venus and so on.

If the birth was in Visakam star, commencing from  $20^{\circ}$  Libra and extending up to  $3^{\circ}-20'$  of Scorpio, the dasa at birth is ruled by Jupiter. The balance of Jupiter dasa at birth is the longitude in Visakam to be transited by Moon before entering into Anuradha divided by  $13^{\circ}-20'$  of star, multiplied by the total number of years of Jupiter, i.e., 16 years. Then follows the total period of 19 years of Saturn, 17 years of Mercury, 7 years of Kethu, 20 years of Venus and so on.

The longitude remaining in the star, converted into minutes, divided by 800 and then multiplied by the total number of years of the dasa of that star, gives the dasa balance.

(If Moon was in  $12^{\circ}$  Libra, it means that Moon was in the star Swathi. The ruling lord is Rahu—Rahu dasa extends for 18 years. Swathi starts at  $6^{\circ}-40'$  and extends up to  $20^{\circ}$  Libra. As Moon at birth was in  $12^{\circ}$ , Moon has to move  $20^{\circ}-12^{\circ}=8^{\circ}$  to complete Swathi.  $8^{\circ}=480'$ . Therefore the balance of dasa at birth  $=480-800$  and then multiplied by 18 years  $=480 \times 18-800=108$  years — **10 years 9 months 18 days**. (It means before birth 7 years 2 months 12 days of Rahu had passed.



So one has to take that the person has to run 10 years 9 months and 18 days from the time of his birth.

The following table may be useful to calculate, or to quickly verify the balance in the dasa at the time of birth. The formula is:—

Dasa	For 1° years. mth. days.			For 1' Days
Kethu	0	6	9	3·15 days
Venus	1	6	0	9·00 "
Sun	0	5	12	2·70 "
Moon	0	9	0	4·50 "
Mars	0	6	9	3·15 "
Rahu	1	4	6	8·10 "
Jupiter	1	2	12	7·20 "
Saturn	1	5	3	8·55 "
Mercury	1	3	9	7·65 "

## Subdivision of the Dasas

Suppose one is born with Moon in 16 degrees in Taurus—Rishaba, i.e., 46° from Aries—Mesha 0°.

We are concerned with the portion of the star that is to be transited by the Moon to complete the star after the birth. The position of Moon was 46°. Therefore Moon had passed 40° to 46° or 6°. This need not be taken. But take only the portion to be covered. The star extends upto 53° 20'. Moon was at 46°. Therefore Moon has to pass 53° 20'—46°=7° 20' to complete this zone.

For finding out the balance of the dasa at birth, note only balance of the star to be covered. It is 7° 20'=440'.

The star Rohini extends from 40° to 53° 20'. This zone is ruled by Moon. It has been allotted 10 years, out of the 120 years of Vimshothari dasa. 7° 20' or 440' are to be passed.

Each star extends for 13°-20' or 800'. It means that 800' of Rohini = 10 years of Moon dasa. If only 440' is left, then the balance of Moon dasa at the time of birth = 440 ÷ 800 and the result is to be multiplied by 10 years.

i.e.,  $\frac{440}{800} \times 10 \text{ years} = 5 \text{ years } 6 \text{ months.}$

These 5 years 6 months are the balance of Moon dasa at the time of birth

\* For new students a doubt may arise whether the balance of 5 years 6 months of Moon dasa is to be distributed to all the 9 planets or how it should be done

In the Zodiac 40 to 53 20 (Niravana system) is governed by Moon. It is called Rohini. In the total period of 120 years Moon rules only for 10 years. Always the dasa lord rules the first sub period then the other sub periods are ruled by the remaining 8 planets in the cyclic order i.e. Moon followed by Mars Rahu Guru Sani etc.

Therefore in the 13 20 or 800 the first 10/120 is governed by Moon the next 7/120 by Mars the third sub period is ruled by Rahu i.e. 18/120 Jupiter governs 16/120 Saturn 19/120 Mercury 17/120 Ketu 7/120 Sukra 20/120 and Sun 6/120

Moon governs 10 Taurus to 23 20 Taurus in that Moon's sub period extends from 10 00 00 to 11 6 40 Mars 11 6 40 to 11 53 20 Rahu 11 53 20 to 13 53 20 Jup 13 53 20 to 15 40 00 Sat 15 40 00 to 17 46 40 Mer 17 46 40 to 19 40 00 Ketu 19 40 00 to 20 26 40 Venus 20 26 40 to 22 40 00 and Sun 22 40 00 to 23 20 00

Therefore if the birth was in 6 Rohini it means Moon was in 16 in Taurus. Therefore Moon was transiting in the sub of Saturn in Rohini star ruled by Moon. Hence at the time of birth Moon dasa Saturn Bhukti was running—the Mercury sub will follow—later Ketu Venus and lastly Sun sub in Moon dasa

*The balance of 5 years 6 months should not be divided to all the 9 planets. The first sub is Moon dasa Saturn sub*

Saturn Bhukti will be  $\frac{19}{120} \times 10$  years or 19 months

But Moon was not in 15 40 where Saturn sub starts. It was in 16. Therefore even in Saturn sub 0 20 has passed. Only 1 46 40 is to be covered. So in this proportion the part that is

to be covered is worked out and for the portion  $17^{\circ} 46' 40''$  minus 16 degrees or  $1^{\circ} 46' 40''$ , the period is calculated.

Total area of Saturn sub  $\approx 2^{\circ} 6' 40''$ .

Portion to be covered  $\approx 1^{\circ} 46' 40''$ .

For  $126^{\circ} 40''$  the period is 19 months or 1 year 7 months.

For  $106^{\circ} 40''$ —What is the period?

$$\text{It is } \frac{106^{\circ}}{126^{\circ}} \times 19 = \frac{320}{3} \times \frac{3}{380} \times 19$$

Therefore at the time of birth, 16 months of Saturn sub is to run. Then 17 months of Mercury; 7 months of Kethu and so on. After the child completed 5 years 6 months of Moon dasa, Mars dasa of full 7 years is to run, followed by 18 years of Rahu; 16 years of Guru, and so on.

Calculate the sub sub period, called *Antharas*.

Suppose one runs Venus dasa Rahu Bhukti and it is to be sub-divided

Venus dasa runs for 20 years. The first 40 months are ruled by Dasa lord Venus, the second sub is ruled by Sun for 12 months; 20 months are governed by Moon and 14 months are governed by Mars. Next follows the sub period of Rahu in Venus dasa. Venus rules 20 years in the total 120 years. Rahu rules for 18 years in the total 120 years. Therefore Venus dasa Rahu Bhukti is  $\frac{18}{20} \times 20$  yrs. or 3 years.

To find out the sub sub period or anthra in Rahu sub period of 3 years.

Imagine Rahu period is for 3 years and the first sub sub is to be ruled by Rahu (and not Venus dasa lord). Jupiter will follow. Next Saturn governs and so on.

These 3 years are to be divided in the same proportion commencing from Rahu. Rahu's sub sub period or anthara in Rahu sub period Bhukti of 3 years =

$$3 \times \frac{18}{20} = 1\frac{54}{20} \text{ year} = 5 \text{ months } 12 \text{ days.}$$

$$\text{Next Jup : } 3 \times \frac{12}{20} = 1\frac{6}{5} \text{ year} = 4 \text{ months } 24 \text{ days.}$$

Sat sub sub  $\frac{3 \times 19}{120} - \frac{57}{120}$  year - 5 months 21 days

∴ Mercury  $\frac{3 \times 17}{120} - \frac{51}{120}$  year - 5 months 3 days

Similarly in the same proportion as they are allotted for Vimshothari dasa the sub sub is to be distributed

Again the sub sub can be sub divided in the same proportion among the nine planets which are called Shookshmas

Suppose one runs Venus dasa Rahu Bhukti Jupiter anthara and he sub divides Jupiter anthara Venus dasa Rahu Bhukti runs for 3 years Jupiter anthara commences after Rahu anthara of 5 months 12 days are over—Jupiter anthara is to run for 4 months and 24 days or 144 days

If the total period is 120 then Jupiter has 16 out of 120 then Saturn has 19 out of 120 Budha (Mercury) has 17 out of 120 and so on

Suppose in a public limited concern there are 9 shareholders and the shareholder Jupiter has 16 shares Saturn 19 Mercury 17 Ketu 7 and so on Suppose 144 is the profit How will you distribute it? It is done in the proportion in which each holds the shares

Similarly the 144 days are to be distributed The proportion in which it is distributed is constant Therefore Jupiter's shookshma is  $144 \times \frac{16}{120}$  days or 19.2 days

Saturn's shookshma is for  $144 \times \frac{19}{120}$  days or 22.8 days

Mercury's shookshma is for  $144 \times \frac{17}{120}$  days or 20.4 days and so on

Suppose you want to know the duration of a sub sub period of the Planet C in the sub period of the Planet B and in the Dasa of the Planet A so it is A dasa—B Bhukti C anthara (1) What is the dasa period of A—How many years is allotted to A in the total period of 120 years Say it is 16 years and the dasa lord is Jupiter (c) What is the total dasa period of the Planet B No doubt we want to find out its sub period or Bhukti But what is the number of years allotted to it? For example take Venus It is allotted 20

years Then to get the total sub period or the duration of the Bhukti, (otherwise called Apahara or sub period) multiply the number of years of 'A' by the number of years of B is  $16 \times 20$

Divide the product by 10 Then the result obtained indicates the number of months of the sub period or Bhukti of 'B' in 'A' dasa Therefore  $16 \times 20 = 320$

Dividing it by 10, you get 32 0 months i.e. 2 years 8 months Suppose A is Rahu and B is Kethu then Dasa of A is 18 years of Rahu Dasa of B—Kethu is 7 years By multiplying 18 by 7, the product obtained is 126 Dividing it by ten the result is 12 6 months = 1 year 0 month and 18 days (because 0 1 month = 3 days as 1 month is taken as 30 days for easy calculation) Or Multiply the total years of Dasa Lord, by Bhukti lord and then by 3 So many days is the Bhukti Next one is to sub divide the Bhukti into Anthras or sub sub period

Note the total period of sub period Multiply it by the number showing the total dasa period of the planet and divide it by 120

In the first example in Jupiter dasa, it is found that Venus sub period runs for 32 months If the sub sub period of Mercury is to be found, note down the number of years of dasa allotted to Mercury It is 17 So multiply 32 months by 17 and divide by 120 This is the proportionate allotment of sub sub period to Mercury = 32 months multiplied by  $\times \frac{17}{120} = \frac{544}{120} = 4$  months and 16 days

If the period of Moon is to be found then  $32 \times \frac{11}{120} = 0$  year 2 months 20 days.

The Sub subperiod of Venus itself will be  $32 \times \frac{20}{120} = 0$  year 5 months 10 days

If one takes Rahu dasa Kethu Bhukti which covers 1 year 18 days, take it as 378 days Then multiply by the number which is the number of years allotted to the planet to which the sub sub period is to be calculated and then divide by 120 If it is to be found for Sun multiply by 6 and divide by 120 i.e.  $378 \times \frac{6}{120} = 18$  days

If the Subsubperiod is to be found for Mars  $378 \times \frac{7}{120} = \frac{2646}{120} = 22.05$  days

To avoid such calculations, to save time and to be correct and quick the following table is given

The abbreviations used are —

K—Kethu	Ma—Mars	Me—Mercury
V—Venus	R—Rahu	y—years
S—Sun	J—Jupiter	m—months
M—Moon	Sa—Saturn	d—days

Constellation	Aświni Makam Moolam	Bharani Poorvapal- guni, Poor- vashada	Karthik Uthra- palguni Uthra- shada	Rohini Haṣṭham Stavānam	Mrigaśira Chithra Dha- niṣṭha	Arudhra Swathi Satha- bhisha	Punarvasu Viśaka Poorva- padra	Pushya Anuradha Uthra- padra	Aśleṣha Jyēṣṭha Revathi
Number of the Constellation	1, 10, 19	2, 11, 20	3, 12, 21	4, 13, 22	5, 14, 23	6, 15, 24	7, 16, 25	8, 17, 26	9, 18, 27
Dasa Lord	Kethu	Venus	Sun	Moon	Mars	Rahu	Jupiter	Saturn	Mercury
1st Sub-period	K 4 27V	40 OS	3 18M	10 0Ma	4 27R	32 12J	25 18Sa	36 3Me	28 27V
2nd "	V 14 OS	12 OM	6 OM	7 OM	12 18J	28 24Sa	30 12Me	32 9K	11 27V
3rd "	S 4 6M	20 OM	4 6R	18 0J	11 6Sa	31 6Mc	27 6K	13 9V	34 0Sa
4th "	M 7 0Ma	14 OR	10 24J	16 0Sa	13 9Mc	30 18K	11 6V	38 0S	10 6R
5th "	Ma 4 27R	36 0J	9 18Sa	19 0Mc	11 27K	12 18V	32 0S	11 12M	17 0R
6th "	R 12 18J	32 OS	11 12Me	17 0K	4 27V	36 0S	9 18M	19 0Ma	11 27V
7th "	J 11 6Sa	38 OM	10 6K	7 0V	14 OS	10 24M	16 0Ma	13 9R	30 18Sa
8th "	Sa 13 9Mc	34 0K	4 6V	20 OS	4 6M	18 0Ma	11 6R	34 6J	27 6V
9th "	Me 11 27K	14 0V	12 OS	6 OM	7 0M	12 18R	28 24J	30 12Sa	32 9R
Total dasa Period	y m d 7 0 0	y m d 20 0 0	y m d 6 0 0	y m d 10 0 0	y m d 7 0 0	y m d 13 0 0	y m d 16 0 0	y m d 19 0 0	y m d 17 0 0

that one completes a year only when the Sun again enters into the same longitude, as it was at the time of the birth of the native. That is, Mantreswarar takes a year, as the interval of time taken by Sun to leave any one position in the Zodiac and again reach the same position. In other words, the year is reckoned as the time taken by the Sun to revolve exactly once in its apparent path, the ecliptic. Mantreswarar says:

रविस्फुटं तज्जनने यदासीत् तथाविधश्चेत्यतिवर्षमर्कः ।

आवृत्तयः सन्ति दशाब्दकानां भागक्रमात्तद्विवसाः प्रकरण्याः ॥

and is of firm opinion that Soura Manam system alone is to be followed for Udu dasa Phala Nirnayam.

Various commentators and authors of books have explained that Soura Manam is used for the calculations of Pinda Ayurdhaya Dasa, Ayurdhaya Vibhaga, Prayashchitha, Sathra (Yagam), etc. Hence, only Soura Manam, i.e., year made up of 365½ days alone is to be adopted.

For convenience and for *easy calculation* of sub sub periods 360 days are taken, as the difference is negligible. But 365½ days, must be taken.

In the original chart, so far worked out we have to find out the Dasā balance at the time of birth from the Nirayana Position of Moon. Each star is 13°-20' in longitude; i.e., 360° is divided equally for 27 stars. Here the birth star (Janma Nakshatra) is Sravana which is ruled by Moon and its total Dasa period is 10 years. If the birth had taken place at the start of Sravanam, then the balance of Moon Dasa at birth would be 10 years. As the birth had taken place after Moon had advanced 8°-8' in Sravanam, it has to move only 5°-12' more to complete its transit in that star and enter into Avittam. The period which has passed =  $\frac{8^\circ - 8'}{13^\circ - 20'} \times 10 \text{ year} =$

6 years 1 month 6 days So you deduct this from 10 years to find out the exact period of Moon Dasa to be enjoyed during the native's infancy commencing from the time of his birth.

10 years 0 month 0 day  
- 6 years 1 month 6 days  
= 3 years 10 months 24 days

When, one is to work out a horoscope the details necessary are

(a) Place of birth (to know the Latitude and Longitude of the locality of the birth)

(b) Time of birth and

(c) Date month and year

(Sex and name also preferred)

(a) If the place of birth is a village note approximately how far away, it is from the nearest towns for which Latitudes and Longitudes are given. As roughly 71<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> miles is represented by 1°, one can calculate the exact Latitude and Longitude

(b) Time of birth may be given in Indian Standard Time. Then the method so far explained can be followed without any calculation prior to working out the horoscope

But if one gives a chart already cast by a person and wants you to verify whether it is correct and if the astrologer who had already erected the map has simply mentioned *that the birth took place at x Ghatis (Naligais) and y Vikatis (Vinadi Pul)* after Sun rise then it needs some calculation to convert it to Indian Standard Time

A day to the Hindus commences at the time of Sun rise and it is over by the next Sun rise. The interval is just around 60 Ghatis. Anyhow, take that the interval is exactly 60 Ghatis

Then a day	=	24 hours	=	60 Ghatis
Therefore		1 hour	=	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> Ghatis
		1 Ghati	=	60 Vikatis
		1 hour	=	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> Ghatis = 150 Vikatis
		1 hour	=	60 minutes = 150 Vikatis
		So 1 mt	=	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> Vikatis
Therefore		1 hour	=	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> Ghatis
		1 mt	=	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> Vikatis
		1 Ghati	=	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> hour = 24 minutes
		and 1 Vikati	=	215 mt = 0 4 mt

Note from the table where the time of Sun rise is published for North Latitudes. The time of Sun rise is given in Local Mean Time. Please refer to page 178. Calculate the Indian Standard Time



## Sun rise at various Northern Latitudes in Local Mean Time

Month		10°	15°	20°	25°	30°	35°
Date		<i>H. mts</i>	<i>H. mts</i>	<i>H. mts.</i>	<i>H mts.</i>	<i>H mts</i>	<i>H. mts</i>
Jan.	1	6-17	6-26	6-35	6-45	6-56	7-08
	11	6-20	6-29	6-38	6-48	6-57	7-09
	21	6-22	6-30	6-38	6-47	6-56	7-06
Feb.	1	6-23	6-29	6-36	6-44	6-51	7-00
	11	6-21	6-26	6-32	6-38	6-44	6-51
	21	6-18	6-22	6-26	6-31	6-36	6-41
Mar.	1	6-15	6-18	6-21	6-24	6-27	6-31
	11	6-10	6-11	6-13	6-15	6-16	6-18
	21	6-04	6 04	6-04	6-04	6-04	6 04
Apr.	1	5-58	5-57	5-55	5-53	5-51	5-48
	11	5-52	5-49	5-46	5-43	5-39	5-35
	21	5-47	5-43	5-38	5-33	5-28	5-22
May	1	5-43	5-38	5-32	5-25	5-18	5-10
	11	5-40	5-33	5-26	5-18	5-10	5 00
	21	5-38	5-30	5-22	5-13	5-04	4-53
June	1	5-38	5-30	5-20	5-10	4-59	4-47
	11	5-38	5-30	5-20	5-09	4-58	4-45
	21	5-40	5-30	5-21	5-10	4-59	4-46
July	1	5-42	5-33	5-24	5-13	5-02	4-49
	11	5-45	5-36	5-27	5-17	5-06	4-54
	21	5-47	5-39	5-31	5-22	5-12	5-00
Aug	1	5-49	5-42	5-35	5-26	5-18	5-08
	11	5-50	5-46	5-38	5-31	5-24	5-16
	21	5-51	5-46	5-41	5-35	5-30	5-23
Sep.	1	5-51	5-48	5-44	5-40	5-36	5-32
	11	5-50	5-48	5-46	5-44	5-42	5-39
	21	5-49	5-49	5-48	5-48	5-47	5-46
Oct.	1	5-49	5-50	5-51	5-52	5-53	5-54
	11	5-48	5-50	5-53	5-56	5-58	6-02
	21	5-49	5-53	5-57	6-01	6-05	6-10
Nov.	1	5-50	5-55	6-01	6-07	6-13	6-20
	11	5-53	5-59	6-06	6-14	6-21	6-30
	21	5-57	6-05	6-12	6-20	6-29	6-39
Dec	1	6-01	6-10	6-18	6-28	6-38	6-49
	11	6-06	6-15	6-24	6-34	6-45	6-57
	21	6-12	6-21	6-30	6-40	6-51	7-04

unset at various Northern Latitudes in Local Mean Time

nth	10°	15°	20°	25°	30°	35°
te	<i>H. mts</i>	<i>H mts.</i>	<i>H mts</i>	<i>H mts</i>	<i>H. mts.</i>	<i>H mts.</i>
1	5-50	5-41	5-32	5-22	5-11	4-59
11	5-55	5-46	5-38	5-28	5-18	5-07
21	6-00	5-53	5-45	5-36	5-27	5-17
1	6-05	5-58	5-52	5-44	5-36	5-28
11	6-08	6-03	5-57	5-51	5-45	5-38
21	6-10	6-07	6-02	5-57	5-53	5-48
1	6-10	6-07	6-05	6-01	5-58	5-55
11	6-11	6-09	6-08	6-06	6-05	6-03
21	6-11	6-11	6-11	6-11	6-11	6-12
1	6-11	6-12	6-14	6-16	6-18	6-20
11	6-11	6-13	6-17	6-20	6-24	6-28
21	6-11	6-16	6-20	6-25	6-30	6-36
1	6-12	6-17	6-23	6-30	6-37	6-44
11	6-13	6-20	6-27	6-35	6-43	6-53
21	6-15	6-23	6-31	6-40	6-49	7-00
1	6-18	6-26	6-35	6-45	6-56	7-08
11	6-20	6-30	6-39	6-50	7-01	7-13
21	6-23	6-33	6-42	6-53	7-04	7-17
1	6-24	6-34	6-43	6-54	7-05	7-18
11	6-25	6-34	6-43	6-54	7-04	7-16
21	6-25	6-33	6-41	6-51	7-00	7-12
1	6-23	6-30	6-37	6-45	6-54	7-04
11	6-20	6-26	6-32	6-39	6-46	6-54
21	6-15	6-20	6-25	6-31	6-36	6-42
1	6 09	6-13	6-16	6-20	6-24	6-28
11	6-03	6-05	6-07	6-10	6-12	6-14
21	5-57	5-57	5 58	5 58	5-59	6-00
1	5-51	5-50	5-49	5-48	5-47	5-46
11	5-45	5-42	5-40	5-37	5-35	5-32
21	5-41	5-37	5-33	5-28	5-24	5-19
1	5-37	5-32	5-26	5-20	5-14	5-07
11	5-35	5-29	5-22	5-15	5-07	4-58
21	5-35	5-27	5-20	5-11	5-02	4-52
1	5-36	5-28	5-19	5-10	5-00	4-49
11	5-40	5-31	5-22	5-11	5-01	4-49
21	5-44	5-35	5-26	5-15	5 04	4-52

• From the Local mean Time deduct the product obtained by multiplying the Longitude by 4 and add 5 hours 30 minutes. Or to the Local mean time add 5 hours 30 minutes and then deduct Longitude multiplied by 4 minutes. The result will be in I S T.

There will be births between midnight and the next day dawn. A few astrologers used to mention as 46 Ghatis, 50, 56 or 59 Ghatis 59 Vikatis & so on.

In those cases they also give the previous date and day to the actual calendar date and day used for civil purposes.

Suppose a child is born at 3 A M after Sunset on 31-12-1965 and before the Sun rise on Happy New Year day on 1-1-1966 at a Latitude of  $30^\circ$  and Longitude  $80^\circ$ . It is found that the Sun rises at 6:56 A M Local Time. As the locality is  $80^\circ$  East then the G M T is 6:56 A M  $(80 \times 4) = 6:56$  minus  $5:20 = 1:36$  A M.

As Indian Standard Time is always  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hours in advance to G M T the Indian Standard time will be  $5:30 + 1:36$  (G M T) = 7 hours 6 mts A M.

Therefore Sun rises at 6:56 A M L M T on 31-12-65 at  $80^\circ$ E and  $30^\circ$  N. It means that the Sun rises at 7:06 A M I S T on 31-12-65 at  $80^\circ$  E.

So the interval between the time of birth i.e. 3 A M I S T and the time of Sun rise which is 7:06 A M I S T = 19 hrs 54 mts = 49 Ghatis 45 Vikatis  $(19 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  Ghatis +  $54 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  Vikatis).

The astrologer will usually write 49 Ghatis 45 Vikatis after Sun rise on Friday 31-12-65.

Actually date of birth is 1-1-1966 as the midnight has passed and the New Year is born.

Some astrologers write Friday and also 1-1-66. Such confusion does arise in many cases. Hence the students should follow that method which is clear. So one is to write that a person is born at 3 A M

on  $\frac{31-12-65}{1-1-66}$  on  $\frac{\text{Friday}}{\text{Saturday}}$ . Then there will be no doubt.

If the time of birth is given in Ghatis and Vikatis, convert Indian Standard time to find out the position of planets and Local Mean Time to work out for the sidereal Time at the time of birth which is necessary to ascertain the 12 cusps of Houses.

Let one horoscope be erected. Let us workout the chart of a young person who is handling the course of Astrology in Madras in my absence from 1960. Particulars of Birth :

Place of birth :—Tiruvavur

Time of birth :—2-34 P.M. I S.T.

Date of birth :—13-6-1934—Wednesday

Tiruvavur :— $10^{\circ}-46'$  N.  $79^{\circ}-40'$  E.

Time of birth :—2-34 P.M., I. S. T.

2-34 I. S. T. = 14-34 minus 5-30 = 9-4 A. M. G.M.T.

Longitude  $79^{\circ}-40'$   $1^{\circ}=4$  minutes.

$79^{\circ}-40' \times 4 = 318.40 = 5-18-40$

Hence L.M.T. =  $9-4 + 5-18-40 = 2-22-40$  P. M.

Time of Birth 2-34 P.M. I S T = 2-22-40 P.M. L.M.T.

(As the time of birth is 2-22-40 P.M. L.M.T., take the sidereal time given for 13.6.34.)

Sidereal time at Previous noon on 13-6-1934	5-24-26
---	---------

Deduct correction for East-Long at $2/3$ secs.	
--	--

per degree $79.40 \times 2/3$	0- 0-53
-------------------------------	---------

Add Interval between previous noon and	
--	--

the time of birth L.M.T.	+ 2-22-40
--------------------------	-----------

Add correction for interval at 10 secs per hour	+ 0- 0-24
---	-----------

Therefore sidereal time at the time of birth	
--	--

at $10-46$ N & $79-40$ E on 13-6-1934	<u>7-46-37</u>
---------------------------------------	----------------

Taking the table of Houses, and referring to the page where the cusps of houses are furnished for  $11^{\circ}$  N, it will be seen that the sidereal time at the time of birth i.e. 7 hrs 46 mts 37 sec. falls between the two timings found in the book. They are 7 hours 43 mts, 34 secs and 7 hours 47 mts 47 secs.

The position of cusps given are copied down.

Sidereal time	10th	11th	12th	Asc	2nd	8rd
7-43-34	$24^{\circ}$	$24^{\circ}$	$26^{\circ}$	$25^{\circ}-49'$	$26^{\circ}$	$25^{\circ}$
	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagi
7-47-47	$25^{\circ}$	$26^{\circ}$	$27^{\circ}$	$26-51$	$27^{\circ}$	$26^{\circ}$

Cusps 10, 12, 2 and 3 have moved 60 in 4 mts 13 secs=253 seconds Cusp 11 has moved 120' The Ascendant has moved by 62 seconds

By working out the proportion one will find that at 7 46 37 sec

10th cusp is at 24°-43' in Cancer Karkata

12th cusp at 26°-43' in Virgo-Kanni

2nd cusp is at 26°-43' in Scorpio Virschika

3rd cusp is at 25°-43' in Sagittarius Dhanus

11th cusp is at 25°-26' in Leo Simha

Ascendant is at 26°-37' in Libra-Thulam

Adding 180° to each

4th cusp 24°-43' in Capricorn-Makaram

5th cusp 25°-26' in Aquarius-Kumba

6th cusp 26°-43' in Pisces Meena

7th cusp 26°-37' in Aries-Mesha

8th cusp 26°-43' in Taurus-Rishaba

9th cusp 25°-43' in Gemini-Mithuna

Ayanamsa for the year 1934 was 22°-50', therefore Nirayana Position of Cusps is as under

1	26°-37'	Libra minus 22°-50'	=	3°-47'	Thulam
2	26°-43'	Scorpio	„	=	3°-53' Virschika
3	25°-43'	Sagittarius	„	=	2°-53' Dhanus
4	24°-43'	Capricorn	„	=	1°-53' Makara
5	25°-26'	Aquarius	„	=	2°-36' Kumbha
6	26°-43'	Pisces	„	=	3°-53' Meena
7	26°-37'	Aries	„	=	3°-47' Mesha
8	26°-43'	Taurus	„	=	3°-53' Rishaba
9	25°-43'	Gemini	„	=	2°-53' Mithuna
10	24°-43'	Cancer	„	=	1°-53' Karkata
11	25°-26'	Leo	„	=	2°-36' Simha
12	26°-43'	Virgo	„	=	3°-53' Kanni

Pisces Meena 6th cusp 3°—53'	Aries-Mesh 7th cusp 3°—47'	Taurus Rishaba 8th Cusp 3°— 3'	Gemini Mithuna 9th Cusp 2°—53'
Aquarius Kumba 5th Cusp 2°—36'	NIRAYANA RASI		Cancer Karkata 10th Cusp 1°—53'
Capricorn Makaram 4th Cusp 1°—53'			Leo Simha 11th Cusp 2°—36'
Sagittarius Dhanus 3rd Cusp 2°—53'	Scorpio Vrischika 2nd Cusp 3°—53'	Lagna Libra Thulam Ascendant 3°—47'	Virgo Kanni 12th Cusp 3°—53'

Then, take the Ephemeris of the year 1934.

Turn over the page 12.

Planet	Position on the 2 days		Difference	Proportionate motion	Actual Position
	12-6-1934	13-6-1934			
Sun	20°-49' Gem	21°-46' Gem	+ 0°-57'	+ 0 51	21°-40'
Moon	25°-22' Gem	7°-22' Can	+ 12°-0'	+ 10 32	5°-54'
Mars	6°-58' Gem	7°-40' Gem	+ 0°-42'	+ 0 37	7°-35'
Mercury	15°-9' Can	16°-11' Can	+ 1°-2'	+ 0 54	16°-3'
Jupiter	13°-17' Lib	13°-17' Lib	0°-0'	0 0	13°-17'
Venus	11°-33' Tau	12°-42' Tau	+ 1°-9'	+ 1°-0'	12°-33'
Saturn	28°-10' Aqu	28°-10' Aqu	0°-0'	0°-0'	28°-10'
Rahu	12°-58' Aqu	12°-55' Aqu	- 0'-3'	- 0°-3'	12°-55'
Ketu	12°-58' Leo	12°-55' Leo	- 0'-3'	- 0°-3'	12°-55'
Uranus	0°-17' Tau	0°-18' Tau	+ 0°-1'	+ 0°-1'	0°-18'
Neptune	9°-44' Vir	9°-45' Vir	+ 0°-1'	+ 0°-3'	9°-45'

Ayanamsa for the year 1934 is 22°-50' Therefore **Nirayana** Position of planets are given below —

	Sayana	Deduct	Nirayana
Sun	21°-40' Gemini	22°-50'	28°-50' Taurus
Moon	5°-54' Cancer	„	13°-4' Gemini
Mars	7°-35' Gemini	„	14°-45' Taurus
Merc	16°-3' Cancer	„	23°-13' Gemini
Jup	13°-17' Libra	„	20°-27' Virgo
Ven	12°-33' Taurus	„	19°-43' Aries
Sat	28°-10' Aquarius	„	5°-20' Aquarius
Rahu	12°-55' Aquarius	„	20°-5' Capricorn
Ketu	12°-55' Leo	„	20°-5' Cancer
Uranus	0°-18' Taurus	„	1°-28' Aries
Nep	9°-45' Virgo	„	16°-55' Leo

Position of Fortuna	Longitude of Lagna	103°-47'
	Add Longitude of Moon	103°-4'
	Sum of Lagna and Moon	206°-51'
	Deduct Longitude of Sun	58°-50'
	Longitude of Fortuna =	228°-1'
	= Scorpio	18°-1'

Erect Rasi Chakra and insert the planets.. Refer Navamsa table and draw navamsa chart. Note the Lagna in both the charts

	Uranus 7°28' Venus 19°-43'	Mars 14°-45' Sun 28°-50'	Moon 13°-4' Merc 23°-13'		Merc.	Mars	Uranus
Saturn 5°-20'	RASI CHAKRA		Ketu 20°-51'		NAVAMSA CHAKRA		Jup Rahu
Rahu 20°-5'			Nep 16°-55'	Moon Ketu			
	Fortuna 18°-1'	Asc 3°-47'	Jup 20° 27'	Fortuna	Asc. Sat.		Venus Sun Nep.

### Calculate dasa Balance

Moon at the time of birth was in 13°-4' in Arudhra Star which extends from 6°-40' Gemini to 20°-0' Gemini. Therefore the portion to be covered by Moon is 6°-56' = 416'.

Rahu has 18 years of dasa. The longitude of a star is 800'.

*The balance of Rahu dasa at birth*

$$= \frac{416}{800} \times 18 = 9 \text{ years } 4 \text{ months } 9.6 \text{ days}$$

So take it as 9 years 4 mths 10 days. Then work out a table. Showing when a particular period starts and when it ends so that it will be a ready reference table so that while offering prediction, one can avoid this laborious working for every event.



## ASPECTS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE

While examining a horoscope, various elements have to be considered, analysed in detail and combined together with logical judgment. Once the fundamentals, namely the characteristics of the planets, the nature of the twelve zodiacal signs, the matters governed by the different Houses Bhavas), the quality of the aspects etc., have been well comprehended, then the proper analysis and application will assist the astrologer to assess the results accurately. Practice makes one proficient to apply properly such rules and dicta.

Each house by itself signifies certain affairs in one chart. A planet placed in a house modifies and activates the matters embraced by the house,—according to the planet's inherent nature, its Adhipathiyam (ownership of houses in the horoscope) and its occupation. The sign and the star are the containers. The planet is the content. Milk in red glass tumbler will appear red like blood. But its colour changes due to that of the container. Similarly, the results of the planets will get modified or altered. Further the results and indications are modified by the strength and quality of the aspect received by the planet. The aspecting planet decides the change in the nature of the result, and, the cause for such a change and the source which brings about such a change. The planet receiving the aspect produces such results which it indicates.

### What is an aspect?

An aspect is "an angle formed on the Earth by the beams of two planets" (Kepler). The term is employed, in Astrology, to refer to angular distance measured in degree and minute of celestial longitude between two points in the zodiac. According to Westerners, aspects are formed between two planets, or between a planet and a point in the horoscope, as for instance the cusp of a house (bhava), say Ascendant MC, etc. 'Cusp' may be defined as the edge of a house, i.e., the exact beginning of a house (which is also the end of the previous house) reckoned in degree and minute of celestial longitude. It is established that some angular distances do produce results which are effective.

A planet is considered to be *in aspect with another planet or a sensitive point* in the zodiac only when it is from the planet or the sensitive point by a certain longitudinal distance.

Planets are ever moving in their orbits in the zodiac and so aspects may be formed between them and the difference in their longitudes will form a particular aspect. That is, at some time, in some part of the zodiac, two planets may be transiting at a particular distance from each other and certain angles are formed upon the earth by such relationship. It has been found that these angles exert some influence on those individuals, animates or inanimates, who are receptive to such vibrations by reason of the fact that, at their birth, vibrations of like nature were in operation.

houses from the one occupied by it and these aspects are more powerful than its 7th aspect. The other planets also view the 5th glance. Mars, in addition to its 7th aspect, looks at the 4th and 8th houses from it. These 4th and 8th aspects of Mars are more powerful than its 7th aspect. The rest of the planets have only a three-fourth aspect over the 4th and the 8th houses.

Mantreswara mentions in 'Phaladeepika' (sloka 9 Adhyaya IV) that the 7th aspect is the only one that should be declared as most effective in all cases and not so the rest but others are of the view that the special aspects of Saturn, Mars and Jupiter are in no way less efficacious.

It has been further stated that planets do not aspect the 2nd, the 12th and the 6th houses reckoned from the one occupied by them (Uttara Kalamritam, sloka 17, Khanda II).

When two planets are combined in one house (sign), they are taken to be in conjunction. In sloka 32, khanda IV, of Uttara Kalamritam, Kalidas makes it clear that a conjunction can occur only when the planets are within the range of 12 degrees from each other.

### Illustration

Saturn 17	1	2	Rahu 3
4	5		6
Lagna Moon 10			Jupiter 11
Kethu 9	8	7	Mars Venus 6

In the above nativity, we find that Moon the lord of the 7th house, placed in Makara (Capricorn), aspects the 7th house Kataka

(Cancer) from it. Therefore, when one reads the results for the 7th house, one should take the characteristics of Moon (what Moon indicates by nature and by lordship and also by its aspect to the 7th house) into consideration and offer the results

6.

Saturn is in Meena (Pisces) in the third house from the lagna. Saturn casts his glance over the 3rd, 7th and 10th signs counted from the one occupied by it, namely Rishaba (Taurus), Kanni (Virgo) and Dhanus (Sagittarius). It aspects, by its 7th aspect, Venus and Mars posited in Kanni (Virgo) and, by its 10th aspect, Kethu placed in Dhanus (Sagittarius).

Whenever a planet aspects a house and the planet or planets occupying the said house, then one should combine the results indicated by the house under consideration, the sign in which the house is and the planet or planets posited therein by nature and by lordship and above all *the lords of the nakshatra and sub-portion of the nakshatra in which the planet was*. The resultant indications should be modified by the strength and quality of the aspect thrown, *what the aspecting planet shows by its nature and by lordship*

Referring to the chart taken for illustration, it is noticed that Jupiter, lord of 3 and 12, occupying the 8th house Simha (Leo) aspects, by its 5th aspect, Dhanus (Sagittarius) 12th house and Kethu placed in it. The 12th house Dhanus is also aspected by Mars, lord of 4 and 11, by the 4th aspect and by Saturn, lord of 1 and 2, by the 10th aspect. Therefore, while considering what Kethu indicates by his occupation of the 12th house, the aspects formed by Guru (Jupiter, Brihaspathi), Saturn (Sani) and Mars (Mangal) would also have to be taken into account. Now, the 2nd house in the chart, Kumba (Aquarius) is unoccupied. It gets the Jupiter's 7th aspect and there is no other aspect to it. In judging the second house matters, *one must bear the Jupiter's aspect in mind, what he would give as a benefic by nature in the constellation of lord of 5 and 10*. Saturn as ruler of the 2nd house will also influence the affairs governed by that house.

If we examine the above horoscope according to the Western method, we will get more accurate results. Let us presume that Mars is in the 11th degree of Kanni and Kethu in the 11th degree of Dhanus, i.e., exactly 90 degrees from each other, and Guru and

Kethu are 108 degrees away (Guru being in 23 degree of Simha). The angle of 108 degree is considered to be good and conducive to beneficial results according to Westerners. But Mars and Kethu are just 90° apart—a square aspect. Applying the Hindu theory, we conclude that Kethu is in a kendra position to Mars and is also aspected by the latter by its powerful 4th aspect. Western astrologers, on the other hand disagree with this view and aver that a square aspect, especially between two malefics, portrays evil for matters indicated by them according to their occupation and rulership of houses. If, however, Mars had been in Kanya 1st degree, and Kethu in Dhanus 29th degree then they show beneficial results being at a distance of 118° which is within the range of trine aspect, a very favourable one. It will be observed that the same two planets posited in Kanni and Dhanus give out varying results when at different distances from each other without any change whatever in their sign position. Hindu aspects, modify the sign to which the aspect is thrown and the characteristics of the aspected planet whether the results will be favourable or unfavourable is judged by considering the lordship of the planet aspecting a house e.g. benefics by ownership of good houses will ward off evil and increase the beneficial results; malefics by being the lord of 6th or 8th or 12th houses will afflict the signs aspected by them and rob away the beneficial effects of the planets in that sign. Here, the correct method of ascertaining the aspects is not included. But the western system of aspects, on the contrary, clearly demonstrate whether the outcome will be good or bad according as the aspect is benign or adverse. The Western system of aspects *must* be studied and used so as to arrive at accurate predictions. There is no shame in including the Western system where they have advanced and are correct.

### Western aspects

Aspects are grouped into good and evil in this system, depending on the nature of the action or the responses they produce, in other words, whether they are favourable or unfavourable from a material standpoint. The good and beneficial aspects produce what is often called 'good'. They stand for progress, harmony and concord. On the other hand, the unfavourable aspects are adverse in nature denoting discord and disharmony. Rightly understood, the good

aspects harmonise with our idea of what is good and evoke a favourable response in the mind and body and the adverse ones conflict with our idea of what is good and as such provoke reactions of an undesirable nature. This is the finding of the Westerners.

But I surmise that if 2 planets form favourable aspects, then both of them will co-operate and offer such results which the Lord of dasa and the planet indicate e.g. if the lord of the dasa promises agreeable results, then planets forming harmonious aspect will assist the dasa lord to offer desirable results. But if a planet forms adverse aspect, then, it will not co-operate with dasa lord. If the dasa lord has to bestow beneficial results, then the planet forming evil aspect, will threaten and offer undesirable results as it prevents the dasa lord to do any good to the person, only during the sub-period governed by the planet forming evil aspect. Suppose two planets in one house, throw aspects to the dasanatha in another sign. Planet

(2) *Parallel of Declination* (same degree and minute of declination occupied by two heavenly bodies) It is similar in nature to conjunction and shows the same results

Two or more planets may be at the same distance from and on the same side of the celestial equator or one north and the other south of the celestial equator but at equal distance from the celestial equator. They are then in P (parallel is the only aspect not measured in celestial longitude. Truly speaking it is a position and not an aspect and regarded as an aspect for facility of reference)

(3) *Opposition* (180 degrees apart) It is adverse in nature, indicative of tension if the planets are malefic by nature or evil by lordship

(4) *Trine* (120 degrees distance) It is very powerful for good benign in nature

(5) *Square* (90 degrees angle) It is evil

(6) *Sextile* (60 degrees apart) Similar to the trine

(7) *Semi square* (45 degrees) It is moderately evil

(8) *Semi sextile* (30 degrees) Slightly good

(9) *Quincunx* (150 degrees angle) It is adverse in nature

(10) *Quintile* (72 degrees) This aspect is good

(11) *Biquintile* (144 degrees) This aspect has been found to be as good as a trine aspect

(12) *Sesquiquadrate* (135 degrees) Similar to semi angular (45 degrees) in quality

(13) *Vigintile* (18 degrees) Slightly favourable

(14) *Quindécile* (24 degrees) Slightly good

(15) *Decile Semi quintile or 36 degrees* Moderately good

(16) *Tredecile* (108 degrees) Favourable

(17) 54 degrees Slightly good

(18) 162 degrees Slightly good

[All multiples of 22½ degrees are evil namely 22½ 45 67½ 90 112½ 135 157½ and 180. All multiples of 18 (except 90) and all

multiples of 30 are beneficial, namely 18, 30, 36, 54, 60, 72, 108, 120, 126, 144 and 162, except 90° and 150°.

The conjunction is the most powerful of all these. The Parallel is considered to be as strong as the conjunction. The opposition, trine, quincunx, biquintile, sesquiquadrate, square, sextile and quintile are next in strength and influence. The rest are moderate in effect.

**Orb:** A torch, when lit, throws its light up to a certain distance from it. If one were to stand just in front of it, one will find that the light is very bright; but, as one goes farther away from the torch, the light gets scattered and after a certain distance the light fades away completely. Similarly, the planet's rays radiate all round and illumine the surrounding space up to a certain distance. This sphere of influence is called orb. Orb, in other words, is an allowance of so many degrees on either side of an exact aspect.

Sun, the head of the solar system, is believed to exert its influence up to 12 degrees when separating from it. Moon which receives the rays of all the planets and reflects them to the earth is considered next in importance and she is said to possess influence up to 8 degrees when applying and 12 degrees when leaving a planet. The other planets are credited with an orb of 6 degrees when applying and 8 degrees when separating.

**Conjunction:** Two planets occupying the same degree and minute of celestial longitude are said to be in rapt (perfect) conjunction. It is seldom that two planets are in perfect conjunction. In such cases, they are still considered to be in conjunction if the relative distance between them is less than half the sum of their orbits taken together. If the planets are not in exact conjunction, then they are in wide (platic) conjunction.

For conjunctions of Sun, Moon and other planets with the cusp of a house, an orb of 8 degrees is to be uniformly applied.

The orbs allowed to Sun, Moon and other planets are:

	<i>Applying</i>	<i>Separating</i>
Sun	12°	17°
Moon	8°	12°
Other planets	6°	8°



**Applying and Separating** When two heavenly bodies are within the range of conjunction or aspect and not in exact or rapt conjunction, the faster moving planet, if it happens to be placed in the zodiac behind the other planet, i.e., the slower moving one will move towards the latter to complete the conjunction or aspect, unless the latter planet is retrograde. The conjunction or aspect grows stronger and stronger as the quicker planet draws near the culminating degree (exact conjunction or aspect) when the influence reaches its peak or maximum but as soon as the quicker planet begins to move away from the culminating point, the influence still remains but decreases slowly. When the quicker planet goes fully beyond the orb of conjunction, the influence completely ceases. Suppose one observes two gentlemen riding along a road, one on a motor cycle and the other on a bicycle. He who is on the motor cycle is at a certain distance behind the one travelling in the bicycle. Both are proceeding in the same direction. Since the motor cycle has a greater speed than the bicycle, the man on the motor cycle will slowly go nearer the one on the bicycle (which is similar to applying aspect) and at a particular spot he will catch the latter (which is rapt conjunction). Thereafter, they continue their journey and slowly the distance between the two increases (which is similar to separating aspect) and after a certain time the man on the motor cycle is not sighted. Likewise, the planets have different speeds. In the course of their travel in the same direction, the swifter planet, if behind the slow moving one, is said to be applying to the latter and at a particular point both are in exact conjunction. As soon as the conjunction or aspect is complete, the swifter planet will move away from it when it is said to be separating from the conjunction or aspect as the case may be.

Exact aspect (conjunction) is styled 'partile' or 'rapt'. An aspect which is just within the orb, either applying or separating, is termed 'platic' or 'wide'. *It must be remembered that the closer an aspect is the stronger the result will be.* An aspect or conjunction just within the range of orb is weak in power.

Moon is the fastest of all the planets, its daily motion being between 12 and 15 degrees. It can therefore apply to Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. Mercury is the next in order of speed. It moves between 66 minutes and 100

minutes of longitude per day (average or mean motion being  $59' 08''$  of longitude). Mercury can therefore apply to all other planets, except the Moon. The third in order of speed is Venus which travels at a rate between 62 and 82 minutes of longitude per day. Its mean motion is also  $59' 08''$  of longitude. Venus will apply to Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. (When one refers to an Ephemeris, one sometimes finds that the daily motion of Venus is greater than that of Mercury on some days. On some other days, it is noticed that Sun's motion is faster than that of both Venus and Mercury. Mercury and Venus are never more than  $28^\circ$  and  $48^\circ$  away respectively from the Sun on either side. Mercury can be at a maximum distance of  $70^\circ$  degrees from Venus if Mercury is  $28^\circ$  degrees away from the Sun on one side and Venus  $48^\circ$  degrees away from the Sun on the other side. Generally, when Mercury is closer to the Sun ('perihelion') it moves faster from the Sun, (aphelion' or the point in the orbit of a planet farthest from the Sun) than Venus. *The closer a planet is in its orbit, to the Sun, the faster the planet goes, the farther from the Sun its speed decreases.* Therefore carefully note the exact daily motions of the Sun, Mercury and Venus before one records whether, in a particular person's chart, Mercury will apply to Venus or vice versa.

Sun is fourth in speed. It can apply to all other planets except Moon, Mercury and Venus when Mercury and Venus have a greater speed. Sun moves daily at a rate varying between  $0' 57' 10''$  to  $1' 1' 10''$  and its average motion is  $0' 59' 08''$  per day. Sun takes one month to transit every sign. Sun, Mercury and Venus make a circuit of the zodiac in about a year.

Mars has a daily motion ranging between 31 and 44 minutes of celestial longitude, its average motion being  $33' 28''$ . It can therefore apply to Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. Mars goes around the zodiac in nearly 22 months, taking about 55 days to pass through a sign.

Jupiter comes next in the order of speed. It transits in the zodiac at a speed between 5 and 15 minutes per day (its mean motion being  $5'$  per day). It can therefore apply to Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. Jupiter takes 12 years to traverse the zodiac, one year to go through a sign and one month to move about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  degrees.

Saturn is slower than Jupiter normally but faster than Uranus and Neptune. Its mean motion is 2° per day. Saturn can apply to Uranus and Neptune but not to Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars and Jupiter (unless the latter are retrograde). Saturn travels at the rate of 1 degree every month, 12 degrees every year and requires about 29 1/2 years to make a complete circuit of the zodiac.

Uranus requires 84 years to transit the entire zodiac and about 7 years for each sign. Its daily mean motion is 42' of longitude. It can apply only to Neptune.

Neptune, being the slowest of the planets under consideration, can apply to none. Its average or mean motion is 24' per day. Neptune goes around the zodiac once in 165 years and takes 14 years to go through one sign travelling at the rate of about 2 degrees per year.

A ready table of the different aspects and their range of influence is given below.

	Applying	Exact	Separating
<i>Major aspects</i>			
bad (1) Opposition	172—180	180	180—188
good (2) Trine	114—120	120	120—126
(3) 126 degrees		126	126—130
bad (4) Square	84—90	90	90—96
good (5) Sextile	54—60	60	60—66
good (6) Biquintile	141—144	144	144—147
good (7) Quincunx	148—150	150	150—153
(8) Sesqui-			
bad quadrate	132—135	135	135—138
good (10) Tredecile	106—108	108	108—110
good (11) 54 degrees	52—54	54	54—56
(12) Semi-			
bad square	43—45	45	45—47
good (13) Decile	34—36	36	36—38
bad (14) Semi sextile	28—30	30	30—32
good (15) Vigintile	16—18	18	18—20

Other aspects such as 22½°, 67½°, 112½°, 157½° and 162 degrees should be exact. The aspect of 126 degrees is of the same benign nature as trine.

To illustrate an example of two planets in trine aspect, let it be assumed that Mars occupies Rishaba 9 degrees and Jupiter Kanni 17 degrees.

The orb for a trine aspect being 8 degrees, Mars is just within the distance constituting the trine with Jupiter. Since Mars moves faster than Jupiter, it will shortly gain the necessary 8 degrees to complete the exact trine. In the course of its travel from Rishaba 9 degrees to Rishaba 17 degrees (when the aspect would be complete), the trine aspect is in the process of being formed; in other words, Mars is applying (approaching) to the trine of Jupiter. When Mars, by its swifter motion, moves away from Rishaba 17 degrees on to the 25th degree of Rishaba, it is separating from the Jupiter's trine and the moment it is past the 25th degree of Rishaba, the aspect is completely dissolved.

In similar manner, other aspects should be worked out.

### **Mutual application**

When two planets are within the range of an aspect and one of them is in retrograde motion (i.e., moving against the natural order of the signs), each will move towards the other. This is called 'Mutual Application'.

For example, Mars is in Cancer 8 degrees and Jupiter in Vrischika 14 degrees. Mars is moving in direct motion; that is, he is moving from Cancer 8 degrees towards Cancer 14 degrees. Jupiter, on the other hand, is retrograde, i.e., he is retracing from Vrischika (Scorpio) 14 degrees and is moving backwards. So Mars is moving towards Jupiter and Jupiter is moving towards Mars. Due to the combined motions of these two planets, the trine is in the process of being formed very quickly. This is termed 'Mutual Application'.

### **Mutual application stronger than the applying aspect**

*Retrogradation* is an appearance caused by the combined motions of a planet and the Earth and their positions relative to the Sun. No planet retraces in its orbit but is ever in its forward motion. This phenomenon of retrograde motion occurs due to the difference in the speeds of the planets as seen from the Earth as the centre. In

this process, a planet appears to overtake another planet, then slows down, thereafter it appears not to move (when it is said to be stationary) and then appears to start moving backwards in the zodiac, as the position of the planets in the zodiac is always referred to the background with full of fixed stars which among themselves maintain the same relative position

If a planet's longitude is going on decreasing, then the planet is in retrograde motion. *Sun and Moon are never retrograde. Rahu and Ketu are ever retrograde and never in direct motion*

Mercury is retrograde for a period of 24 days and is stationary about one day before and after the retrograde motion

Venus is retrograde for 42 days and is stationary for about 2 days before and 2 days after retrogradation

Mars goes retrograde for 80 days and 2 to 3 days before and after retrograde motion it remains stationary

Jupiter is seen to retrograde for about 120 days, remaining stationary approximately 5 days before and after

When a planet is in retrograde motion, it is denoted in the 'Ephemeris by the letter R' and on the date when it turns direct it is indicated by D

Llewellyn George, a noted Western astrologer, avers that the influence of benefics when they are retrograde is weakened very much and they lose their power to offer beneficial results. On the other hand, a malefic planet if it happens to be retrograde the evil result is increased doublefold. He further says that, when two planets which are retrograde are in good aspect, the results indicated by the aspect would be deficient and disappointing and would fall short of its efficacy in the good results which would otherwise be experienced had the two planets not been retrograde. He believes that an evil aspect by a planet, which is retrograde, accentuates the evil influence. Other Western authors have also the same view.

Hindus, however, do not share the above view. According to Varahamihira in Brihat Jataka, benefics when retrograde exert happy influence for a very long time while malefics augment the evil. Kalidas says in 'Uttara Kalamritam' (Sloka 1, Khanda II) that the strength of a retrograde planet is equal to its exaltation. A planet

which is conjoined with another planet which is retrograde gets increased strength. He further says that when a planet, while in its exaltation sign, is also retrograde, then it attains neecha strength and the strength of a planet, posited in its debilitation sign but retrograde, is similar to its exaltation. Mantreswara in *Phaladeepika* (Sloka 4, Adhyaya IV) is emphatic that a retrograde planet possesses strength even though it may be posited in its depression or inimical sign or amsa. Other Hindu sages have also expressed the same view.

### Combustion of Light

A planet is said to lose its power completely when it is within a certain distance from the Sun, Mercury being an exception. In that condition, the planet is called 'combust' or burnt up by the Sun's rays. When a planet is posited in the same degree and minute of longitude as the one occupied by the Sun, then it is said to be in ript conjunction with the Sun and it is considered to be eclipsed and utterly powerless.

Planets within a distance of 5 degrees from the Sun are also in combustion (eclipsed). If, however, they are 10 degrees away from the Sun, then the combustion is only ordinary. When the planet is beyond 15 degrees, then there is no combustion at all.

### Translation of Light

An applying, approaching aspect, i.e., one in the process of formation, is more powerful than the separating one and connotes new experiences. The exact aspect over its influence diminishes slowly and ceases completely after the aspect is dissolved. Sometimes two planets transit in the zodiac at different points. They have no aspect between them, but a third planet interposed between them may bring them closer together. For example, Mars is placed in Rishabha 5 degrees and Jupiter Vrischika 17 degrees. They are not in opposition as Jupiter is 4 degrees beyond 13th degree of Vrischika up to which the orb of opposition extends. But if Moon were to be in Simha 11° then it will be in square to both Mars and Jupiter (after allowing the orb for square aspect). It will then transmute the influence of the malefic Mars towards that of the benefic Jupiter. There was no opposition ordinarily between Mars and Jupiter, but Moon situated in between them brought it about.

Western authors believe that translation of light is a powerful testimony for results, good or bad, according as the aspect thrown is good in quality and according as the planets connected are benefic or malefic by ownership and by nature

### **The various aspects in a natal Chart may be prepared in a Tabular form**

Aspect is very important to study the results of a horoscope Erect a horoscope for the birth time of a native Make an orderly tabulation of the different aspects formed between any two planets, and the aspects formed by the planet to the cusps of the various houses and mainly to Fortuna

The easiest way to find the aspects is to take the planets one by one Let us, to start with, take the Moon since it is the fastest of all the planets Suppose Moon is in 10° Mesha (Aries) If a planet were to be in Mesha between 10 and 30, count the exact number of degrees at which the planet is away from the Moon Next note whether there is a planet in Rishabha (Taurus) Record the distance of the planet in Rishabha from the Moon in Aries Similarly, one should find out the planets in Mithuna (Gemini), Kataka (Cancer) and so on and calculate the relative position Whether there is any aspect or not, one has to note down the actual longitude between the Moon and the different planets Similarly one is to calculate the exact distance (1) between the different planets, (2) between the planets and the cusps of the 12 houses and (3) the distance between the planets and Fortuna

After having so calculated the distances, find out whether there are any aspects after allowing the orbs for different aspects explained in the previous pages

### **Principles of judgment**

Aspects are the modifying influences in horoscope and a prediction is never complete unless the aspects are properly computed, studied, and the results judged Actually the diametrically opposite results enjoyed by the twins can be scientifically explained by the aspect between the cusp and the significator A few useful hints are given below to enable one to arrive at a correct judgment

(1) First assess the *strength of the aspect* Decile or 36 degrees aspect is not so powerful for good as a trine or 120 degrees aspect, nor semi-square or 45 degrees aspect is so harmful as square or 90 degrees

(2) What is the *quality* of the aspect? Is it a beneficial aspect or an evil one?

(3) Is the aspect exact (rapt, partile) or is it wide (platic)?

If platic, note whether the aspect is in the process of formation or dissolution

(4) Note the affairs governed by the house occupied by the aspected planet Is it conjoined with any other planet at the same time? Association with a benefic (lord of a beneficial house in the chart) is very good and auspicious Any connection with malefics, more especially with lords of 6 or 8 or 12 either by being conjoined with them or occupying their nakshatras, etc portends evil *The nakshatra occupied by a planet is the most important as the results denoted by the nakshatra lord (by its ownership) will mostly predominate*

(5) What does the aspected planet denote by his lordship? Is he a benefic or not? No doubt a planet possesses certain natural characteristics and these results will operate, but what the planet has to give by lordship will even change the results indicated by its nature e.g., Jupiter, a benefic by nature will be evil by owning evil houses Saturn by owning favourable houses becomes a benefic Even these results are modified and changed by the occupation of various houses in the chart The correct way is to judge by taking the planet's occupation, lordship of houses and its nature *Occupation in a particular constellation and the modification by the lord of the constellation is still more important* Jupiter and Venus who are natural benefics prove to be the worst evils for a number of people, and the natural malefics, Mars and Saturn, immensely benefit some, as they occupy the constellation of the planets owning and occupying good houses

(6) Is the aspected planet placed in a house which is 6 or 8 or 12 to the one it owns? Find out whether it is in a good angle (aspect) to the cusp of the house of which it is the owner Suppose a person is born when the 29th degree of Aries (Mesha) was rising in the East Then Mars rules the first house If Mars happens to occupy Kanya (Virgo) 2nd degree, according to the Hindu method, Mars would be considered as being in 6th to the Igna and therefore badly placed Actually, however, Mars is at a distance of 123° from the Ascendant and so it is in good trine aspect It is advisable,



therefore, to follow the method of finding out the exact distance  
*This is the proper and correct method*

Hindus believe that a house-bhava gets completely destroyed if its owner is posited in a sign 6 or 8 or 12 to the sign, it owns, or lords of 6 or 8 or 12 to a particular Bhava occupy that sign. A planet may own two houses. To one house it may be in 6 or 8 or 12. To the other it will not be in 6 or 8 or 12. That house to which it is in 6 or 12 will suffer whereas the matters signified by the other Bhava will improve.

(7) Is the aspected planet dignified? A planet in its exaltation sign is the strongest. Next is the one in a Vargottamma position, i.e., occupying the same sign both in the rasi and in the navamsa chart. The third is the one in its Moolathrikona (dry house). The fourth, the one in its swakshetra (own house) and the fifth is the planet which is in its friend's quarters. A planet in debilitation or in enemy's camp or connected with malefics in any manner, is said to be weakly posited and afflicted.

(8) Then note the nature of the sign occupied by the aspected planet. Is it a movable (chara) sign, or fixed (sthira) sign or common (ubhaya) sign? Is the sign fiery, earthy, airy or watery positive or negative, fruitful or barren, etc.,

Similarly, find out whether the aspecting planet is a benefic by lordship, whether he is dignified or afflicted, beneficial or adverse by occupation and whether it aspects from a sign congenial to its nature. Also whether the aspecting planet is in a kendra (angular), panaphara (succeedent), or apoklima (cadent) house. Houses 1, 4, 7 and 10 are termed kendra houses and planets herein are said to be accidentally dignified, i.e., they attain full strength to express themselves. Planets in 2, 5, 8 and 11 called succeedent (panaphara) houses gain moderate strength. The houses 3, 6, 9 and 12 are called cadent (apoklima) and planets in these houses get weakened and lack opportunity for expression. It is also important to note who is the lord of the constellation in which the aspecting planet is situated.

If one has correctly assimilated the basic elements constituting a horoscope and has acquired the ability to synthesize properly, the value of this method to predict the nature of event, the time of event, and the extent to which it can offer, will be realised and recognised.

## TWELVE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC,

### Their classification and their Influence

The circle of space surrounding the earth and measuring 360 degrees of celestial longitude is referred to as the Zodiac. It is an imaginary belt in the Heavens. It is 15 degrees wide in which the planets travel. It is the path in the middle of which the Sun appears to move around the earth, called Ecliptic.

The Zodiac is divided into 12 equal parts. They are 1 Aries—*Meshi* 2 Taurus—*Rishaba* 3 Gemini—*Mithuna* 4 Cancer—*Karka* 5 Leo—*Simha* 6 Virgo—*Kanni* 7 Libra—*Thulam* 8 Scorpio—*Vrischika* 9 Sagittarius—*Dhanu* 10 Capricorn—*Makara* 11 Aquarius—*Kumbha* 12 Pisces—*Meena*.

Each of these is a solar mansion otherwise called a sign or a rasi and each extends to exactly 30 degrees. Each sign has derived its name from its resemblance to the group of constellations found in and around the Zodiac. These signs may be classified broadly into thirteen groups depending on their influences on animate and inanimate objects. They are

- (1) Positive and Negative signs
- (2) Northern & Southern Equinoctial, Tropical Signs
- (3) Fiery, Earthy, Airy & Watery signs
- (4) Movable Fixed & Common signs
- (5) Fruitful or barren signs
- (6) Mute signs
- (7) Violent signs
- (8) Human signs
- (9) Voice signs
- (10) Bestial or Four legged signs
- (11) Dual signs
- (12) Bicorporeal or double bodied
- (13) Short & Long ascension signs

## Positive and Negative Signs

The signs from Aries (Mesha) onwards are alternately positive and negative. They are sometimes referred to as masculine (or day signs) and feminine (or night signs) respectively. Thus the odd signs namely, Aries (Mesha), Gemini (Mithuna), Leo (Simha), Libra (Thulam), Sagittarius (Dhanus) and Aquarius (Kumbha) are positive (or Masculine), the *even* signs viz., Taurus (Rishabha), Cancer (Kataka), Virgo (Kanya), Scorpio (Vrischika), Capricorn (Makara) and Pisces (Meena) are negative (or Feminine).

*The positive signs* denote an assertive, bold, expressive, active and offensive nature. They give determination, power of will and force. On the other hand, *the negative signs* show a passive, receptive, defensive and a somewhat conciliatory disposition. There is a tendency for the positive signs to be more self-expressive and less passive in their reactions and for the negative signs to be more self-repressive and less outgoing and spontaneous.

A positive sign as Ascendant, indicates that the native is more generally fortunate in his undertakings than a negative sign does. The negative signs are weak and feminine on account of passive qualities.

If the lagna falls in a male sign and other testimonies also support, then even a lady born in a modest family, will have masculine appearance and qualities. But if the lagna falls in a male sign occupied by feminine planets or if the lord of lagna occupies a female sign, he may be a male with feminine qualities, appearance and character, etc.

If the sign on the cusp of the 5th house falls in a masculine sign, if the 5th lord is a masculine planet and is in a masculine sign, etc., most of the offsprings will be boys. If these happen to be feminine, then the offsprings will be girls. This is a general rule.

Positive signs on the cusp of the ascendant give vitality, negative signs are not so vigorous, unless a strong masculine planet is very near the cusp of the Ascendant.

## Northern and Southern signs

The first six signs of the Zodiac, namely, Mesha, Rishabha, Mithuna, Kataka, Simha and Kanya (i.e., Aries to Virgo) are

called Northern signs, as they are to the north of the celestial Equator (they are in the northern hemisphere) The remaining six signs, that is, Thulam, Vrichikam, Dhanus, Makara, Kumba and Meena (Libra to Pisces) are to the south of the celestial Equator (in the southern hemisphere) and are so termed southern signs.

### Equinoctial signs

*Equinox means equal day and night* When the Sun is in the intersecting point of the celestial Equator and the Ecliptic where Aries commences and Pisces ends, and the point of intersection is at the end of Virgo and the beginning of Libra, then the days and nights are equal all over the world. This phenomenon occurs only twice in a year, i.e., around 21st March and 23rd September.

Mesha (Aries) and Thulam (Libra) are hence the two equinoctial signs. Mesha (Aries) is the vernal equinoctial sign and Thulam (Libra) the autumnal equinoctial sign.

### Tropical signs

Cancer (Kataka) and Capricorn (Makara) are the two tropical signs. They are sometimes called the summer solstitial sign and winter solstitial sign respectively. The days are the longest when the Sun is in the initial point of Cancer and the nights are the longest when the Sun is in the beginning of Capricorn. Sun enters Capricorn on or around the 22nd December every year according to the Sayana system. As per Nirayana system—fixed zodiac—the dates are different.

### Fiery, Earthy, Airy and Watery signs

The Zodiacal signs are classified into four groups or triplicities according to the four elements which are Fire, Earth, Air and Water, corresponding to spirit, body, mind and soul symbolising spiritual, physical, mental and psychic processes in man. The four groups are as follows:

Fire	Mesha	Simha	Dhanus
Earth	Rishabha	Kanya	↳ Makara
Air	Mithuna	Thulam	Kumbha
Water	Karkata	Vrischika	Meena

The fiery signs represent the vital spirit including to activity. They tend to an assertive, independent, courageous and enthusiastic

nature They signify activity and ambition, vigour and vitality, energy and push When fiery signs are on the cusp of the ascendant, the disposition is said to be proud, enterprising and commanding with more desire to lead others than serve them The native may be argumentative, and self-confident The mind is aspiring, acute and penetrating The native will not relish the suggestion offered by others and will act on his own impulses A spiritual bent of mind is also denoted. Fiery signs as Ascendant cause fevers and inflammatory disorders sudden illness usually acute but lasting only for a short duration

According to Westerners if the majority of planets occupy fiery signs, it shows ingenuity, force and energy and fits the native to study mechanics and to follow any trade or profession in which metals and fire ply a part, as those of soldiers, machinists, engineers, smith, barbers, butchers, surgeons as also hazardous and dangerous vocation Planets in these signs are more active than in others

Alan Leo has stated that fiery signs are connected with vitality and vital force, earthy signs with the physical body, airy signs with the nervous system, brain and mind generally, and watery signs with the etheric double-the finer mould into which the physical system was cast at birth

**Earthy signs** shows solidity and stability It indicates material welfare and the native will be bent on making wealth and seeking power and position Earthy signs also if rising, give good health One will be careful and cautious, premeditative, prudent and practical, secretive and suspicious, stubborn and self-protective, slow and steady, reserved and restrained, methodical and economical, plodding and persevering<sup>2</sup> His mind is practical, objective scientific, methodical and materialistic When a majority of planets occupy earthy signs, business would be the best

In the words of Mr L. George, this triplicity is represented by the nervous temperament exhibiting restless, worried and agitated characteristics<sup>2</sup> with predisposition to rheumatic, and windy complaints with a tendency towards chronic disorders

He is of opinion that earthy signs give employment having a bearing on business, buildings, mining and all laborious, heavy and

slow work in which time, labour and perseverance are required. Kanya inclines to chemistry, Rishaba to agricultural pursuits or finance, and Makara to administrative or political positions.

One may engage in occupations connected with agriculture, horticulture, gardening land, mines, timber, building materials etc., or as a contractor or deal in food stuffs both in the raw and cooked states, such as grocery business in restaurants or as grain dealers. He may deal in dress, goods and clothing.

**Airy signs** are distinctly connected with mind and mental experiences .

They indicate less vitality, if well connected, they show cheerful, gentle, amiable, courteous, sympathetic, refined and humane nature. They offer good intellect, fertile imagination; idealistic and artistic nature; well-informed, fertile. The mind is cultured, musical, inquisitive; fond of reasoning; generally well-behaved and level-headed. He will not be assertive but tactful

People born in airy signs will have active circulation Their body will be plump and their complexion good. He will be a well-informed and wide awake worker.

People born in these signs will exert much, get exhausted and, due to overwork, suffer from nervous troubles

Airy signs denote intellectual pursuits best fitted to be advisers. Or they show their skill in some literary occupations. Scientific pursuits will be advantageous. Any profession, wherein the mind and brain are more exercised than the body, fit them most. They are ideally suited as accountants, book-keepers, poet, novelist, lawyer, artist, reporters, lecturers, scientists, aviators, inventors, etc.

The majority of the planets in airy signs show that native is talented, refined, courteous, idealistic and often inconstant The native will be artistic and literary-minded

**Watery signs** signify a fruitful nature and give enough of *fertile imagination*. They show less recuperative power. The constitution will be weak. The disposition is timid, inert, and unwilling to act. The mind is receptive, contemplative, sensitive, sentimental, and psychic. Occult tendencies are indicated.

Alan Leo says as follows – “The watery signs are the least fortunate giving sensitiveness and often lack of energy .

When the majority of the planets occupy watery signs, the native is shy, sensitive, timid, psychic and often lacks energy

The watery signs if afflicted, make one anaemic and weak-pulsed In later stages tumour or cancerous growths may trouble them Watery signs if rising, give much less stamina and predispose to digestive, urinary and catarrh troubles

Watery signs favour all employments in which liquid is used It includes everything from mineral water to wines and spirits, or from washing clothes to sailing, e g , sailors, fishermen, bravers, wine merchants, ship builders, ship owners, marine engineers and manufacturers and dealers in liquid refreshments etc , also emotional acting, elocution, etc All occupations in which water is the chief element, also dealers in soft goods, textiles, fabrics, chemists etc , are influenced by watery signs

‘A majority of planets in watery signs denotes a psychic or emotional nature, the instinctive consciousness is very keen, the native is more or less receptive or impressionable, often mediumistic and sometimes passionate’

### **The Qualities —Movable, Fixed and Common signs**

Each category of the four signs such as (movable, fixed and common) has a common factor or quality of expression, but this quality in each sign would be applied differently The 3 qualities may be compared to the three Gunas of the Hindus, viz the cardinal or movable to *Rajas* (activity), the fixed to *Tamas* (constancy), and the mutable or common to *Sattva* (rhythm)

Mesha, Kataka, Thulam and Makara are movable signs Rishaba, Simha, Vrischika and Kumbha are fixed ones Mithuna, Kanya, Dhanus and Meena are common signs

Movable signs represent movement from one place to another, just as water in the river flows smoothly without going back to its source

**Movable signs** show enterprise, enthusiasm, love of ambition, forcefulness, and go-a-head spirit ; fame, recognition and popularity; and ability to complete plans and execute them in a short time. The native always loves change and reform. They represent the busy people, the best businessmen, pioneers, those who rise in life on their own and those who make headway against heavy odds and impediments. The natives of movable signs are independent in spirit and self-assertive. They dislike dependence on others and are averse to subordination.

Movable signs on the Ascendant incline to ailments affecting the head, stomach, kidneys and all movable or functional disorders. They tend to brain fever, headache, fits, disorders of the stomach kidney troubles, cold, rheumatism, injuries to the head and knees, etc.

Afflictions from movable signs indicate acute ailments which usually run their course and leave no particular trace.

Movable signs on the cusp of the 2nd house help one to earn money through name, fame and public recognition. The natives of these signs, have great vitality and dynamism, so much so they gain through activity, ambition and adventure. There is the liability to fluctuating fortune and changes where money is concerned. Speculative enterprise is favoured and acquisitiveness is usually well developed.

If the third house cusp falls in a movable sign, it signifies that the mind is often aspiring, active, ambitious, enterprising but changeable. One will love change and like travels. He will do a lot of travelling about. Close ties with cousins, neighbours, etc., and with relatives in general are developed.

Being possessed of dynamic energy, one will be able to take up pioneer work. The natives of these signs are ardent in whatever they undertake and if they once espouse a cause—social, political, religious or educational or any other—they will work for that cause with all the vim and vigour of their energetic nature. They succeed through sheer audacity.

The persons influenced by these signs are best fitted in positions that require speed and swiftness, wit and ingenuity and tact and diplomacy. They never rest content until they are in the lead of



whatever pursuit they follow. They scorn subordination. These natives are ideally suited to occupy responsible and authoritative positions.

When, in horoscope, the majority of the planets are placed in movable signs or when these signs are on the 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses called angles or kendras, it shows that one will hold a prominent position, be it trade, business, politics or profession. He will exhibit ambition and enterprise to a great degree. They will never feel fully satisfied unless they are at the head of things. They are fond of changes in life and will have many changes too.

If Jupiter occupies the 11th house falling in a movable sign, it indicates executive ability and progress; if this happens to be fixed sign, jealousy and pride among friends is the result; if it is a common sign, one may have friends who are scientifically inclined or religious-minded. Also, one's friends may prove unreliable.

Saturn placed in the 11th house in a fixed sign signifies that there will be delay and hindrance through friends. If the 11th cusp is in a common sign and Saturn is also there, one may not achieve one's hopes. There may also be sorrow through friends.

When the movable signs are on the angles (1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses) one will be resourceful and alert. He would grasp an idea very quickly. Being enterprising and active, he will shun no effort in order to succeed. He will succeed in any enterprise, come what may. A brave, bold and indomitable spirit is indicated.

### **Fixed signs**

The influence of the **fixed signs** rouses the desire nature, giving stamina and persistence in action. Persons of these signs have a very strong and determined will. They are pre-eminently thorough. If they make up their mind to do anything, they will keep on working with remarkable patience and persistence until success comes to them. They are very practical in their approach. They will not mind doing anything for one who has won their affection. They are very firm in their mental attitude and once an opinion has been formed they cling to it with tenacity. They are very difficult people to convince but, when once won over to a cause, they will defend it to the last.

Those influenced by the fixed signs will be out-spoken, self-reliant and reliable and remarkably patient. On the other side, they are obstinate, rigid, dogmatic, unrelenting and unbending. They will persist in a given direction and neither reason nor argument will turn them. Their tendency is to seek solitude and become self-absorbed. These people are endowed with good executive ability. The natives with the fixed sign are very fond of comfort, luxury and other refining influences of life.

Fixed signs tend to ailments affecting heart and the generative system. Chronic or organic troubles are threatened. One may suffer from diseases like diphtheria, bronchitis, asthma, heart troubles defective circulation and spinal complaints. Afflictions from fixed signs denote that one may inherit hereditary diseases which usually become chronic.

Fixed signs bring the native gain through authoritative influence investments and accumulation of unearned income.

There being no fluctuation denoted, one can expect to have a fixed income.

If the third house fall in a fixed sign, then the native will have a fixed and rigid attitude. He will be persevering, plodding, painstaking proud and authoritative. He dislikes travelling. Any travel is usually forced by circumstances.

It favours Government service and employment in ancient institutions and established businesses with security of service. One will achieve success through slow, steady and sustained effort.

The fixed sign people grasp opportunities slowly. Being conservative-minded, they do not quickly respond to the new environment and care more for permanency and fixity.

When fixed signs are on the cusps of the 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses in a horoscope or most of the planets are found in fixed signs, one will be firm, determined, dignified and self-reliant. He will be slow and plodding but will succeed eventually. One will require time to come to a decision "Patient persistence in every doing" is his motto. He is sure to rise in life through fixity of purpose and persistent effort. He will put his talent to the best use. Setback do not daunt him. He will adhere to a method only after

being satisfied that it will meet his requirements. It is next to impossible to change him but, when veered round to a cause, he will prove to be its most ardent and reliable advocate.

**Common (dual, mutable)** signs may be likened to the swinging pendulum. They represent the vibratory motion passing from one point to another and back again linking the two extremes of its motion. The nature is dual and fluctuating. Flexibility or plasticity is the predominant characteristic.

These signs denote an intellectual, sympathetic, sensitive, subtle, versatile and changeful nature. The natives born in these signs or having a majority of the planets in these signs will often be inconsistent, indecisive, vacillating and restless. Being flexible, they never exert their will power sufficiently. Their tendency is to drift and dream of the future. They will have no set purpose and they are goaded into action only when the stern whip of necessity is applied. They are peaceful and sympathetic in their disposition and cordial and pleasing in their manner. They sometimes suffer injury from others not because they cannot retaliate, but being averse by nature to exertion they do not wish to take up the trouble to fight. Nothing appeals to the man of common sign permanently. He desires nothing as much as change and roving about, usually in an aimless manner. One born in a common sign is best fitted to be in the employ of others than have others in his employ. Unless born well off, these people seldom make their way in life, always loving leisure and lacking a go-a-head spirit.

People with common sign are sensitive to and much swayed by the surrounding environment as they lack the stamina to assert themselves.

People of common sign are not capable of the slow and sustained work put forth by the fixed class. They get easily discouraged by difficulties and are in tear on the slightest provocation. Being averse to strenuous work, they shine according to their ability to think. They therefore prove best when they take up agencies, commission jobs, etc. in which much of executive skill is not required.

These signs bring income to one through service and ordinary means. Finance is prone to fluctuation. The man of common

sign, being lazy and indifferent, will be indifferent even in regard to accumulation of wealth.

Common signs incline to affections of the lungs, limbs, breathing apparatus and all kinds of nervous disorders. The diseases denoted are often convertible. One may be able to overcome them entirely or the diseases will run their course and become chronic depending on the individual's mental temperament.

Common signs on the 3rd house cusp makes the mind more receptive, methodical, systematic and easily affected by surroundings.

When common signs are connected with houses 2, 6 and 10, one is best fitted to serve others. For instance, one can act as a middleman, an agent, a messenger, clerk, teacher, editor or speaker. According to Alan Leo, it sometimes denotes occupations in which uniforms are worn, companies or where public commodities are dealt with.

If the 1st and 7th lords are in harmonious aspect or in *parivartana* (mutual exchange), partnership is advisable; a good mutual working arrangement is indicated. If the cusp of the 11th house and the lord of 11 is in common signs, one will acquire doubtful friendships.

When the common signs are on the cusps of the angles (1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses in the chart) or when a number of planets are posited in these signs, the mind is often fickle, flighty, superficial, wavering and versatile. One may grasp an idea in a short time and arrive at a decision, but will change his decision quickly. One will be systematic and methodical, but succeeds in life by others aid. Even if one succeeds, he does not gain the required recognition for his merit and labour. Being vacillating, he is liable to miss opportunities that come his way.

### **Fruitful signs**

Cancer (Kataka), Scorpio (Vrischika) and Pisces (Meena) are said to be fruitful in nature, all watery signs being fruitful.

Taurus (Rishaba), Libra (Thulam), Capricorn (Makara) and Sagittarius (Dhanus) are said to be semi-fruitful.

Fruitful signs in the cusps of the 5th and 7th houses and their lords in fruitful signs, the indication is an early union. Barren

signs in the cusps of the 5th and 1st houses indicate that the native is not likely to marry in time (provided other testimonies also point to the same view). Fruitful signs covering the 11th and 5th houses and the lords of 5 and 11 in fruitful signs promise progeny. Barren signs in the cusps of the 1st, 5th and 11th or the lords of these in barren signs lessen chances of children

### **Barren signs**

Aries (Mēsha), Gemini (Mithuna), Leo (Simha) and Virgo (Kanya) are called barren or sterile signs. These are not fruitful

Barren signs on the cusps of the 5th and 11th houses (11th house being 5th to the partner) and the lords of these not in fruitful signs, Moon not in a fruitful sign, the lagna not a fruitful sign, the lord of lagna not occupying a fruitful sign and no fruitful planet in 5th or 11th houses, are indications of no children.

### **Mute signs**

All watery signs (namely, Kataka, Vrischika and Meena) are mute signs.

If Mercury being lord of 6 is in the 2nd house in a mute sign or the lord of 6 is in the 2nd in a mute sign afflicted by Mars or Saturn, perceptible stammer, lisp or other impediment will be the result. Mercury anywhere in mute signs afflicted by Saturn, causes stammer. If Mars adds his influence by bad aspect, then the native will talk very fast, lisp or pronounce his words badly. When Mercury happens to be in a mute sign in opposition to the Moon, the native will have a defect in speech. Saturn in the lagna in a mute sign causes an impediment in speech. The 2nd house governs vocal organs. If a voice sign be found in the 2nd house in a horoscope, more especially if Venus or Mercury be therein free from affliction, then eloquence or some vocal gift may be predicted. Jupiter indicates that one will offer advice, preach (may or may not practise) and will be a platform speaker. Mars and Jupiter give assertion and make him an orator who can move the masses by his fiery speech. Mercury and Saturn show that he will modify his speech according to the time, circumstances and the crowd before him.

## Violent signs

Aries (Mesha), as also Scorpio (Vrischika) are said to be violent signs. They know "no fears." They undertake all enterprises with courage and confidence. They are best fitted to take risk.

## Human signs

Gemini (Mithuna), Virgo (Kanya), Aquarius (Kumbha) and the 1st half of Sagittarius (Dhanus) are called human or humane signs as these are depicted by human figures on the symbolic globe.

Some authors consider Libra (Thulam) also as humane.

Prithyusas says in Horasara Adhyaya I in sloka 11, that these signs are strong when the lagna falls in one of these signs.

"Whomsoever hath not the predominant planets of his nativity in human signs will be little sociable and not very humane". If the ascendant or principal significators are not in human signs, the native himself will be estranged from human nature.

## Voice signs

Gemini (Mithuna), Libra (Thulam) and Aquarius (Kumbha), which are airy signs, are also called musical or voice signs.

Some western authors consider Virgo (Kanya) and Sagittarius (Dhanus) also as voice signs. Some include Taurus (Rishaba) also.

Anywhere for voice, there should be the airy medium. That is why, all the airy signs are considered as voice signs.

## Bestial signs

Mesha (Ram), Rishaba (bull), Simha (Lion), Makara (goat) and the 2nd half of Dhanus symbolised by the figures of animals whose names they bear are the bestial or four-legged signs.

These signs are said to be strong, according to Prithuyasas, when the Meridian (10th house) falls in them. Those born when these signs ascend, are said to have the qualities of such animals, as being bold as the lion, lustful as the goat, etc.

## Dual signs

Gemini (Mithuna), Sagittarius (Dhanus) and Pisces (Meena) are called twin signs or dual signs meaning plurality.

## Bicorporeal or double-bodied signs

Gemini (Mithuna) representing a boy and a girl, 1st half of Dhanus representing a bow and an arrow, and Meena representing two fishes bound together by a cord are the bicorporeal or double-bodied signs.

## Signs of short ascension

Makara, Kumba, Meena, Mesha, Rishaba and Mithuna are termed '*short ascension signs*', because they ascend in a short time. The other six signs take longer time to ascend and are termed '*long ascension signs*'.

## Signs of long ascension

In the northern hemisphere the six signs, namely, Kataka, Simha, Kanya, Thulam, Vrischika and Dhanus take longer time in ascending than the other six signs, and are thus termed as long ascension sign. For places in the southern hemisphere, this must be reversed, the signs of long ascension in the northern hemisphere being short ascension signs in the southern hemisphere.

## What the Twelve Signs Signify !

The physical features, characteristics, marks, health, finance and profession indicated by each sign are dealt with in general. Planets occupying these signs will modify these results. Only when there is no planet in the sign, can the effect of these be noticed without any deviation. The qualities of the sign will be manifest, all the more, if its lord were also to be posited therein. Like a coin which has two different sides, each sign presents two characteristics—good and bad. Depending on other factors, these characteristics will be modified. Benefics like Jupiter (Guru), Venus (Sukra) in the Ascendant (Lagna) mitigate the evil and offer more of agreeable results. Malefics like Saturn and Mars in the Ascendant spoil the good nature and bring out the latent bad qualities into action. Similarly, the general physical features indicated by each sign may vary from the normal, due largely to the planets occupying the sign.

## ARIES—MESHA

Aries—Mesha—is the first or head sign of the Zodiac. It commences at the vernal equinox and extends upto exactly 30 degrees.

Aries is an equinoctial sign. It is fiery and hot by nature. It is termed bestial and sterile. It is a movable or a cardinal sign. It is said to be masculine or positive and is of short ascension.

Aries is generally symbolised by a Ram, being in nature rash, combative, lascivious, springy and hardy. It is called an Oriental sign denoting the beginning of the Right Ascension. Aries represents head and face in the human body. It is ruled by Mars. Sun gets exalted in this sign. Saturn is debilitated, whereas Venus is said to *be in its fall in this sign, as it is the 7th sign opposing Libra owned by Venus.*

According to sayana system Sun enters Aries on 21st or 22nd March whereas according to Nirayana system Sun enters on 13th or 14th April.

**Physical appearance:** Persons born under this sign are of middle stature. They possess a lean and muscular body. They are neither stout nor thick. Their complexion will be ruddy and they have a fairly long neck and face. Their head will be broad at the temples and narrow at the chin. They have bushy eyebrows, eyes grey to greyish brown with sharp sight. Their hair will be wiry, colour varying from dark to sandy.

**Mental tendencies:** As Mars rules this sign, the people born in Aries will be ever active and ambitious. They are bold and impulsive. If the ascendant is afflicted they will be rash and aggressive. Beneficial aspects give them confidence and courage. They always aim high and are ever enterprising.

**Characteristics:** Aries, being the first sign of the zodiac, persons born under this sign will desire to be at the head of all affairs. They do not relish suggestions from others but act only according to their own judgment. They do not like subordination but wish to be the leaders in thought and action. They are best fitted to guide, control and govern others if the ascendant receives beneficial aspects. Being a positive sign, it gives determination and



force of character Arians act quickly with unbounded self confidence They have much of executive ability and uncompromising spirit Being born in a movable sign, they will not hesitate to change whatever they dislike and whenever they want They can not wait patiently for opportunities to come but will go out and create them to fulfil their desire As Aries is a fiery sign their mind will be pregnant with ideas and their desire will be to execute them at once They are best fitted to deal with any situation or emergency They can never sacrifice their personal desires for others If the sign is afflicted, the Aries born will be drawn into a quarrel and if they do not fare well they become fretful and boisterous They will try to stick to their own views They will underestimate others They are over-optimistic They overshoot the mark, and will over trade in business They are not the people who look before they leap Consistency is not their virtue They will take up fresh enterprises before completing those on hand Even if they occupy a humble and subordinate position, they will try to be at the head of some branch of their work Very quickly they scheme, plan and execute with the ultimate object of directing others If Aries is afflicted the native's enthusiasm is converted into fanaticism, and boldness into foolhardiness They are ardently demonstrative and passionate Evil planets in the ascendant make them aggressive, proud, arrogant, headstrong hasty and quarrelsome They will be egoistic with the 'I' predominating in them They are tenacious and purposeful Their accent is on the ends and not on the means

**Health and Disease** Generally good health will be enjoyed by the Arians They will have enough of immunity from and resistance to infectious diseases as Mars rules the sign, but they are prone to minor injuries frequently and also to serious accidents occasionally, particularly to the head Wherever there is an element of risk, the Aries born should exercise care, especially when they drive cars or work with sharp instruments etc Both men and women born in this sign will be fond of sports because they are capable of sudden spurts of energy They are better fitted for games lasting only for a few minutes than for matches lasting for a long duration

Aries indicates the head. The sixth house therefrom is Virgo which denotes digestive system and also the nature of ailment to the Aries born. Therefore they are liable to suffer from headaches, burns, inflammatory diseases, affections of the brain, neuralgia, coma, high fever, colic pains, paralysis, apoplexy, pimples, insomnia, ring worms, migraine, smallpox, malaria, affection of the brains thrombosis, etc.

They require plenty of rest and sleep and also good food with plenty of vegetables. They have to relax and control their feelings. They should avoid worry, excitement and anger. As a patient, the native becomes impatient of sickness and tries to have a quick recovery. They have to avoid stimulants and take less of meat.

Aries indicates the bones of the skull and face except the nasal one. It also represents the muscles like occipitals, depressors articularum, buccinator, frontals, attolens, temporates and zygomaticus. Arteries like internal carotides and temporal carotides are also shown by Aries; so also the cephalic veins.

**Finance and Fortune :** Though people born in this sign are not for amassing wealth, yet they have a desire to earn much and spend likewise. They may lose money through impulsive purchases and rash investments. They always think only of today and never of tomorrow. Evil planets in Aries show that they start in a flash and end in a crash. They never balance their budgets. On a later date, they realise. The best remedy for them is to think before they act. They will advise others in spending and saving, but will not follow.

**Romance and Marriage:** Arians are extremely frank and enthusiastic even in love. Their good nature and charm attract the opposite sex. They take practical steps. They want freedom, adventure in love and everlasting affection. If the dominant nature is softened, they can be happy. Further, they should not be impatient, and emotional. They should stick on to the old lover.

The Aries wives (ladies born in Aries) will be witty and independent. If Aries is afflicted, she will have pride not only in her appearance but also in the domestic environments. She will always speak high of her own family. Jealousy and pride are her outstanding weaknesses. She will always expect her husband to attend on

her, speak high of her and never praise anybody else *especially in her presence*. She will prove to be a good host. She will love only such a man whom she can admire. If perchance an Aries lady marries a simple man, she will overpower and subdue him in all activities. Since these ladies will be a little aggressive, it is for the husbands to be patient and tactful in dealing with them. Aries women become very romantic and are given to sudden spurts of enthusiasm.

Husband born under Leo or Sagittarius will be able to cope with the Aries ladies. Libra borns will tone down the fiery nature of the Aries natives and *purchase peace at any price*.

Aries husbands will prove to be very desirable partners. They usually choose beautiful, clever and good wives. Whenever Aries borns happen to be in a mood, they prefer to be generous and bountiful. Without any planning and without having money on hand, they will make impulsive purchases on credit. Therefore those who marry Aries borns, should always save a portion of what the husbands give them.

**Domestic Environments :** People born in Aries love their home and family. They will always try to be in the midst of their family members. They try to keep the house neat. They are excellent hosts and keep good company. They never lack in friends who will pay visits often and keep them cheerful. They want it.

**Profession :** Aries indicates such of the professions which Mars rules. If the planet which denotes one's profession by owning either the 2nd or the 6th or the 10th house in one's horoscope, occupies Aries in Rasi or lord of the house occupies, in navamsa, Aries or if Aries happens to be the second or the sixth or the tenth house and the lord Mars is very strong, then any of the following will be the profession of the native.

Army officers, captains in the army or in the navy, soldiers, defence department, surgeons, butchers, barbers, police, A. R. P. officials, chemists, bailiffs, thieves, smiths, tailors, cutlers, bakers, armourers, watchmakers, dyers, cooks, carpenters, gamesters, gunners, physicians, boxers, workers in iron and steel, officers of law, firemen, guards, detectors, mechanics, wrestlers, workers in

lime and brick kilns, dealers in sports goods, red articles, workers in factory, industry, mills, etc.

**Places :** Aries denotes the ground for the cattle to graze, sandy soil, hilly ground, unfrequented places, hide-outs for thieves, a little raised plateau, etc.

Within the house, Aries indicates the covering, ceiling and plastering, stables for small cattle, pieces of land recently ploughed, etc.

**Direction :** East.

**Products :** Bombs, fireworks, heavy acids, rails, tractors, buses, motors, machinery, iron and steel, reclamation of slums, waste-lands, etc., and the crops cultivated in such areas.

**Countries and Cities:** Britain, Galatia, Germany, Lithuania, Lower Poland, Palestine, Denmark, Syria, Judia (Lebanon), Burgandy, Damascus.

Verona, Naples, Florence, Capua, Marseilles, Burnswick, Padur, Saragossa, Leicester, Cracow, Utrecht, Madras.

**Handwriting :** The handwriting of the Aries born will be stiff and rigid with sharp angles and narrow hooks. The words will be generally slanting to the right though occasionally they may be upright. As they write, the lines will be ascending and the words will be connected in groups of three and four. The strokes of the words will be thick and they will be separated lavishly. They invariably draw a long and thick line after signing their signature.

**Lucky day :** Tuesdays, Saturdays and Fridays. Mondays and Sundays are fair. Other days are expensive and undesirable.

**Lucky number :** 9, 8 and 6.

**Lucky stone:** Blue

## TAURUS—RISHABA

It is the second sign of the zodiac. It is also 30 degrees in Longitude and it extends from the 30th degree from Vernal Equinox (or Mesha) 0 to 60 degree. In Karthikai Nakshathra (or constellation) the second, third and fourth padas (quarters), Rohini Nakshathra in full and Mrigasirisha constellation first half (or the

first and the second padas of Mrigasirisha) are contained in the sign Taurus (Rishaba).

Rishaba is an earthy, fixed, feminine, moist, semi-fruitful, bestial sign of short ascension. This sign is symbolised by a bull both by Hindus and Westerners. They say that the bull appears with unusual horns both on head and toes. It also appears with a decisive and determined look to go ahead and rush forward with great energy, showing its stubborn and tenacious nature.

A few thousands of years ago the Egyptians celebrated May-day festival probably due to the entrance of the Sun into Taurus which is referred to as 'The Sacred Bull' and probably when the vernal equinox coincided with the commencement of Taurus May-day festival with its Maypole and garlands may be their remains.

Taurus-(Rishaba) is governed by Venus-(Sukra) who is said to be the owner of this sign. It is the sign where Moon gets exalted. As Taurus is the seventh sign from Scorpio ruled by Mars (Mangal-Kuja-Sevvai-Angaraka) it is the house of detriment to Mars. The fiery nature of Mars gets toned down by the owner, the passionate and peaceful Venus (Sukra).

**Physical Features:** The stature will be middle; body plumpy; forehead broad; neck thick and stout; eyes bright; hair dark; complexion, clear; in appearance solidly built and stocky; shoulders big; and muscles well developed.

**Characteristics:** Taurus-(Rishaba) is the first of the earthy; triplicity and the first of the fixed signs. Being earthy by nature, Taureans can put up with a lot of provocation. They can endure and be very patient. People compare a patient person who works steadily and waits for the results to come up at one time or the other only to 'Bhoomi', the earth. But, Taureans, when provoked to anger, become very wild with rage and they are dangerous like earthquake. They will be violent and unrelenting. They are slow and steady, plodding and persevering, patient and persistent, enduring and executive. They are conservative. They will never waste their energy.

Being a fixed sign, these persons will have strong will. They will be determined and dogmatic. Anything done is deliberate and

well-thought-out before-hand. They will not mind to bide their time till they feel that it is advantageous and wise to act. When this house is afflicted, the person will have the vices, e.g., laziness and self-indulgence. These are their faults. They may nurse such disorders producing fatal results.

As it is both an earthy and fixed sign, the person born in Taurus will have a sharp eye on his money, worldly possessions and impelling appetite for food (second sign of the Zodiac-second house for food) and preferring sweets. He will worship money and those which money can buy. They concentrate their thoughts. They have immense power and will. They become worldly and take pleasure in the good things of life. They are fond of ease, com-

Generally they do not go wrong. They hold fast to their own opinions. They do not yield to other's suggestions or orders. They will prove to be very stubborn and steadfast. They will argue and convince others, but to change their view, once formed, is out of question.

They will be very slow in accomplishment which is correct when certain circumstances need great deliberation. Anyhow they need some more speed to cope up with majority of their work without mulling matters over and over again. They are the best long term planners. In spite of any opposition or criticism from others, they will carry out their original plan, fight it out and emerge victorious, triumphant and successful.

As Venus rules this sign in *love affairs* they will continue to be loyal and true to the one whom the person likes, even though there may be opposition or upsetting conditions. A little of self control is necessary in early life, especially when Taurus receives aspect from Saturn or if Saturn were to be in the ascendant in Taurus. For they enjoy the 'fleshpots' and the pleasant things of life to such a great extent that they will have unbounded appetite. One is to try to lead a temperate life.

Venus gives taste in arts, music, sculpture, cinema, drama, etc. Yet, they are the lucky people who know the value of money, how to handle it and never give away easily. They will be at ease only when they receive money, put it in the pocket or keep it in safe or deposit in the bank. They do not believe in mere hopes of making money or realising the entangled money on a later date. Though they believe that 'Haste is Waste', yet to make money, they do not hesitate.

**Weakness.** One should not be so obstinate nor slow in action. Also one should not be so selfish nor vindictive by retaining anger for a very long time.

**Health.** Normally these persons have robust health. They will appear to have super human strength. They are best adapted for mechanical and labourious pursuits. They appear to suffer from an over abundance of life, rather than a deficiency of it. Unlike others they are less sensitive to pains. They will never admit

physical disability. If they fall ill, they suffer for a long time without revealing it. Their recuperative powers are not satisfactory. Hence their recovery is generally slow.

**Disease :** Generally, whenever Taurus is afflicted one suffers from tonsils, diphtheria, pyorrhoea or from the affections of the throat, palate and neck. It also shows that one may ail from cold and apoplexy. Constipation, plethora and similar difficulties may be experienced as age advances. As Taurus denotes throat, it is that part of the body which is most susceptible to illness. As it is the second sign of the Zodiac, pimples in the face and eye-sore always give trouble.

**Finance :** Patience and perseverance pays the Taurus borns. They will be able to accumulate and hoard money. They will be cautious while spending, especially when they are in need. When once fortune is made, they spend to their satisfaction, keeping a portion always in reserve even though they do not risk in money matters. Never will they squander unnecessarily. As Mercury owns both the second and the fifth houses from Taurus, they have the *gambling* temperament also. Luckily they will often gain especially during Mercury periods. As they have patience and perseverance, they are able to put on a 'poker face' easily, whenever necessary.

Generally, Saturn is held the worst malefic. But for people born in Taurus, Saturn becomes a benefic by owning the most favourable houses nine and ten. Houses 9 and 10 denote what meritorious deed one has done in the previous birth and what fortune one can expect in this birth. They work for material status. They will invest on estates and grow fruits, flowers, tea, coffee, etc. They will have gardens and groves. Mercury also shows that they will be able to get money for others. Hence they may be brokers, underwriters etc., to collect share capital for an industry or arrange with bankers for overdraft facilities. They are practical and build their fortune on a steady, firm and reinforced foundation. They don't take chances. They do not spend away to the very last paise of their income but always keep something in reserve. They will measure their success only from their savings.

**Profession :** As those born in Taurus desire to be comfortable and enjoy life to the full, they always go in for the best-paid profes-



sion. They have a great liking to trade in luxury goods. As Venus rules this sign, they deal in furs, cosmetics, scents, costly jewels and gems.

• As it is the second sign of the Zodiac and as the second house indicates finance, they may be bankers, or one in the board of company-managements. Stock-brokers, treasurers, cashiers, speculators, gamblers, race-goers are mostly born in Taurus.

As Rishaba is said to be the sign of agriculture (Krishi), they may be agriculturists, farmers, gardeners, nursery owners etc.

Venus being the chief governor for music, pleasure and social success, they will be excellent musicians, actors, film producers and owners of theatres. Also bill collectors, employees in the revenue or agricultural department, book binders, dressmakers, tailors, chemists, painters, decorators, insurance agents, bus owners, taxidermists, automobile-transport owners are governed by Taurus. Those who deal in flowers, mirrors, glasses, mica, plastic, rubber, rice, cows, cattle, milk, dairy farm, ice-cream, parlour, silk, cotton, vegetables, petrol, sugarcane and sugar are also those who are born having that planet which indicates their profession in Taurus.

As Venus is a feminine planet and the sign Taurus is also feminine, one may be employed in girl's school and ladies' club, Law court, Income-tax department, sales-tax department, etc. Dealings in earrings, rings, watches, insulators, hats, shoes, leather, hides, and skins, leather pocket books, purses, travelling bags, necklaces, garlands, canes etc., are indicated by Venus.

When so many modes of earnings are attributed to Taurus, it is left to the ingenuity of the astrologer to judge by considering the other aspects: for instance, one is to consider which planet occupies Taurus; which aspects the sign, or the lord of the Sign, Venus etc.

For example, he who supplies boiling milk will have Mars, Moon and the sign Taurus in any manner connected, so that Taurus denotes cow, Moon milk and Mars the fiery planet, to boil it. But he who deals with ice-cream will have Saturn and Moon connected with Taurus or Venus, its lord, so that Venus denotes cow, Moon milk and the cold binding planet cools down and brings out ice-cream. Venus denotes silk : Venus and Sun indicate silk with lace:

Venus and Mars show the dealers in Rayon : Venus with Mercury indicates cloth merchants

Saturn shows mineral products: Moon and Saturn denote kerosene as Moon is watery: Venus, Moon and Saturn indicate petrol as Venus shows refinement and is also the chief governor for motor cars etc.

Venus is Thejas; beauty and skin: Saturn is for the hair-growth: Sun for wool: Mars for Industry. Venus and Saturn show that one will deal in skins and hides as Saturn is the chief governor for longevity and indicates the dead. So Saturn and Venus indicate dead skin. Mars indicates industry. If Venus were to be in the twelfth house, then dealings in shoes is to be predicted as 12th house shows foot. Foot-wear dealers will have Venus. Saturn and Mars as the planets indicating profession. If Venus is connected with second house it denotes money purse; 3rd house shows hand-bag.

Venus, Saturn and Mercury show that the native will deal in exports and imports of leather goods. If Sun also has any connection with them, he will deal in wollen goods, carpets etc.

Venus is for scents and for beauty: If Venus is connected with Moon, he will deal in scents and scented oils: If Venus and Moon receive aspect from Mars, the native may manufacture scented soaps: If Sun is also connected, it indicates medicated soaps: If Venus and Mars alone are connected, they show scented powders. Venus, Sun and Moon denote Anjan for the eye or eyetex.

Venus, Mars and Moon in the 3rd and 12th houses indicate the fancy colours in liquid used to polish the nails like cutex.

Planets in Taurus indicating vehicle show that he will have a four-legged vehicle: Mars suggests that it will be run by motor; i.e. there is mechanical contrivance; Saturn or Lord of 6 connected with the planets indicating profession and Taurus show that he will be a taxi-driver.

In this manner one is to analyse and judge. In whatever profession they are, they will prove to be good administrators maintaining discipline and controlling others. They are hard to budge, if they

once make a decision; they will go-a head even though there may be opposition. If they have partners in business, it is advisable that the partners do not confront them with fresh ideas suddenly, off and on. They, (the partners of Taurus born) should wait, select a time and plant the seed. Carefully and cautiously they have to impress on the mind of the Taureans; allow time for them to accept the idea slowly; then they themselves will come out with a little improvement or modification to the original idea, regard it as their own and finally put the proposal into practice. In service, Taureans are found to be faithful to the end

**Domestic Environments:** Men born in Taurus are good providers and the women are good home-makers. There will be happy and harmonious life. They have comfort, rest and peace at home. They like their own native land. Scenery will attract them. Peace, pleasure, prosperity, property, popularity and position mean much to them.

Taureans always supply sumptuous food and give feast to others. If they are not served similarly by the guest, they cannot tolerate. They decorate the house, keep furniture etc, tidy and maintain their home in good condition.

**Marriage and Married Life:** People born in Taurus are not generally impulsive. They take much time to take a decision in the matter of selecting the partner in life. If once they decide that a particular individual is ideal, they will stick on and will never leave a stone unturned till they come out successful. Since the sign is an earthy one, those born in the other two earthy signs or in the three watery signs will prove to be good partners contributing to peace, maintaining harmony and leading a happy life. There may be romances for Taurus-born. *If they fall in love with any, they are faithful to them to the last.* Their emotions will be deep. They do not like to quarrel and they hate confusion. The men born in Taurus will have loving wives and the ladies born in this sign will have devoted husbands. Love is real to them. They will always fulfil their social and financial obligations. They will always be affectionate, warm and ever-loving. They respond to kind treatment. They are flattered by luxury.

Divorce is rare. They will endure and suffer even untold miseries and never desert the partner. They will have such a feeling that the partner must be sheltered, looked after, attended upon, cared for and protected under any circumstances.

Taurus husbands adore their wives. They do not mind taking all pains to supply them whatever they want. They may have their partners born in a higher rank. They may not be already related as the lord of the seventh house is also lord of the twelfth house. They are reliable, generous and faithful. They will never neglect their house. They want their wives to dress nicely and look attractive. *They will never find their domestic life tiresome, nor at any part of their life will they regret marriage and look back to the school days when they were bachelors and were free to do as they pleased.*

Taurus wives will behave both like a mother and also a wife. They will appear to be reserved and calm. They may doubt their husband's love and affection and they make no secret of their love. They will also be equally anxious to lead a happy harmonious wedded life.

They seem to care more for their homes than they do for themselves between husband and wife. They are more satisfactory and dutiful parents than they do as partners in life. The softer side of their nature endows them with a gentleness, a peacefulness and a serenity which makes them the most desirable companions in any relationship of life. Their feelings are not easily hurt. It does not find hasty or ill-timed expression.

**Children:** Parents born in Taurus will appear to be strict with their children. They may even appear to be tyrannical to them. *Anyhow their intentions are good and their children will, in the long run, realise it and will be much benefitted.* Therefore they are capable and conscientious parents who try to lead a noble family life. The children will always treat the parents with respect and bring them great pleasure and satisfaction. *They will be well-built and intelligent.*

**Handwriting:** As Taurus-borns have a great liking to beauty and art, due to Venus, their handwriting will be beautifully curved

small and smooth. Being economical, they do not leave much space in between words or in between lines. They do not use offensive words. They are always mild and gentle. Invariably, they put a full-stop after their signature. They underline their signature with artistic hooks at both ends.

**Day :** Generally Friday is their lucky day. Grand success can be expected on Wednesdays; Saturdays delay the results, but do not deny nor disappoint. Ultimately on Saturdays, Taurus-borns will be crowned with success. Tuesdays show extravagant expenses. Thursdays denote gain through partner. Mondays indicate short journey and pleasant correspondence. Sundays show rest at home.

**Lucky Colour :** Pink, green and white.

**Lucky Number :** 6, 5 and 8.

**Lucky Stone :** Sapphire, diamond and emerald.

**Places indicated by Taurus** are stables, cow-houses, cattle-sheds, furniture marts, pasture grounds away from the houses, deforested areas, cleared grounds, trees which are close by, low rooms and cellars.

**Countries :** Persia, Modia, Mozendaram, Azebijan, Caucasus, Georgia, Cyprus, Asia Minor, Poland, the Archipelago, Holland, white Russia and Ireland.

**Cities and Towns :** Rhodes, Mantua, Dublin, Parma, Leipzig, Franconia, Palermo, Bhàdra, Marwar, Ghosha, the Yamuna, Matshya, Mathura, Surasena, Panchala, Ayodhya, Kuru, Pariyatra Mountain, Kapisthala and Hastinapura.

**Animate and Inanimate Objects :** White flowers, reciters of sacred hymns, grammarians, miners, potters, priests, astrologers, observers of vows, merchandise, kings, wealthy persons, yogins, cartmen, cows, bulls, aquatic animals, agriculturists, mountains, men in authority, garments, fruits, gems, musicians and lovers.

**Character To Be Corrected :** So far the general indication of Taurus are dealt with in detail. They are applicable only when Taurus sign is not afflicted by any planet. But if the birth-sign Taurus receives adverse aspects, the person will have undesirable effects and results. It is necessary to cultivate some virtues and try to avoid the evil effect.

For instance, Mars and Mercury afflicting the ascendant Taurus, or Mars afflicting Mercury in Taurus or Mercury forming evil aspect with Mars in Taurus makes one a criminal. Saturn and Mercury give them the courage to commit forgery and cheat the bank.

Saturn alone afflicting the ascendant makes the natives lazy and lethargic. They don't realise that life moves ever forward. They generally do not move along with it. So they are soon out of step and out of tune.

People born in Taurus, having these adverse aspects have to correct themselves, when alone they can enjoy the real fruits of life in this world.

Planets in each sign will modify the results mentioned above.

## **Gemini - Mithunam**

This is the third sign of the Zodiac. It is thirty degrees in Longitude and it extends from the 60th degree from Vernal Equinox (or Mesha 0 degree) to 90 degrees. Mrigasirisha third and the fourth padas, Thiruvadhirai or Arudhra and Punarpushyam first, second and the third padas are contained in this sign.

Gemini is the first of the airy triplicity and also of the mutable signs. It is masculine and positive. It is classified as a barren sign.

Gemini is ruled by Mercury, an effeminate, but an intellectual planet. No planet gets either exaltation or debilitation in this sign. But Jupiter is said to be in its detriment in this sign as it is the house which opposes Sagittarius owned by Jupiter. To Saturn and Venus this sign is said to be friendly and to the other planets it is considered to be the enemy's quarters.

**Physical Features** Gemini gives a tall, upright, straight body; the hands will be long. The legs will be thin and the veins will be visible. Complexion will be moderate, fair or dark, depending on the planet which rises then in Gemini at the time of birth. The eyes will be hazel and the look quick, sharp and active. Nose will be long.

**Characteristics:** Being an airy sign, persons born in this sign live mostly in the mind. They will be carefree and joyous and somewhat reluctant. Their mind will be positive and strong. They are versatile, restless and inclined to have changes often

As Mercury is the lord of the sign, one will be inclined to be reading, writing and corresponding often. They can understand people and adapt themselves readily to circumstances. They can offer advice, persuade and argue with others. They can explain the merits and demerits of a case, but they cannot command or manage successfully.

Being a common sign and the third sign of the Zodiac, these persons will have a liking to travel frequently. These may be mainly short journeys by land. They are always active with facile mind. They will always be considering the advantages and disadvantages of each case and hence decision will not be taken quickly.

Gemini is termed as twins. Mercury, the lord of the sign is depicted as a boy, among all Gods, not full-grown. In the ancient symbolic pictures, the twins were brother and sister. Mercury is also said to be 'The Winged Messenger of God'. Mercury has both wings on its helmet and also sandals. That is why, Geminians are very quick. It is said that people with some important and big things to express, generally elect the time of Gemini as they have the faith that this sign will give sharp intelligence, adaptability and ultimately grand success.

Being a dual sign, it gives the native the ability to follow more than one occupation at a time and also to adapt oneself to new surroundings. One should avoid going to extremes. Geminians may be impulsively generous at times and also parsimonious with others. They have to avoid superficiality. Then they will have insight and capacity—more than enough—to do any work intelligently. They will have dual experiences in their life. These people can be relied upon in any emergency as they can respond to the necessities and requirements of the moment. They have a few faults as waywardness, fickleness and leaving their work unfinished. They will take up some work and while they are doing it, they will go on to another which also they are apt to leave unfinished. Therefore, they can be at their best when they co-operate with others and

undertake to do any job. The dual sign makes them both generous and niggardly. They will gather courage, present a courageous front and assertive attitude even though they are highly timid and nervous. It is very difficult for others to understand them and their peculiarities. They are rather impulsive. It is the impulse that will decide which line of action one will take. They can never stand any anxiety or worry. They love diversity; like the air to which they belong; they have to be moving from place to place or from one thought to the other. They refuse to be bound by rules and habits. They are pleased only when they act unexpectedly, rather than in accordance with convention.

If Moon can be compared to a mirror, Mercury may be compared to a lens. Those who are governed by Moon will simply repeat what they have crammed. But Mercurians are persons revealing intellectual qualities and show all the signs of mental dexterity and supreme intelligence. They will understand, analyse, have a quick grasp with much retentive power and reproductive ability. Their mind will be logical and clear and they have quick mental action. They are always alert for any new idea and fresh interest. They are quick-witted and clever.

The house, Gemini, is called the house of oscillation and vacillation. So these persons are changeable. They are apt to diffuse their energies and spread their action on diverse subjects.

Being an airy sign ruled by Mercury (Budha), the native will be having much of curiosity and will seek after facts. He will go deep into all matters as though he is doing research. He will prove to be a good detective, a brilliant journalist and an excellent schemer. They have the talent for languages and Gemini being an intellectual sign, they have no difficulty in remembering things. They cannot concentrate on any one subject. It is said that the Geminians have too many irons in the fire. Their range of thought is very wide. If retrograde Mercury were also to rise at the time of birth, the native will prefer to sidestep the truth and enjoy a good joke. They cannot believe what they have not seen or experienced. Their viewpoint will always be reasonable. They can understand the other's outlook and adapt themselves to it. They are inclined to indulge in practical wit and ask many questions. They have an



academic and teachable nature with a democratic attitude. They have a humane and genial personality with a fondness for good company. They can never remain in ignorance because they are not afraid of asking questions till they get a clear idea and understand it.

**Weakness :** No one can do things more easily than the Geminians. None can do them more gracefully, and none can compete with them more successfully. But the weakness in them is they should have the deliberate determination to do their work and stick to it till it is completed. They lack concentration and quick decision. They should not give themselves up to petty strife.

The defect in them is that they are always hasty and anxious to know the results then and there. Once they have planted the seeds, they do not give chance for them to mature. They will water and nurture them but they will often be digging them up to see how far they have progressed. The other peculiarity with them is that they want only short cuts. They are able to carry out work quickly adopting improved methods. Events will move faster in their life than in those of other persons.

**What is wanted:** They should take rest, take plenty of exercise, breathe plenty of fresh air, eat conservatively and cultivate physical and mental poise.

**Health and disease:** The Geminians are as active as their mind. They generally spoil their health by unnecessary and unavoidable worry and anxiety. Their thin build and nervousness give the impression to others that their health is delicate like a barometer. If they avoid mental strain, their health will be normally good. They should not overtax themselves by undertaking a large variety of work. If they relax and enjoy plenty of sleep, they can maintain good health.

As Gemini rules over the lungs, all the pulmonary affections are indicated by this sign. Cold, running of the nose, Influenza, Eosonophilia, Pleurisy, Bronchitis, T.B., all these seem to stem from this source. It also indicates shoulders and arms. Defect in these parts is indicated by malefics in Gemini. As the sixth house from Gemini is Scorpio, people born in Gemini generally suffer from the

diseases indicated by Scorpio ; Gemini-borns may complain of stranguery, piles, fistula, affections of the bladder and excretory system. Fever and poisoning of the system is also indicated. Therefore the will have defect in the pulmonary system if Gemini is afflicted and they will have the diseases mentioned for Scorpio as it is the house of diseases for Gemini-borns.

**Finance and Fortune :** There will be a lot of changes. The will enjoy life with a good fortune or suffer continuous misfortune depending on the nature of the influence through the other sex. The will experience both privation and plenty during their lifetime. There will be family disputes and these persons will not agree with their father. The Gemini-borns will bring about their downfall by themselves. Their secret connection in love affairs (if the planet Mars, Saturn and Venus ruling 6, 8 and 12 houses also contribute) and attachments will bring loss and difficulties. Some may have progeny through such connections which will be a perennial source of trouble and headache. \*

**Profession :** Book-keepers, accountants, clerks, commercial travellers, salesmen, agents, representatives, editors, reporters, journalists, lecturers, solicitors, attendants, postal employees, engineering, decorative artists, school teachers, professors, guides, milliners, photographers, employees in transport, railway and airway, secretaries, personal assistants, tutors, cashiers, club-stewards, treasurers of credit societies, translators, barristers, dealers in cycle, scooter, etc., stationery dealers, engineering contractors, messenger, embassy officials, consul-generals, orators, platform speakers, etc.

Gemini being the sign favourable for oratorical powers, successful brokers and diplomats are born in this sign. These persons are alert, active and industrious. They wish to have interesting and varied jobs. Their inquisitiveness, liking for talk and their sense of humour make them good speakers and ultimately they will be brought to the front of the public.

That is why they are capable brokers, intelligent agents, successful merchants, satisfactory secretaries and efficient advocates. They can read the mind of their customers and know which they like and which they discard. Fully aware of their likes and dislikes, they will be capable of selling articles at a good profit, convincing and pleasing the clients. Those who have Mercury retrograde will

prove to be good critics and with the aid of the Jupiter's beneficial aspect, they will be one of the leaders in journalism. If Mars also lends its assistance, they will have the fortune to own a press, as planet Mars stands for machinery, Mercury for paper and news and Jupiter for publicity and propaganda. As it is an airy sign and Mercury indicates art and publicity, Mars and Gemini will produce radio-mechanics, assistants in the Defence Department, typists, compositors or mechanics in aeronautics. Mercury stands for mathematics. The greatest mathematicians are born in Gemini with very strong Mercury.

Gemini, being the house of oscillation and the third house of the zodiac, suggests that the natives will love travel and movement from one place to the other and also a liking for changes in their profession. They will not have the inclination or pleasure to enjoy the sceneries but an inexplicable urge to be on the move. So they will be very good camp-clerks, travelling agents, travelling ticket-examiners, engine-drivers in the railway and guards. The difference between the driver and the guard is that, for the driver, Mars will be strong and aspecting the house for profession (10th house) or the lord of the 10th house or in any manner connected with lord of 2 (finance), or lord of 6 (service), or lord of 10 (profession). But for the post of the guard, Jupiter will be aspecting the planet in Gemini as Jupiter is the protector. Generally Geminians are *jack of all trades*. Being a dual sign, they will try to enhance their income by doing some side-business. They will be always on the look-out for new methods of earning which will bring them more money than what they get in any substantive post. A teacher may have tuition. A permanent servant in an office may take up any agency and increase his income. A typist in an office will take job-works beyond office hours. Or the clever Geminian may attend to other work during office hours, take up his regular work late in the evening and claim overtime. Saturn's evil aspect and also Mars malefic aspect will tempt one and offer him courage to misappropriate. Hence they should never be allowed to handle cash. They should not accept the post of a booking clerk or cashier or bill collector. As Gemini people will be receiving vast influence, good backing and support, they can take up any post, stick to it, without vacillation and worry. Slowly and surely they will rise in affluence and worry.

They are advised, however, to be economical and not stingy and to meet all expenses with cheer. Money will not pour in for them. But their earnings are normally, in most of the cases regular.

**Domestic Environments:** Gemini people will always be busy due to the frequent visits of business partners, customers, relatives and friends. They delight in entertaining them. Though they appear to be a little extravagant, yet they will manage their family well. They have great liking to decorate their home and keep it in modern style. They will not tolerate the nuisance of the owner of the house in which they are put up if the owner happens to be mean-minded and they will not mind changing their residence even frequently till they get a satisfactory one. As Gemini people cannot keep idle without ever thinking of how to improve the house, they will be doing something or other to give comforts to all the members in the family. They are ever fair.

**Romance, Marriage and Married Life:** Geminians are capable of making friendship very quickly. So also they will find fault with them equally quickly. That is why they often fail to find a friend to their satisfaction even though they long for it. They do not wish to get themselves tied to one, but prefer variety in life, for Gemini is a dual sign, and the natives will feel that variety is the spice of life. The more the romances, the more happy they will be. Such people cannot be understood easily. They will baffle many of their associates as they break off association with them if it does not interest them. Their affection is controlled by the mind more than by the emotions. They look on love from the intellectual angle and are often calculating or cynical.

natives are so clever that they will end any romance if they feel that it is a source of expense and loss. These people will leave their homes if they find that they are having over-bearing wives. They are unable to put up with constant pressure from the partners. Gemini brides are generally intelligent. Their strongest appeal is mental companionship, and they do not wish to be more house-keepers. They will not give up their outside activities even though they get married, especially if they are already in service or well equipped for any service. They do not feel happy if their husbands were to resent. These girls have to be more tactful if they wish for happy harmonious lives. As time passes on, they themselves will realise that they can have either of the two and will not mind giving up one and stick on to the other. For instance, if they want to serve and be a career woman, they will neglect the husband. But if they desire to lead a respectable home-life, they will give up their jobs and take to domestic life with utmost sincerity and devotion. They will be highly refined and will keep their homes tidy and arrange everything in apple-pie-order.

Gemini people will have good understanding with partners born in the other airy signs Libra and Aquarius; because these two airy signs will form trine aspect with Gemini. The other two signs favourable are sextile to Gemini, i.e., Aries and Leo. Hence partner born in Thulam, Kumbum, Mesha, and Simha will match satisfactorily, their artistic tastes and mental attributes being similar. Natives born in Libra and Aquarius will have such an outlook on things which will please the husband or wife. Leonians (those born in Simha) should give up possessiveness and egotism. Arians lack the cultural standard. Otherwise they are happy. Geminians will have to give up the curious trait which will hurt the partner; that is, their tendency to make use of the same words and expressions of love to two and even more attachments. When one comes to know of this, the domestic life comes to an end in fireworks.

**Children:** The Geminians are fond of their children because they are loved by them. They cannot be very paternal or maternal in their attitude towards their children. They may even feel that their children are a nuisance. So their bark will be worse than their bite. Their children need careful handling by the parents who

have to understand them properly. Their minds will be very plastic and yielding and hence they can be moulded in the right direction by the parents. They will have much of intuition. If the parents are not true or try to force anything on their children, the latter will not take it alright.

**Hand-writing:** Gemini-borns will write a little above the line. The upper part of the letters will be well-developed. The lines will be short, sharp and inclined upwards. Their writing will be thin and loopless. They will not underline their signature and try to finish their letters quickly or if they underline, they will draw two lines one below the other.

**Lucky day:** Wednesday is ruled by Mercury who owns Gemini. Thursdays will prove to be lucky ones. Saturdays indicate much of difficulties, obstacles and loss. Sundays offer short journeys and only on those days they clear off the arrears in their correspondence. Mondays will show increase in their income. Fridays denote pleasurable pursuits and pleasant functions or expenses. On Tuesdays there may be difference of opinion and even disputes, but on Tuesdays only, there will be victory over enemies. The most Lucky day will be Thursday, and next to it only will be Wednesday.

**Lucky colour:** Green and Yellow. Avoid Blue and Red

**Lucky number:** Five and Three. Fourteen, Twelve, etc.

**Lucky stone:** Emerald and Yellow sapphire.

**Places indicated by Gemini:** Walls, plastering coffered chests, trunks, suit cases, barns, store-houses for corn, hills mountains and high places, play-houses, dining-rooms, schools nurseries, *places of learning*.

**Countries:** The West of England, the United States of America Africa (north-east of Tripoli). Lower Egypt, Slanders, Lombardy, Belgium, Wales, Canada, Armenia, Lower Egypt, Flanders, Sardinia, Brabant.

**Cities and Towns:** London, Versailles, Nuremburg, Plymouth, Melbourne, San Francisco, Mentz, Loraine, Bruges, Cordove and Nuremburg.

**Animate and Inanimate objects :** Railways, trams, buses, cars, taxis, aeroplanes, parachutes, newspapers, magazines, publications, propagandists, newsprint, rope-ways, watch making, calender manufacture and distribution, microscopes and telescopes, Astronomical and optical instruments, raw cotton, green gram, and all commodities of green colour.

**Character to be corrected :** Lack of concentration gives only a shallow understanding. They are occasionally heartless and behave like a cynic. Don't waver. Don't examine much your own thoughts as you will become self-centred, and discontented. Don't place yourself under any strain as it may lead one to be deceitful and dishonest. Don't try to do many things at the same time. Do one at a time. Do not pay heed to gossips as you will be easily influenced.

## • Cancer - Katakam

\* Cancer is the fourth sign of the Zodiac. This sign is also 30° from the 90th degree from Vernal Equinox (or Aries Mesha 0 degree) to the 120th degree

Punarvasu (Punarpushyam) 4th quarter (pada), Pushya (Poosam) and Aslesha (Ayilyam) are contained in the sign Cancer.

Cancer is the first sign of the watery triplicity, the others being Vrischika and Meena. Its quality is cardinal, movable or chara. It is a feminine and fruitful sign. It is a mute sign too. If, for instance, a malefic like Kethu, happens to be posited in Cancer in the second house, it indicates defect in speech; the native may be even dumb. Cancer is one of the five Prishtodaya rasis (Mesha, Rishaba, Dhanus and Makara are the other four signs rising with their back.) Cancer is a nocturnal sign (Gemini and all Prishtodaya signs are termed nocturnal signs). It is a tropical sign, and a sign of long ascension. When Sun is in Cancer, it will be in the northern hemisphere and so Cancer is also termed a northern sign.

This sign is symbolised by a crab. It does not mean that the crabs are fishy, nor the people born in Cancer. But the type of people born between these dates are called the Teacher or the Prophet, because they can teach or preach or recite or act or speak in public and carry the gathering with them.

Cancer is governed by Moon Jupiter gets exalted here, its highest point of exaltation being 5 degrees, while Mars is debilitated in this sign and is said to be completely debilitated (*Parama neecha*) in the 28th degree To Sun, Cancer is a friend's sign, to Mercury, Venus and Saturn, it is the enemy's quarters

**Physical features** Clumsy body, slender limbs and powerful claws are the peculiarities of the crab People born in Cancer generally have a large upper body As age advances, they acquire, by over-eating, a prominent abdomen Face is wide between the ears, and the mouth will be large with nice teeth of chalky colour The hair will be brown and the complexion pale As the limbs are extremely slender when compared to the large upper body, the whole body appears top heavy and one will walk with a rolling gait Generally, dwarfs are born in this sign

**Characteristics** The ruling planet of Cancer is the Luna or the Moon Juliet says, "Oh, swear not by the Moon, the inconstant Moon, the inconstant Moon!" But Professor Masfield says "The Moon, the inconstant, keeps her will" Cancer-born natives are remarkable for a changeful life They have many ups and downs Moon gives them fertile imagination, delighting in strange scenes and adventures They can adapt to others' nature and quickly absorb others' ideas They are often emotional and over-sensitive and also sympathetic They are somewhat sentimental and talkative Due to extreme sensitiveness, there will be a high degree of nervous irritability They ably move the public to gain some position of wealth or honours Just as one can see the Moon either waxing or waning, either as Full Moon or as New Moon, so also one can find the Cancer-borns timid on some occasions and very courageous under other circumstances Generally, they are timid to face physical danger, but are brave in mental or moral attitude Their temper is also changeable Anger comes and goes in quick alternation

Cancer, being the fourth sign of the zodiac and the fourth house, indicates about one's domestic environments, Cancer-borns are fond of home, family and its comforts They have a tenacious memory, especially for family or historic events Fear of ridicule or criticism makes them discreet, diplomatic and conventional They



appreciate approbation and are easily encouraged by kindness. The ladies, born in this sign, are discreet and independent in many things. They are very laborious, though somewhat exacting. Their anger is shortlived and they hold no spite against anybody. As the fourth house shows estates, evil planets herein show that there will be difficulty in acquiring wealth. It is also likely that inheritance is lost through relatives or through children or speculation or by love attachments and pleasurable pursuits. Such experience will be only in the first part of the life of the Cancer-borns. In the latter part of their life, they will have grand success and prosperity. Generally, all Cancer-borns inherit money, property, kingdom, etc., but it comes to them only with great tardiness, or in spite of various hindrances, impediments and obstacles. In advanced years, their children are often the source of protection.

Cancer is said to be the sign of sensitive people and mediums. The higher vibrations of Cancer give the endowment of clairvoyance and a keen feeling for art. So the Cancer-borns have the psychic and mediumistic faculty. Many magicians, mimics and actors are born in Cancer.

Most of the Cancer-borns are sensitive, retiring and unassuming. If they are ignored, overlooked or neglected, they become moody and also peevish. Like the elephant, they will never forget.

One will be lucky to have a partner born in Cancer who will be romantic and imaginative. The Cancer-borns recapture the golden moments of the past and keep the partner cheerful and enthusiastic.

Cancer being a watery sign, the native can be easily influenced and will adjust to circumstances as water takes the shape of the vessel in which it is kept.

Water is not compressible. So also Cancer-borns, when coerced become very stubborn and determined, they will not yield.

Cancer, being a movable and a watery sign, as water runs in a river, many Cancer-borns lead a wandering and restless life, thrown this way and that way, by emotions and imagination, by which they are completely ruled. They have rarely the necessary showmanship.

and push to come to the fore. Anyhow, it is, from the state and position of the Moon at birth, that the opportunities and chances can be reliably assessed.

In love affairs, once their love is given or their affections centred they are strong and true. They will never give up unless the partner does something very drastic. Generally, they pour out boundless affection. That is why the relatives and friends enjoy real happiness in being underneath the Cancerian's roof. The Cancer-borns are famous for true hospitality.

They tend to miss many an opportunity, being in the habit of pondering over a thing over and over again and put off the requisite action promptly at the proper time. When they are ready to move, they will find that the chance has slipped away. They will be undecided as to whether to purchase a lottery ticket or not, and pass on many weeks in this way and when, finally, they decide to buy, they will find that the lottery had already been drawn. One will delay buying an umbrella or a raincoat but when he buys one, the rainy season would have come to an end. This should not be cultivated.

Cancer-born natives have the deep feelings of loyalty and responsibility. If they decide upon a plan, they stick to it with dogged determination; success in their efforts is enjoyed ultimately. They are much more interested in getting small sums of money from a variety of sources than a big and sizable amount from one source. Anyone, getting a considerable lump amount in any single business, is not likely to be born in Cancer.

Cancer-born natives realize the fullest significance of money and they are a little too personal.

He may conquer the trials in his life, yet he does not forget them easily. They are ever brought to memory. A father who, from a humble beginning, rose up to a high position later, will, even though he is affluent, will constantly keep before his children the poverty in which he once lived.

Cancer-born natives are ultimately fortunate. They will appear open and frank at sight, but, in reality, they are not so, as they hide much from others. They are impressionable and magnetic.

**Characteristics to be corrected** • He has to be patient. People born in Cancer, with Saturn rising in the Ascendant, alone will be patient. Mars rising in Cancer makes one short tempered also. Hence patience and endurance are to be cultivated. Don't be very sensitive and extremely selfish. Changeability and indolence are the other weaknesses.

**Health** : Being the fourth sign of the Zodiac and one ruled by Moon, the health of the Cancer borns will be fragile in youth, but as age advances, they will pick up health.

Cancer rules the chest and stomach. As Moon owns this sign and it indicates one's worry, etc., the chief cause of their physical troubles will be only worry. They have to take care of both the pulmonary and digestive systems. If they control their mind, they can control their body with the help of a reasonable diet, proper physical care, etc. They suffer much but they can also endure much. They should not let their love of liquids lead to over indulgence in the alcoholic kind. They have to guard against asthma, gastric disturbances and weak digestion. They should take care of the throat. Simple living is the best preventive. They should satisfy thirst with water and not with alcohol. A few suffer from rheumatism and sciatica. There are also indications of danger by falls and hurts from animals while travelling or residing in foreign countries.

**Disease** : Affections of both the lungs, flu, cough, asthma, bronchitis, pleurisy, tuberculosis, affections of the œsophagus, stomach, dyspepsia, flatulence dropsy, beri beri, nervous debility, fear complex, hysteria, jaundice, obstruction of the bile, gall stone, worms and boils on the chest just below collar bone.

**Finance and profession** : People having the influence of Cancer are best suited to a commercial career, especially to the trade of a caterer. Many manage their own restaurants, coffee and tea stalls. Some run general stores, grocer shops, fruit stall, etc. Those who enter into service are employed in hospitals as male and female nurses, matrons, managers and secretaries in business, hire purchase regulators, undertakers, furnishers etc. As Cancer borns are historians and are interested in things of the past, they deal in antiquities, they collect curios. They get employed in the history section or

archæological department: at least they will deal in second-hand articles.

Cancer being a watery sign, Cancer-borns are dealers in things derived from water : couches, pearls, fish etc. They also work as great sailors, sea captains, explorers and in the navy and submarine. Some may serve in the shipping department, and take active interest in imports and exports, transport or travels and in concerns dealing in milk products.

As Jupiter gets exalted in this sign, many born in this sign become successful preachers, inspiring teachers, eloquent orators, platform speakers, State ministers and popular advisers.

Mars, getting debilitated here, indicates the kisans, agriculturists and those working in gardens. Saturn in detriment shows that some will live by digging wells, excavating tanks or by diving in the sea.

Cancer being the 4th sign of the Zodiac, the natives will be interested in developing Vedic and sacred texts.

Cancer-borns are careful where money is concerned. Being themselves very honest, they cannot tolerate dishonesty in others. Their tastes are but modest and hence they do not defray expenses on extravagant display. They value money for what it is worth and are very prudent. They accumulate wealth by dint of their own hard efforts.

**Domestic environments:** Cancer-born natives are devoted to their family. They love their home wherever they live. The home and the garden always keep them engaged. They derive pleasure here alone. They collect old things and store them in shelves and kitchen. Though they make constant journeys, they are at home only when they are in the home. They do not mind taking trouble to make their life comfortable. They invite friends and attend on them to their fullest satisfaction. Cancerians will prefer to have their business in their residential quarters or very close to it as they prefer to be always at home surrounded by children and attended by a pleasing wife.

**Friends and benefactors :** As Cancer-born natives are hypersensitive and also unassuming, they have the great desire to acquire

friendship but they do not have many long-standing and intimate friends—the Cancer-borns become moody and peevish whenever they feel that some friends neglect them or overlook them. But they will never forget the good done to them by friends and ever remain grateful to the core. They will recollect the old days and ponder over the benefits bestowed by friends

**Romance :** For Cancer-born natives, life will be monotonous without romance. They will sacrifice their comforts, etc., and be very loyal and affectionate. But they cannot impress upon the mind of the partner that they are sincere honest and very true. The other sex is prone to feel that the Cancer-borns are fickle-minded and changeable while, in fact, they are remarkably stubborn and determined.

**Marriage :** Cancer-born natives enjoy their family life to the full and the home and the family are of great consequence to them. Marriage, therefore, will offer them an opportunity to have a well-settled life. Husbands, born in Cancer, will be mostly affectionate, adjusting and accommodative even though, at times, they may be exacting and fussy. A Cancer-born native will generally contract marriage with a girl who will pave the way for domestic comfort and further prosperity. They will manage to keep the wife cheerful and buoyant, pleasing her in all ways. They are devoted to their wives, and occasionally, they will interfere in household routine and thereby spoil their good intentions. Their trait is—and this requires correction—that they are often dissatisfied and will be indulging in criticism of something or other.

Girls born in Cancer are genuine in their love and sincere in their devotion to husbands. Occasionally they tend to be moody. They feel satisfied with anything offered by their husbands. They prove good mothers to their children. They are adaptable and affectionate, dutiful and devoted, patient and pleasing, and sincere and sympathetic. They will spare no pains to attend to the needs of their husbands and offer them spiritual strength.

**Children :** Cancer-born natives take efforts to give good education to their children and they are excellent parents in the matter of providing all facilities and comforts to them. They will go to the limit of sacrificing even their own needs, if necessary, to

avoid denial of their children's desires. They are never disheartened by the large size of their family. Their children also remain grateful, obedient, dutiful and faithful; they have great energy, courage and independence. They are very frank; they stand up for their rights and never submit to imposition. They are full of worries brooding over things that may happen, but they will never flinch in the hour of danger. They will perform deeds of heroism with a disregard of self which may amount to fool-hardiness. Their mind will be cool, calm, collected and sharp.

**Handwriting:** Moon, the lord of the sign, being variable in nature, the handwriting also will be variable; the formation of letters will be in different ways and shapes. Their letters will become larger as they go on writing. When they are in a good mood, they draw wavy lines beneath their signatures.

**Lucky Day:** Tuesday will be the day of success. Fridays give pleasure and profit. Wednesday is good for journey, investment and expenses. Thursdays are good for contacting and arranging overdraft accounts. To join a college for higher studies, or to go overseas or to contact foreigners, Thursdays will prove auspicious. Avoid Saturdays as disharmony, difference of opinion, depression, dispute, delay and denial will be the result generally. Mondays will give changeable temperament and success in efforts. Sundays are pleasant to have the company of close relatives and also to gain money. Also one should be lucky on the days when Moon transits in Mrigasirisha, Chitra and Dhaniṣṭha (Avittam) star days. Poosam (Pushyam), Aslesha (Ayilyam), Anuradha (Anusham), Jyeshtha (Kettai), Uthrabhadrapada (Uttirattadhi) and Revati star days are

aspect of Jupiter to Sun, invariably are assisted by, protected by and saved by the Government. Saturn forming evil aspect to Sun shows that such persons will be hated by, chased by and punished by the Government. So, either to lead a healthy and happy life or to face difficulties and lead a miserable life depends on the aspect to Sun and to the Cusp of the ascendant Leo. Accordingly, the characteristic of the person will get modified.

Sun is the King of all the planets. It is masculine. So, the Leonians have dignity. They will have great faith in all friends and relatives and confide everything with them. They are capable of inspiring affection and admiration and have their purpose served by the willing co-operation of their colleagues and subordinates. Generally Leonians become the head of a show, registrar, ruler, chairman, host, hostess, managing director, administrator and chief of any organisation and continue for a long period. At the same time these persons never hesitate to issue an order or ordinance to protect the interest of the mass. They do not talk much. The main characteristic is the habit of silence. They leave all the talking to others. They will hear very patiently all the complaints even from the menials and also pay heed to every rumour. But their judgment will be wise. They have the large-minded tolerance. They are endlessly energetic in serving their people. They will always forgive and forget the mistakes, sins, errors and deficiencies of others. They desire to be honoured. But there is no false prestige in them. They mingle with people holding high offices and also menials. Since they trust everybody, it is not likely that they are cheated and disappointed as they do not discriminate. They live in a world of their own creation and nothing appears to be great for their ideality.

Sun is worshipped during its transit from one sign to the other, especially during the time when it passes the Vernal equinox, as Vishu, or New Year's day etc.,—when it enters Cancer as Dakshinayana;—when it enters Libra in Thula month and when it passes on Capricorn as Makara Sankranti. Just as Sun needs the feasts and sacrifices celebrated, in its honour, so also the people born in Leo are pleased by the praise of others. Anything can be had through Leonians, if one honours him and speaks high of him in his presence. Generally, Mercurians are the favourites of the Leonians as they will not mind adopting those measures which will please

them, and also mention that the Leonians have organising powers and they are constructive, inventive, magnanimous and ingenious. They will take advantage of Leonians who are susceptible to flattery which may tend to become an exaggerated Ego. Therefore don't fall a victim to flattery but correct yourself by remembering the old adage that "He who has the greatest authority seldom shows it."

As Leo is a fiery, and a fixed sign, it offers authority and ambition, brilliance and boasting, clever action and commanding, dignity and domineering, energy and enthusiasm, faith and fame, glory and grace, hopes and honour, intellect and inspiration, joy and jubilation, kindness and kingliness, loyalty and leadership, magnanimity and majesty, pomp and pride, respect and royalty, stately and scrupulous, vitality and vigour, warmth and zeal.

Leo being the 5th sign of the zodiac, there will be an inordinate zeal and enthusiasm for sports and speculation. One will be interested in the pleasurable pursuits. In him, the higher emotions are the main centre of activity. He may take interest in music, opera, games, etc.

Leo being a fixed sign, the person may be obstinate or indifferent as there will be the firmness and fixity of purpose. He is at his best only when there are handicaps and obstacles. He has considerable will power to win his way to his entire satisfaction. Having full faith and hope, he can accomplish and achieve his aims by persistent determination.

Leonians are frank, open and just. Their outbursts do not last long, just like the extreme heat of the Sun. Leonians are noble and lofty in character. They scorn the mean, sordid and puny actions. Never will they stoop to do a low act even when they get irritated or when there is the strong urge of self-interest. They do not hesitate to serve those whom they love even if they have to forego their comforts everything for their loyal and true friends. They never do anything half-heartedly.

As by nature they are authoritative and commanding, they want to be at the head of things, boss over others and be a leader. They dislike subordination.

They will help everybody voluntarily. They will also donate or do charity whenever it appeals to them. But they resent such



people who persistently ask for something They do not, by nature, like those who make any demand upon the Leonians

*Saturn forming good aspect with Sun* or the ascendant Leo avoids giving way to fits of temper and over exertion, so that there is no ill effect on the heart They will try and rise above any depression or sorrow they may have It will protect one from committing mistakes and one will not be dictatorial and overbearing They will guard against self deception, false pride, hazardous speculations and any trouble They will never rub on the wrong side or assert themselves at the wrong moment

If *Mars afflicts Sun* or the ascendant, the nature of the person will be changed He will become bombastic, domineering and blustering He cannot be trusted in any department of life If he marries anybody, he will prove to be unfaithful, amorous, disloyal, mean and short tempered *Good aspect of Mars* gives courage and grand success Aspect of Mars and Saturn to Sun is very important Adverse aspects will offer bitterest experiences in life Remember the brightest light will always cast the deepest shadow

### **Weakness to be corrected**

Generally Leonians do not consider both sides of the question. It is advisable to take others' views, ideas and suggestions

Whenever the Leonians are crossed, they become extrovert. They will roar like a lion and get into trouble especially during the sub period of that evil planet which afflicts Sun

Do not forget that charity has to begin at home Over-liberality, keeping one ever in wants, is also not desirable Sun never retrogrades and retraces its steps It is ever in forward motion So also these people will go ahead, without considering the past and also the future It is advisable to hold up one's desires and aims if the environmental conditions are restricted

One should not be hasty and get irritated, before the persons whom he had helped, show their gratitude

Avoid forcing conclusions at one's own risk and never be arrogant Try to have an attractive home Manage to maintain a comfortable sized bank position Do not spend away all you have and all you get

Remember that big enterprises will move slowly Don't be hasty Take others' advices Consider both sides of a question Be patient Proceed steadily Don't be carried away by others flattery, as flattery is the food of fools Guard against the subtle influences of flattery Try to be more detached in your feelings

Don't try to dominate all the time as others also will desire freedom Don't carry anything to an extreme Though one will be careful in dress, one should not be a slave to the ever changing fashion

**Health and disease** Generally these people should have a splendid constitution Even if they fall ill they tend to recover rapidly from any illness But they are easily alarmed, whenever sickness overtakes them

Leo indicates the heart, the spinal column spinal marrow, nerves and fibre Leo influences the bone, dorsal vertebrae Inter spinal muscles are controlled by this sign Anterior as well as posterior coronary, Aorta, Vena Cavae are ruled by Leo

Therefore heart disease, palpitation, Spinal meningitis, Syncope locomotor ataxia, etc, inflammations, sunstroke, giddiness pestilence are other disorders Epilepsy, rheumatic fever are the diseases from which one may suffer, whenever the ascendant is afflicted by Mars and Saturn respectively As Aquarius opposes Leo and Capricorn is the 6th counted from Leo malefics in Capricorn and Aquarius can cause swelling in the ankle followed by heart disease

Jupiter in Leo will protect one from any surgical aid If Mars afflicts, it will lead to cardinal thrombosis or surgical aid

As Leo rules heart which is the vital part of the body, temperate living is absolutely necessary One has to avoid drinks, beverages, stimulants, etc But one is to take balanced diet That is why our ancients were very particular to have a 'Sathvic' diet

**Finance and fortune** Leo is symbolised by the Lion which is the King of the animals Therefore one's natural instinct is ever to seek for the highest position and mostly, one has it rightfully One will try to deal with large issues One will leave the routine, monotonous drudgery and minor details to subordinates

One is by nature spendthrift even when poverty may threaten him. One will be able to face any hard times. Generally, fortune favours Leonians when they are young. They will have sufficient resources. Yet, because they spend lavishly, their bank position will be deteriorating as age advances. Leo being the 5th sign of the Zodiac, one will be tempted to gamble and speculate. Luckily for them, their risks will amply reward them. Speculators are very liberal when they give gift to others. Nor do they hesitate to lend financial assistance to the needy. One will please himself with the sweet smile of those to whom he presents costly ones. Also one will feel proud when he thinks that others borrow from him and approaches him for a favour.

**Profession:** Sun, the ruler of this sign Leo, will influence in directing one's choice of the profession. It favours high positions in commerce or Government.

As Leo is a fixed sign, one may have a fixed income, security of service under the Government, etc. It is the 5th Sign of the Zodiac. So one earns through speculation, music, theatre, opera; being a fiery sign, one may be a jeweller, goldsmith or one working in precious metals. As this Sign gives executive ability and tireless application to work, one will be fit to manage great enterprises. Presidents, managers of corporations, managing director of concerns, officers, superintendents, directors, captain, sales managers are born in Leo. Planets forming favourable aspects specify the nature.

If Mars is favourable, it makes one a soldier, surgeon, chemist, dentist, barber, butcher, worker in iron, copper and with instruments—Mars and Leo favour the Defence Department and warlike pursuits.

Mercury produces sales managers, share-brokers, ambassadors, *counsellors, auditors, engineers, architects, etc.* Jupiter forming favourable aspect with Leo produces lawyers, judges, priests, bankers and physicians.

Venus in Leo indicates those in the administrative department of transport, travels, food, agriculture and those who deal in glass, cloth, silk, provisions and luxurious articles.

Saturn favours mines, coal, wood, estates, lead and plumber or menial posts.

Thus depending on the aspect received, the nature of the profession is to be judged.

**Domestic environments :** The health of the native needs relaxation. Absolute peace, harmony and happiness will keep him cheerful. Just as a king will expect his subjects to be submissive, and expect always favours from them, so also the Leonians will try to be the leader in the house and expect all those at home to be co-operative, obedient and grateful. They want the members of the family to have a broad outlook, and to be magnanimous and noble.

Leonians choose their good friends. They entertain them often. They never hesitate to spend money to maintain prestige and honour. Even when the sandalwood is pulverised and thrown into fire, it does not lose its fragrance. So also, these people will never think of economy, even when they are driven to a state of poverty. They will lead the same aristocratic life and their home will be an impressive one.

They will spend much on dress, screen cloth, curtains, furniture etc. They will keep the home tidy with all the attractive trimmings, decoration, etc.

If the male is born in one sign, but the wife is born in Leo, then it is a problem for him to please her by supplying her dress, jewels, etc. If he does not satisfy her, the readers can guess his fate. His home will be his Hell in this life. But if he is able to meet her demands, then his home is his Heaven.

**Romance, Marriage and Married Life :** The person born in Leo is romantic. He loves deeply and he will be carried away by love. He cheers up the partner most skilfully like an actor in a comedy scene. He is an ideal lover, as he will be fiery and passionate. But he will never like any demonstration of love, in public, as he considers it below his dignity.

He will have abundant charm and be attractive to the opposite sex. It is but natural that the partner is jealous as the Leonian will be always in the midst of a crowd of ladies. Therefore, the partner should have proper understanding. She should share his

pleasure when he gives plenty of parties to others and has exciting times with them. Unless he has Saturn, Mars and Venus in the ascendant, or 5 or 7 or 11, he need not mistake the Leonian husband. If one understands him and agrees with him, she will be liked, loved and admired by the person born in Leo. He will fit into domestic routine, admirably. He will never allow anybody to disrespect his wife or any member of his family. He is very proud of his family. He will not tolerate any ill repute. He is always conscious of his social standing and is chivalrous.

As Leo is a fiery sign, partners born in the same or the other two fiery signs, Aries or Sagittarius or in any one of the three airy signs, Gemini, Libra or Aquarius will suit well.

If one links his fortune with another born in Leo itself, it is advisable that both understand each other, so that there can be no trouble in their married life. Aries and Sagittarius born will contribute for his happiness and harmony. In the airy signs, Aquarius, Libra and Gemini, persons born in Aquarius will be devoted to Leo borns. Bride born in Libra will ever try for company, avoid troubles and purchase peace at any price. One born in Gemini will be very tactful and will never do anything which the husband may hate. The Geminian will be an inseparable partner and she will be sincere and affectionate.

The Leo lady is ambitious and ideal. She will manage her home admirably. At the same time, she is a successful social worker. She can make favourable impression on all. Her devotion both to her home and to the general public, is supreme. She will be offered prominent position. She is a self sacrificing lady with everlasting love. She cannot expect any good return from those to whom she lends her assistance at the risk of her own interests. A Leo bride marrying an Aries husband is lucky, as she has a commanding person so that she will know her limits, and will not overstep in exercising her authority or in spending lavishly. She needs one to keep her under control so that she can appreciate her husband's good nature, affection, kindness, and real love to lead a pleasant, prosperous and peaceful life. For, she will have pretty fixed ideas and she will feel that her word is law, and will expect others to do only those which she desires and considers right.

**Children:** People born in Leo, love their children most. They are very proud of them. Generally, their children will be restless and may even be nervous. They may start striking out for independence, even when they are very young. They dislike restriction. Therefore, the Leo born parents should let their children feel that they rely on them; otherwise, they will lose their confidence.

Children born in Leo will try to lead and boss over the other children. They will be the captain of the team, while playing any game. They will prove to be able leaders, as they will have great vitality, ambition and persistence. They are not mere figureheads but fine organisers inspiring others. They will not be arrogant; nor will they be carried away by their own opinion. They will be popular because they do not desire to have honour for themselves by appropriating what others have done. They will be good-natured, obliging and affectionate. They have courage and confidence to crown them with success.

**Handwriting:** As the lord of Leo is Sun who is round, full curves and regular circle mark the handwriting of the people born in Leo. They will consume much space and also give some flourishes to the words. They will write in straight and regular lines, as the pathway of the Sun is regular. Their letters will be upright and vertical.

**Lucky day:** *Sundays* are good for taking medicine, tonic, etc., to recoup health, to undertake any enterprise; to meet the High Officials; to purchase those articles governed by Sun.

**Avoid Mondays:** Waste of money; loss of prestige, secret inimical activities; irritation. Don't do anything afresh on Mondays.

**Boldly do on Tuesdays:** Grand success even in competitive examination. Even if you are weak, you can come out victorious on Tuesdays. Good to purchase property, car, etc., and to go on a long journey.

**Try for luck on Wednesdays:** Approach bankers for overdraft; enter into contracts; take up agencies; sign your documents; register on Wednesdays; start loving a bride or a boy on a Wednesday and you will be lucky. Lend money on *Thursdays*; the borrower will have luck shortly, so that he can return it in time. Pur-

chase costly ones to wife. Present them on Thursday itself. Purchase land and give to children or purchase car for them on Thursdays.

*Fridays* are auspicious for short journey, transfer and promotion.

**Avoid Saturdays:** A day of deception and fraud

**Lucky Colour:** Orange Red Green Avoid Blue and White

**Lucky Stone.** Ruby, Emerald.

**Lucky number.** 1, 4, 5, 9, 6 Avoid 2, 7 and 8, Mixed results-3.

**Places governed by Leo:** High hills; places inhabited by wild animals; forests; deserts; gravelly ways, royal palaces, castles, mansions, Government buildings, social club houses, cinema and drama theatres, playgrounds for children, gambling den; race course, dance hall; ball rooms, those places of amusements, sports, betting, etc., Stock Exchange, industry, gold mines, mint, in the house fireplace, chimney, furnace, oven, stoves, kitchen, open terrace, etc

**Countries, Cities and Towns:** indicated by Leo: France, Puglia, Italy, Sicily, Bohemia, the Alps, Chaldea, the coast of Sidon and Tyre, Capadocia. Apulia, Lancashire, California, the North of Rumania, Rome, Bristol, Bath, Prague, Taunton, Damascus, Ravenna, Dalton-le-Moors, Portsmouth, Philadelphia (Chicago).

East of Narmada, Orissa, Bengal, Ganjam District, Kamarup in Assam, Puhinda Hill, Eastern half of Deccan, Eastern bank of Jumna, the Bindha Hill, Golangul, Burdwan, Sree mountains, the Mikal hill, South Bihar, Kirata, Vitaka, Champa, Udumbara, Chedi, river Ikshmatee, Vanga, Kalinga, etc

**Animate and Inanimate objects:** Asafoetida, omum, pine chillies, nutmeg, almond, pepper, saffron, lavender, aromatic herbs thorny trees, golden articles, emblems, breast pins, rings, amber coloured, or golden yellow stones, gold coins, brass, medicines

## Virgo - Kanni

Virgo is the 6th sign of the Zodiac

This sign is also 30° in Longitude, and it extends from the 150th degree from Vernal Equinox (Aries-Mesha 0 degree) to the 180th degree.

Uthirapalguni second, third and the fourth padas, Hastham and Chithrai first and second padas are contained in this sign, Virgo (Kanni).

Virgo is the sixth sign of the Zodiac, whereas it is the second sign of the Zodiac ruled by Mercury; also the second earthy sign. Just like the first sign of Mercury, Gemini, is a common sign so also this sign, Virgo, is another common sign. It is a negative, feminine, barren, cold, dry, nocturnal and northern sign, and it is of long ascension.

Mercury is not only the ruler of this sign, but he gets exalted here. Venus, though a good friend of Mercury, gets debilitated in Virgo. Whenever Sun, Moon, Mars and Jupiter occupy this sign they are said to be in enemy's camp. Saturn alone is in friend's quarters when it is in Virgo.

Mercury's exaltation in this sign and Venus' debilitation here confirm that Mercurians prefer wisdom to wealth. Goddess Lakshmi and Goddess Saraswathi do not live together in one place. Both cannot co-exist. Spiritual wealth and knowledge which Saraswathi bestows on us, is inexhaustible, and no dacoit can rob it. The possessor never becomes a bankrupt. It is ever full and, if at all, it improves. This wisdom leads one to immortality, whereas material wealth may lead to immorality.

Virgo is traditionally symbolised as Virgin-Mary. In the ancient Zodiac, it was symbolised as a Virgin, lying prostrate; in one of her hands, she holds Spica-seed-wheat and in the other a stem of a tree. The capital of France still retains its name of Paris (Paras Isis under the protection of Isis-Virgo). Its great Cathedral bears the name **Notre Dame** (Our Lady).

Leo French says "Light draws in chaos, whenever a sun or Mercury is born. He should be cherished and forfended from any materialising or coarsening influence, so far as possible, during childhood. The Virgo child shares this sensitiveness, though the expression thereof is somewhat different, the earthly element of Virgo, giving the native reserve and diffidence, whereas the aërial essence of Gemini in its true, pristine birth nature is free from the curse of matter, self-consciousness. Gemini is timid and elusive, evasive in decadence. Virgo is shy and self-conscious



Even though Mercury may occupy its own sign, yet it is so different in Virgo from the other sign, Gemini, and so different is its effect on everything with which it comes in contact, that the casual astrological observer would not recognise the planet as the same Budha-Mercury. \*

**Physical Features:** The native will be tall with a slender body. He or she will have dark hair and eyes. The eyebrows will be curved with much of hair growth. The voice will be thin and even shrill. Ever they will walk quickly, and never they have pot-belly. Due to their activity, they often appear younger than their actual age. The nose will be straight, indicating that they are very clever, not necessarily cunning. The forehead near the eyebrows will be pronounced. The expression of their eyes will be honest and frank. Among the Westerners, most of the Virgo-borns will have beautiful blue eyes. (Venus is the ruler of the second sign.)

**Characteristics:** Virgo is ruled by inconstant Mercury. So change is always desired. Most of you are for ever changing your residence, or your jobs. Of all the people born in the 12 signs of the Zodiac, you, the Virgoan are very conscientious and very capable of handling even unfavourable conditions. You will mark time and get prepared to handle it wisely. You have the commercial instinct well-ingrained. You will be very brisk and very quick in your work, just like the fast moving planet Mercury. You will be expecting others to be brief in their statements and representation. You will expect others to be businesslike. But when once you begin to talk or explain, you pay your attention upon the details of things. You add such wealth of detail which will make others feel boring and vexed. You will rarely come to the point quickly. If you are a drawing-master, you will include it in all the conceivable details.

You are thorough and methodical. Your first thought and action will be most sensible and rational. You are practical and discriminative. You may be careful but you are severely critical. Self-pity is one of your vices. You will be at your best if you are an Inspector or Auditor or Income-Tax officer or examiner as you are very good and quick at finding fault with others. If you are

having Mercury weak in your horoscope, you are prone to dissatisfaction and if the task is a difficult one, you will give it up in despair. But if your Mercury is strong, you will go a head, and try to do perfectly whatever you undertake. You will be a genius. You will analyse, dissect and go deep into the matter.

Being an earthy sign you will have the desire to save money. You will be prudent and always will keep a small sum of money that none is aware of. If you travel, you will keep a part of your cash in one pocket, something in the other, and safely some more amount with the idea of not spending it, in your suit case.

You will be so over careful that you will not mind to reopen the cover written by you, just before posting it. You will verify once, twice and even thrice before you finish a work. Thus you will avoid mistakes.

If you have to consult a doctor, you will sit down for hours write a big history sheet about your constitution to the last detail, try to recollect your old complaints, and present a big file to the doctor, even though actually your complaint is very simple.

You are remarkable for keeping everything in its place properly and orderly. You will maintain accounts and the day book with all details. You will keep personal files and all documents in perfect condition. Unfortunately, your subordinates or servants at home will not be born in Virgo and will not be equally brisk and brilliant. So to the extent to which you expect them they can never keep up and satisfy you. Virgo, being a feminine and earthy sign, you will take delight in horticulture, agriculture gardening etc. It is said that Virgo, Ceres (Demeter) is the goddess of agriculture and of legislation and social order. You are governed much by intellect as Mercury gets exalted here. You will not be sympathetic, as Venus gets debilitated in this sign.

Saturn aspecting Virgo, will make you lazy, and fond of taking things easy. But you derive pleasure in driving others and be very masterful with subordinates. Being a common sign, there will be changes in your environments and you will form new associations and friendship.

Mercury shows that you will be fond of studying science, and particularly about medicine, food, diet, hygiene etc, being the

sixth sign of the Zodiac Mercury as lord of the 6th sign, called the Hospital of the Zodiac indicates that if ever you fall ill, you lack the will power and will often brood over the disease, imagine too much, never cheer yourself up, to get you out of the clutches of your illness Thus, you will be ruining your health Further, you will always look for sympathy But at the time when you are healthy, if anybody falls ill you will prove to be a very good nurse

Neptune in Virgo gives a scheming mind One may be a deceptive individual and be interested in illicit pleasure Neptune in the exact cusp produces thieves, cunning and most diplomatic scoundrels Uranus in Virgo Ascendant, makes one clever, learned and versatile You may be employed as a teacher or a writer, or a superintendent, or an excise officer

Uranus always offers a research mind Virgo gives analytical nature Hence, many research scholars are born in Virgo, having good aspect with Uranus Great musicians, statisticians, journalists, and scientists are also born under such favourable positions

**Characteristics to be corrected** The native's nature is to be very chatty He will be very analytical, and in conversation, will give lengthy description, including all meticulous details which will be boring to others He will be restless till he passes his remark and pass criticism on others' faults and idiosyncrasies Even the members of his family will not relish, or appreciate his comments and criticism He will have to avoid too much analysis over even minor things He should not have nervousness and self doubt Even though he may be intelligent and have quick perception, he will really need steadiness in going after what he want He should avoid as much as possible, his changeability, when alone he can achieve the cherished goal He should not proceed to another work, unless the earlier one is completed He should not ask for everyone's advice about a situation, and get so confused and uncertain that finally nothing is accomplished He is himself a good judge, and an intelligent person Why he should seek other's advice, is not known Especially, when he consults a doctor or an astrologer, he should pin up his faith on one, and take his advice If he consults many, he will be confused He should stick always to a single person's advice which will be the best So, he should make the selection of the person whom he intends to consult He should develop

true consistency of purpose. He should learn to forget others' mistakes and forgive them for their faults. He should not have long-sustained resentment.

**Health:** You are normally a temperate person; you live sensibly. So you enjoy robust health with long life and healthy old age. When you are young, you will be very active, and will appear always much younger due to your activity. Also, you are always very particular about your diet. Hence, you do not fall ill often. But, planets, afflicting your Ascendant, will cause digestive and intestinal troubles. Generally, people, having malefics in Virgo, suffer from dysentery, typhoid, and sprue during their periods. Malefics in Virgo suggest that you need plenty of rest and calm surroundings. You must have lot of exercise, especially when your Ascendant is afflicted. Your weak points physically are your nervous system and your stomach. Both are sensitive. Hence, if you include much of Vitamin B in your diet, you can avoid these troubles, have regular meals. Also try to have balanced diet. Illness may be very minor. But, by your imagination, you exaggerate it and make yourself unhappy. As Virgo-borns have Saturn as lord of 6 and Mars as lord of 8, it is observed that they will have minor injuries very often, and it is likely that they meet with accidents. Hence, do not be rash.

As Virgo indicates abdomen and bowels, and as it is ruled by Mercury which has influenced over the nervous system, disorders of the bowels react on the mental condition. Further, disturbed mental status, business as well as domestic worries reflect adversely on the bowels. Hypochondria is indicated by this sign. The functions of Virgo are absorption, assimilation, selection and utilisation. Its action is Chylifactive. Vegetarian diet, well-proportioned, is preferred. Avoid worries, discontentment, irritability, and short temper. Normally, you will have few temptations for excess. High living, and deep drinking are also to be avoided. Be on guard against gall-stones. Avoid alcohol. But you will always remember "An apple a day, will keep the doctor away."

**Finance:** As you possess a sound commercial instinct, you are normally careful about your money. You have the great desire to become rich and hence you are very conscious about the value of money. You do not usually come by fortune and much of wealth. You will work hard, and the remuneration will

not be satisfactory, as lord of 6 is Saturn Investments also will not prove to be good as the returns will be poor You may have many ups and downs It is only through your own talent and hard work that you will be able to come to the top

### Profession

People born in Virgo should make a correct choice of their financier or partner in business He should select one with much of enthusiasm and also courage He will use short cut methods you will worry about minor details and get discouraged now and then But the partner should be one who always cheers you up and makes the best use of your intelligence Generally you become a slave to your work, you are also a hard taskmaster You will prefer to be left alone to carry out your work in a quiet place peacefully

Sun forming good aspect with lord of 2 or 6 or 10 in Virgo indicates that you may be a successful medical officer You may work in the Medical or Public Health department Also you can get into Government service in Engineering Auditing, Teaching etc Mars also forming good aspect, denotes that one can have his or her own nursing home or deal in scientific instruments, appliances, etc

Moon forming good aspect with lord of 2 or 6 or 10 in Virgo, shows that one may be employed in the Engineering or Accounts department, in Shipping Port Trust or Navy, or in those concerns dealing in liquids like petrol mercury etc Also it is shown that one may be serving in the Textile department Inks inkstands, pens may be manufactured

Mars forming good aspects with lord of 2 or 6 or 10 suggests that you may interest yourself in the Press printing editing publishing writing or serve as a clerk in any industry or in the Defence department, be a surgeon or independent auditor or one working in the Military accounts or be a mechanical engineer or a military engineer It is also likely that you may serve in the expansion of plants for steel, fertiliser, agricultural implements etc If Mars is also afflicted one will amass wealth by black market or by committing theft or robbery

A warning to such people is necessary A few of your servants may have venomous tongue and be doing propaganda of false libels

Somehow, they will manage to have confidential information from their friends in their unguarded moments, and be going on exploiting the friends who have to give money, simply to please such undesirable persons. Otherwise, you will get into trouble. Therefore, it is advisable to scrutinise the horoscope of at least the Private Secretary, so that you can avoid such troubles later, when Mars and Mercury conjointly operate. They will have the courage even to come to the court, and give witness against you. It is a pleasure for such persons to turn hostile and spoil you and similar higher officials, if Mars forms disharmonious aspect with Mercury.

Mercury, forming good aspect, shows that you will be a broker, book-keeper, accountant, teacher, lawyer, or pharmacist. You may be the author of many books. You may become a good journalist. You may be an interpreter, Registrar or letter carrier. You will have the desire to study all problems in minute details, and solve them in your own way, as you are good on devices and systems. As a lawyer, you will be successful in cross-examination.

Jupiter, forming good aspect with the lords of 2, 6 or 10 in Virgo, indicates that you may have literary, scientific, or any other intellectual pursuit. You may be a publisher, editor, or a journalist. Religion, law, insurance, investment, or speculation, may also be your profession. You may work in Religious Endowment Board or temple or church, in law courts, banks, etc. It is likely that you will work in any embassy, or go out as an ambassador.

Venus, forming good aspect, shows that you will be a good musician, actor, painter, or artist. You may be engaged in making toilet accessories, manufacturing women clothing, etc. You may deal in all articles needed for personal adornment. Confectioners, caterers, bakers, restaurant keepers and perfumery dealers are also born in Virgo, having favourable aspect from Venus, or when it occupied Virgo at the time of birth, as Venus is lord of 2

Saturn (lord of 6), forming beneficial aspect with Venus, lord of 2, with Mercury, lord of 10, in Virgo, or when Saturn was in Virgo at the time of birth, one will have competence in mathematics, statistics, accounts, physics, dynamics, etc. You will serve in mines, or engineering department. You may engage in exporting mine ore. You may hold responsible posts and positions of

As you will be industrious and methodical, you will thrive in business. You are likely to serve in the Finger Print Office, if Mars also aspects, as Mars indicates Police and Crime.

Uranus indicates that one may serve in the railway or electricity or election, or nutrition research departments. Jupiter, forming strong beneficial aspects, will offer the native Finance Minister's post, and not Revenue Minister's post, as the latter is to collect money to the Government, whereas the former is to spend away, and also to borrow, whenever needed. Virgo, being the sixth sign of the Zodiac, and as the 6th house shows debts and dispute, he will be the minister for elections, or be serving in the Election department. A few may work in the Aviation department or Census office.

Neptune, forming good aspect with lord of 2, 6 or 10 in the Ascendant Virgo, indicates that you may serve in big industries, tea estates, export and import departments or in shipping.

**Domestic Environments** Wander-lust is your nature. Change of your residence, more to have a change in the scenery and in the neighbourhood, will be more frequent just like the Cancer borns.

You want to keep everything in your home in order. You expect your people to work methodically, and put up a show when guests are invited. You will insist on your people to keep everything neat saying, "A place for everything and everything in its place." You prefer to entertain others in your home, but you do not return their visits. As Jupiter is the lord of the fourth house, you will always be lucky in procuring houses to live in. Even, when you invest on buildings, you will be able to purchase them in a good locality. The value of the property will shoot up during the period of Jupiter. But Saturn, being the lord of the 5th and 6th houses, and Mars the lord of the 8th house, they show that there may be losses in investments during the joint periods of Saturn and Mars. It is advisable for Virgoans to dispose their holdings during their Jupiter periods, when the price will be higher, whether it is investment or shares or lands. Otherwise, a necessity will arise during the following Saturn's period, and it will be disposed of at a loss and you will be depressed.

Jupiter is not only lord of 4th but also the lord of the 7th house. Hence, your partner in life will be God fearing, religious,

law, abiding and true. Therefore, you will have a peaceful and pleasant domestic life.

**Friends and benefactors :** You have your own peculiarities. You prefer only intelligent people who have a good future. You will have a great mind to offer your assistance only to them. The defect in you is that you expect them to say "Thanks," before you actually render your help, and also gain a "Thanks", after you have done it. You expect them to mention in many words that they want and appreciate your friendship. Normally, you do not mix with all people. You make your choice. You feel delicate to approach strangers for any help you need. You want friends and you cannot do anything for them with pleasure, unless they recognise, approve and appreciate. You need friends more for this purpose. Just as you have the desire to change residence, etc., so also you will form friendship with new persons. 11th house indicates benefactors. 11th house is ruled by Moon which is also inconstant. People born on Mondays, Rohini, Hastham and Sravanam star days or in Cancer, will be good friends, indeed.

**Romance and marriage :** You have your own ideals. To find one suiting to your taste is difficult. Therefore, there will be long delay in choosing one to measure up to your ideal, as everything must be perfect, as far as you are concerned. It is likely that, in the first few cases, you will be disappointed. Whenever you desire to make a selection, you attach more value to intelligence than to the pleasure in romance. Further, you are often shy, and do not demonstrate your affection. You should not be so touchy. For happy life with wife, to some extent, you should give expression to your affection. You should remember that love demands good understanding, and it cannot stand any criticism. Your temperament is to find fault with others. That, you must give up. Just as you expect others to appreciate your assistance or intelligence so also, whether the person, whom you love, is equally intelligent or not, you have to simply admire her beauty (even though she is not very fair) and her company and give expression to it. Virgoans are rarely passionate. By conversation, at least, they should keep the partner cheerful, and also get such books for her to read.

A male born in Virgo will lead the married life, more on partnership basis, as though it is a business or as a part of the social scheme. That is why many people, born in Virgo postpone their



children will be maintaining good health, and enjoying fortune, with less of efforts.

**Handwriting:** Virgoans are governed by strong Mercury. So you may write in between two lines, i.e., above the line. You will develop the upper parts of the letters. The lines written by you will be short, sharp, and also inclining upwards. You always use sharp pointed nibs, and hence, your writing will be thin. You do not waste ink by putting loops, etc. You avoid under-lining your signature, more to save time. If at all you underline, Mercury Lord of the sign, shows that you will do it twice.

**Lucky day:** Your ruling planet is Mercury. He owns both the Ascendant and also the most powerful, effective, and successful house, the 10th i.e., the meridian. Therefore, Wednesday, governed by Mercury will be the most lucky day for you. Even though Venus gets debilitated in this sign, yet as she rules the second and the ninth houses, Bagya Sthana, Fridays will bring fortune. Mars, ruling the third and the eighth houses, indicates that Tuesdays are inauspicious especially for speculation, betting, short travels, or correspondence and for signing any important document. Saturdays are not beneficial, as it threatens with delay, denial, and disappointment. Sunday will end in a loss. Mondays are good to meet friends, make new friendship, bet, speculate and ever gain. Thursdays are favourable to invest, to buy cars, etc. also to commence romance, or start family and life with wife in new quarters. It is also very good to form partnership in business and expand your enterprise.

**Lucky colour:** Green, white and yellow.

Avoid red and blue. You will find that when you put on red and blue only, your health fails, and that you meet with minor injuries and face difficulties. The moment you give them up, there will be no more evil. Putting on white ones, shows fortune, green ones and emerald, promotion in official life, and also prosperity in business. Yellow ones are good for happy domestic environments. Lucky numbers: 5, 14, 23, 32, 41, etc.

2, 11, 20, 38, 47, etc.

7, 16, 25, 34, 43, etc.

6, 15, 24, 33, 42, etc.

3, 12, 21, 30, 48, etc.

time of marriage, and prefer to be a bachelor for a long time. Your desire is more to be studious, and to be doing research work in a peaceful atmosphere. But, when once you get married, you make all provision for your wife, and the other members of your family. It is likely that you may be often complaining about your health which you should avoid. As Mercury rules this sign, you have a nervous active manner. You will consider the nervous tensions as actual symptoms of some illness, and you not only worry within yourself, but cause more worry to your partner and others. Luckily, the partner's ruling planet will be Venus, lord of 2, or Jupiter, lord of the 7th house, or Moon, lord of the 11th house. As all the three are benefics by nature, and give fertile imagination to the partner, she will be able to understand you properly, and conduct herself wisely, giving always encouragement to you, whenever you need it. It is the good nature of your wife, i.e., adjustability, accommodation and good understanding that will be responsible for your happy life with such a dutiful wife.

Virgo-borns will be peevish and occasionally mean; they are so thrifty that their husbands will become economical within a few years after marriage. Her idea of marriage is legal partnership, and that she should live in a business-like way. She will run the home in a very regulated routine manner, without herself wasting anything nor allowing others to waste, or be extravagant. She will attend to her duties quickly and most satisfactorily. But, she will not be able to please her husband in spiritual life, or in keeping pleasant company. She will cling to the idea that sex is mean, base and one day or other troublesome. A clever partner has to change her frame of mind, and should not mistake her.

**Children :** People born in Virgo will have limited number of children, as the 5th house is ruled by Saturn. Also, they may have to spend much upon them for their studies, etc., necessitating the Virgoans to borrow, as lord of 5 is also lord of 6. It is also indicated that the Virgo people may borrow, and invest on landed properties which will be later enjoyed by their children. Even though you may not show your affection to them, yet you will never fail in your duty to train them, give proper education, and make them fit enough to hold any post admirably in their official career. Among your children, the eldest will be plodding, persevering, patiently working and prospering, whereas the second and the third

children will be maintaining good health, and enjoying fortune, with less of efforts.

**Handwriting:** Virgoans are governed by strong Mercury. So you may write in between two lines, i.e., above the line. You will develop the upper parts of the letters. The lines written by you will be short, sharp, and also inclining upwards. You always use sharp pointed nibs, and hence, your writing will be thin. You do not waste ink by putting loops, etc. You avoid under-lining your signature, more to save time. If at all you underline, Mercury, lord of the sign, shows that you will do it twice.

**Lucky day:** Your ruling planet is Mercury. He owns both the Ascendant and also the most powerful, effective, and successful house, the 10th i.e., the meridian. Therefore, Wednesday, governed by Mercury will be the most lucky day for you. Even though Venus gets debilitated in this sign, yet as she rules the second and the ninth houses, Bagya Sthana, Fridays will bring fortune. Mars, ruling the third and the eighth houses, indicates that Tuesdays are inauspicious, especially for speculation, betting, short travels, or correspondence, and for signing any important document. Saturdays are not beneficial, as it threatens with delay, denial, and disappointment. Sundays will end in a loss. Mondays are good to meet friends, make new friendship, bet, speculate and ever gain. Thursdays are favourable to invest, to buy cars, etc. also to commence romance, or start family and life with wife in new quarters. It is also very good to form partnership in business and expand your enterprise.

**Lucky colour:** Green, white and yellow.

Avoid red and blue. You will find that when you put on red and blue only, your health fails, and that you meet with minor injuries and face difficulties. The moment you give them up, there will be no more evil. Putting on white ones, shows fortune, green ones and emerald, promotion in official life, and also prosperity in business. Yellow ones are good for happy domestic environments. Lucky numbers: 5, 14, 23, 32, 41, etc.

2, 11, 20, 38, 47, etc.

7, 16, 25, 34, 43, etc.

6, 15, 24, 33, 42, etc.

3, 12, 21, 30, 48, etc.

**Lucky stone** Emerald, pearl, diamond and yellow sapphire. Virgoans are generally fortunate in those years, when Jupiter gets exalted in Cancer. It is certain that Jupiter, transiting in the constellation, Aslesha, will offer the most beneficial results to you, as Aslesha is ruled by Mercury, the lord of 1 and 10 and it is in the 11th house which promises pleasure, profit permanent tie of friendship and fulfilment of your cherished desires.

**Objects indicated by Virgo** Gardens, both wet and dry lands, corn fields, granaries grain elevators restaurants pantries places where fruits and vegetables are kept, the store room also book shelves, first aid box, medical box libraries, closets, dairies etc.

**Countries** Turkey, Croatia Mesopotamia, Babylon, Assyria, the locality between the Tibet and the Euphrates, Greece Livadia Thessaly, Corinth, Morea, Condia, Switzerland Lower Silesia Brazil, Virginia and West Indies.

**Towns** Jerusalem, Navarre, Paris Brazil, Padua, Lyons, Toulouse, Reading, Baghdad, Cheltenham Maidstone Norwich Todmorden, Boston Brindisi, Corinth and Los Angeles.

## Libra—Thulam

Libra is the 7th sign of the Zodiac

This sign is also 30° in longitude and it extends from the 180th degree from Vernal Equinox (Aries—Mesha 0°) to 210°. The commencement of Libra, i.e., 180th degree is termed Autumnal Equinox. It is a crossing place or intersection of ecliptic and celestial Equator. The Sun passes over from North to South declination and at the time when Sun enters 0° of Libra, the night and the day are equal throughout the world. Hindus celebrate this as Thula Masam. The old Mexicans and Egyptians also celebrate this and have feasts on this day.

Chitra, second half (Third and fourth padas), Swathi and Visaka one, two and three padas are contained in this sign, Thulam.

Libra is the 7th sign of the Zodiac whereas it is the 2nd sign of the Zodiac governed by Venus, also the 2nd airy sign. It is said to be the day house or Moola Trikona sign of Venus. The 1st sign of Venus Taurus—Rishabha, is an earthy sign but Libra is an airy sign. Taurus—Rishabha is a fixed sign whereas Libra is a

movable (chara) sign. Libra is a positive one and not negative like Taurus. Alan Leo calls Libra,, the equalising sign of the Zodiac. It is signified as the sign of the balance.

Venus is the ruler of this sign. Saturn gets exalted in Libra and Sun gets debilitated. Moon, Mars and Jupiter, whenever they occupy this sign, are said to be in the enemy's camp.

Libra is symbolised by a man stationed in a public market, holding a balance in his hand and dealing in his commodities. It is called the sign of Vyapari, Vaisyas—Businessmen. It is the human biped sign of long ascension.

Libra is an airy sign. So it confers fertile imagination, correct intuition, brilliant intellect, admirable refinement, supreme indemnity, pleasant nature etc. He will be a proper adviser to plan anything with correct forethought. As Saturn gets exalted here, one can concentrate, meditate and reach a higher plane in spiritual life also. Sri Nārasiṃha Bharathi, Sri Ramana Maharishi, the sages and the successful politicians who universally commanded all the people uniformly throughout life, like Mahatma M. K. Gandhi, were born in Libra.

Further, these people do not believe in hot discussions; but they will try to bring about compromise in all controversial matters. This is one of the main reasons why they come to the front, become popular and prosperous. Another good quality in them is that they have an unassuming nature and humanitarian instincts. Even when they commit any mistake, it is such that will be easily forgiven. They generally lean more to the spiritual side than to the pure physical one.

As Libra is a masculine sign and the seventh of the Zodiac (seventh house indicates marriage partner), the Librans have such strong conjugal affection that they do not consider anything else more important than this pleasure. This is the difference between Leo-borns and Librans. Librans are very affectionate and gentle. They are easy-going, and remarkably shrewd, and never hurt other's feelings. They will not bully and bluster. They are persuasive. Being a masculine sign, one cannot impose upon Librans who will defeat the opponent by adopting a peaceful and strategic plan. They are accomplished diplomats.

The Librans enjoy life immensely in the company of the opposite sex. Mars, as lord of 2, offers "no fears". Hence they argue with clarity and forethought. They have the capacity to handle any situation tactfully. Neat touch and fine finish are the traits of Librans. They have warmth and charming manners so that they happen to be the peace-makers.

Venus, the lord of the sign, indicates that Librans will take interest in their dress, furniture, conveyance and other comforts. The number one concern for them is to keep the partner always in good cheer. The partner will attach importance to the spirit of

love among the two, whereas Librans care more for the surrounding conditions.

Venusians generally, like music, especially, romantic music, if Venus or Libra receives aspects from Mars. Saturn, aspecting or occupying Libra, shows interest in tragic ones. Jupiter indicates prayers. Moon shows melody and they will keep the audience spell-bound.

**Characteristics to be corrected.** Generally Libra-borns gair materially either by fortune or through the good will and generosity of any affectionate and influential associate. So one has to keep his emotions in check. He should not allow things to get out of hand. He should not appoint the opposite sex as his private secretary. Much of his time will be wasted. Librans will mix business and pleasure. This need not be elaborated.

Further, they should try to take quick decision as many ideas will flash in the mind and will spring up one after another quickly.

They should avoid copying mannerisms from others as also gaudiness.

As Librans are unassuming and amiable, others may try to fool them; they should deal with such associates carefully. Librans are always ready to forgive and forget. They may forgive but it is not wise to forget.

Librans will feel that every new occasion demands a new dress, and so they will spend much on costumes. They do not realise that God has given them charm and that adornment is not required in their case.

**Health:** Normally, their physical structure is good. But they do not have normal immunity and resistance against infectious diseases. So they are susceptible for such ones. They have to take prophylactic measures.

Kidneys, loins and spines are indicated by Libra. Therefore one can expect defect in the kidneys, pain in the spines, etc. In the case of ladies, Uterus may be affected. Whenever the indicating disease occupy Libra, one may suffer from appendicitis, Lumbago, Polyuria, etc.

**Finance and Fortune:** Librans are the best suited for business with a partner. Libran may be the adviser and his partner

may look to him, consult and take a decision as Libran can suggest just the correct thing at the proper moment. For, Librans excel other people in matters of reasoning, logic, foresight and judgment.

Librans are also suited for law. They are admirable critics. 10th house ruled by Moon suggests that their occupation may include liquids. So blending both it may be said that Librans may be a druggist, chemist, painter, engineer in hydro electric system, transport, navy or one dealing in food or milk or juicy fruits.

Libra, being an airy sign ruled by Venus, any one born in this sign or having Libra as one of the houses 2, 6 or 10 counted from one's ascendant, may be a story writer, playback, musician, architect, nursery owner or one in the 'airways' service.

As Librans' powers of persuasion are irresistible, they happen to be good salesman, liaison officer, receptionist. As a salesman they will sell more than what the buyer wants because of their charm, pleasing manners, smile and sweet words.

**Expenses:** Librans' idea of what is needed is different from that of other people. That is why, they are sometimes extravagant. They spend on luxuries, curios, etc. They are seldom economical. Therefore much money may pass through their hands. They will donate for good causes and will be generous and liberal.

**Domestic environment:** Their family life will be happy because Librans try to maintain peace. Their houses will be well furnished and all luxuries will be made available. Decorations, designs, printings, will be of high standard. Costly ornaments will be in their possession. They always prefer to lead such pleasant lives and enjoy all the fruits of life. They love their home, family and their property. Generally, the parents of natives born in Libra will rush home from their office, mostly to spend their time at home with their little group. They will not normally give interviews to their subordinates or customers at their residence. They will finish everything in their office.

**Friends and benefactors:** The Librans are ever listing good friends to all those who come in contact with them. For they are honest, just, kind, courteous and generous, they easily make friendship with others. Without friends, they cannot pass on their time. Sun, as lord of 11, shows that they will have much to do with



Government servants, officials, etc. They will lead mostly a public life with both social and financial success. As they do not hurt others, even when their friends misbehave, they quickly forgive. So naturally, they gain ultimately. Socially they are always in great demand. Well aspected Sun gives them benefit through those born on Sundays or in Leo Ascendant, or Karthikai, Uthra Parguni or Uthrashtada star days. They will waste money on those born on Punarvasu, Visakhi, Poorvapathrapada stars and Aslesha, Jyeshtha and Revathi stars. For, people born in these six stars cannot be helpful.

**Romance and marriage** Librans are the most lovable people for sex life. For, they are experts in all love affairs. By their sincere love, they capture their partners. Besides, their dress, fashion, pleasant perfume, and sweet smile are very enticing. Librans' passion grows suddenly and dies out quickly being a movable sign. But, at the time the Libran enjoys, he enjoys immensely in the company of the opposite sex. Being a pleasant conversationalist, they put their arguments with clear vision as they find pleasure in good discussions. Girls born in Libra are ready to let the male do all the disagreeable ones. They like to do such acts and will never fail to thank with a smile.

Librans marry early in their life. They preserve the tradition. They are happy both at home and also in social life. Their standard of living being high, sometimes they cannot have a partner who can satisfy them.

Libra girls are intelligent, tactful, and wise. They avoid hot discussions and try to maintain peace. Libra ladies lead luxurious lives. They love and adore their partners.

Libra men are cheerful, happy, compassionate and adjusting. They will accommodate to a good extent. They will provide the family with all necessities, comforts, luxuries and conveniences. They are highly passionate and they reach the greatest heights in expressing their love. If per chance, the response is not to their expectation, they feel very much disappointed. But generally, they do not seek for divorce but try to adjust.

life will be short-tempered and rash. They may listen to the Librans but do just as they desire. They will be mostly of Martian type. Hence Libra borns have to tone down the partner's fiery nature and by their diplomacy and tact, maintain peace at home.

Those who are born in Gemini and Aquarius will match the Librans very well. Pisces, Capricorn and Cancer will not agree with them. Librans will manage with others.

**Children** • Since the fifth house is ruled by the planet Saturn, normally the Libra borns will have limited number of children. As Saturn is a dutiful planet, the children of Libra borns will help them in their old age. Librans, by their charm and pleasing manners, can see that the children carry out their instructions with pleasure.

If children are born in the exalted sign i.e. Saturn i.e. Libra—they will be renowned for their diplomacy. They will never quarrel. They will pay heed to others, understand their views and try to adopt them if they suit them. They are never 'Extremes'. They are moderate. They cannot be partial. They are very polite and modest. They know to say always 'Yes' and they avoid saying 'No' to anybody.

• **Lucky day** : Sundays and Mondays are the successful days, when you will be fortunate.

Saturdays show ultimate and grand success as it owns both the Kendhra and Kona houses and it becomes a benefic by lordship.

Tuesdays are auspicious for competition, litigation, election and speculation. Sudden and unexpected advantages will occur on those days.

Wednesdays show long journeys, contact with foreigners, feasts, social functions and pleasant expenses. Thursdays are evil.

There will be misunderstanding with cousins, colleagues and others. But this day is auspicious to apply for overdraft facility etc.

(Generally people born in Libra do not have such younger brothers who are as useful, reliable and true to Librans, as Librans are to them. As lord of 3 is also lord of 6, the younger brother and neighbour will be inimical.)

Fridays offer mixed results.

**Lucky colour :** Orange, white and red. Green and yellow should be avoided. Orange colour gives easy gain without any pain. Pearls and orange are favourable for speculative profit. Do not use blue when you speculate. Blue will assist your opponent as Capricorn and Aquarius are the 10th and 11th houses to the opponent indicated by Aries.

Red colour is good for marriage and competition.

Yellow threatens misunderstanding and dispute. Green shows only withdrawal of money and deterioration of bank position.

**Lucky number :** 1, 10, 19, 28, 37 etc.

4, 13, 22, 31, 40 etc.

2, 11, 20, 29, 38 47 etc

7, 16, 25, 34, 43 etc.

Number 5 is for loss: 6 also threatens success to opponent: 8 indicates investment and profit to one with whom Librans transact. 3 brings enmity. 9 may lead to litigation. But finally it promises success.

Some are of opinion that Venus being the lord of the ascendant, Friday, Number 6 and diamond are lucky. But it is not correct as Venus rules the 8th house also (although in Jataka Chandrika it is said that Venus does not become a malefic by owning the 8th house.) Experience has shown that this rule applies only to longevity and not for any other aspect in one's life. So Venus as lord of 8 will throw obstacles: one may have any danger due the lordship of the 8th house. As lord of the ascendant, it saves. But Venus does not give smooth life.

**Objects indicated by Libra:** Libra indicates the prices of cotton and textiles, silks and fabrics like rayons, linen, nylon; and also the prices of wheat, jute, canes and grains. Finished goods and foodstuffs are indicated by Virgo.

**Places ;** Libra denotes sawpits, ground near windmills, outhouses, inner chamber, sides of hills, places having a pure, clear, sharp air, mountain tops, etc.

**Towns :** Antwerp, Nottingham Leeds, Frankfort, Lisbon, Vienna Charles Town, Petrograd, Copenhagen, Spiries, Playenya Fribourg, Suessa, Johannesburg and Gaeta.

**Countries** Northern Provinces of India Burma Indo China China Argentina Republic parts of Tibet Upper Egypt Libya Uzbek Savoy Austria Bactrianna and Livonia

## Scorpio or Vrischika

Scorpio is the 8th sign of the Zodiac. It is also 30° in longitude. It extends from the 210th degree from Vernal Equinox (Aries Mesha 0°) to 240°. Sun will be moving away from the celestial equator towards the south.

The constellations or the nakshathras Visakam 4th quarter Anuradha and Jyeshtha are contained in this sign Vrischika. The concluding part of this sign (Kataka and Meena also) is termed Bhishandhu and Riksha Sandhu.

Scorpio is the 2nd sign of Mars, the first sign governed by Mars is a barren masculine positive, cardinal movable (chara) fiery sign, the second is a fruitful fixed Sthira feminine yet violent and a watery sign. It is of long ascension.

Mars is the ruler of this sign. No planet gets exalted in this sign. But Moon becomes weakened and is debilitated. Scorpio is the sign of detriment to Venus.

Modern scholars assign Scorpio as the exalted sign of Uranus (But considering the qualities of Uranus it appears to me that it will be appropriate to allot Virgo as the exalted sign to Uranus just like Mercury). Sun and Jupiter are said to be in friends' quarters if they occupy Scorpio. Saturn, Mercury and Venus are considered to be in enemy's camp when they pass in Scorpio.

Scorpio is symbolised by a Scorpion. In snakes there are venomous and non venomous ones. But in Scorpions there is no non venomous one. All are evil. That is why Vrischika is called Keeti meaning reptile representing the poisonous scorpion. It is a certified sign. Hebrews ascribed scorpion to Dan a serpent. Originally the banner of the Israel tribes was a Scorpion. Later it is replaced by an Eagle. In Arabia it is called Al Akrib. It means dispute and war. Rupture and fall are attributed to Scorpio.

Scorpio represents two types. The higher Scorpion type people have control over their senses. Jithunthriyas. That is why Lord

Kfishna stands on the venomous head of the 'Kalinga' snake and keeps it under control. The lower type people will be jealous of others and rude. They are the indefatigable seekers after sensuous pleasure. They have strong will and they are irreconcilable. They know how to control others but they cannot control themselves and their senses.

**Physical features** The body will be well proportioned. Hands are generally long. The stature is above average. Broad face, commanding appearance, short and curly hair and muscular body are indicated by Scorpio. They have good personality.

**Characteristics** Scorpio is a fixed sign. Therefore you are a particularly determined individual especially when you set yourself a goal, you will not beat about the bush. But straight you will plunge into the business. You cannot keep idle, nor can you afford to waste time till you hit your target. You are at your best only when *there are obstacles and hindrances. You will never give up nor surrender, but you will fight to the last leaving the ultimate result to God.*

Being a watery sign, you have fertile imagination and sharp intelligence. You do not know your own ability. Actually it is latent in you. But if it is made known to you, if it is aroused and you are set into action, you will prove that you are full of dynamic energy and will complete your job without rest and relaxation. Probably Hanumanji (Anjaneya) would have been born in this sign.

Further, the watery sign shows that you will have intense feeling and emotion which comes from the water element. It gives *remarkable intuition and so you can diagnose correctly.* As a medical man, you can flourish. You are also a good critic. You are resourceful. In all matters pertaining to finance, as you have proper intuition and prompt action, you will be successful in buying and selling. *You will enjoy life to your entire satisfaction from the low type carnal pleasures to the high poetical and mystical adventures.*

Mars, the owner of the sign gives you self assertion, impulsive action, courage, resolution, independence, excitement, forcefulness, etc. You will have likes and dislikes. You are an extremist. You have *either practical business ability or you may be drawn to reckless habits.* You may have the tendency to over-ride and keep others under control. You are unyielding, self reliant and assured.

You will not mind standing alone and fighting your own battle. You are self-made.

Due to Mars, you lose your temper quickly, you get irritated. It gives you the habit of drinking (probably to have warmth). Mars threatens some ill-repute to you as you may be rash and you may go headlong. Scorpio is a highly sexed sign. You may evince unusual interest in the mysteries of nature as well as in psychic subjects. Scorpio produces excellent research workers on their own original lines. You will not accept any theory simply because it is antiquated. You want rational thinking, convincing argument and scientific explanation. You will not follow old customs though you do not disrespect them.

You hate gossip, loose talk, black mailing, etc. You are brief and your words are well chosen.

You generally put off things to the last moment. You prepare at the eleventh hour and come out successful. Scorpio horses start late but finish first.

You do not interfere in others' matters. You take interest only when it concerns you.

You will appear to be frank, plain and blunt. But actually you keep secrets and when you criticise others, you pass sarcastic remarks. You will invariably keep a trumpcard to save yourself. You never under-estimate the inimical forces. You are fully aware and hence you keep one item of importance undisclosed.

Scorpios can be cunning also. You are always very true and loyal, faithful and reliable. You continue to be so, till you come to know that your friend or master tries to let you down or tries to do you harm. Then you will be revengeful and relentless.

**Characteristics to be corrected:** Do not pass sarcastic remarks. Don't expect all your subordinates to be either as clever or hardworking as you are. So, do not be over-critical. Control yourself whenever you lose your temper. Try to avoid the secret enmity of the ladies. Do not stoop to foul play. Even if you lose, allow the loss; wait; shortly you will regain what all you lost. Do not be selfish. Mr. Max Heindele in "The Message of the Stars" says "Scorpios not only refuse to work themselves, but become demagogues who incite

others to anarchy and lawlessness and destruction. These people are social fire-brands and very dangerous to the community" if the bad side of scorio dominates

**Health :** Scorio governs the generative organs, the bladder, which have to cause disease, if they occupy Scorio, they affect the bladder, womb, ovaries etc. Júpiter and Mars in Scorio lead to trouble by enlargement of the prostate gland Venereal distemper is the main disease caused by Scorio. Stone in the bladder is caused mostly by Saturn.

For people born in Scorio, the 6th house therefrom is the sign which indicates the disease; therefore the diseases signified by Aries, the planets occupying Aries, those in the constellation of the occupants, those in the constellation of lord of 6, Mars and Mars cause ailment. Therefore affections of the brain, insomnia-neuralgia, coma, trance, inflammation obsession, somnambulism are signified by Aries.

Scorio being a fixed sign, Moon is not only a Rajayoga adhipathi but also a Bhadhaka Sthana adhipathi. Therefore Moon may cause anxious ill-health to those who are born in Scorio. Jupiter and Venus are Maraka Sthana adhipathis [6th house disease : 2, 7 and 8 danger.]

**Finance and Fortune :** Scorio indicates chemistry, medicine insurance, maternity beverage, breweries, boilers, steam engines, automobile, mine, military, water supply, dam construction, tools, machinery, slaughter house, labour department, tea, coffee, tobacco, copper, tin, parboiled rice, jaggery, mine ores, horses and elephants, to excavate and catch elephants, etc. Greatest surgeons, chemists, research workers, detective and intelligent workers are born in this sign. Soldiers, dentists, barbers, butchers, those who work with iron and steel, rail roading, applied mechanics, military and naval activity are also indicated by Scorio. Generally Scorio-borns are lucky where money is concerned, In speculation, they will invariably gain as lord of 2 is also lord of 5. Eventually, their income will be substantial. They are always lucky in anything they want-vehicle, wife, business, house, garden cattle etc. They know how to make money : but they do not know how to save it. They are extravagant.

**Domestic Environments** For your jolly good life and success in your career, environment plays the vital part. Your ambition is

that whatever you say in any matter, must be implicitly followed by others. You do not relish any one to boss over you whereas you are happy to boss over others. You cannot lead your life without all comforts and conveniences. You spend much beyond your capacity. Expecting some income, you will spend away in advance, wait for the returns and repay the loan. You want to design your home to your taste.

Even during adverse periods, you accept situations about you. You, very ably, turn them to your advantage. You create happiness. You prove to be successful and more happy than others—placed under similar conditions.

**Friends and Benefactors** What an extremist is the Scorpio-born? When they make friendship they become very intimate in a very short period. But if there is any friction, you cannot find a worse enemy. Because Scorpio borns retaliate relentlessly. Therefore Scorpio borns do not have life long friends. But the friends whom they choose will be in positions having much power and authority, or they will be influential. Knowing the nature of the Scorpio people, if one adjusts and gets close to them, he can have much benefit through them and can expect permanent tie of friendship.

You should not be violent. You will never accept others' arguments. You do not want to show that you are convinced. But if you correct yourself, you will be very popular. Lower type of Scorpio will be notorious.

Every action has a reaction, everyone is repaid in the same coin. 11th house indicates friends and benefactors. Mercury rules the 11th sign. He also governs the 8th house. Therefore the friends—Mercurians also will not mind letting you down and bring you disgrace if you make their friendship, be a good friend for some period and then rub them on the wrong side. Therefore, do not take anybody into your confidence and at any unguarded moment leak out any of your secret matters. No doubt, you are capable of keeping important ones to yourself. Yet observe this very strictly.

**Romance and Marriage** Scorpio borns have complex moods. Yet you are intense, dynamic and energetic, in romance and love affairs. Unless you have sympathy, good understanding and steady affection and try to cultivate, you cannot have a pleasant and smooth life with the opposite sex. Though it is common to most of the



people, it is especially true in Scorpio-borns that they consider this world, a Heaven for them if they receive compliments and appreciation from the partner and that they become depressed or disgusted or downcast or broken down if the partner passes any criticism or do not approve the action of the Scorpio-borns.

In spite of these, people born in Scorpio give all comforts to the partners and try to keep them in cheer and good spirits. For, you expect the other to express his or her love; you want demonstrations of affection. That is too much.

As houses 2, 7 and 11 indicate the birth of partner and the second house is owned by Jupiter, 7 by Venus and 11 by Mercury, the partner ruled by all the 3 benefics will be just, honest, sincere, and generally lucky to have a pleasing partner: difficulties arise only when these houses are occupied or aspected by malefics.

Scorpio-brides enjoy their lives if the partners show equally a genuine affection and deep love. One is fortunate if she has her husband born in Scorpio. She will lead a smooth life with people born in Pisces or Cancer; she will agree with the husband, born in Virgo or Capricorn. Taurus husband will contribute for her happiness. He will tone down the fiery nature or the moody temperament of the girl. He knows how to dance or adjust, so that any disharmony among themselves is not let known to any one else. He cares more for honour and family prestige. The difficulty with Scorpio-girls (only when the ascendant is afflicted) is that they work very hard, they are really true, but they suddenly lose temper, forget themselves and loudly retort without any consideration for the position of the husband.

A Scorpio-woman had her ascendant afflicted by the malefics. Once her husband unusually consented to feed a very old poetess and philosopher when the latter made a humble request to him. With all humility he very slowly and politely informed his wife. Imagine her reaction! Throughout the time she was engaged in preparing dish she was offering Sahasranama archana to husband. Later while serving the food, when he appealed to offer a little more to the old lady, she without missing the aim, straight on his head broke the mud pot. The bottom being weak, gave way. But the mouth of the pot was strong. So she garlanded him with the ring of the mud pot.

Another Scorpio-woman poured a cupful of boiling soup on the head of her husband when he mentioned that she forgot to use salt on that day and that the soup was flat and insipid.

Therefore, it is a curse to marry a bride born in Scorpio with adverse aspects to her Lagna and Mars : One has to console himself by saying "This is my lot; my fate". But if it receives good aspect or at least no bad aspect, one cannot get a better wife than Scorpio-borns.

Similarly, the Scorpio-gents will be. They will appreciate the qualities of their wife.

**Children** : Jupiter rules the houses 2 and 5 ; 11th house is governed by Mercury. Hence Jupiter and Mercury are the ruling planets of your children. Therefore you will not mind having a large family. You do not support birth control. You may preach for others. But you forget to practise. If Jupiter and Mercury are afflicted by the conjunction with or adverse aspect from malefics, you may not have any child at all; a few may have only one issue, mostly a daughter. Generally, Jupiter, [the Chief Governor for children; Mercury, the planet for plurality] being the lords of 2, 5 and 11 will increase the number of the members of the family to a good extent. The children will be not only intelligent but also lucky.

**Lucky day** : Sundays, Mondays, Tuesdays, and Thursdays are successful days: Sundays promise steady fortune. Mondays will keep you in good spirits and you will rejoice. They are heydays. Thursdays presage fortune. Tuesdays bless you with health and victory will be had on Tuesdays.

Fridays show social success and deterioration of bank position. Wednesdays may cause anxiety through friends. Saturdays dishearten you.

For profession, meet the influential people on Sundays. Compete with others on Tuesdays. [Suppose you are losing popularity but yet you are in power, have the meeting to elect the President or a Secretary to the association, society or club on Tuesdays. Victory is yours especially when Chithrai star first half is transitted by Moon.] Transact with foreigners or make journey on Mondays. Marry on Thursdays and open account in the Bank on Thursdays.

Repay loan on a Saturday, especially when Moon transits in Anuradha star and in the Ascendant you have Mandhi. Never sign any important document on Wednesdays. If you want to save money, avoid commitments on Fridays.

**Lucky colour** : Yellow, red, orange, cream are favourable. If you have no child or if you want sound bank position, use yellow sapphire on a pure gold ring: If you have any litigation, have ruby. Success is yours. If you want to have higher studies or to go overseas use cream coloured pearls. For steady prosperity in your career use light red or orange colour.

Avoid blue, pure white and green.

**Lucky Number**: 3, 9, 4, 1, 2 and 7 are in this order, lucky to you. Avoid 5, 6 and 8.

**Objects indicated by Scorpio**: Explosives, bombs, crackers, knives, swords, brandy, drinks, chemicals, oils, acids, petroleum, poison, carbondisulphide chloroform ether, spirit, groundnut, linseed and mustard.

**Places indicated by Scorpio**: Wells, where reptiles, scorpions, etc. brood, sinks, drains, cesspools, ruins near water, muddy and moist places, kitchen, garden, sluggish streams, slaughter houses, meat markets, operation theatre, lavatories, old rot iron stores, tannery, incinerators, chemical laboratories, cremation ground, etc.

**Towns** : Liverpool, Delhi, Frankfurt, Baltimore, Stockport, Washington, New Castle, Messina, Dover, Oregon, Ghent, Glossop, Halifax, Hull, Valentia, Portland.

**Countries**: Sweden, Brazil, Morocco, Transvaal, Norway, Syria, Bavaria, Algiers, Barbary, Syria, Catalonia, Judea, Fez, Jutland, Cappadocia, Queensland.

**Animate and inanimate objects indicated by Scorpio are**: powerful and influential people, chief of the Corporation, friends to good people. Legislative Members, wanderers, heroes, rich and famous people, also thieves, blackmarketeers, tax evaders, all those which grow in autumn." says Varahmihira in Brihat Samhita.

## Sagittarius - Dhanus

Sagittarius is the ninth sign of the Zodiac. It extends from 240th degree from Vernal Equinox (Aries 0°—Mesha 0°) to 270°. Sun moves away from the celestial Equator to the southernmost of the Sun's path.

The constellations Moolam, Poorvashada and Uthrashada first quarter are contained in this sign, Sagittarius.

According to Sayana System, Sun nowadays, enter Sagittarius around 23rd November and leaves it around December 22nd. Sun moves daily, approximately 1 degree and 1 minute. To those who are born between 23rd November and 22nd December horoscopes erected by Sayana System, Sun will be marked in Sagittarius.

According to Nirayana System, throughout Kaliyuga, Sun will enter Sagittarius on the 15th December and will leave it on 14th January every year. Therefore Sun will be shown in Sagittarius, in the horoscopes of those who are born between 15th December and 14th January, any year, if the charts are erected according to Nirayana System.

Sagittarius is the 9th Sign of the Zodiac. But it is the first sign governed by Jupiter. It is a fiery sign, fixed, common, positive, masculine, hot, dry, dual—double bodied (the first half of Dhanus is human; the second half is animal—bestial). It is of long ascension.

Jupiter is the ruler of this sign. No planet gets exalted in Sagittarius, nor does any become debilitated here. But Mercury is said to have its detriment i.e. weak in this sign.

Sun, Moon and Mars are said to occupy their friend's house when they are in this sign. Saturn, Venus and Mercury are considered to be in enemy's camp when they are in Sagittarius.

Sagittarius is pictured as half-man with bow and arrow and half horse. "Two birds at a shot" is indicated by Dhanus.

Its ruler is Jupiter, Jêhovah, the Saviour. If one is suffering from any disease or meets with an accident, his life will be saved and hence it is said that Jupiter's favourable aspect means that one will enjoy "Providential Help". "If Jupiter is with you nothing can go against your interests".

**Physical Features.** A well-proportioned and a well developed body, tall, large forehead high and bushy eyebrows, long nose, bright eyes, charming appearance, graceful look, fair complexion and handsome figure

**Characteristics** Sagittarius is a fiery sign. Hence you will be bold, courageous and pushful. You will be ambitious, greedy and aspiring. You will look on the bright side of things. You will not be timid. You will not flutter nor bear and tremble even in adverse conditions. You will be dauntless and with self-confidence you will work against odds. You are at your best only when there are obstacles. Fiery sign gives you energy, enthusiasm, vigour, vitality, etc.

Being a common sign, it indicates that you will weigh the merits and demerits of each case and finally take a decision. Aries people will be impulsive and rash, whereas Sagittarians are those who act after deep consideration. You may delay to start a work or undertake any venture, because you would have taken time to contemplate, plan and scheme.

Being a masculine sign, you do not hesitate much to think, speak out or act as you desire. You love only truth. You hold on to your principle to the last, even though you are aware that your action may bring unpleasant results. You will speak out what you feel right, without considering how others will relish such statements.

An astrologer was in the midst of a dozen new clients. When they were about to consult, a Sagittarian, an old customer, came in and said "Sir, better you give up your profession. Your predictions have gone West. Not one came true. Honestly I tell you, better you learn more before you try to earn. Not only has your prediction miserably failed as regards my promotion in service, I am shocked to understand that I will be retrenched."

Look at the embarrassed position of the astrologer in the presence of new clients."

Another Sagittarian enters a lawyer's chamber and behaves similarly, as he lost his case.

Another Sagittarian places a surgeon in a similar bad situation, when the patient died though he was informed that the operation was successful.

*Hence Sagittarians should be given interviews only when the practitioners are alone*

Sagittarius being the 9th sign of the Zodiac, you will try to have higher education. You are fond of long travel. You have the desire to develop friendship with foreigners. You are highly philosophical, religious minded and God fearing.

Jupiter being the lord of the sign, gives you broad mind, confidence, truth, spiritual uplift, etc. You will be fond of sport, your outstanding features are justice, sympathy and courage. You will have quick grasp and retentive power as the 9th and 10th houses to Sagittarius are governed by Sun and Mercury, which are mostly found in any one sign causing Nipuna yoga. So Sagittarians understand quickly and assimilate new ideas. Your intuition will be correct. You are for justice. If you find that someone is done injustice you will fight out and arrange that the victim gains his or her rightful claims.

Venus generally indicates what one will like most. As Venus owns the sixth house, you will have dogs and other pet animals. As lord of 11, you will have many benefactors. You desire to be in the midst of the opposite sex. You make friendship in a moment and you maintain it for a long number of years.

As Moon owns the 8th house, you will have unnecessary distrust and you will change your opinion often.

**Characteristics to be corrected** If the ascendant or the planet in the Ascendant is afflicted, even though you are mostly good, yet your behaviour occasionally will be inconsiderate. You may lack tact. None else can praise you better than what you can do. Exaggeration and continuous speech without truth are also shown. You will make many promises but you will not keep them up. Do not insult or hurt others by giving your opinion even though you may be correct. Be a moderate. Do not develop hatred towards your parents and brothers.

**Health** Sagittarius governs the hips, the thighs, the reins, ilium, femur, buttocks, gluteus muscles, sacral arteries etc.

Hence one may suffer from sciatica, rheumatic pain, fracture in the hip, lumbago, gout, eosinophilia, lung trouble. Mars and Saturn

in Sagittarius cause fracture of the bones as also ulcer in the thigh needing the surgeon's aid.

Jupiter in Dhanus threatens the native with gout and pulmonary apoplexy. Jupiter in Poorvashada star causes diabetes. Saturn alone indicates contusions of the hips, T.B., chronic pulmonary disease, asthma etc. Moon indicates bronchitis, pneumonia, diabetes. Sun causes defective hearing and poor vision. Venus indicates tumour, diabetes etc. Mercury shows hiccup, asthma, etc.

To Sagittarius, Mercury is a Rajayogadhipathi, by owning the 10th house. It is also the Bhadhaka Sthana adhipathi by owning the 7th house, as Sagittarius is a common sign. To chara rasi, 11th house; to fixed rasi 9th house; to common sign 7th house.) Mercury is a Kendhrathipathi. (Houses 1, 4, 7 and 10 are called Kendhra Sthanas.) As houses 2 and 7 are termed as Maraka Sthanas, Mercury owning the seventh house is the strongest evil also (other than Rajayoga adhipathyam) to cause fatal disease.

**Finance and Fortune:** Being a fiery sign, you do not like others ordering you; nor will you prefer to sit tight in one place and work. Your desire is to have frequent changes. You fare well when you are given a free hand.

As Jupiter rules this sign, you will be a teacher, public speaker, bank employee, or one attached to any religious institution. Politics will prove to be lucky if Jupiter is not afflicted.

Mercury, being lord of 10, indicates that you may edit, publish and have larger income through advertisement. You will be a good auditor. You may master Company-law. You will be a Civil Engineering contractor. You may work in foreign embassy or in foreign affairs. Planets in any manner connected with houses 2, 6, or 10 occupying Sagittarius can offer one service in mines, transport and engineering also. Speculation will not be helpful and profitable to Sagittarians, as lord of 5 is also lord of 12. But those who have the lords of 1, 2, 3, 6 and 11 posited in Poorvashada star will get rich quickly and they will have gains without pains.

**Domestic Environments:** You do not like your close relatives. But you will be generous to the other sex and be friendly with them. You will spend much on your children. Those who have no children will spend on educational institutions, or renovation of temple, etc.

You will be kind to others and not to your kith and kin At home you are a failure, even though the 4th house is owned by the lord of the ascendant You are denied the independence which you desire to have in your house

**Friends and Benefactors** It is not at all difficult for you to make friendship with any one In your experience you will understand that you may have some silly quarrels with a stranger on an impulse and later you will develop permanent friendship with him It is similar to a passenger who has taken his seat in the III class in the train and fights with a person, who tries to get in The person will take his seat just opposite to him The train will steam off It will run for some minutes Then gradually they begin to talk and before they reach the destination, they become very friendly and each takes the address of the other Later they become good friends Similarly Sagittarians and Gemini people will make friendship 11th house shows friends and benefactors 6th house indicates enmity and open quarrel To Gemini borns Mars is lord of 6 and 11 To Sagittarius borns, Venus is the lord of the 6th and 11th houses Hence such results will be given by them, especially during their sub periods

Invariably you will be liked by your friends Your sweet smile and quick wit will bring you many friends People born on Fridays or in Taurus and Libra or in the nakshatras Barani, Poorvapaleuni and Poorvashadā will be your long standing friends Those born in Hastham star will bring ill repute to you, as lord of 8 will be in the constellation of lord of 8 in the tenth house

**Romance and Marriage** If you are a male, your wife should be wise and tactful Because, your temper will generally flare up quickly and she can understand that it lasts only for a short time So if she understands you properly and conducts herself tactfully, then the married life will be pleasant Further the male will be interested in games sports, Society clubs, etc Hence he will spend his time mostly in other activities and it will appear as though his family life is not important to him As he is a person of integrity and morals, with maturity coming late in his life, it is his wife who is to be broadminded, adjusting and accommodative

If a person marries a girl born in Sagittarius, the person is lucky Whatever a man expects of his wife, all those will be found



in her. She will never interfere in his affairs. She will not suggest anything to her husband unless she is asked for. But with or without his knowledge, she will try to be helpful to her husband. She will be calm, clever, competent and considerate. Even though she is sure that her husband is wrong, yet she will be modest and polite to bring it to his notice and with all humility offer him advice. One is really lucky to marry a girl born in Sagittarius.

Houses 2, 7 and 11 indicate the partner. Second house is ruled by Saturn, seventh by Mercury and eleventh by Venus. Hence these 3 planets who are friendly with one another when well posited and not adversely aspected by Mars, give you the most reliable, faithful, dutiful, pleasant and intelligent wife. But if Mars afflicts lord of 2 and 11, then the partner may have chances to have contact with more than one.

**Children :** Houses 2, 5 and 11 indicate the birth of children. So Saturn, Mars and Venus are the lords. Your children will not be fondled by you when they are young. But as age advances, you will take much interest in them. You should not allow them to feel that you doubt their behaviour, movements etc., if you curb their independence, they become more obstinate and strong willed. It will not be possible for you, to correct them. Therefore, you must be very tactful in dealing with your children.

**Lucky days :** Wednesdays and Fridays are very lucky. Thursdays promise success. Mondays cause anxiety and troubles. Tuesdays show extravagant expenses and loss. Sundays are pleasant and prosperous. Saturdays indicate slow, steady progress and assistance from others

Speculate on Fridays. If there is any election, have the polling on Fridays. For litigation, Fridays and Saturdays are successful ones.

Sign contracts on Wednesdays. Avoid Mondays and Tuesdays. Make long journey on Sundays. Write examinations on Thursdays or interview officials on Thursdays and Fridays.

Do Shanthi. Prayer, Homa, etc. on Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Fridays.

**Lucky Colour :** White, cream, green, orange and light blue. Avoid red and pearls

*Emerald bestows on you name, fame, reputation, larger yield from investment, promotion and prosperity.*

*White cream shades show success in litigation, victory over enemies, pleasure and profit.*

*Orange colour is auspicious for assistance from Government, connections with foreigners and for long journeys.*

*Light blue indicates increase in selfacquisition, good understanding with colleagues, support from people in authority and power.*

*If you use ruby and red colour, it makes you more short-tempered, rash and reckless, resulting in great loss.*

***Lucky numbers:** 6, 5, 3 and 8. Of these 6 and 8 are for finance, family and fortune. Avoid 2, 7 and 9.*

***Objects indicated by Sagittarius :** Moolam constellation governs medicine, physicians, flowers, roots, fruits, seeds, etc.*

*Poorvashada shows fish, aquatic animals, aquatic fruits and flowers.*

*Uthrashada in Sagittarius indicates horses, elephants, warrior etc. (Brihat Samhita) arrows; spears; swords; needles, pole sticks, canes, rope, race horses, tooth picks, crowbars, drills, chise Ayurvedic medicinal herbs, etc.*

***Places :** Hills, in a house the topmost room, places next to the oven, stables of healthy horses, receptacles for cattle, place where ammunition is stored and weapons are preserved, churches, temples, schools and colleges, courts, woods and bushes.*

***Countries :** Australia, Arabia, Felix, part of France, Madagascar, Hungary, Sclaronia, Tuscany, Spain, Istria, Dalmatia, Italy.*

***Towns :** Naples, Narbonne, Stutland, Avignon, Sheffield, Rottenberg, Cologne, Buda, Bradford, West Bromwich, Torout, Toledo, Portland, Nottingham.*

## **Capricorn—Makaram**

*Capricorn is the tenth sign of the Zodiac. It is also 30° longitude. It extends from 270th degree from the Vernal Equinox (Aries 0°—Mesha 0°) to 300°. Sun had reached the southernmost*

in its path (called the ecliptic) and takes the northern course from 270th degree.

It is popularly known as Makara Sankaranthi. When the Sun is in the 270th degree counted from the Vernal equinox, exactly half a day is over for those in the South Pole and the other half of the day is to run. For people in the North Pole, it is exact midnight.

The Nakshathras or the constellations Uthrashada second, third and fourth quarters, Sravanam, Dhanishta first and second padas are contained in this sign, Capricorn—Makara.

According to Sayana System, the Sun, nowadays, enters Capricorn on or around 22nd December every year and leaves Capricorn on or around 21st January. The Sun moves daily approximately 1° 8' to 1° 11'. To those who are born between 23rd December and 21st January, any year, horoscopes cast by following Sayana System, the Sun will be shown in the sign Capricorn.

But, according to Nirayana system, throughout Kaliyuga, the Sun will enter Capricorn or Makara on the 14th January and leave Nirayana Capricorn on or around 12th February every year. If the charts are erected, following stellar astrology or Nirayana system, Sun will be marked in Capricorn in the horoscopes of the persons born between 14th January and 12th February, both days inclusive.

Capricorn-Makara is the 10th sign of the Zodiac. It is the first sign governed by Saturn. The other sign which Saturn owns, is called Aquarius and is next to Capricorn.

Capricorn is a chara-movable-cardinal, solstitial, tropical, negative, feminine, earthy, dry, cold, quadrupedal, persevering, despondent sign of short-ascension in the southern-hemisphere.

Saturn gets debilitated in the sign (owned by Mars) Aries-Mesha. But Mars gets exalted in this sign (owned by Saturn) in Capricorn-Makara. Jupiter gets debilitated in this sign. Whenever Capricorn is occupied by both the luminaries Sun and Moon, they are said to be in enemy's camp. But Venus and Mercury are considered to occupy the friend's residence when they are in Capricorn.

Capricorn is the sign of sacrifice. It is said that at the time of the birth of Jesus, the Sun had just entered Capricorn which is the symbol of resurrection.

Even today, in India, the goat is the sacrificial animal. Who-soever that sacrifices himself is a Capricornian. The popular saying "He was the goat" is applicable to one born in Makara.

- **Physical Features** Saturn, the lord of the sign, shows that one will be emaciated, weak and grow slowly. The body will not be muscular or plumpy, but slender. One grows tall suddenly after 16 years of age. As one advances in age, his constitution also improves. The face will be thin and oval. The nose will be long, eyes deep set. The hair will be coarse. (Saturn and Sun indicate growth of hair. Weak Saturn shows that there will not be sufficient growth of hair in the forehead. Well-posed Saturn indicates profuse growth.) Saturn rules this sign. He governs the osseous system in the body. If Saturn is ill-posed for those born in Capricorn, one may suffer from T. B. of the bones or mottled enamel or fluorine intoxication. As age advances, the person becomes hunch backed. There will be scar in the knee cap or at least a mole.

**Characteristics** Capricorn is an earthy sign, so, the person will be economical, prudent, reasonable, thoughtful and practical-minded. It confers on him methodicity and plodding, persevering and patiently working temperament. The person will be calculative and business-like.

Capricorn is a movable sign, hence one will quickly execute any work after taking carefully a decision. He will have the push and confidence. He will not hesitate to have a thorough change in his career, if it is found to be advantageous. He will have a special organising capacity and with enormous tolerance, patience and steady nature, he will be at the head of certain projects, however large they may be.

Being a feminine sign, owned by Saturn, it gives one the reserved nature and fear of ridicule. He will not entertain any hope on other's promises nor will he be optimistic till he comes out successful or realises his ambition. It is not easy to cheat the Capricornians. Further, the person will appear to be modest and polite. He will not make friendship with anybody quickly. He will take a long time to test the individual and finally make a permanent tie of friendship.

Saturn who owns this house, indicates that one will be either honest, sincere and reliable or the most conceited, dishonest, selfish.

greedy, miserly never hesitating to commit any crime Purposeful Saturn shows that Capricornians will never spend their time in idle talk Lethargic Saturn suggests that the person needs another man to kindle him to do a task Normally, he will not take action then and there, but postpone it to the last moment At the instance of another, he will start doing the job when once he takes it up, he will be at it (till it is finished) Delaying Saturn may not confer success on him immediately One need not call it as 'disappointment' because, like Robert Bruce, he will make repeated attempts and will finally come out successful If he is given encouragement, with enthusiasm he will complete the work Obstacles and hindrances will depress him for some time, but he will not leave it People who dive in the sea and mine excavators are governed by Saturn or Capricorn Till he finds the spring, he will be digging the well

Further it shows that one will utilise everything to a material purpose

Generally, Venus presages those which one will desire to have As it owns the houses, 5 and 10 and since Saturn owns the sign Capricorn, he will try to have pleasurable pursuits, will be fond of music, drama, cinema, etc, will speculate, will have proper Guru (Preceptor) to initiate him a 'Mantra' and will be fortunate to have success

Moon owns the seventh house So one will be always having a Company Otherwise, there will be depression Whenever they work, study or travel they will have the Company of a friend to keep themselves cheerful and active

This sign, also, produces many great men, especially in politics Saturn in the tenth house will be exalted In certain sub in Libra, Saturn gains such an influence, that Capricorns, having Saturn in such positions, will think something speak something and do something else They will be highly tactful, diplomatic, clever, cunning and selfish and will not be grateful to any, while Mercury gives the native the power to remember one and all before election and totally forget immediately after selection But good aspect between Saturn and Mercury in the horoscope of such persons is a fortune to the country as they will work for others They will not have any favouritism They abide by the moral law The disadvantage is that they will be slow and steady in their ventures with the blessing of the Providence for ultimate grand success

### Characteristics to be corrected :

If either the ascendant in Capricorn or the lord of the ascendant, Saturn, were to receive bad aspects from any other planet,

- (a) the native will be mostly selfish and egoistic
- (b) Rarely will he be optimistic but mostly pessimistic. He will become desperate and brokenhearted
- (c) He will overwork and exert too much
- \*(d) He will contemplate, meditate and fix himself very much. Due to overstrain he will feel fatigued

Hence, the native should correct himself after understanding that he may not be aware of his faults or defects and that one born in Capricorn will have the above undesirable characteristics

He should develop dignity and diplomacy, avoid nervousness and discontent

### Health

Capricorn governs the knees and the patella bones. Saturn signifies the complete bony structure. Capricorn also governs the dry epidermis

Hence the injury to the part of the body, near the knee cap, urticaria, skin disease, eczema, bruises, dislocation, etc., are indicated when the lord of the sixth house occupies Capricorn and to those having malefics in the ascendant in Capricorn

Hysteria, rheumatism and cold are indicated by the owner of this sign, i.e., Saturn

As people born in this sign will be depressed and discontented, worried and gloomy, gradually the digestive system will become weak and it may cause flatulence

Capricorn opposing Cancer, may cause pulmonary affection and in 6 to Leo may cause trouble to the heart

In large number of horoscopes it was found that evil planets in Capricorn affect the heart of the native during the period of the malefic occupying Capricorn

It is advantageous to be in the midst of cheerful youngsters. Take heating and stimulating food. Include laxative. Have regular

physical exercise    Never jump and fall down    Avoid 'High jump, pole jump,' etc

Saturn in Uthrashada threatens murmur of heart    Mars in Uthrashada shows cardiac thrombosis    Rahu and Kethu in Uthrashada cause blood pressure    Uranus causes heart failure,

Planets in Sravanam star, show affection of the lungs, eczema, etc

Planets in Dhanishta threaten high fever, bronchitis, pneumonia, urticaria, bruises, fracture, dislocation, etc

Capricorn is a movable sign    Hence the 11th house therefrom is the Bhadrakasthanam    The lord of the 11th house, Scorpio, is Mars    Hence Mars is not good for longevity

The second and seventh houses are Maraka Sthanas    Even though Saturn is the lord of the ascendant, as he is, by nature, the chief governor for longevity and as also he owns the 2nd house, Aquarius, the Maraka-Sthana; Saturn will end one's life

7th house is owned by Moon    Hence Mars, Saturn and Moon are evil and they will cause death

It is said that Sun, who owns Leo, the eighth house, does not become evil due to its lordship—Jataka-chandrika    By that one is to understand that unless Sun gains evil results by conjoining with or aspected by Saturn, Mars and Moon, it will not cause death    (One should not judge, that it becomes wholly good    Not at all    As regards longevity, it will not normally prove to be evil    But, during its periods and sub periods one will face many difficulties and will be in trouble )

Mercury, lord of 6, will affect health    Hence Vitamin 'B' deficiency, gas trouble and general nervous debility may be expected during the periods and sub periods of Mercury

One is to understand clearly that Saturn, Mars and Moon will cause danger and anxiety to one's longevity in their Conjoined sub periods in the major period of evil planet whereas Mercury will repeatedly give more or less, the same disease

### Finance and Fortune

Capricorn-borns are conservatives    They will never mind the difficulties, handicaps and hindrances, but will continue to work in

the same direction till they come out successful. Their ambition forces and drives them to persevere. They have the desire to gain name, fame, reputation and money. They will try not to miss the bus, but avail of all the opportunities arising. They will consolidate all their affairs and resources. As a business man born in any of the 12th signs during Jupiter dasa one will be going on expanding his business and opening many branches in different parts. But the same business man, during Saturn dasa and during the dasa of planets in Capricorn, will consolidate and concentrate. They are pessimistic by nature.

They do not speculate. They will invest on permanent possessions after carefully scrutinizing the documents and having obtained enough of security.

They are industrious. They save money slowly and steadily. As long as they do not speculate, take chances and risks, how can they expect a windfall. They do not waste money. If they serve others, they will prove to be most economical, correct, trustworthy, well-informed and wide-awake worker. They are best fitted to serve in the Finance Department. They will always think of the future and save satisfactorily for the 'rainy day' or to meet unexpected and uncommon expenses.

Saturn being the lord of Capricorn and also the second house, the native may deal in such *things* or serve in such *places* as are mentioned below. Further good aspect from planets to the ascendant or to the lord of the ascendant, Saturn indicates the following professions. Sun forming good aspect indicates service in quasi government, municipality, local boards, Corporation or Government, dealing in mine ores or organising and managing big institutions. The native will lay out money on wholesale business or invest on lands, buildings, etc., which may be let out for rent for Government use.

**Moon** forming good aspect shows that the person will deal with kerosene, lands and animals. He will be a successful agriculturist. He may excavate wells, build tanks or may be a contractor to reinforce the bund of lakes, etc.

**Mars** forming favourable aspect is necessary for engraver, of metal, masons, engineers, surveyors, cement manufacturers



(Venus also must form aspect for cement, and leather manufacture), surgeons (Sun too), lawyers (Jupiter also), brick-kiln owners, etc.

**Mercury** forming good aspect produces Engineers detective novel writers, deep thinkers, teachers, (Mathematics, Physics) dealers in scientific instrument and gives chances to work in C.I.D. department (Mars also), it produces experts in handprint, forgery, it is advantageous to those who practise concentration, crystal-gazing yoga, etc.

**Jupiter** forming good aspect shows that one may be a physician or a scientist. One may gain through clubs and societies. He may manage large companies, or may serve Religious Endowment Board. He may gain through lands and mine products. He is also likely to serve in the Education, Finance or Legal department of Government. He may take contracts on a longterm basis.

**Venus** forming good aspect makes one patient and honest, steady and sincere. He may deal in chemical, mine ores, leather and hides: or may serve in slaughter house, birth control: or may be a sanyasi without any attraction to the opposite sex or he may invest his money on gardens and lands. The people working in the cremation or burial ground will also have this aspect. [Purohits, having good aspect between Jupiter and Venus are experts in conducting a marriage whereas Purohits having good aspect between Saturn and Venus are conversant with disposals]

**Uranus** forming good aspect gives good knowledge in occult sciences: the person is an expert in mental healing or healing one without any drug. He may serve in the Railway: He may practise astrology or study Geology: He will be interested in collecting curios, in preserving monuments, etc. (Venus also).

**Neptune** forming good aspect shows success in secret service, submarine liquids, oils, subsoil materials etc. He should not over-trade. Then he will be successful. Long journeys on land or sea will prove to be advantageous.

### **Domestic Environments**

Generally, Capricorn-borns are not very anxious to get married early. But they have it, because they have to marry and are destined to marry. They do not want many children. Yet they become the parents of a large family. They never fail to do their

duty They do love their wives and children, but do not display their love So the children may mistake that the Capricorn parents treat them coldly

They collect things which are beautiful and will try to have a library of their own They hate noise but want a quiet atmosphere and privacy They prefer seclusion and peace These are the reasons for their family members to mistake them

Even if the wife (or husband) is argumentative and quarrelsome he (or she) will mostly absent from the scene, and avoid to retort, the fire of anger will have its own natural death Why? Because they care for the prestige and the honour of a family life even though the partner is bent upon doing harm

**Friends and benefactors** Normally the native does not take anybody into his confidence But he will be known to many He will have a large number of acquaintances Good friends will be a few only He will be true to his friends and respects them throughout life,

As he can keep others cheerful by his witty conversation, he is best fitted to be the active members of societies and clubs He will find that those who are born on Tuesdays or in the sign Scorpio or in the three stars Mrigasirisha, Chithra and Dhaniṣṭha are his benefactors They will never hesitate to lend him assistance, in fact he will realise that they help him even without his asking for it He will also find that people born in Bhāraṇi, Poorvapalguni and Poorvashada stars are very helpful to him

As lord of 11 owns the 4th house also, he may receive benefits through mother Co tenants will co operate The author strongly advises the Capricornians to take buildings on a rental basis and sub-let a portion of it for the total rental value Thus they can live in the same premises without paying any rent It is their luck

The Capricorn borns will have broadminded rich persons as friends who will own cars and give them free lift, though not as a gift

**Romance and Marriage** Even though the native may have affection, he will never give expression to it nor will he be fit for romance, dance, etc He will not be emotional He will be very slow and cautious when he approaches the other sex He will not be bold or rash never will he take the lead He will ask the other

very tactfully, obtain her consent once, twice and even thrice and even then he will be afraid to proceed further. The other sex will be worried by the hesitancy of the man born in Capricorn.

Anyhow, it is true that he will take a long time to choose his partner.

Houses 2, 7 and 11 indicate marriage. The lords of the signs are Saturn, Moon and Mars. Find out which is the strongest in your horoscope. The feature, the characteristics, etc., will be governed by the strongest of the three.

If the lord of 2, Saturn is strong and well posited, the marriage will take place during Saturn's sub period. The partner will be selfish but will be very economical. She will not permit the native to spend money. She will observe tradition and custom of the family and she will be industrious.

If Moon, the lord of 7, is very strong the partner will be timid and poor in health. She will desire to have frequent change of residence. She will be unsteady, yet, she will be much attached to the native and to the other members of the family. She will be sympathetic, patient, devoted and adaptable. She will need the assistance from the husband and will prove to be most accommodating.

If Mars, the lord of 11 is the strongest of the three planets, the partner will be modern and masculine. She will prove to be an able and faithful wife, she will manage the whole family. She will be a hard worker, an excellent cook and an extravagant hostess. She will not give freedom to the person born in Capricorn. She will direct everything and maintain strict discipline. Marriage is generally fixed and celebrated suddenly at a very early age.

**Children** Even though one may have many children he will never fondle with them. He will do his duty. He will not mix with them or join in their play or allow them to make noise. He will want them to be quiet and attend to their work. He will not allow his children to go beyond a limit. He will keep them under control. At the same time he will not antagonize them. As years pass on, the children will understand that inwardly their father has strong affection for them, though he does not give expression to it, because the children will realise that their father considers their welfare as the

first charge in his life and will work hard for their comforts and conveniences

**Lucky Days** Fridays Tuesdays and Saturdays are the best Wednesdays are successful Thursdays and Sundays show expenses Mondays end in enmity or litigation

Speculate on Tuesdays and Fridays

Invest on Saturdays sign documents on Tuesdays

Compete on Wednesdays go on long journey on Wednesdays Avoid Mondays and Sundays

Pray God or Goddess on Fridays or Tuesdays

**Lucky Colours** White red and blue are lucky colours Avoid yellow and cream colours

White (diamond) gives lucky and beautiful children speculative gains, success in music, cinema drama, etc, success in pleasurable pursuits, politics and profession In business, he will have unexpected advantages, improvement and assistance from Government officials, etc

Red colour gives the native building land, property, vehicle and good friends

Blue colour is auspicious for health, long life, financial success and happy family life

**Lucky numbers**

6, 15, 24, 33, 42, 51 and so on,

9 18, 27, 36, 45, 54 , , ,

8, 17, 26, 35, 44, 53 , , ,

Avoid 3, 12, 21, 30, 48, 57 , ,

**Objects indicated by Capricorn** Uthrashada star in Capricorn indicates devotees of Gods, soldiers immovable properties, wholesale business Corporation, Municipality etc

Shravanam constellation denotes active persons true and honest people, jugglers, devotees of Vishnu, liquids in sub soil, submarine, agriculture and animals

Dhanishta star signifies people without egoism, men not liked by their wives eunuchs rich people, persons purchasing peace

sympathetic gents and unsteady friends. It also shows masons, builders, surveyors and engineers. Ice chest, leather shoes, logs, coffin, cement, brick, mortar, snow and skeleton.

**Places indicated by Capricorn:** Safe vaults, cells, isolation hospitals, asylums, Jails, burial ground, tombs, mortuaries, cattle-shed, barren land, holes, pits, icy locality, congested areas, dungeons, old buildings, tanks, temples, caves, thick jungle, tool houses, lumber-rooms, stores, dunghills, low houses, etc.

**Countries and Towns:** India, Punjab, Circum Macedonia, Macian Illyria, Thrace, Bosnia, Morea, Bulgaria, Romandiola, Albania, Stium, Syria, parts of Persia, Afghanistan, Mecklenburg, Hesse, Mexico, Orkney islands.

Keighley, Salisbury, Brussels, Oxford, Bradenburg, Prato Fayence, Tortano, Mayence.

## Aquarius—Kumbha

Aquarius is the eleventh sign of the Zodiac. It is also 30° in longitude. It extends from 300th degree from the Vernal Equinox (Aries O°—Mesha O°) to 330°. Sun will be in its northern course.

The Nakshathras or asterisms or stars or constellations, Dhanishta later half, Sathabhisha, Poorvapathra 1st, 2nd and 3rd padas (quarters) are contained in this sign, Aquarius—Kumbha

According to Sayana system, the Sun, nowadays, enters Aquarius on or around 21st January and leaves Aquarius on or around 19th February. The Sun in this moves daily approximately 1° 0' 54" to 1° 0' 16". In the horoscopes erected according to Sayana System, for people born during this time of the year Sun will be shown in the sign Aquarius.

But according to Nitayana system, throughout Kalyuga, the Sun will enter Aquarius on 13th February and leave it on 12th March any year. If the charts are erected for people born on any of the dates in this time of any year, Sun will be shown in Aquarius

**Kumbha—Aquarius** is the 11th sign of the zodiac. Saturn owns two houses Capricorn and Aquarius. This is the second sign governed by Saturn. Before the discovery of Uranus (Herschel) both the Hindu sages and the western astrologers allotted this house

to Saturn After the discovery of H  t  schel, the Western Savants allotted Aquarius to Uranus

No planet enjoys exaltation in this sign nor does any planet suffer debilitation But this sign is a friendly one to Mercury and Venus, whereas it is said to be the enemy's camp for the 4 other planets Sun, Moon, Mars and Jupiter Saturn is strong in this sign and the qualities ascribed to this sign agree with those of Uranus

Aquarius is symbolised with one pouring out water from a vessel The Hebrews called Aquarius 'Delphi' meaning "water container" Aquarius is an airy sign with high humidity It represents mostly the rain from the air, as the air enveloping the earth evaporates the water on the earth, holds it in the air, forms clouds and pours as rain In the human system, Aquarius is the distributor of water and gas It helps recovery from the sinking life and rejuvenation, with satisfactory strength, just like the perishing planets (say grass, etc ) again regain life and we are delighted

Aquarius is called an airy, fixed-sthira, moist, positive, human and voice sign It is of short ascension

**Physical Features** Though this sign is of short ascension yet people born in Aquarius are tall with full stature They are strong Face will be oval, complexion will be fair appearance handsome, Of the 12 signs, the signs of Venus and Aquarius produce beautiful children Teeth may be defective The hair has a brown shade There may be a mole or scar in the calf muscle

**Characteristics** Aquarius is an airy sign so the Aquarians will be intelligent One cannot fool them by flattery and serve his purpose They can read the character of others and they can find the motives of others Saturn ruling the airy sign shows that they consider the merits and demerits of every case purposely slowly, so that they can observe what others do, watch and see the results, and then they act Though they are intelligent, they are a bit slow in grasping and absorbing fresh ideas, but they never forget as they have good retentive power

Being the eleventh sign of the zodiac, they have a broad outlook, human understanding, are outspoken, unselfish, humane and impersonal Though they are very social, yet they select friends and they are silent workers in any society or club They always

make efforts to bring about harmony and they change any condition which is either undesirable or unhealthy or detrimental for further progress. Hence they are above reproach. So, they allow others to 'Bell the cat' which is the result of airy Saturn.

Uranus being the other owner of this sign, show not only they are shrewd, clear headed, quick-witted and wide-awake but they have also the desire to improve and raise the mental standard of all. They are always far ahead in fresh ideas, new thoughts, new approach to problems, improved design for living, etc. They have their own way of thinking, they use their own discretion. They always originate new ideas. It is not uncommon they act in a way which shows that the laws are not intended for them. They will not hesitate to do any unusual or irregular thing, if they consider it to be morally alright. Even in dress, they do not dress like others. They have their own individuality, mannerism, peculiarity and speciality. They have intuition inclination towards science. Aquarius being a fixed sign, the natives are very constant in their friendship. They always stick on to any principle. They are usually persistent in all their undertakings and they succeed in the long run. They are best fitted for research work. They are very strong in their like and dislikes. They will go ahead to do anything for their good friends whereas one cannot bring pressure on them and have anything done, if they do not agree to the principle. They are stubborn but not fool-hardy. This house is the House of 'Kama'. Generally 'Kama' means pleasure and pleasant union. But the real meaning of 'Kama' is 'desire'. In the four Dharma Artha Kama, Moksha Purusharthas, Aquarius denotes 'Kama'.

Leo-Simha, the 5th sign of the zodiac has to show pleasurable pursuits for worldly life—Ikha-Loka Sukha. But Para Loka Sadhana being opposite to worldly pleasures, the kama sign for Para Loka Sadhana Aquarius is one which opposes the Ikha Loka Sukha pleasure sign, Leo Simha.

etc They develop their mental will Aquarius prefer sociology as a special science

Jupiter the fortunate planet owning the houses 2 and 11 generally blesses the native with good family and satisfactory bank position

Mars ruling the 3rd and 10th houses gives the inclination to study to do research to be bold and courageous and finally to attain name fame and reputation through ultimate success Venus ruling the houses 4 and 9 shows attachment to both the parents higher education etc It favours research overseas etc

(They will enjoy the fruits of life in this world As Jupiter rules 2 and 11 and Venus governs 4 and 9 and because Poorvashada is governed by Venus in Jupiter's sign generally people born in Aquarius will be fortunate during the period of the planet occupying Poorvashada indicated by the occupant)

Mercury ruling the 8th house and Moon the 6th house show that the Aquarians have always food for thought and will be ever contemplating planning and scheming If they are afflicted they have the tendency to breed melancholy and be recluses they are strong pessimists

**Characteristics to be corrected** If either the ascendant or Saturn the lord of the ascendant is afflicted by the adverse aspect from any planet

- (a) the native will be lazy and lethargic and hence he should cultivate activity promptness etc —
- (b) he should avoid solitude
- (c) he should not be worried and gloomy
- (d) he should not be a pessimist,
- (e) he should be pushful and alert
- (f) he should not be very rigid towards those whom the Aquarians dislike

**Health** As Aquarius opposes the sign of Sun the Aquarians are susceptible to infectious diseases If one feels fatigue on little exertion one should at once consult intelligent and capable physician Tooth trouble and tonsils may cause troubles—Saturn being a cold planet and Aquarius being an airy sign they will not have



satisfactory circulation; they cannot withstand cold weather and they have to warm up the limbs and foot. They should attend immediately after any injury or abrasions. They should avoid living in malarial-infected areas. One should not overtax one-self. One should take rest, then and there. As Aquarius is the 11th sign of the zodiac, one's ankle or limb may be affected. One should guard against varicose veins. The heart may cause trouble; it may be rheumatic or there may be blood pressure. The legs may swell. Afflicted Venus causes skin disease, eczema, etc. One may suffer from eye trouble. Moon causes dropsy. Planets in Dhanishta threaten high fever, malaria, filaria, elephantiasis, high blood pressure, fracture, etc.

Planets in Sathabhisha cause poor digestion due to sedentary life. They suffer from constipation. Blood pressure, insomnia are also common ailments.

Planets in Poorvapathrapada produce dropsy, irregularity of the circulative system, elephantiasis, eczema, skin trouble due to poor circulation of the blood, ulcerated gums, mottled enamel, etc.

Bhadhaka-Sthana to fixed signs is the 9th sign counted from it. Hence Libra is the 9th sign to Aquarius. Venus rules the 9th house. So he is a Bhadhaka-Sthana Adhipathi. As Venus is a benefic by nature and benefic owning the houses 1, 4, 7 or 10 are termed as Kendhra-adhipathi and considered to be evil as they affect one's longevity, Venus becomes a malefic as regards longevity alone to Aquarians.

Lords of 2 and 7 are maraka sthana adhipathis. Hence Jupiter and Sun are the owners of 2 and 7 houses respectively.

Therefore Moon, as lord of 6, causes disease during its period and the common ailment for Aquarians is indicated by Moon. One will recover from these diseases. But that which will be caused by Jupiter, Sun, Mercury (as lord of 8) and Venus in their conjoined period or sub period will be fatal. According to Krishnamurthi Padhdhati, planets in Uthrapalguni, Visakha and Poorvashada will affect the health of the native.

**Finance and fortune :** Generally Aquarians make money through modern machineries, inventions and discoveries. They do not believe in earning money then and there for the work done. But

they may remain for a long period, be patiently working and after finding out some development and novel ones, they will make money after using talent. Never will they seek for honour, but it comes to them. Money, they consider, is needed for this worldly life. They are neither economical nor liberal nor extravagant. They have the talent and also ambition. They are both fortunate and unfortunate.

Jupiter which governs the second house indicates that one can be a Scientist, one may be in the administrative department of a large industry or may be the director of public limited companies, or may be a lecturer, a metaphysician, or may be a lecturer, or psychologist or astrologer or may be working in legal, finance education or religious endowment boards. One may be a contractor of mine ores or deal in shipping and export.

Moon, lord of 6, indicates that one may have the practice of medicine, social service, shipping, may be a sailor, submarine, pumpsets dealer, kerosene dealer export and import businessman or may be dealing in any liquid.

Mars, the lord of 10, shows that one may deal in metals, insurance, chemicals, mechanical engineering, building construction mine ores, may be a brick kiln owner, boiler manufacturer, cement dealer, surveyor, surgeon who does post-mortem, murderer, butcher, barber, dealer in lead, copper and steal, or C I D Officers.

Mercury, forming good aspect with the cusps, 2 or 6 or 10, produces booksellers, printers, accountants, registrars, interpreters, postmen, experts in handwriting and thumb-impression C I D Inspectors, astronomers, astrologers, etc.

Venus forming good aspect with the cusps, 2 or 6 or 10 shows that one may be a poet or a painter or a musician one may deal in hats, shoes, purses, handbags or chowries. One may be a barber or dealer in blades, dealer in medicines for the cure of eczema, skin disease or birth control and deal in selling the goods for contraceptive practice. Very old stuff, especially wine, will be dealt with if Venus occupies meridian. One will prosper as a social worker or an internal decorative artist.

Uranus, forming harmonious aspect with the Cusps 2, 6 or 10 or planets in these houses, indicates that one may be a research

scholar or may work in Research Institutes, or railways, public service, may be a mechanic, technician in the electricity department wireless stations or electronics, salesman, traveller, astrologer, engineer, or dealers in electrical goods.

Neptune shows that one may work in submarine, mine, secret service, intelligent department, may be a fifth columnist, seaman, Captain of a ship, salt dealer, etc.

**Domestic environments :** As Aquarians are very social, they keep the home clean and tidy so that they can entertain friends frequently. The home will be well furnished. There may be a collection of antiques, arranged in modern fashion. Aquarians never hesitate to purchase ultra modern electric appliances for the convenience of the workers at home. It gives a pleasure to possess them yet more pleasure is enjoyed by demonstrating them to the visitors. They give up the traditional and old cumbersome, troublesome methods—But they adopt all modern ones to save time and trouble. There is quality in Aquarius only in this respect; that is they prefer solitude and also society. These people are more dutiful to their relatives. Neither they are very much attached nor detached.

**Friends and benefactors :** Aquarius is the 11th sign of the Zodiac. The 11th house to Aquarius is governed by Jupiter. Hence Aquarians are always lively with good humour, high spirits and cheer. They want many friends. Jupiter gives them most reliable, true, sincere and good friends. With some of them the Aquarians will be somewhat reserved. Such friends may mistake that Aquarians appear to be unapproachable and cold. But Aquarians do not find fault with others; they take everything easy even when they are not properly treated. Aquarians are good partners in business and harmonious husbands contributing for happy life. They have great desire to study the character and behaviour of their friends. They are very true to their friends even though a few of them may either be selfish or cheats. They realise that too much of intimacy will lead to contempt. Therefore they are mostly quiet and unassuming which will help to gain a large number of friends and make the home life, pleasant.

**Romance and Marriage :** As Aquarians are intelligent, they always prefer educated and equally intelligent partner. As they

have strong attachment and also permanent one, and as they are unassuming, they do not have loss over the partner.

They move with all very freely but yet they prefer those who are equally social, shrewd and studious. Slowly and without assigning any reason, they will discontinue the friendship and love with one if the person does not come up to the standard, they expect.

They do not give expression to their love. If the lovers are passionate, they will not be satisfied as Aquarians may appear to be cold. Rather, they will be so mistaken.

Houses 2, 7 and 11 indicate partner in life. Hence the partners will be governed by Jupiter or Sun.

Therefore the partners will be lawabiding, true, honest and sincere. They are magnanimous and noble. They are dutiful.

But those, marrying Aquarians, find that these people are very human, kind, sympathetic and accommodative. They are generous and gracious. They care for harmony and happiness.

The Aquarian wives are unconventional. If they find that the partners are not measuring up to their desired standards they never hesitate to satisfy themselves by changing the partners. But on the other hand, if the partner can satisfy them, they will co-operate most willingly with the husbands, share their responsibilities, duties and work. They will assist the husband in his work also.

Hence Gemini and Libra-borns are best suited to Aquarians. The partners should know that the drawback of Aquarians in marriage is their impersonality. They may appear as though they lack interest to such wives who are selfish and who expect the husband to pay all attention to them and spend all the time with them. How will it be possible for intelligent people who ever think and think and carry research on science, etc.?

**Children :** The Aquarians do not pose that they are aged, they should be respected, they should behave like a strict teacher, etc. But they treat the children as though they are grown-up individuals. What is the result? Children not only have the greatest affection, but also pay more respect to the parents. The children are given training in intelligent and novel methods which contribute for their courage and confidence. Aquarians have a store of stories and by

narrating them to their children coping with the childish ways, they educate them. They encourage the children to give their ideas and encourage their aptitudes, hobby, etc. By so doing, the Aquarians judge their children tell them what is good and what is bad. They rectify them and make them versatile, active and clever.

Houses 2, 5, 11 denote children. Therefore Jupiter and Mercury are the significators. It is evident that they will be journalists, information officers, Mathematicians, propagandists, etc.

**Lucky days** Thursdays, Fridays, Tuesdays and Mondays are most fortunate days. Wednesdays and Sundays are unfortunate days. Saturdays offer mixed results, mostly loss. Speculate on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Compete with any on Tuesdays and Mondays. Prefer Fridays for entering a college or going overseas.

Avoid Saturdays for purchases and investment.

Never speculate on Wednesdays and Sundays.

**Lucky Colour** Yellow, red, white and cream are lucky colours.

Yellow colour indicates increase in income, satisfactory bank position, happy family life.

*Red*—Victory over enemies—reputation—success.

*White*—Good domestic environments, pleasure, success education—success in dealing with foreigners.

*Cream*—Overdraft facility, win in election, victory over enemies.

*Avoid Orange*—threatens opposition.

*Avoid Green*—loss in litigation, trouble, danger.

*Avoid Blue*—unexpected loss, treachery, etc.

**Lucky numbers**

3, 12, 21, 30, 48, 57 and so on.

9, 18, 27, 36, 45, 54 " "

2, 11, 20, 38, 47, 56 " "

7, 16, 25, 34, 43, 52 "

**Avoid**

1, 10, 28, 37, 46, 55 " "

4, 13, 22, 31, 40, 58 "

5, 14, 23, 32, 41, 50 "

8, 17, 26, 35, 44, 53 "

**Persons and objects indicated by Aquarius** Dhanista constellation in Aquarius indicates devotees of Venkateswara defence department, industry, wholesale business dealers in metals surgeons automobile, charitable, rich and social persons

Sathabhisha constellation indicates wool fleece silk hession all electric appliances dynamos, railway, bus aquatic products dealers in fish, hunter, washerman, distiller, snarer, fowler etc

Poorvapathra pada constellation, ferry bridge Hydro-electric power, robbers, cowherds murderers low class people irreligious unconventional people, able lawyers Birth and Death Registrar, Lecturer

**Places indicated by Aquarius** Hilly and uneven places where streams flow, places near springs the craves and the edge of the roofs quarries, mines of ores, any place recently excavated trenches tunnels, windows, places where radio sets transistors television sets tape records, telephones etc, are kept, ladders stairways etc

**Products indicated by Aquarius** Buckets cups, ferries bridges automobiles, railways, bus, airplanes, gas electric motors, dynamos all electric equipment especially fan, radio, phone etc, Hydro electric power house, garage, battery, wool, fleece, hair

**Countries and Cities** Arabia, Abyssinia Prussia Red Russia, Circassia Lithuania Poland, Tartary, Sweden West Phalia Ursbeck, Wallachia, Piedmont, Azania mainly Russia Salisbury

## Pisces - Meena

Pisces is the 12th sign the last sign of the zodiac It is also 30 in longitude It extends from 330 from the Vernal Equinox (the point of intersection of the celestial Equator and the Ecliptic where the zodiac commences—which is Aries 0°) to 360 and this sign is in the far end of the zodiac The 30th degree of Pisces and the zero degree of Aries are one and the same point Sun in its Northern Course while passing this sign comes nearer and nearer to the celestial equator and is exactly on the celestial equator when Sun is in 30 Pisces

The constellations contained in the sign are Poorvapathra pada 4th quarter, Uthrapathrapada and Revathi

According to Sayana system, the Sun, nowadays, enters Pisces on or around 19th February and passes on to Aries on or around 21st March. Sun in the first week moves by one degree half minute, then mostly one degree till 7th March and then it moves little less than a degree a day. In the horoscopes—erected according to Sayana System—for people born in any of these dates Sun will be shown in Pisces.

But, the Nirayana zodiac being a fixed one, throughout this yuga, the Sun will enter Pisces-Meena on 12th March and leave this sign on 13th April any year. All the 24 stars in this sign will be passed by Sun in this period. For people born during this time of a year, the Sun will be shown in Pisces.

Pisces is governed by Jupiter. Before the discovery of the planet Neptune, Westerners also allotted this sign to Jupiter. Now, they have given it to Neptune, as the qualities of this sign and those of Neptune mostly agree.

In this sign Venus gets exalted. Mercury gets debilitated. Saturn does not lose strength but becomes auspicious.

It is said by the Hindus that Venus and Jupiter are enemies. By that they mean that the qualities of Jupiterians and Venusians will be different, their thought, their action, their mode of life, their company, society etc. will never agree. We should not literally take that Jupiter and Venus are enemies. Jupiterians are inclined towards spiritual life whereas Venusians are out to satisfy their animal instincts and will try to enjoy all the fruits of life in this world.

This sign is said to be a friendly one to Sun, Moon and Mars. To me, it appeals that Moon alone can have full advantage in this sign and Mars as well as Sun cannot be so strong in offering the results of the houses they own. Why? Pisces is the 9th sign to Cancer owned by Moon. So Moon will form trine aspect to its sign. But Mars will be weak in bestowing the results denoted by Aries, as it will be in the 12th house to Aries and Sun loses strength to offer the matters signified by Leo, as the owner will be in the 8th house to his own house.

Neptune, the God of the Ocean, will be strong in this Sign. As Pisces is the 12th sign of the Zodiac and since the 12th house denotes sea voyage and life in a foreign land, it is appropriate to allot this house to Neptune.

defects, difficulties and deficiency and plan in various ways to alleviate the sufferings of the people. He is best fitted to be in the Planning Commission.

Being a common and feminine sign, the expression of his thoughts will be modified and even thoroughly changed depending upon the audience. Pisces type of character is really difficult to cope with.

Being the 12th sign of the Zodiac, he will have the desire to study the occult science, the divine life. He is timid and has no self-confidence. He will have the wish to go overseas and will be visiting foreign lands.

Mars, the lord of the second house, makes him extravagant. He earns more and spends equally more money. He will be frank and fearless.

Venus as lord of the 3rd house gives him good neighbours and he develops his friendship by his generosity and great service to them.

Mercury indicates that he will be studious and be ever changing his residence.

Moon makes him more timid, dreamy and imaginative.

Sun shows that he has to necessarily take all precautionary measures whenever there is an epidemic and he will be a nervous type of person.

The one defect in Pisces is that they will rely upon all their friends and late in life they will realise that the world has produced both good and wicked people and he is also not an exception to fall a victim in the hands of the so-called Saturn and friends. Wisdom comes late.



Pisces is symbolised with two fishes. One will lead toward the north and the other towards the south and it is parallel to ecliptic.

This is called the sign of Moksha, Heaven, obtained by doing Dharma, i.e., one's duty, charity, etc. It is said that Jesus fed with five loaves and two fishes. This sign is a symbol of compassion also.

Pisces is a watery, cold, common, Ubaya, feminine, fruitful psychic, emotional, bicorporal double-legged sign—on Southern hemisphere and is of short ascension.

**Physical Features:** Pisces generally produces short people. They will weigh as much as a tall person as they will be plump; and the hands and feet will appear to be short and stout. The shoulders are muscular and spherical. The eyes will be big and protruding. But the hair will be soft and silky.

**Characteristics:** Pisces is a watery sign ruled by Jupiter, the chief governor for philosophy, and progeny. Hence the person will be philosophical, restless, ever dreamy, contemplating, imaginative and never hesitating to lead a romantic life. He will be honest, outspoken, helpful and humane. He will not go into the cause of others' troubles, but he will lend his assistance at a moment's call. Just like water which can put out the fire (no doubt depending on the proportion) so also, the person born in Pisces will calm down the enemies, treat them courteously and forgive them. He will be unassuming and due to overliberality and unbounded generosity, he cannot progress much. They hamper his advancement. He is a staunch "Ahimsa" observer. He cannot think of doing harm to any: Not that he is incapable; but he is so good a person depositing in his bank, more of his meritorious deeds than the money which he can save by being economical. As it is a dual sign, he is a puzzle to others and to himself. One can find contradictions in his nature.

defects difficulties and deficiency and plan in various ways to alleviate the sufferings of the people. He is best fitted to be in the Planning Commission.

Being a common and feminine sign, the expression of his thoughts will be modified and even thoroughly changed depending upon the audience. Pisces type of character is really difficult to cope with.

Being the 12th sign of the Zodiac, he will have the desire to study the occult science, the divine life. He is timid and has no self confidence. He will have the wish to go overseas and will be visiting foreign lands.

Mars, the lord of the second house, makes him extravagant. He earns more and spends equally more money. He will be frank and fearless.

Venus as lord of the 3rd house gives him good neighbours and he develops his friendship by his generosity and great service to them.

Mercury indicates that he will be studious and be ever changing his residence.

Moon makes him more timid, dreamy and imaginative.

Sun shows that he has to necessarily take all precautionary measures whenever there is an epidemic and he will be a nervous type of person.

The one defect in Pisces is that they will rely upon all their friends and late in life they will realise that the world has produced both good and wicked people and he is also not an exception to fall a victim in the hands of the so called Saturn and friends. Wisdom comes late.

#### **Characteristics to be corrected —**

- (a) Do not worry as you are susceptible to varying moods
- (b) Do not belittle yourself
- (c) Cultivate push
- (d) Be generous but not over-liberal
- (e) Do not entertain hopes on other's promises
- (f) Do not be contemplating and dreaming always

**Health** Being a watery sign one will be addicted to drink and as this sign is opposite to Virgo the persons born in Pisces will develop gastric troubles

As the 12th house denotes ankle and foot one will have affections of the ankles and feet

As it is a watery sign and 12th sign one may suffer from varicose veins or guinea worm

**Sun in Pisces** Perspiration of the feet chillness intestinal troubles due to lack of blood supply, and typhoid

**Moon** Drink over drugging the system

**Mars** Fracture in the foot deformities corns piles inflammation in the bowels and hernia

**Mercury** Generous nervous debility deafness tends to tuberculosis cramps

**Jupiter** Feet swollen perspiring liver gets enlarged tumour in the abdomen intestines overworked deficiency of enzymes tumours in the abdominal region

**Venus** Gout intestinal tumours

**Saturn** Rheumatism foot-drop tuberculosis dropsy beriberi

Planets in Poorvapadrapada constellation shows abdominal tumour enlarged liver enzyme deficiency

Planets in Revathi star cause deafness general nervous debility cramps etc

**Finance and Fortune** Pisceans are really happy when their vocations include such nature of work which needs breath of vision and scope of good action Their main mode of life and desire are to be of help to others who need either health wealth or knowledge Therefore they are good nurses caterers welfare workers teachers accountants and bankers

Since the 5th house—the house of pleasureable pursuits—is ruled by Moon who by nature gives such a hobby or desire according to the house which it owns one will be interested in music opera cinema etc and also occult science

The exaltation of Venus produces musicians, poets, actors etc. They cannot concentrate and do any detailed work. But if any arduous task is to be done, they are methodical, persevering, industrious, true, sincere and honest.

They have good business ability. They thrive better as Liason Officer than as Managing Director or Chairman.

Jupiter owning both the Ascendant and the tenth house show that they can succeed as Ministers and Physicians. The best business or service suited to them will be sailor in Navy, Captain, of a Ship, shipping and clearing agents in the harbour, port-trust, custom house, dealers in drinks, oils, beverages, chemicals, motion-picture (since it is a mute-sign) costumes, cosmetics, service in temples, churches, mutts, aquariums, submarines, isolation hospitals, asylums, sanatoriums, etc. Fishery, educational, shipping, financial, and medical departments are shown.

Pisces people do not relish the idea of being dependent on their children in their old age. One need not elaborate the danger of being dependent. So, they want to invest (being the 12th sign of the zodiac owned by a benefic) so that the money is safe and is useful as they are ever conscious of approaching old age. They will be helpful to others as they cannot refuse any request. Yet they lend to those who can repay on demand. In spite of that, Saturn, as lord of 11 and 12, threatens that a few friends—Saturnians, will be good friends till they receive the help and then disappoint the Pisces-borns. Never take a Saturnian as your private-secretary as he will, on a later date, when you enter into Saturn sub period, cause you anxiety and loss of prestige, honour and money. Who are Saturnians? Those who are born either on Saturdays or in Capricorn or Aquarius as Ascendant or in the stars Pushyam, Anuradha and Uthrapathrapada stars. Be doubly careful with them.

Sun forming good aspect (as lord 6) shows permanent service in Government departments.

Mars, when favourable and strong makes them serve in Navy, Custom, Port Trust and oil fields. They have plurality of interest.

Jupiter as lord of 10 makes one a politician or philosopher or serve in any of the departments indicated by Jupiter and if allowed, to do business also.

and at the same time gather confidential information from them during unguarded moments and use it as a weapon to bring ill-repute and downfall to the Pisces-borns.

The author knows a case of Piscean who took an Aquarian as his friend. In spite of repeated warnings, he confided with the Aquarian all his matters. The latter betrayed him which resulted in heavy loss of money, reputation, etc., and imprisonment.

**Love and marriage:** Pisces people prefer the beauty of the partner, his or her intellectual pursuits, and fine arts. They do not want mean-minded partners. But they forget that such qualifications of the partners lead them to be jealous of their partners and they look at them always with suspicion which slowly kills their love. The partners should understand this suspicious nature of the Pisces-borns and try to assure them of their sincere love to them, and flatter them to their satisfaction. *The Pisces-borns will be ever dreaming about love and they will be delaying and postponing doing anything to develop it.* They should not select any partner who is free with all. Suspicion will keep the love in suspense. As Pisces is a dual sign, on some occasions they will not be warm but will be reluctant for some time whereas in other moments they admire, adore and be amorous and affectionate.

Look at the peculiarity of Pisces-borns. They are by nature kind, sympathetic and loyal. But thinking that they are wise by putting on a show, they are harsh, etc. They are classified as good people and also moody people.

Throughout their life they will be attracted to the romantic side.

If Mars, ruling the second house, is the strongest significator, the partner will be bold, brave and independent. If the Pisces-borns ill treat the maritians type of partner, there can be no harmony at all. If Venus and Saturn form evil aspect, the married life will be short. It may end in a divorce.

If Mercury is the strongest significator, the partner is very clever like the faithful animals, they will keep silent when the master is angry and they will fondle when the master is jolly. So, the partners will be tactful and clever.

If Saturn is the strongest ruling planet, the Pisces-borns have to be a little careful and they have to correct themselves.

Otherwise the partner will share the joy of Pisces-borns and like the rat in the sinking ship, desert them when they are in difficulties.

The above statement applies to partners in business and friends also.

Pisces-borns can lead a happy life with Virgo-borns and Cancer-borns.

**Children:** Jupiter, lord of Pisces, gets exalted in the 5th sign, Cancer, and the 5th house indicates the offspring. That is why, probably, Piscesians love and adore their children who also reciprocate. They are more like a mirror. The children will always return in the same coin. The Pisces-borns should not be strict with their children. Then they will reap the consequences.

If children have not scored sufficient marks, if they are playful etc., they should be well advised and never threatened. Because they will teach their parents a lesson which is the dividend for their firm, undesirable and unwise attitude. The children will be normally intelligent and successful in their lives. They will turn out to be good artists.

If Pisces-borns are not moody and suspicious, they are the good social workers and they lead a very happy and harmonious wedded life.

Hindus have conceived the Sun as ever moving in a chariot drawn by seven horses. This is probably because in the Sun are contained all the seven colours of the solar spectrum (VIBGYOR). They say that Sun goes round the mount Meru daily. Whenever Sun enters into certain significant signs, the Hindus perform some religious function on those days to satisfy the departed soul and also offer prayers to Sun God. One such occasion is at the time when Sun crosses the fixed Nirayana Vernal Equinox and enters Aries so that the people in the North Pole could see him after a continuous night extending to six months. This is called Vishu or Tamil New Year's Day. The next occasion is on or around July 17 when Sun reaches the northernmost declination (twenty three degrees twenty seven minutes from the celestial equator) and begins its southern course. It is called Dakshinayana. The next occasion when they perform the religious rites falls when Sun during its southern course reaches the Autumnal Equinox which is the beginning of Libra or Thulam. Three months later, when Sun reaches the southernmost declination in the south and just when he commences the Northern course, all Hindus irrespective of caste or creed uniformly celebrate this day. It is called Sankaranthi. Thus the Sun has come to occupy an important place in the Hindu Pantheon. The greatest Astrologer Varāhamihira worshipped only Sun God and shed an imperishable lustre among the nine gems in the court of King Vikramaditya.

The Sun takes exactly one year to go round the ecliptic. It has only the direct motion. Never does it retrograde. Also there is no latitude to Sun.

Sun stands to us as a symbol of spirit. Hindus consider that Sun is the soul of Kalapurusha. (The Moon is his mind; Budha or Mercury his speech; Kuja or Mars his strength; Jupiter or Guru his knowledge and happiness, Venus or Sukra his desire or lust; Saturn is his misery, etc. It is said that the several constituents of Kalapurusha are either strong or weak according to the strength of the planets representing them. Only Saturn is exempted. Whenever Saturn is weak, misery will be much greater and will predominate. But if Saturn is strong there will be less of misery. All these effects are felt only in their respective periods.)

For all living beings, Sun represents the positive and primal fount whereas Moon represents the negative influence. Sun is con-

structive and creative while Moon is preserving and formative Sun is the father and Moon is the mother Therefore Sun is the symbol of spirit and Moon is that of matter both acting as life and form That is why the zodiac which is divided into 12 signs are in their nature alternately positive and negative or masculine and feminine

\* The Sun and Moon are considered to be the sovereigns Where as Guru or Jupiter and Sukra or Venus are the counsellors or Ministers, Budha or Mercury is their fear or the young prince, Kuja or Mars is the commander in chief and Saturn or Sani is the slave or the servant Sun is the king and Moon is the queen Venus is considered to be the wife of Jupiter and the adviser

**Other Names of Sun are** dhuthya Arka Aruna Bhanu Dhinakara or Dhinakrit Heli P h i Ravi Surya and Thapana

**Sun's Govern** Sun and Moon are the two luminaries as they both emit light and make everything bright The Sun possesses a form with dark red eyes Realising that it is the Sun which pours forth his spirit and it is the one planet which gives life to one and all Chaldeans worshipped the Sun with great love and devotion

The Sun offers us the power of resistance and vitality It governs the inspiration and expiration i.e., breath of life, Also it rules over our consciousness and denotes the individuality whereas the form and personality are attributed to the moon Sun gives the force and self will and makes one determined and decisive

Sun is a dry masculine positive and hot planet He is Agni Devatha and is fiery by nature He rules the direction East and (of the six Rithus) Grishma which includes the month June and July The colour of the Sun is orange or Kanakambaram He rules the metal Gold and also Copper

Sun represents the Father of the native In the Women's chart it indicates her husband In service it shows the master or the administrative head or the Government In games it stands for the captian or the leader

**Physical Features,** People with Sun as ruling planet born either on a Sunday or in Leo—Simha Lagna or with Sun in the Ascendant will have honey coloured eye The face will be large and round The hair and the colour of the body will have a light shade



**Physical body :** Sun rules the heart. So also the sign which Sun governs, Leo—Simha denotes the heart of the Kalapurusha. It also represents the right eye in man and left eye in women. The mouth, spleen, throat and brain are also indicated by Sun.

**Diseases :** Sun when afflicted will cause defects in the heart or in the eye-sight during the conjoined period of the Sun and the afflicting planet. Saturn afflicting the Sun causes low blood pressure whereas Jupiter afflicting the Sun produces high blood pressure. Mars afflicting Sun causes *hemorrhage*, cardiac thrombosis, etc. The constitution will be overheated and bilious. It also denotes cerebral meningitis, eruptions of the face, loss of speech as a result of cerebral affection, i.e., aphasia, sharp fevers, typhoid, polypus, epilepsy, bile complaints, sun-stroke, scorches and disease in the head.

**Characteristics :** When Sun is not afflicted but is strong and beneficial it offers sterling qualities. It offers real love towards everything and everybody. It fosters universal love. Devotion to God will be sincere and steady. There will be inspiration and intuition. Activity and authority are the beneficial results of Sun. Steadiness, soundness and solidarity in the avocation are due to Sun. It indicates one's self-acquisition. One will not mind making strenuous efforts, roaming over mountains, undertaking travels and taking all pains to gain his objective. Maximum labour and minimum wages are also attributed to Sun. Strong Sun in a favourable sign offers strong will. The native will have a cheerful outlook towards life and enjoy good fortune. He should not however be too frank and outspoken. He has to cultivate caution and secretiveness. Sun gives power to rise far above the status in which he is born. It gives a magnetic quality and ambition. Sun's subjects are tireless workers.

They should however avoid bossing over others. They should not be over-ambitious lest they should feel discontented or unhappy. Those who have a strong Sun and seek favour from anybody, should go directly without sending an agent since the magnetic radiation of the Sun is carried with them and the person sought out cannot refuse to grant the request. By exercising self-control and limiting his ambition, he will enjoy the good-will and the esteem of the people

in powerful positions and also from the public. Similarly high government officials can enjoy life and earn the goodwill of the public.

**Beneficial Sun** gives ambition boldness brilliance capacity to command dignity energy, elevation in rank faith fame, grace generosity, health hope happiness, individuality influence, joy kind heart kingly appearance loyalty, magnanimity nobility optimism power, sterling quality, respect to elders reputation royalty regality, scruples, success in worldly affairs truth good temperament unadulterated love vigour vitality virtue and warmth.

**Afflicted Sun** makes one arrogant bluff, domineering egoistical, faithless vain glorious haughty insulting jealous lavish, loquacious over ambitious pompous and proud self opinionated, irritable angry and spiteful.

**Profession** • Sun generally indicates a permanent position in life. All government services and those in such departments where there is security of service are denoted by Sun. Sun also indicates an independent business financed by the father or the business taken over from him. Sun as an indicator of profession gives success to one who deals in red or orange articles, copper, gold wheat medicine and chemicals.

The nature of the profession will however largely depend on the combination of the Sun with other Planets. If for example Sun is connected with Moon and Mercury the native will deal in red clothes or orange clothes as Moon and Mercury jointly indicate textiles alternatively one may be employed with this combination in a government textile department since Sun represents government whereas Moon and Mercury denote textiles. If Sun has any connection with Moon and Venus the native may deal in red or orange paints or the native may serve in a transport or shipping department. If Mars and Mercury are connected with Sun in any manner the native may be a military engineer or he may deal in brick kilns or serve in Government Press as Mars and Mercury indicates press or mechanical or military engineering etc. Sun Mars and Venus promise service as Venus stands for vehicular traffic and transport and Mars police in traffic department. Those who deal in rose flowers will be influenced by these three planets because Venus is for flowers Mars shows his possession of landed property and red

colour and Sun indicates thorny plants. Sun having a relation with Saturn suggests that one will deal in woollen goods as Saturn also denotes hair. *(Export of hair collected from certain famous temples is done by one who is born in Cancer having Sun in Karthik 1st pada aspected by exalted Saturn)*

For people who enter into the medical services as indicated by Sun, the following combinations of planets will indicate the exact nature of their specialisation.

Sun with Jupiter produces good physicians and Mercury gives intuition and helps to diagnose correctly.

Sun receiving beneficial aspects from Mars brings out able surgeons, as Mars indicates use of sharp instruments.

Sun, Venus and Jupiter help specialisation in Maternity, since Sun denotes medicine, Venus women and Jupiter the chief governor for children.

If Venus receives aspects from the active and bold Mars and the secretive Saturn and conjoined with Sun, the person will be an expert in venereal diseases.

If Sun, and Saturn are mutually connected, the person will specialise in skin diseases as Saturn spoils the beauty given by Venus.

Sun and Venus devoid of other planets' influence occupying the sixth or the eighth house show that he will be an optician

Sun and Saturn in the Ascendant or in the 8th house indicate that one will earn as a dentist.

In one's chart the Ascendant shows the native and the 7th house indicates the patient whom he treats. If the 2nd and the 12th houses are spoiled, one has eye defect or disease. So the 2nd and the 12th houses from the 7th is the 8th and the 6th houses counted from the Ascendant. Therefore the planets Sun and Venus in 6 and 8 in the medical officer's chart shows that he will attend on people suffering from eye diseases.

One suffers from tooth-ache only when the 2nd and the 7th houses are afflicted. Therefore the 2nd and the 7th houses counted from the 7th house representing the patient are the 8th and the Ascendant of the doctor. Hence dentists will have Sun and Saturn

having connection with these two houses. Further, Saturn rules the osseous system, bones enamel, etc.

Sun and Mercury in the 9th or the 5th house indicate that the native will be an expert in Ear, Nose and Throat diseases as the houses three and eleven denote ear and throat.

If Rahu, Sukra, Sun, Uranus and the lord of the 9th house are in any manner connected with each other the medical man will specialise in X ray.

If Uranus has connection only with the Sun, the native will serve in the medical research department.

Generally Sun and Jupiter having connection with Virgo or Kanni, Scorpio or Vrischika shows service in the Public Health department, whereas Mars shows that in the medical department.

Similarly if one takes to the other departments of the government, for example, Law then Jupiter with Sun and Mercury indicates Civil Law, whereas Mars indicates Criminal Law.

To find out one's profession exactly, a deep study is necessary.

**Political** Sun denotes administrators, kings dictators royal leaders heads of departments and people in authority and power.

**Products** The products represented by Sun include all variety in rice, myrobalams groundnut cocoanut, assafoetida cardamoms, almonds, chillies omum (Aywan), pepper, milagu, pine, Foreign Exchange and Currency, Trade Associations recognised by lavendar, nutmeg aromatic herbs saffron, pearls, corals, etc.

**Market** Government Loans Gold bonds Giltedged securities Gold, its price and control Reserve Bank Stock Exchange Government Chambers of Commerce, etc.

**Plants and Herbs** Thorny trees, grass timber, Saffron Laurel, Orange trees Anise, Cedar, Almond, Vervain Chamomile Lavendar Rue Rose mary Mary gold and medicinal herbs.

Sun signifies Grishma Rithu i.e., June, July.

**Places** Forests Mountains Shiva temples Fortress, Government buildings, Public offices—District Boards Panchayat Unions etc., Sourashtra country in India.

**Animals and Birds :** Lion, Horse, Boar, Serpent, Cattle and other quadrupeds in the forest. All singing birds, nightingale, swan.

**Day :** Sun is the lord of Sunday . Whenever one runs a period ruled by Sun, he can expect the results on a Sunday ruled by Sun or at the time when Leo or Simha Lagna owned by Sun rises in the east or on the days when Moon transits in the stars or nakshatras, Karthigai, Uthrapalguni and Uthrashada, governed by Sun.

**Number : 1 & 4**

**Precious Stones :** Diamond and ruby. If Sun is weak or afflicted, one can use metal gold and the stones diamond and ruby set in it. Those who suffer from heart trouble, eye diseases or those who want security in service or power in government, or favour from the high government officials, they can use the above gems to enjoy health and success. They will be able to realise their ambition.

So far, the general results of Sun have been discussed. But the general results will not apply to one and all without such modifications. It will vary according to the houses which it occupies at the time of the birth of a person.

## Moon - The Mother

In astrology, Moon and Sun are generally mentioned as planets although neither is a planet in the strict dictionary sense.

**Astronomy :** Moon is the planet nearest to the earth. It is the only planet in the Solar system revolving round and round the earth. Sun is said to be generator of power whereas Moon is considered as the conductor of power lent by Sun. Only one-half Moon receives light from Sun and this portion alone gets illuminated at any one time. Moon shines only by the reflected light of the Sun.

The rays of the Sun-reflected by the Moon dispel the darkness of the night on earth just in the same manner as light reflected from a mirror placed in the Sun removes the darkness inside the house.

Therefore the nature of Moonlight is the same as that of Sunlight but it is not self-luminous. The distance between the Earth and Moon is approximately 2,38,000 miles. It moves round the earth which revolves round the Sun.

Suppose a child holds the hand of its mother, the child goes around her rapidly. But the mother with child makes a big round, around a light house. The child will be on some occasions in between the mother and the light house. On some occasion, the mother will be between the child and the light house. When the child is in the line joining the mother and the light house, the mother cannot see the light house. In this manner the solar eclipse is caused. But if the mother is in between the child and the light house in the same joining line, the mother prevents the light from falling on the child. That is, the earth is in between Moon and Sun and Moon does not receive light from the Sun. Thus Lunar eclipse is caused. Eclipses are formed in this manner, whenever all the three are in one line.

The Moon is small in size. The diameter of the Earth is approximately 7800 miles whereas that of the Moon is only 2200 miles. No water is said to be found in the Moon. But at the time of the Full Moon we notice the tides rise even as high as 40 feet. Actually the ebb and tide of the oceans are caused by the influence of Moon on earth.

**Astrology :—** The Moon is a nocturnal, cold, changeable moist receptive and feminine planet. The fourth sign of the Zodiac called Katakam or Cancer is ruled by Moon. This sign is just prior to the sign Leo owned by Sun. In Hindu Mythology, it is said that Moon loves Rohini most. Actually Moon gets exalted in Taurus or Rishab in which Rohini star is contained.

Moon moves daily around 13 degrees on an average and when ever it passes the sign Taurus, it is very strong. It gets very weak and debilitated when it transits in the sign Scorpio or Vrischika.

Moon governs over the impregnation, conception, birth of child the animal instinct, the union and the embryo. It also rules the infant stage of a person and it has a powerful influence on the liver. Afflicted Moon at the time of birth causes ailment frequently and does not allow it to have proper growth. Stomach will be upset and frequent vomiting reduces vitality.

The effect of the Moon depends on the relative disposition of other planets, the aspects which Moon receives, the sign which it occupies etc., at the time of one's birth.

Moon is a cold planet. Afflicted Moon often causes cold and fever. Its characteristic is changeability. Hence its influence is often unsettling. If one is in service, his desire will be to have frequent changes. He will not continue to live in the same premises. Under some pretext or other, there will be change of residence frequently. Even in his room, he will ever be arranging and rearranging his books. He will change the position of furniture, the curtain cloth, table etc. Unless Saturn forms favourable aspect, he cannot be steady. Does not the Moon appear different on different days. One day it appears as the full Moon. In a week's time it is only half; a week later it is not to be seen. Again daily it waxes and moves fast appearing every night in the midst of different constellations. Thus people born with Moon as their ruling planet will ever be unsettled, wavering and vacillating.

Moon representing the mother and owning the fourth house indicates that the person will love his country and his home.

Moon is called 'Mathi', the mind. Mercury governs intelligence. Good aspects between Moon and Mercury give the native fertile imagination, deep feelings emotion etc. Adverse aspects offer

the native will be a dealer in milk products. If Saturn also aspects he may deal in such of those materials found at the bottom of the sea as conch shells. Mars, Moon and Sun indicate dealings in salt. Mars, Moon and Venus govern aerated waters. Moon, Sun and Venus indicate nursing. Jupiter also connected with them indicates midwifery. Jupiter, Mercury and Moon denote novel writings, also those who inspect accounts, internal auditors etc. Moon in the third house connected with Lord of profession indicates good salesman, street hawkers etc. Thus the modification of other planets will help in selecting one of the many indications of Moon.

**Products** - Oranges, melons, cucumber, palm, plantains, poppy, fruits, vegetables, ghee, curd, milk, cow, sugar and sugarcane, saffron, betel leaves, maize, nickel, silver, ever silver, camphor, alum, horses, fish, aquatic animals, cooked food.

**Political** - The condition of the mass of people, the ladies and their societies, social functions, marriage, navigation, shipping, River projects, Dam construction, bridges, swimming pool, agriculture, horticulture, regulations for expansion, improvement and uplift.

**Economic** - Improvement of shipping yards, ports, increase shipping facilities, fishery, industry, catering departments, breweries, drinks, dance, music, cinema, trade, commerce, food materials, laundries, water supply, dairy farms, milk supply.

**Places** - Indicated by Moon in India (as per Brihat-Samhita) Mountains, fortresses, Kosala, Bharukachche, Ocean, Tocharians, Vanavasi, Tangana, Hala and Strirajya.

**Handwriting** - As Moon is ever changing, the native will write in different ways and shapes the same words and letters. The native will commit spelling mistakes even when he writes simple words. He may write a few words starting to the right and a few upright. If he writes letters when he is in a happy mood, he draws wavy lines below his signature. An unsteady handwriting.

**Animals and Birds** : Horse, cat, dog, mouse, water bird, duck, goose, crab, tortoise, owl, oyster, etc.

**Plants and Herbs** : Melon, white poppy, cucumber, palm, mushrooms, algae, winter green, pumpkin, mercury, sugarcane, cabbage, cauliflower, lettuce.



**Time :** Moon controls Varsha Ruthu i.e. August and September.

**Day :** Monday is ruled by Moon. People born under the rulership of Moon, will have grand success on Tuesdays, promotion on Fridays and profit on Wednesdays; Saturdays are not favourable. Other days are moderate.

**Number :** 2 and 7 are the numbers of Moon. Nine brings in fortune. Six is for reputation and popularity. 5 shows happy family life with good wife and gains without pains. Avoid number 8 It is unfortunate.

**Colour :** White; Some are of opinion that sea-green colour is indicated by Moon.

## MARS—THE BROTHER

**Astronomy** Mars is one of the outer planets. It is nearer to the Earth than any of the other outer planets like Jupiter or Saturn etc. The mean distance between the Sun and the Earth is around 93 million miles whereas the mean distance between Sun and Mars is 141 million miles. Both Earth and Mars go round and round the Sun at different velocities. Mars will always be outside the circle traced by the Earth.

Suppose that two cows are tied up to one post with ropes 93 yards and 141 yards long. They go round the post and make concentric circles with 93 and 141 yards as radii. The cow tied up with the longer rope will make a bigger round than the other and it will never be outside the circle described by the other cow with 93 yards rope. Similarly, Mars makes a bigger circle than that of the Earth and is ever outside the circle formed by the Earth.

Only Moon, Mercury and Venus can appear between the Earth and the Sun on certain occasions. But Mars, Jupiter and other outer planets can never travel between the Sun and the Earth and are ever outside.

Mars completes its journey round the Sun in 687 days, so that a Martian year is 687 of our solar days. Mars is smaller than the Earth and its diameter is around 4,200 miles. It is just double that of the Moon. The mass of Mars is a little above one tenth of that of the Earth. It is found that Mars rotates about itself in 24 hours 37 minutes 23 seconds in the same direction as that of the Earth. A Martian Sidereal Day is roughly 1.026 of our solar days. Mars resembles closely our Earth in one aspect, that is the axis about which it rotates is tilted up at an angle of 24 degrees 50 minutes. Just like the Earth Mars has temperate and frigid zones.

Mars is red in colour and so its light is ruddy in appearance. It shines in the night so very brilliantly that one will not miss it.

notice it. It can be easily distinguished from other stars and planets. Mars is inconspicuous both in the *early morning* and in the evening *immediately after sunset*, when it will be nearer to the sun. But, when the longitude between the Sun and Mars increases, the latter shines more brilliantly than the brightest of the stars (Sirius).

**Mythology :** Mars is said to be the deity of the Buddhists and the God of the Romans. It is the God of war and also of hunting. Mars (or Ares in Greek; Artes in Egyptian; Angaraka, Mangala, Kuja in Sanskrit and Sevvai in Tamil) is the son of Jupiter (Zeus) and his wife Hera. He is the God of dispute, destruction and war. He was disliked by one and all because of his warlike nature. Many a time, other Gods wounded him and conquered him. Once he was imprisoned by his conquerer; Mercury came to his relief and freed him. He loved Venus who reciprocated satisfactorily. Mars was held in high esteem and honour in the Roman Empire. In the Bible, Mars is symbolised by the Devil. It is the God of force and energy. According to the Hindus, Mars is God Muruga, Subramanya, Kumaraswamy, Velayudham or Vadivel, meaning the fighting power. He is considered to be the Commander-in-Chief of the celestial armies. Mars rules over "*Sama Veda*".

Mars ruled the first month of the Roman Year, March and the eighth month of the Roman Year, October. Certain days in those months were given over to Martian ceremonies. Until the time of Augustus, Mars had only two temples at Rome. Both were connected with warlike operations. Originally, one of the temples was an altar; while the other was the gate through which the army used to march.

**Astrology :** Mars is a dry, fiery planet, masculine by nature. Mars rules Aries and Scorpio, gets exalted in Capricorn, debilitated in Cancer and detrimented in Taurus and Libra. Mars is significant of energy, both constructive and destructive, depending upon its position, aspects and location in the horoscope. Mars has much to do with one's ambition and desires. Mars symbolises the senses and rules over the animal instinct in man. Generally, Mars is said to be a malefic planet. If it is not afflicted and if it receives favourable aspects, it offers the following good qualities as self-confidence, endurance, impulse for all ventures and heroic deeds, strength, courage, combativeness, sharp wit, faculty to argue, go ahead spirit, etc. Mars bestows one with quick mental activity and extraordinary muscular

strength, great organising ability, power for practical execution, independent spirit, force of character, strong determination ambition to come out successful in the material field in spite of any opposition and above all, leadership in all pursuits Mars gives the chance to accomplish almost everything which one desires, in a resourceful and ingenious manner

If one is intelligent and sensible, he will never oppose a Martian because the Martians will select the opportune moment to strike and also to withdraw They will act in such a propitious moment that the Martians will surely inflict defeat on others It is always advisable to make all efforts to enter into a compromise with Martians instead of widening the gap, and inviting further trouble

Martians combine physical delight and spiritual well being when they live on a higher plane of consciousness

If Mars is weak and afflicted in a horoscope, the native will be rash, will lose temper quickly and will be fool-hardy As Mars rules over contentions and strifes, one will be quarrelsome If Mars is afflicted and weak all the good qualities mentioned above will be absent, and he will submit himself to others He may be fond of drink Whenever there is any difference of opinion, he relies more in the application of brute force than to argue intelligently and try to convince logically He is always ready for violence He will not hesitate to take the aggressive parts

Mostly, the worst type of sexualities is governed by Mars Such people will satisfy their sexual hunger in novel ways They will not mind about the pain they give to the partners They may adopt malpractices

Martians are said to be extremists If they are true to anybody, they will go to any extent at the risk of their lives to save their friends They will sacrifice anything

Beneficial Mars makes the natives adventurous and independent They do not relish suggestions from others, but they will act according to their own conscience They dislike small undertakings but prefer to execute large projects Many pioneers leaders, heroes, warriors, and explorers are the sons of Mars

"Mars is the chief governor for brothers and landed property"

**Physical Features :** People born with Mars as ruling planet will have white complexion with a shade of red. The natives will be tall and muscular. There will be pimples on the face. The eyes will be round. Their waists will be narrow and the bones will be full of red bone marrow.

**Aspects with other Planets :** Mars forming good aspect with *Sun* makes the body of the native hot and susceptible to sharp and acute complaints such as smallpox, high fever, etc. Good aspect between these two planets gives abundant energy and good health. There will be enough of immunity and resistance against infectious diseases. Both the planets give courage, frankness and enthusiasm. They will be self-made and lucky. If they form bad aspect, the natives are liable to suffer from fever, accident, cuts, wounds, explosions, etc. There will be unnecessary disputes, excitement and difficulties due to rash actions. Domestic life also will be unpleasant and unhappy. They get easily irritated and become violent. They will be worried.

Mars forming good aspect with *Moon* indicates that the native will be very generous, ambitious, bold and enthusiastic. Robust health especially to ladies (as both the planets govern the menstrual periods), strong constitution and good appearance are given by Mars. Evil aspects among these two planets threaten the native with rash and impulsive action. He may be reckless and go to the extreme without considering the consequences. Both health and reputation will suffer. Accidents will be frequent and there may be profuse bleedings. Beneficial aspects promise improvement in status and satisfactory financial success. Adverse aspects portend losses, slander, end of life to any near and dear relative, misunderstanding, silly quarrels and irritation.

If Mars receives good aspects from *Mercury*, one will evince love for work; he will speedily complete all the duties assigned to him. This aspect offers vitality, vigour and valour. Promotion, prosperity, success in competition and disputes, bright outlook or life and adventurous spirit are indicated by the beneficial aspects between Mars and Mercury. Adverse aspects will make the native a cheat, a scoundrel and a thief. Also the native himself may lose by theft. He may be swindled by others.

Good aspect from *Jupiter* to Mars shows that the native will be determined, exercising free will with a go ahead spirit. He will be noble. He will succeed in competitive examinations and gain financial success. Logicians and lawyers will have the favourable aspect between Mars and Jupiter. So also the bank agents and political leaders will be having strong and beneficial aspects between these two planets.

\* Adverse aspect between these two planets causes extravagant expense, loss through litigation, loss through investment in banks or through gambling. There may also be criminal proceedings and prosecutions. Depromotion or transfer to undesirable locality or section is also indicated.

Good aspect from *Venus* to Mars is indeed very beneficial as the peaceful and passionate Venus will soften and tone down the fiery nature of Mars making the native courteous, upright, accommodative and diplomatic. He will try to lead a peaceful and harmonious life. Occasionally the amorous nature of the native will overcome and conquer his free-will and independent spirit. He will be fond of sports and pleasurable pursuits. Courage, confidence and capability to do business will help him to amass wealth and possess landed properties with garden, etc. He may spend to his entire satisfaction and enjoy his life a good deal, forming fortunate attachments with the ladies and gaining popularity.

Bad aspect between Mars and Venus makes one lavish, reckless, extravagant, and unmindful of any loss that he may incur. To satisfy his lust and desire he will do anything and mingle himself with low-class women or low paid servants. A few will even go to the extent of borrowing from low class people and squander every thing. If one were to exercise his or her strong will, one can avoid these troubles unlike those caused by the evil aspect between Jupiter and Saturn or Jupiter and Uranus. Because, these evil results are the outcome of his own mean actions. So, one should try to avoid troubles ill-repute, slander, disgrace, domestic unhappiness etc., and the dirty venereal diseases, by his or her strong will determination and action.

Favourable aspects between *Saturn* and Mars is very beneficial, as Saturn does not allow one to be impulsive, rash and aggressive. But it regulates, makes one bold and courageous and gives the native

force or character. Patience, endurance, health and activity with enthusiasm and executive ability, will reward the native amply and offer good rise in life to occupy coveted posts. He never shrinks work, nor has any stage-fear. Even if he has to face many difficulties due to other combinations, he will go through the ordeal successfully.

Adverse aspects are, in some cases, very dangerous. Both are malefic by nature and if they also own evil houses, one has to exercise care during the joint periods of these two planets or during such periods when they form aspects either by transit or by progression. One will be rash, get quickly irritated, will become uncontrollable, will be hasty and will even commit murder. Have we not heard of cold murders without any previous contemplation and planning but committed suddenly on any provocation followed by immediate surrender to the police authorities. Without any exception, we can see the evil aspects in the horoscopes of these criminals. Mars represents sharp instruments, knife, gun, etc., whereas Saturn is the chief governor for longevity, both represent one's end of life. To ruin oneself by squandering away the permanent possession, to lose temporary possession by theft and to lose one's charm by suffering from small-pox, etc., are attributed to the evil aspects between Mars and Saturn.

Beneficial aspects between Mars and *Uranus* show that the native will be resourceful, original and independent. He will have intuition and interest in occult subjects. To discover or to invent this beneficial aspect is very helpful. His latent ingenuity and abilities will be translated to action, whenever these two planets form favourable aspects either by transit or by progression. Bad aspect is as dangerous as that between Saturn and Mars. The native will get angry and when provoked further, he cannot be controlled. Perversion, eccentricity and doggedness will not allow him to pay heed to others' suggestions but to carry on in his own line of action. He may become stonehearted and wicked. Whether he has any material gain or not, he will fight out to the last to establish that he is right. If he feels that the price of shares must go up sooner or later, he will not mind holding his purchase position for months, even though the market is weak, there is no support and the bulls are absent. To stick to his own idea and not to move along with the current, inspite of the loss he may incur, is the result of this aspect.

He will start any business in a flash which will end in a crash, followed by disgrace and slander

Good aspect with *Neptune* makes the native religious. He may make long journeys, have contact with foreigners, have foreign collaboration and gain much profits in wholesale business, agency, etc. Success to a satisfactory extent and jubilant spirit are promised

Bad aspect makes him perverted in sexual life and fanatic in religion or philosophy. His mind will be to poison others or to commit suicide by drowning or taking poison. Otherwise, he himself will run the risk of being drowned in the sea, river, lake or well.

Thus the characteristics of the native get modified by the various aspects received by Mars from the other planets

**Parts of the Body :** Mars governs the external sex organs, muscular system, left ear, face and head, sense of taste, the bladder, nose, (It is concerned with both the reproductive and destructive process) Uterus, pelvis of kidney, prostate gland, grains, rectum, the colon, the testicles and red bone marrow

Disease from which one suffers when one runs the period of Mars who, by its lordship or by occupation, becomes evil, may be any of the following. All acute fevers, Plague, Small pox, Chicken pox, Measles, Mumps, inflammatory complaints, burns, ruptures of capillaries, Fistula, wounds, cuts, brain fever, Haemorrhage, Typhoid, Puerperal fever, ulcer in the intestines, Hernia, Erysipelas, Malaria, Abortions, bleeding, boils, carbuncles, Appendicitis, Muscular rheumatism, Tumour, Septic poisoning, Tetanus etc

When so many diseases are indicated by Mars, to pitch upon the exact nature of the ailment and to diagnose it, needs further deep study, thorough analysis and correct judgment. Else, Astrology will not be useful to the doctor and also to the patient. One can take precautionary measures (prophylactic, vaccines, etc) only when he is forewarned, well in advance and he can try to protect himself completely or reduce the virulence of the disease, if it is inevitable to suffer from it

**Profession** As Mars gives one courage and it is a militant planet, one will be employed in the military department. Police is also governed by Mars. Those who deal with guns, hunters and gunners will have Mars as the lord of the 2nd, 6th or the 10th house



or Mars may occupy or aspect these houses, or be conjoined with the lords of those houses

Chemists, dentists, surgeons, butchers and barbers are governed by Mars

Those who deal in iron and steel, in the kitchen, in the boilers, steam engines, etc., are under the rule of Mars

It also indicates, the smiths' industry, factory, dealers in corals, ruby, red articles, thief, robber, dacoit, murderer, etc

Mars in the fiery sign shows that he will go to the war front and fight In earthy sign it indicates infantry Mars occupying airy sign denotes Air pilots Watery sign occupied by Mars indicates Navy So also planets conjoined with Mars or aspecting Mars give clue to find out the exact nature of one's profession Sun conjoined with Mars indicates that he may be in the military hospital, as Sun denotes medical department Moon denotes Navy Mercury indicates that he may be in the accounts or audit department as Mercury stands for inspection of accounts, military or mechanical engineering is also governed by Mars and Mercury Venus rules over transport Saturn indicates that he may be employed in digging trenches, graves, etc., and also to carry the wounded as well as to dispose of the dead

**Products** Iron and Steel, Coffee, Tea, Cholan, Shellac, Tobacco, Hemp, Wallnut Cashewnut, Groundnut Betelnut, Ginger Pine, Mustards, Nux Vomica, Gentian, Garlic, Brandy, Whisky, Arrack, Toddy, Bhaspum (Powders), Metallic Oxides Pungent articles, Axe, Knife, Sword, Gun etc Copper, Weapon called Sataghni, landed properties, serpent, thorny plants, Land, Building, old materials, old instruments for repairs, and renewal

Mars and Saturn denote iron and steel, Mars and Venus show coffee, tea, etc Mars and Neptune indicate tobacco, Mars and Moon rule over Brandy, Whisky, etc Mars and Rahu or Kethu suggest serpents

**Political** Differences of opinion disputes difficulties, misunderstandings and quarrels among leaders Preparation for war and fight in battle field, restlessness in the State, revolution, violence, murder, rape, loot bloodshed, arson, kidnaping, etc Cordite Factory, manufacture of arms and ammunition bombs fireworks,

weapons, acids, etc Reorganisation or expansion of industry, factory, etc, producing chemicals, fertilisers, tractors jeeps arms and the distinctive and death inflicting weapons, nationalisation of such industries, drastic laws and reforms, Martial Law and Ordinance expropriation of Foreign Capital, expansion of agriculture, reclamation of waste lands, marshy lands etc Controls of the produce governed by Mars Restriction in their movement, sales, etc

**Economic** \* Whenever Mars forms, beneficial aspects there will be great activity and new ventures will be undertaken In the market, there will be brisk buying and selling New companies will be floated Good aspects at the time of the registration of the company show that it will be sound and profitable Bad aspects forewarn that the relationship among the directors will not be cordial There will be misunderstanding and difficulties Manufacture of motors, engines, spare parts of machines tools etc, and the export and import of these are ruled by Mars As it is called *Boomi Karaka* and it is also a fiery planet, manufacture of brick, construction of buildings, quarter for officials and servants are ruled by Mars Being an impulsive and rash planet the prices of shares will suddenly have a sharp rise or if Mars is afflicted by Saturn Uranus Neptune etc, a precipitous fall Good aspect gives courage to Bulls and bad aspect depresses them but gives go a head spirit to the Bears

There will be strikes by Kisans Technicians, Mechanics and subordinates and in consequence agriculture and industry will be affected Jupiter and Venus afflicting Mars threaten the cultivators with loss and disappointment, as the agricultural produce will be affected by locusts, pests, rats, etc There will be increase in the tax to launch new projects or due to war preparations and stock piling Purchases of Fire Engines, Expansion of Fire Extinguishing Department, Expansion of Vigilance, A R P, etc, are also governed by Mars

**Handwriting** Mars gives sharp angles and narrow hooks The upper zone will be short whereas the lower zone will be long and strong His words will invariably slant towards the right Only very rarely, he writes upright The strokes of his words will be thick He will separate his words lavishly and waste much paper But he will not waste much time to write He finds that putting

a dot over 'i' and drawing a horizontal stroke for the waste of time. He will boldly underline his signature which will ascend from left to right.

**Animals and Birds**—Savage Beasts, Tiger, Wolf, Hunting Dogs, etc., and also Elephant according to Brihat Samhita. Vulture, Kite, Hawk, etc.

**Plants and Herbs**—Thorny plants, gentian, garlic, groom, mustard, hemp, coriander, tobacco, pine red ones.

**Places in India**—Mars presides over Narmada, Bheemaratha, Nirvindhya, Vetravatee, Godavari, Vena, Ganges, Mahanadhee, Sindhu, Uttara Pandya, near mount Mahendra, Vindhya, Malaya Chola, Dravida, Vidha, Andhra, Kerala, Asmaka, Bhasapara, Kuntala, Cantipura, Nassik, Bhogavardhana, Tupte, Gumptee, etc.

**Places**—War field, Military area, Slaughter houses, Police station, Industrial area, Smith's shops, etc.

**Time**—The two months governed by Mars are termed as Grishma Ruthu—June and July.

**Days**—Mars rules over Tuesdays, Sundays and Mondays will prove to be the day of success, pleasure and profit. Friday shows pleasure, union and expense. Wednesdays affect health, yet increases one's income and improves one's business and gives frequent short journeys. Thursdays are for investment; expansion and long journey. Saturday will be dull and lethargic.

**Number**—9 is the number of Mars. 1, 2, 4, 7 are auspicious. 3 shows journey and pleasant purchases. 5 is lucky, yet health will deteriorate. 6 shows pleasure and expenses. 8 threatens that the native will be lazy and enjoy success when he gets dejected.

**Colour**—Red is ruled by Mars. If one is very impulsive or rash, he can use blue, so that he can exercise caution and avoid injuries. While one selects a colour, it is very important to note the weak points of the native for corrections and improvement. If Mars is very strong and is in a fiery or airy sign, he will be very bold and even rash. For such people, green and blue are the colours best suited to cool them down and keep them under control. They will not be rash but they will have enthusiasm and practical executive ability. If Mars indicates one's disease, the astrologer has to

consider the nature of the ailment and suggest the colour accordingly. If Mars and Moon cause small pox, use red colour for the panes, glass doors, screen cloth, etc., so that the patient will have rapid cure and he will not appear pox-faced, as no scars and pits will be formed due to exposure to red colour. But if Mars and Mercury cause excitement, insanity or fits use blue and green when he will come to normal. But if one is gloomy, dull, lethargic and lazy, use red rity complex will disappear. He will make fresh attempts and come out successful, even though he had been suffering for a long period due to delay or denial. Red Colour offers authority and power, it is useful to overcome dangers and avoid accidents. That is why Police Station is red. Policemen are supplied with red caps, fire engine has red paints and red signals stop one from further proceeding in the same direction at that time, to avoid collision derailment, accidents, etc. All these show that red colours is used to avoid danger, to run no risk to maintain law and order and to lead happy life.

**Gems.** Coral, ruby and all red stones are governed by Mars. If one desires to avoid injuries, cuts, burns, scalds, abrasions to be come bold and independent and to succeed in competition, litigation etc., he can use red stones.

**Prayers.** To ward off the evil indicated by Mars and to enjoy beneficial results, one should pray to the following Gods

- (1) If Mars is not connected with any planet, Lord Murugan Subramanya
- (2) If connected with Sun, Veerabhadra Surya namaskaram
- (3) If conjoined with Moon, Kali, Parvathi, Lalitha
- (4) If in any manner connected with Mercury, Narasimha Veeraraghava
- (5) Mars, Mercury and Venus,—Lakshmi Narasimha
- (6) Mars, Mercury and Saturn,—Anjaneya
- (7) Mars and Jupiter,—Satyanarayana
- (8) Mars and Venus—Maha Lakshmi
- (9) Mars and Saturn—Karuppannan, Maduraiveeran
- (10) Mars, Saturn, Rahu and Mercury—Venkatachalapathi
- (11) Mars, Saturn and Rahu—Ayyappan
- (12) Mars and Kethu—Lord Ganesh

- (13) Mars, Venus and Kethu—Vallabha Ganapathi .  
 (14) Saturn, Mars, Venus and Kethu—Uchishta Maha Ganapathi and so on

**Advice to Ladies** It is advantageous to wear red stones, to put on red kumkum, to use red clothes, etc. Because from the time of birth till the end of life at every stage, it is Mars which has to protect them e.g.

- (1) in infancy to have resistance against diseases, not to suffer from liver complaints, to put on weight, not to touch fire and suffer from burns, not to dip the hands in boiling milk, etc., and avoid ailments from boils,
- (2) in youth, to avoid fire accidents which is common among girls when they light crackers or stand near stoves etc
- (3) to have proper menstruation and not to suffer from pains in the breast or belly,
- (4) to be free from Mars dhosha and have a pleasing partner, to have the marriage celebrated in proper age without undue delay
- (5) not to suffer from abortions, bleeding etc
- (6) not to seek for a surgeon's aid but to have easy delivery without even instruments and no blood transfusion,
- (7) to own lands,
- (8) to own a house,
- (9) to avoid accidents while going by car, scooter, etc
- (10) to have good understanding with brothers and receive help from them as Mars is the chief governor for brothers (He will be the (mama) uncle to her children whose co-operation contributes to peace and prosperity)
- (11) and above all to feel that she is respected by others and there are some people to carry out her instructions or wishes, not excluding her husband,
- (12) to have no fears, but to be courageous to maintain health and be ever active till the end of life

Therefore ladies should fast on Tuesdays, to pray for that diety as recommended above use red gems cloths etc which will give them mental solace. They can be confident that there is no more evil ruled by Mars, etc

---

## MERCURY—THE UNCLE

**Astronomy** Mercury—The dualist Sun has Mercury as his closest neighbourhood even as the earth has the Moon. Mercury is bigger than Moon but smaller than the earth. It is on average about 36 million miles away from the Sun. The distance varies between 29 million miles and 43 million miles. This is due to the fact that the orbit of Mercury is eccentric and much elongated. It revolves round the Sun in 88 days. Its diameter is nearly 3 200 miles. As the size of Mercury is very small and its mass is very little its gravitational pull is naturally very weak.

There is no atmosphere around it. As Mercury is very near Sun and the earth is also revolving round the Sun there will be occasions when we can note this tiny planet Mercury transiting between the Sun and the earth and it will be seen in the disc of the Sun. It will appear as a black sharp disc. No ring of light will be visible which is an evidence that there is no atmosphere. If there were to be any atmosphere the Sun's rays will pass through it and due to refraction it will form a ring round Mercury. As there is no atmosphere no animal can exist.

Further one half of Mercury will ever be very hot and it will be around 360 degree centigrade and the other half will be very cold much cooler than our Arctic regions during severe winter. Mercury takes as much time to revolve about itself once on its axis as it takes to go once round the Sun. Hence one half of Mercury will ever receive the rays of light and heat from the Sun whereas the other half will ever remain as night without having the chance to see the Sun at all. Thus that half of Mercury facing the Sun is ever hot and the other half is ever cold. Even though Mercury is about 36 million miles away from the Sun it is not easy to see Mercury with the naked eye as it will always be very near the Sun and the maximum longitudinal distance between the Sun and that will be 28 degrees. Its speed is 95 000 miles per hour.

**Mythology :** In olden days, it was known as Thoth or Hermes. It is the son of Jupiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas. He is said to be the friend of Apollo, probably because it is in the closest vicinity to Sun. Mercury is called a youth flying with wings at his heels, bearing a caduceus made of olive wood about which were entwined two serpents, the rod being surmounted with a pair of wings. Indeed, this symbol represents speed, wisdom and duality. Mercury is the inventor of Lyre. He is the God of Commerce, or Gold Eloquence. He always exhibits duality and lacks concentration. Though Mercury is the intellectual planet he is called a convertible and mutable planet and Mercurians will generally possess will-o-the-wisp character.

Hindus regard Mercury as representing God Kesava, Narayana, Madhava etc. He represents Dwaitham whereas Saturn denotes Adhvaitham, as Mercury is for plurality while Saturn is for single one.

If one wants to propitiate God and if the person has the following combinations in his horoscope or if Mercury has any connection with other planets by occupying their sign etc., he has to make a judicious choice and cultivate steady habits, concentrate and meditate properly, as Mercury denotes vacillation and lack of concentration,

Mercury	...	Vishnu
Mercury and Sun	...	<u>Suryanarayana</u>
Mercury and Moon	...	Goddess Saraswathi
Mercury and Mars	...	Narasimha, Veera Raghava
Mercury and Jupiter	...	Bhathranarayana
Mercury and Venus	...	Laxmi Narayana
Mercury and Saturn	...	Anjaneya
Mercury, Saturn and Venus	...	Krishna
Mercury, Venus and Mars	...	Lakshmi Narasimha
Mercury, Mars and Saturn	...	Venkateswara
Mercury, Moon and Saturn	...	Renganatha
Mercury, Moon and Jupiter	...	Rama (Sundarakandam)
Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn	..	Geetha Parayanam

Thus the combination are to be taken for consideration and a proper initiation is necessary to have peace and prosperity. Mercury rules ATHARVANA VEDA. He governs Sarat Ruthu (October and November).

**Astrology** Mercury is a variable convertible vacillating feminine effeminate neutral and dualistic planet. Just as a messenger has to carry out the orders of others and act on their behalf so also Mercury will not act independently but expresses a nature in accordance with the nature of the planet with which he is conjoined or from which he receives aspects. He is called convertible because he will prove to be a benefic to those in whose horoscopes Mercury is conjoined with or aspected by benefics whereas he becomes malefic if he is in any way connected with evil planets. He rules Gemini and Virgo. Mercury gets exalted in Virgo and it is very weak and debilitated in Pisces (Meena). His friends are Saturn and Venus whereas his enemies are Sun, Moon, Mars and Jupiter.

Mercury shows the type of mentality one is endowed with as he governs the reaction to one's sense and impressions. He rules over the solar plexus and the central nervous system. Being an intellectual planet the Mercurian is highly intelligent, ingenious and analytical. He will grasp the subjects very quickly. He gives the native retentive power and reproductive ability. Mercury with good aspects represents a subtle political brain and intellect, an excellent disputant, a logician with learning and discretion. He makes one a searcher into mysteries and learning, sharp and witty, learns almost anything without a teacher and ambitious of being expert in every science. Mercury gives one the desire to make frequent short travels and see foreign places. He gives curiosity to master occult science also. The greatest drawback is that he does not allow one to be steady enough to complete a project. Therefore a Mercurian has to exercise his will and follow up any undertaking since at each stage his attention will be drawn to other matters, with the results that nothing will ever get completed unless and until he has exercised perseverance and steadiness. Restlessness and variability are Mercury's characteristics.

Mercury when afflicted by other planets makes the person phrenetic. He will be a clever, cunning and mischievous anonymous petition writer. His tongue and pen will ever be against those whom he does not like. He will turn out to be a great gambler, the worst liar, a conceited, showy person with vain glorious statements extolling himself or a prattler talking in childish and artless fashion. Such an afflicted Mercurian will be a cheat or be even



busy carrying tales and uttering falsehood mostly forgetting what he had already said Further he will neither stick on to one place nor to anyone opinion He is termed *Lotamama* as he will side one party when he finds some advantage there and on the same day he will change his coat join the opponent and advocate the latter's cause He will pretend as though he knows everything whereas actually he is void of real learning He will be a talkative person perverted eccentric unprincipled inconstant and boastful He will worry himself by being hasty He will commit mistakes due to forgetfulness He is a man of moods

Mercury in dignity and receiving favourable aspects makes one versatile, good in mathematical calculations engineering accounts correspondence etc He finds pleasure in variety He has keen intuition and ability but the tendency to allow his attention to wander stands in the way of his grand success But if he takes up things seriously, he will be quick on the trigger will work rapidly and accurately and come out successful in all his enterprises

Once a person came to me and showed the horoscope of his only daughter and those of many boys of whom one was that of an intelligent and bright student with a view to find out which of them can be matched He also added that his daughter was not willing to marry the last mentioned student

I said that he will get married whether she approved of it or not since both the charts not only agreed but the probability of getting married was also promised I also added that the girl was subject to the Mercurian moods Even if she had said that she would not marry this person whom the astrologer had selected if she were to be brought to my office I would make her give her consent since the decision of Mercurians could be changed easily They could not stick on to one decision for ever

The father informed the girl that the astrologer had selected only the chart of the boy whom she rejected

The girl remarked that the prediction would fail as the boy was not rich enough and she had no inclination to marry one whose financial status was poor

A few days later the father took the girl and when I described that the boy would come by a fortune and amass wealth in business,

she suddenly changed her decision and allowed her father to proceed with the alliance. In a few weeks the marriage was celebrated. A child also was born to her in the course of a year and a few years passed. The husband was not commanding sufficient finance to satisfy her. She ceased to lead the life of a wife. Being disappointed, she came to me and complained "What is this? My husband has not come by any fortune and I am dissatisfied. I have decided to divorce him". Calmly I told her that his lucky time was fast approaching and that it would synchronize with the birth of the second child. When I predicted events correct from the time of her marriage till the day of her consultation and assured her of the bright future, she changed her mind again, co-operated with her husband and led a happy and pleasant life with him. In a year, she had another child. To the pleasant surprise of the readers, I may mention he also came by a fortune, had satisfactory Bank position and enjoyed peace and prosperity.

Mercury is a talkative planet. Hence persons ruled by Mercury will prove to be good salesmen, insurance agents, publicity officials, propagandists, orators, eloquent and fast speakers with ready wit and they will be capable of learning many languages (the language depends on the other connections which Mercury has). If Mercury is afflicted in one's chart, generally the native may commit a blunder during the previous Saturn period which will be talked by the general public during the Mercury period, bringing scandal and ill-repute to the native.

As Mercury governs the green colour, the choice during Mercury's period will be mostly green colour. Mercury indicating the north direction shows that the person, during Mercury's period, will have to move towards the north direction. If Mercury is a benefic, *the native makes his fortune in the north* and if Mercury is a malefic, he will go to the north and suffer. Mercury's number is five. So during Mercury's periods, he will own a car whose numerology is 5; if he shifts his residence, he will occupy a house whose numerological number is 5 (14; 23; 32; 41; 50 and so on). Even when he engages a taxi, the number will be five. Thus the planets will work. Good results or adverse ones depend on the beneficial or adverse aspect which Mercury receives. Mercury is the chief governor for education and uncle.

**Physical Features:** Usually, he will be tall with well-formed body. He will ever be stout. He will be of average height. The hands will be long and slender. The hair will be dark and the eyes expressive. His eyebrows will be curved with much hair. His nose will be thin and shrill; if afflicted he will stammer. He will talk very quickly. Just like Martians, these persons will appear younger than their actual age.

**Aspects with other planets:** Mercury cannot form any major aspect according to Western system as it can never be more than 28 degrees from Sun. Mercury can be both in advance of Sun and so behind Sun. If it rises before the Sun and is in advance, the native cannot be so intelligent as the one born with Mercury rising after Sun; that is, the longitude of Mercury will then be less than that of the Sun.

Anyhow, the conjunction of Sun and Mercury in the same house will give to the native resourcefulness, shrewdness, adaptability and an adjusting temperament. He will have the capacity to create pleasure in any surrounding or environment as well as under all circumstances.

There is difference of opinion in estimating the strength of Mercury if it is within the orb of 17 degrees. Some say that Mercury loses its power, but others opine that it does not lose its strength. Many great people have Sun and Mercury close to each other, Mercury being within 3 degrees from the Sun. Chief Engineers, Accountant Generals and Publicity officials have Sun and Mercury in close proximity and they have their promotion in Mercury period and Sun sub-period, showing that Sun and Mercury have produced very intelligent people and that they enjoyed very good prospects during their joint periods. Sun and Mercury will offer much literary success, inclination to study Astrology, Astronomy, Engineering and Mathematics. The person will be ambitious, intuitive, intelligent, quick-witted, thoughtful, studious, capable and aspiring. He will learn business tactics easily. The aspects which can be formed are conjunction, vigintile, quindecile, parallel and within 2 degrees from semi-sextile.

**Moon and Mercury:** Good aspect of Moon to Mercury shows that the person will be quick in wit and reasonable. He will have

fertile imagination and fluent expression. He can learn many languages easily. He will have original ideas. He will enjoy frequent changes and short journeys. He will never be pessimistic. As age advances, imagination and intuition will increase. He will develop any art with some competence therein. Moon gives success in correspondence, advertising, conversation, etc. If the aspects are adverse, he will always be worried, anxious and confused with a sarcastic state of mind. Moon makes one indecisive, speculative and sensitive. Poor memory, temporary upset through troubles in the nervous or digestive system, by writing, signing or entering into a wrong contract, public criticism and loss in business are indicated. It is advisable for him not to stand surety to anybody. Dealings with close relatives will not be happy. Travels will bring in loss. Cautious action is necessary to avoid slander and fraud. It is not beneficial to change any house especially when their joint period operates.

(The results mentioned for each aspect will be experienced by the native whenever he runs the joint periods of those planets according to Ududasa system and also whenever they form aspects by progression or by transit. The extent to which it will be enjoyed during progression is much greater than what one can have during transit.)

Mars, forming good aspects with Mercury, shows that the native will be healthy, active and alert. He will never be lazy or lethargic. Quick turn-over of work, ability to organize, original and novel ideas and short-cut methods are offered jointly by Mars and Mercury. The native will ever be working as this aspect makes him lively, witty, humorous, ingenious, constructive, skilful, practical and business-like. He will be showing keen interest in work, will do it with zeal and exhibit his mental ability. He will have inclination towards instrumental music, mechanical or ground engineering (Mars mechanical, Mars Bhoomikarka and Mercury engineering), carving, drawing, industry, factory, chemistry, medicine (if Sun also conjoins Mercury), commerce, automobile engineering (if Venus is conjoined as Venus stands for Vahana-vehicle, or when Mercury or Mars happens to be lord of 4). Mars and Mercury forming favourable aspects and occupying watery sign shows that he may be attached to boiler engines, Navy etc. In Earthy sign

: indicates mechanical engineering and ground engineering. In Virgo sign, it denotes that the person will be attached to Aircrafts, Electricity department, or one who surveys, designs and prepares estimates. In Fiery sign, it indicates that he will be connected with industry, factory etc. Mars forming evil aspect with Mercury gives the subject great mental activity and intellectual power. He will be impulsive and rash. He will get irritated and will irritate others also. He may suffer from fits, epilepsy, brain disorder and may be violent. If Mercury or Mars has any connection with the significator of partner in life, there will be disharmony and they will manhandle each other. Colic pains, piles, fissure etc., are also indicated by these two planets. Disputes, litigation, loss through theft, risky ventures, careless correspondence, hasty decision leading to public scandal and criticism are threatened by bad aspects. While good aspects give the person the capacity to make his fortune in quick buying and selling, by being a broker or a jobber, bad aspects will give him courage and fool-hardiness to speculate and lose. He will lose through fraud, cheating and forgery or he himself will commit such crimes. If either of the two planets happens to be lord of 6 or 12, he will be cheated. If either is the lord of the ascendant, he himself will be a criminal.

Good aspect between Mercury and Jupiter gives the native clear thinking, correct fore-thought and good judgment. He will be prudent and wise. He will possess a broad and philosophical mind. He will be versatile, constructive, creative, hopeful, optimistic, jovial and contented. His disposition will be humane; he will be honest, law-abiding, God-fearing, religious-minded and liberal. He will be fond of making religious and professional trips. He will have inspirational ideas. He will be a good journalist, correspondent, copyist, writer, cashier, auditor, inspector etc. (If a person expects such a service, he will enter into any of these when he runs their joint periods or, it may be one planet's sub-period and the other planet's sub-sub-period. When later he enjoys the dash of either, he can be sure of his promotion and prosperity.) If Mars also has any connection, one can become the Agent of a Bank, Treasury Collector, Revenue officer etc. He will be a good astrologer, always predicting good results and offering mental solace to the depressed. Bad aspects between Jupiter and Mercury shows difficulties, obstacles, misfortune, bad investments, verbal agreements which will not

be fulfilled signing of contracts bringing loss correspondence leading to litigation and troubles, quarrel with the preceptor trouble in the assessment and payment of taxes, false reports falsification of accounts scandal ill repute, loss or accident during travel etc The health of the person will suffer due to excesses frequent feast with him B deficiency, dyspepsia, lack of enzymes etc

He may get into editing, publishing, journalism religion, law bank insurance investment speculation, literature commerce accounts, administrative department in engineering treasury, income tax, sales tax etc and earn his livelihood He should not own trade

Venus and Mercury forming good aspects indicate that the native will be very cheerful and mirthful (Mercury and Venus can never be as far away as other planets from the Sun Mercury can be 28 degrees away from Sun and Venus 48 degrees There will be occasions when Mercury may be on one side of the Sun and Venus on the other side so that at any one time they can be only 18 degrees apart Therefore the aspects that can be formed are Vigintile, quindecile, semi sextile semi quintile, semi square semi quintile, conjunction and parallel Excepting semi square, these aspects are considered to be favourable, promising that they will offer desirable results The astrologer has to attach greater importance to the houses they own) The mind of the subject with good aspect will be hopeful, intuitive, good tempered sociable friendly amiable and merry He will be fond of recreation of pleasure fine arts and refinement The native will hate dispute and dishonour Financially, this aspect promises gain of property and share in flourishing companies Happy married life with a beautiful and intelligent wife is also indicated He will enjoy both social and financial success As Mercury is for plurality and Venus indicates friendship with the opposite sex, if either of them occupy or occupy the 2nd 7th or the 11th house often this aspect denotes that the person will have two attachments at least and many partners in business This aspect is essential for making money through mental accomplishments, through writing comedies (Saturn for tragedies), speaking on the club and society, designing and laying out, pleasant journeys arranging for picnic parties travel agencies, clerks, cinema drama advertisers commerce, shipping transport (Watery signs)

occupied by them indicates shipping, airy sign shows air travel, dealing in antiques and curios (Saturn also should lend its assistance) Further they indicate that he will make money through luxuries, beautiful or scented articles, painting or through music, radio, transistor, gramophone, etc., jewellery, dressmaking, confectionary, etc. He may run through children wife and ladies. Bad aspects show that he cannot become famous and there will be always some obstacle or other, not allowing the person to master any subject and also to earn satisfactorily during the joint periods of the two planets.

**Saturn forming good aspect with Mercury** Mercury offers the native steadiness, carefulness, good judgment, precision, methodical approach to any subject, good memory, etc. He will be contemplative, practical and studious. He will not be vacillating but will take decision and pursue any subject till he attains competence. He will have the inclination to study geology, mineralogy, mathematics, banking, physics, dynamics, statistics and do research especially when it is in the 9th house. The subject will have great pleasure in travelling, lecturing and publishing journals. This aspect gives strong will, perseverance, patience, persistence and determination to fulfil his desire. The native will have the aspiration to lead in politics. He may hold jobs in corporation, government and such companies where security of services is assured. He will thrive in such a business where caution, prudence and good judgment are required. Jupiter lending its assistance by its good aspect, indicates that he can teach these subjects in the school. If the aspect between Saturn and Mercury is evil, all his efforts will be delayed, he may be disappointed and depressed. It may cause disharmony and dispute, and lead to debts and disease. His education will be poor, memory poor, finance poor, health poor and retentive power *absolutely absent*. *If he were to run their joint periods during school days, he will be spotted as the dumbest student in the class.*

---

## JUPITER - THE CHILDREN

**Astronomy :** Jupiter is far beyond the swarm of asteroids. It is nearly 500 million miles from the Sun. It is the mighty planet and is called the giant of the solar system. It has a diameter of 88,000 miles, nearly ten times the diameter of the Earth. The radius of the orbit by which Jupiter moves will be around 143 million miles. It takes a little less than twelve years to go once round the Sun.

Even though the distance of Jupiter is so much, yet it appears in the sky as a bright object. It is brighter than all the other planets except Mars-Sevvai and Venus-Sukra. It is a planet of dignity. It shines brilliantly, when it is in opposition to both the luminaries on those new moon days, on such nights, it casts a shadow. Jupiter is visible clearly to the naked eye, even when Moon is on the sky.

Jupiter is round. It is flattened at the poles. It also rotates on its axis, just like the Earth. The upper parts of Jupiter are not completely solidified. So the period of rotation, for all parts of Jupiter, is not uniform. It rotates very fast and it completes one rotation in 10 minutes less than 10 hours.

Jupiter has eleven Moons, whereas Earth has only one and Mars has two.

**Mythology :** Jupiter is considered to be the teacher. God Dhakshinamurthi is represented by Jupiter to remove the ignorance and darkness, and to offer wisdom by throwing light. Old Greeks consider Jupiter as the father of the Gods—ZEUS. Egyptians call it AMMON.

It is called 'THOR' by the Norse. Merodach is the name given by the Babylonians and Chaldeans. Jupiter is the God of Righteousness and of Justice. It is the symbol of Wisdom.

Saivaites regard Jupiter as Dhakshinamurthi, whereas Vaishnavites regard it as Narayana.



It is also said that Jupiter is Deva Guru, whereas Venus is Asura Guru. They say that both are enemies. We have to differ from them.

1. Whenever Jupiter and Venus conjoin in the heavens, only prosperity is the result enjoyed by us. They do not clash in the heavens.

2. Jupiter is for the uplift of the soul; one leads spiritual life without attaching much to domestic life. It is for Para-Loka-Sathana.

Venus is for all pleasures, including the car we use, the scent we put on, the furniture we sit on, the bedding we have, the wife we marry, the romance, the love, etc., so that one's mind is more to enjoy the fruits of life in this world. So, where is time for him to think of God or pray for any advancement in spiritual life? He cares for 'Iha-Lokha-Sukham'.

As their mentality, conduct etc., are just opposite to each other, they are called enemies, simply to impress on us, how they will lead their lives.

3. If Venus is an enemy to Jupiter, how can Venus have exaltation in enemy's camp, Meena, governed by Guru or Jupiter.

Therefore what they say about the planets as enemies should be taken as mentioned above.

But this is, in a way, correct. That is, people born in either of the Venus signs will have Jupiter as lord of 6 or lord of 8, and both the ownership are undesirable. Similarly, people born in either of the Jupiter's signs, Dhanus or Meena, will have Venus owning the houses 6 or 8, thereby Venus has to cause evil for them just like Mars to Mercury-borns, and Mercury to Mars-borns. There also, their mentality will be just opposite. Mercurians think once, twice, thrice and then act, whereas Martians act first and think next.

If Jupiter is a benefic to you, by lordship and occupation, and if Jupiter has conjoined with other planets or has any connection with them by occupying their sign, star, etc., you can make a judicious choice and cultivate steady habits, concentrate, meditate and pray or read Sthothras on them.

Jup ter-Sun Suryanarayana 'Surya Navagraha  
 Jupiter Moon Rajarajeswari Lakshmi  
 Jupiter Mars Balasubramaniam Kumaran  
 Jupiter Mercury Sathyanarayana  
 Jupiter Dakshinamurthi or Narayana  
 Jupiter Venus Laxminarayana  
 Jupiter Saturd Lord Krishna (Gita Parayana) etc

Jupiter represents Indra It governs power also It rules Rig Veda and Hemantha Ruthu (December and January)

It is said to possess and offer Sathvaguna' Our fortunes are governed by Jupiter who is called Chief Governor for money

That is why Jupiter is called the greater fortune as it rules Finance and Family

**Astrology** Jupiter and the 9th house in one's horoscope indicate the extent to which one would have done meritorious deeds in his previous birth and also how much of success honour fortune and glory one can have in this life However much other planets may be ill posited and threaten difficulties to a person if Jupiter is strong and well posited in a chart he will enjoy the providential help atleast at the last moment to tide over the difficulties and get rid of evil The threatening evil planets will cause such troubles but Jupiter, as the 11th hour friend will appear at the last moment and save one when he will say 'Daniel is come,' and his life will be saved

It was difficult to start a motor byc It stopped due to Police signal When the light was given, the cyclist wanted to start In the meanwhile the car, behind him by chance knocked at the byc and it started without effort car was His God!

A person is surrounded by robbers and while they are removing his cash and possessions a jeep suddenly appears and the robbers take to their heels while this person is saved taken in the jeep and dropped in a safe place The thieves, causing anxiety to him would be governed by Mars, worry may be due to Rahu's position in his horoscope, but Jupiter will be forming favourable aspect to his ascendant mostly from Venus sign, hence the jeep arrived and saved him

Jupiter is a fiery, noble, benevolent, fruitful, masculine, jovial, buoyant, optimistic, expansive, positive and dignified planet

The disposition will be generous and candid Jupiter offers high reasoning ability and proper judgment The higher attributes of the mind and the uplift of the soul are governed by Jupiter Hence it rules educational interests law, religion philosophy, banking, company administration, banking, and economics It also indicates how far one will be religious, will respect the elders, preceptors Mythology, Puranas, Upanishads etc

Jupiter rules the sign Sagittarius and also Pisces It gets exalted in Cancer The symbol of Sagittarius is the Archer So those who are governed by Jupiter will be quick to hit the mark They love out door games and exercises, otherwise they will feel uneasy

Sagittarius has influence over travelling as it is the 9th sign of Zodiac, and the 9th house indicates long journey Further, it is a common sign representing pendulum oscillation and movement from one place to another and back again

As Jupiter owns Pisces (Meena), the native will be quiet and unassuming, sociable, ease loving and disposed to long journeys and life in a foreign place In religion, one will have sincere faith It will increase the emotional side of the native There may be some fondness for mysteries One would like to be a detective or a writer of fiction

**Jupiter rules over law** So one will be law abiding, true honest, sincere and dutiful One will be logical and broad minded

Jupiter governs Pisces, the 12th sign of the Zodiac, which opposes the 6th sign of the Zodiac, called the Hospital of the Zodiac Since the 12th sign Meena is a watery sign it shows that by taking medicine by mouth, one can have cure In olden days, physicians used to administer the medicine in the planetary hours governed by Jupiter Hindus generally put '2' before they start writing anything, so that they can invoke Jupiter's influence by marking its symbol Physicians in olden days also used Jupiter's symbol before writing a prescription But nowadays it has changed to 'R'

So, Jupiterians will prefer to take medicine orally and have the cure, than to seek the surgeon's aid They will avoid surgery as much as possible

deliver lectures on Puranas, etc., or places where religious discourse are held.

**Political :** Huge projects, involving heavy expenditure, will be undertaken both by big business magnates and by the Government. Construction of schools, colleges, universities, charitable institutions, hospitals, asylums, sanatorium, isolation hospitals, ferry, shipping, quarters for servants, Bank Buildings, renovation of churches, mosques, temples, law courts, etc., will be done on a large scale.

**Economic :** Free trade—without control—large yield—mass production—easy flow of money, larger receipts and deposits in Reserve Bank—Advantages through foreign nations, their aid—Benefit by Foreign Exchange, etc. As a result, activity in the stock exchange will be above normal. Values of shares will steadily rise. Bulls will have greater advantages. New companies will come to operation. Dividends will be satisfactory and Bonus shares will be issued. Government will gain much through Income-tax and other indirect taxation also. \*

**Products :** All fat-containing food stuffs, butter, ghee, etc., sweet flavoured eatables, big trees, rubber, metals, tin, gold, etc.

**Good Aspects to Jupiter :** Sun forming good aspect with Jupiter, gives the native a broad outlook. Abundance, rapid recovery from even severe diseases are offered. The native will earn the friendship of all by his cheer, kindness and sympathy. He will never betray anybody. He will think clearly, do his work ably, and will judge properly.

He will earn only by fair means and it will never be 'tainted money'. He will not benefit by the loss of others.

*If Mercury were to give the native a promotion, then the higher official will be transferred and that vacancy will be filled up by him. If Saturn has to promote him, his senior, mostly will pass away, and he will be promoted. If Jupiter offers him a promotion in its period, there may be expansion, and he may be lifted by creating a post and in the chain of promotions, he will have his promotion also. Thus one has to judge.*

He may be religious and may be one of the so many pillars of religious society.

Legal, finance, political, bank and educational departments and institutions may be his occupation. President, Mayor, Counsellor, M.P., M.L.A., Honorary posts, are offered either by Sun or by Moon, forming good aspect with Jupiter.

*Moon*, forming favourable aspect with Jupiter, gives him a noble, magnanimous and optimistic disposition. He will be popular, honest and fair. His constitution will get strengthened, as he grows, and his reasoning faculty also will improve. His ideals will be lofty and his imagination fertile and fruitful. General success in his life will be mainly due to the good aspect between Moon and Jupiter. There can be no trouble through litigation. He will not be extravagant; that is, he will not spend beyond his means and resources. He will not take desperate chances in speculation or gambling.

*Mars and Jupiter* in good aspect, offer the native sincerity, nobility and honesty. He will be straightforward. He will be neither too lavish, nor too conservative. He will be successful in business, and popular in society, as he will have much ingenuity and constructive ability; whichever job he undertakes, he does wholeheartedly. Out-door games will attract him. He will be a good sportsman, and hence will be offered a decent post in any concern, the general manager of which is a sportsman. Love of travel, desire for captaincy and much respect, abundance of health, vitality, power and endurance are attributable to this beneficial aspect. To become the General Manager, Managing Director, Agent of a Bank, Director of an Industry, President of any Society, Judge, Religious Head etc., one must have this aspect. When the native runs the conjoined period of these two planets, he will hold such a position.

Mercury and Jupiter, in favourable aspect, are an asset in the native's life. He will always look upon the bright side of things. Even in times of adversity, he will keep his spirits. His mind will be ever broad. He will be versatile. He will form a good judgment by intelligent deliberation. He will reason out correctly. He may be slow to form an opinion, due to Mercury. But his decision or conclusion will be found incontrovertible.

Law, literature, contact with foreigners, foreign collaboration, export or import, editing, publishing, publicity, mathematics, banking, accounts, auditing, Civil Engineering may be his various occupations.

and in more than one of them, he will thrive. *Plurality of interests* is indicated by Mercury.

✓ Venus, forming beneficial aspect with Jupiter, promises grand success and good fortune. The native will accumulate wealth; enjoy all the fruits of life, will marry a good wife. He will maintain much of social prestige. He will be ever smiling, jovial, optimistic and large-hearted. He will have much of pleasure and enjoy life to the fullest extent. By travelling, he will form many friendships and will never lack ability to fulfil his desires. He will not lose through the treachery of others. He will have partners in business who are born lucky. He will be liked by all, in the society, club etc. As a politician, he will be loved, admired and respected by the public. His customers in business will never desert him. Bankers may sometimes go out of the way to help him. Advocates and judges will be of much help. As Jupiter and Venus denote Accountant General and these two planets do not delay or cause difficulty, his pension accounts, pay sheets, etc., will come in time and he will not suffer.

But, those who have Jupiter and Venus forming evil aspect will not get their pensions in time even with the best efforts of the Department for prompt payment.

The native will earn substantially through auditing of accounts, music, animal husbandry, speculation and stock exchange and through trade in automobiles like cars, articles of luxury like jewels, scented articles, etc. If, in the horoscope of the native, Jupiter receives good aspect from Saturn, he will have a philosophical turn of mind and will not have much attachment to his relatives or friends. He will have a strong sense of justice and fair play will earn the love of the young and the old and will be esteemed high in society.

He will come by rich fortune if he is the owner of a mine, dealer in cement or a building contractor under a cooperative scheme. He will lead a happy religious life with his wife and children and will enjoy good health and wealth. Later in life, he may practise Yogasana and even become a Sanyasi.

Uranus forming good aspect with Jupiter will make him honest, trustworthy, sincere and liberal-minded. He will be hospitable and sociable. He will gain through influential friends, holding high positions. He will be an able executive director and may associate

himself with secret organisations. He will neither act on impulse nor lose by speculation or law suit. There may not be many changes in his life. If at all there is a change it will be only because of some windfall. Those who have become very rich in a short period will have this beneficial aspect.

Neptune and Jupiter in good aspect will crown the native with success as his character will be well developed. He will have inspirational and mystical nature. He will never be rash. He will never start a bubble company without forethought and allow it to end in a crash. He will control his emotions.

He will be wise, will have a spiritual turn of mind and will observe religious ceremonies. He will gain through export and import trade and overseas connection and will not lose in speculation.

Jupiter's direction is north east. It is in sextile to Vernal Equinox. The release of this book is a little delayed waiting for this Uthrayan, so that the readers will be fortunate. May God bless us all in the new year 1966 as both Sun and Jupiter are transiting in favourable signs and as most of the planets are in Utharayana.

**Mythology** Venus is considered to be the Goddess of love, marriage, beauty and comforts. It is called Maha Lakshmi, wife of Lord Vishnu. Venus is also called as one-eyed. The story is to impress upon the mind that if Venus is ill posited, the eye will be affected.

Bali Chakravarthi was ruling both the Earth and the Heavens. The Devas and Indra appealed to Lord Vishnu to free them from Maha Bali. So Lord Vishnu took the form of a dwarf. He approached the emperor Bali and begged him to give three feet of land for his use. Bali had a wise preceptor named Sukrachariar. The Guru understood the trick of the Lord and hence advised the emperor not to grant the request. In spite of it, Bali granted the request by pouring water in the hands of Lord Vishnu appearing in dwarf form. Sukracharya blocked the passage of the water by one of his eyes. Lord Vishnu took a grass and pierced through the eye of the Guru as though he was removing the obstacle. Thus Sukracharya lost an eye.

Venus is also known as Lucifer and Hesperus. Greeks call it the Aphrodite, the Babylonians call it NANA, the Hebrews named it as Astoreth, Assyrians called Venus as Ishtar and the Phoenicians as Astarte.

Venus rules Yajur Veda and Vasantha Rithu (April and May). Venus is called Kama, for one's passion depends on the strength of Venus and the aspects it receives, as Venus is chiefly concerned with the emotional outlets and character.

**Astrology** Venus is a feminine planet. It rules the signs Taurus, Rishaba and Libra, Thulam, the second and the 7th signs of the Zodiac. The former is an earthy and a fixed sign, whereas the latter is an airy and a movable one. Being a feminine planet it governs the gentle and refined attributes. That is why people, ruled by Venus, are kind and sociable. Taurus suggests that the native will be endowed with a pleasant and handsome countenance, as it is the second sign of the Zodiac, for the second house indicates one's cheek, eyes, etc. Libra shows that one will have symmetrical form, graceful manners, will be inclined to purchase peace at any price, and level-headed and will try to lead a happy and harmonious wedded life. By their pleasing personality, calmness, patient hearing to



what others say, and refined nature, they will soften the ruffled feelings of others, change their attitude and prove to be real makers. Also Venus furnishes the bond between all members of the family, whatever may be the relationship. Libra, being the seventh sign of the Zodiac, Venus shows Love. Mr. Max Heindel says, "Venus vaunteth not herself, is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, rejoices not in iniquity but in truth, breath all things, believeth all things and endureth all things."

Venus gets exalted in Pisces—Meena. Its Moolatrikona sign is Libra—Thulam. It gets debilitated in Virgo—Kanni. Aries and Scorpio are the houses of detriment to it.

Pisces is the 12th sign of the Zodiac. 12th house indicates Suka Siyana or conjugal bliss. Hence, strong Venus in a chart is a testimony that the native will have attraction to the other sex early in his life, also he will have attraction to all matters contributing for amusement and gratification of the senses. Pisces is a dual sign. Hence, plurality of persons is likely. This is promised in those cases, where they have the conjunction or aspect from both the planets, Mars and Saturn, as Saturn is to deviate from the man-made law and Mars is to give opportunity, courage and strength to avail. In Taurus, Moon gets exalted, whereas in Libra, Saturn is exalted. No planet is debilitated in Taurus, but Sun is debilitated in Libra. This is a testimony that Venus is for Iha-Loka Sukha and it can bestow on one all comforts, enabling one to lead a pleasant life in this world.

**Physical Features** Venus produces people of average height, plumpy body, round and pimpled face, or oval and very attractive one, bright, kind and pleasing eyes, pleasant voice, sweet smile and curly hair. If Venus is afflicted adversely, it bestows less beauty. Generally, Venusians are the winners in any competition especially when they apply for the reception department, as private secretary, salesman, propagandist, etc., other than the occasion when a choice is to be made among a few competitors for marriage.

**Part of the Body** Venus governs eyes, generative system, throat, chin, cheeks, kidneys, etc.

**Diseases** Affection in the eye, irregularity in the catamenia, diseases of the ovaries, mucous diseases, skin disease, Bright's disease, cysts, swelling, Gout, Gout, Anaemia, and other complications due

to over indulgence in amusements, eating, drinking, etc., including Gonorrhea and Syphilis. If Sun and Venus get afflicted, eye disease will result. If Mars, Moon and Venus are ill posited in a horoscope, then the native will have discharge for a larger number of days and the quantity also will be profuse.

If Saturn afflicts, then the discharge will be scanty, but the pain near the chest and the lower abdominal region will be for some days before and after the period.

If Mars, Venus and Sun are afflicted then the native will have to undergo treatment by a surgeon to have a child.

If Saturn afflicts Sun and Venus, one may have fibroid tumour. Jupiter, afflicting Sun and Venus, indicates cancer.

If Mercury afflicts by the semi square or semi demi square aspect with Venus, one may have nervous disorders which may lead to Hysteria.

As Venus represents the beauty of the skin, when afflicted by Saturn or Kethu one will suffer from Eczema, Leprosy or Leucoderma.

Thus, considering the adverse aspect to Venus, one is to judge the nature of the disease.

Injuries may be caused by an accident through any vehicle car accident, plane accident, cart running over one, cycle, etc. They may also be caused through the animals and the birds which are governed by Venus, e.g., panther, bull, cow, buffalo, goat, etc. Those, who have been keeping birds and animals as hobby, may have dove, peacock, sparrow, etc.

**Places** Bed room, dancing and dining room, cinema theatre, drama hall garden, nursery fountains, banqueting hall, scent manufacturing factory, automobile industrial places, shipping yards, aerodrome etc., chemical industrial areas, silk and rayon industrial quarters, mica mines (if Saturn is conjoined with, or aspecting Venus), glass manufacturing places, etc.

**Political** • Cease fire, peace, prosperity in the country. No more necessity for control or permits but opportunity for Free Trade. Laws favourable for transport railway, shipping etc., for cine people, musicians and ladies, expansion programme and export

facility for silk, textile, rayon, toilets, perfumeries, mica, chemicals, cinema films, women welfare, etc

**Economic** Satisfactory dividends, good relationship among the partners and shareholders Issue of bonus shares Improvement of the industry and much prosperity Rise in the prices of the shares Floatation of new companies dealing in any of the products, governed by Venus

**Products** The finished goods of the textile, silk and rayon products, silver, copper, glass, mica, toilets, perfumery, fancy goods, photograph films, hosiery for ladies, confectionery, sandalwood oil, fruits, flowers, sugar, chemicals, rubber, cars, ship, aeroplane, embroidery, tailoring machines, musical instruments, radio, paints, milk, petrol, Cotton, pomegranate, gooseberry, sandal, dandelion, jasmine, musk, punugu nutmeg, condiments, Aokha tree, cherry, white poppy, chestnut, fig, apple, and all juicy and tasty fruits, rubber, tobacco

**Profession** Musicians, gamesters, cinema actors, actress, film producers, etc Similarly in drama, dealers in musical instruments and in all the products mentioned above Those employed in transport, automobile, railway, bus taxi, lorry, air travel, shipping, food department, animal husbandry, slaughter house, agriculture, estates coffee, tea, rubber, etc, opticians, glass, mica and plastic, linen drapers, tailors, painters, jewellers, players, embroiderers, those employed to make-up dress, comb, etc, fiddlers, pipers,

If the second house is strong, and Venus indicates one's profession, he will be a vocal musician a singer, or poet as Venus is called Kavi

If the third house has connection with Neptune and Venus (who is the significator for one's profession), he will be using string instruments If the sign is a short one as Aquarius, he will be a fiddlist But if it is Gemini or Libra; a sign of Long ascension, he will have Veena If Venus is in the third or the ninth house and is having beneficial (18 degrees, 30 degrees, 36 degrees or 60 degrees) aspect from Mercury, and if either is in an airy sign, he may be good in Flute or Nagaswaram Short sign like Aquarius indicates Flute Long signs show Nageswaram Watery signs portray fertile imagination and he may be interested in Jaladharangam

\* A strong Mars receiving good aspect from Venus shows that he will be acquainted with Gatum

Saturn Venus and Mars indicate that he will be an expert in Mridangam as Mars is for manual labour Venus for skin Saturn for the dead and hence Venus and Saturn for the dead and hence Venus and Saturn for leather Therefore this combination is necessary for them Thus the trade or profession in which one will be proficient can be predicted

### **Rulership**

Venus is called **Kalathra Karaka**, i.e. he is the chief governor for marriage It shows whether one will be faithful in love and allow the partner to enjoy life or one will be trouble some and unreliable making the married life a hell on earth

Venus also indicates the partner in business if it has any connection with the second sixth and tenth houses in the horoscope

Venus is the chief planet connected with vehicles—Vahana. The fourth house and Venus indicate whether one can have the comforts through conveyance etc It is Vahana Karaka

For those born during day time Venus is the Karaka for mother (The fourth house and its lord also signify mother)

**Lucky Colour** White cream ivory

**Lucky numbers** 6 15 24 33 42 51 and so on

**Lucky day** Friday

**Lucky metal and stone** Copper Silver Brass Beryl Coral Jade Diamond Alabaster

**Lucky star** On the days when Moon transits in Bharani, Poorva Parguni and Poorvashada stars

**Modification and Aspects to Venus** As Venus is never more than 48 degrees away from the Sun the only aspects which can be formed with the Sun are —

- 1 **Conjunction** when both are together either within 12 degrees when Venus approaches the Sun or within 17 degrees when Venus gets separated from the Sun (Good)
- 2 **Parallel** Equal distance from the celestial equator north or south or one north and the other south (Good)

3. **Vigintile:** 18 degrees away which is moderately good.
4. **Semi-demi-square :** when both of them are 22 and a half degrees away which is evil
5. **Semi-Sextile:** when they are 30 degrees apart which produces favourable results due to harmonious aspect
6. **Semi-quintile or decile:** 36 degrees, will be the longitudinal distance between them which is also a favourable one
7. **Semi-square:** or 45 degrees distance between them which is evil. Thus seven aspects are possible and according to the aspect, one can expect beneficial or adverse results in the joint periods; i.e., in their *dasa* and *bhukties* and also when they form aspect during progression and transit.

For those who have Venus as ruling planet, Sun, forming good aspect with Venus, indicates that the native will be delighting in sociability, pleasure, easy life, comfort, luxury, clubs, societies, places of entertainment etc. One will be fond of company, especially of the opposite sex. He or she will be hospitable. It gives generous, courteous and cheerful nature. It calls out the artistic nature. It makes the person fond of art, music and poetry. It is positive testimony of unalloyed marital bliss. If Venus indicate one's earnings, good aspect promises gain of money through business partners, wife or husband, through profession, speculation and holding public office. There will be success in every enterprise with fresh opportunities for increase in income and improvement in status. One will enjoy good relationship with one and all. Good aspect promises that one will be a successful musician or a film producer.

Sun and Venus in close conjunction and also occupying the 5th, the 7th, or the 9th house, indicates either the wife is defective or she may have some disease in the generative system.

Adverse aspect indicates that one will be amorous in nature. There may be delay in marriage or disappointment. Happy and harmonious life is denied. All the beneficial results mentioned for favourable aspect will be absent, whereas just opposite results alone will be experienced. Domestic life will not be pleasant. For a few it will be a problem. The extent to which it can do harm, depends upon other bad aspects also.

The above results will be experienced in their mutual dasas bhukties and antharas. If Sun happens to be the significator of marriage, the partner's star may be Karthikai or Pooram.

**Moon forming good aspect with Venus** The person who has this beneficial aspect and to whom Venus is the ruling planet, by being born in one of its signs or in Ascendant with Venus strong therein will, by nature be polished and refined. He or she will be inclined to develop art and will appear beautiful by their neat dress and also by the use of fragrant scent powder, etc. to a limited extent. They will be fond of music, pleasure, light literature, cinema, drama and other entertainments. They will be affectionate and attractive, gentle and good, sociable and sympathetic. They will be treated with respect in the company of young people of the opposite sex. If Venus is the significator of his or her earnings, it promises splendid earnings, probability of rich inheritance through mother or wife or both, possession of luxurious and costly articles, furniture, and vehicles, etc. Naturally, the intelligence and imagination will get improved, and this will contribute to the happy and harmonious life. The following proverb will prove to be true in their cases: 'The gown is hers that wears it, and the world is his who enjoys it'. They may have satisfactory earnings, by catering to public tastes and needs, by running confectioneries, restaurants, boarding and lodging houses or dealing in perfumeries, music, cinema, petrol, transport, shipping, etc. One will be careless in habits and manners. The relationship among the partners will be very cordial, they cannot suffer scandal and unpopularity. If Moon is a significator of marriage, the partner's star may be Rohini and 23rd May to 6th June will be lucky. Adverse aspects will give the most undesirable results and will make the native's life horrible and not worth living.

**Mars forming good aspect with Mars** Mars owns Aries and Scorpio, while Venus, Libra and Taurus both opposing each other, as both the planets are antagonistic in their qualities. Mars represents masculine, bold, militant, and rash action while Venus indicates peace, harmony, calmness, and courtesy. Hence this aspect portrays that one will be courteous, well behaved with pleasing manners and attracting all by his personal charm. It gives courage and confidence. One will be fond of adventure, amorous and ambitious. One may be proficient in instrumental music. His hobby may be to deal in cars. He may be extravagant.

Mars aspecting Venus promises greater earning capacity and ability, it will not allow him to save as much as one who has the good aspect of Saturn to Venus. Mars gives enough of energy, authority, responsibility, tact, push and activity. If Mercury also forms good aspect, one will not mind spending money on advertisement, display, show and propaganda. Also they are the patrons for most of the clubs, societies, sabhas, etc. They will be able to make good gain through sports, by being good sportsmen, they may get lucrative posts in any office, though they may not be fully qualified for it, practical artistic ability or mechanical skill, automobile engineering, tailoring, singing, dancing, owning cinema theatres, or producing films, salesmanship, dress, jewels, ornaments, diamonds, textiles, photography, agriculture, coffee and tea board, etc.

Adverse aspect of Mars to Venus leads one to immoral life. But rivalry, spite and jealousy create many enemies and life will not be smooth. Passion cannot be controlled. Due to rash and violent action, there may be separation and dispute. It may even end in divorce. Saturn also forming evil aspect, will lead to the murder of the other partner. Worry through womenfolk, over-indulgence, deranged health, loss of money, scandal and ill-repute are the unfavourable results. A few may meet with accidents through conveyance.

In the case of those who have good aspects, if Mars is the significator of marriage, the partner may be born in Bharani star or Mrigashirsha first half or Chithrai second half and the lucky period may be between April 26th to 10th May, between 8th June and 14th June, and between 17th October and 23rd October.

**Mercury forming good aspect with Venus,** Mercury and Venus can never be more than 76 degrees apart. Therefore they can form only a few aspects which are moderate in strength in giving the results. The strong aspects like square and trine cannot be formed.

Good aspects make the native goodnatured. They will keep all the members cheerful by their pleasant and humorous talk, they will be good artists, developing taste in fine arts, music, etc. They will have keen imagination and proficiency in literature, Sanskrit, Engineering poetry, comedy, drama writing, and will have contact mostly with literates. They will not hesitate to stand surety for anybody without getting entangled later.

They will have plurality of interests and will gain money most as agent, salesman, broker, manager to ladies well placed in life or as assistants to actresses, musicians, etc., or by playing second fiddle and ever pleasing the employers, as sanitary engineers, electric light and fan dealers, etc. If Saturn also forms favourable aspect, the natives will deal in Frigidaire. Mars by lending its beneficial aspect, indicates that they may deal in electric heaters, motor batteries, etc.

If there were to be adverse aspect, the native should never stand surety to anybody nor sign cheques, etc., without properly scrutinising it. Mental worry and ill-repute are threatened. Any confidential letter written to an intimate friend belonging to the opposite sex will fall into the hands of others, and the secret activities will be revealed. As Mercury represents the postal authorities, the letter may be, by mistake, delivered to a wrong person or at wrong moment. If Jupiter is not favourable, one may be sure that one day or other the person will have to pay penalty to the Income Tax department especially during the joint periods of Mercury and Venus.

**Jupiter forming good aspect with Venus** These two planets are the brightest and are very strong benefics by nature. Hence, the persons will be polite, dutiful, honest, chaste and faithful. They will have faith in occult science, in God etc. They will follow tradition and will never dare to break the law, nor will they contribute to breach of peace. They will cultivate universal love, both brotherhood and sisterhood. They will be just in their actions, and very hospitable. Charity, purity, piety, equity and equanimity are bestowed on the persons having this beneficial aspect. One will have the desire to have higher studies with facility and opportunity to study. Success is also assured in their ventures. Good health and smooth life for a long number of years are also presaged.

One will be able to get a good financier, who will be honest and ever helpful. Much gain and success in business are assured. One can prosper in court of law, income-tax, sales tax, etc., bank women's college, honour and reputation will be on the increase, one may become the trustee of a temple, director of any company dealing in luxurious commodities, manager or cashier in the Transport department. By marrying one in high circle, one's position and finance will suddenly improve. One can enjoy all fruits of life in this world and



also be pious and God-fearing; useful investments, rise in career, birth of child, and good luck are indicated

If Jupiter happens to be the significator of wife or husband, she or he may be born in Poorvashada star or Visakam first three quarters in Libra sign. The lucky period will be between 26th December to 10th January, or 7th November to 17th November.

**Saturn forming good aspect with Venus :** One will consider deeply before launching an enterprise. Fertile imagination and faithfulness, steadiness and perseverance, honesty and sincerity will make one very good to plan and scheme. The native will hold any responsible position of trust. He will meet all expenses which are reasonable. He will be economical, prudent, and frugal, and not miserly. Legacy through marriage, gain through investment on lands, garden, nursery, stocks and shares, business relating to coal, mine produce, leather, skin and hides, cotton textiles and prosperity in mine-engineering, etc. Good aspect of Saturn to Venus shows marriage in proper age and also mutual love between the couple. But adverse aspect will threaten either with delay in marriage, denial or disappointment, or both the partners may seek satisfactory pleasure with strangers, old people, widows, widowers, etc. The moral backbone will be lost. There will be financial loss, domestic worry, separation, bereavement, disappointment, etc. Ill-health, eczema, venereal troubles and leprosy will be contracted. There will be great difficulty in inheriting property. There may be the appointment of a guardian. Or the father may write out a will and leave the property in the names of the person's children and will deny the native all rights. The native's position will be lost. There will be scandal. Reversals and downfall are certain. Even good friends will shun the native's society. One may be charge-sheeted for bribery, dishonesty, falsification of accounts, favouritism, etc. One may be prosecuted for debauchery or drink. The native may have litigation, and divorce the partner.

Generally, those, who have the bad aspect between Venus and Saturn, will first have a spectacular rise in life, and finally they will suffer from a greater fall. Saturn represents grave. So, the evil Saturn will see that the person is one foot in the grave.

**Venus receiving good aspect from Rahu and Kethu :** As Rahu and Kethu do not own sign, find out in which star and in which

sign they are. The lords of the star and the sign are to be considered. Consider as though the lords of the star and the sign are individually aspecting Venus. Both the results will be enjoyed especially in the period of the lord of the star and the sign during Venus Dasha or Venus Bhukthi.

**Venus receiving good aspect from Uranus** The person will have an attractive personality. He or she will be exceedingly magnetic especially to the opposite sex. The native will also attract a host of friends who are in power and who will be helpful to him. In a competition he will come out successful due to his magnetic and charming personality.

Mentally he will be always alert, active, bright, intuitive, quick and also inspirational. This aspect gives love of art, music, poetry, discovery and research, when the native meets a person suddenly he will fall in love with him or her and he will be happy as though Gandharva Vivaham has taken place. Uranus will assist him or her by this aspect. For every quick and sudden consummation the favourable aspect is needed. One will be much attached to the other as the eccentricity of Uranus is toned down by the soft and peaceful Venus.

Marriage will be a happy and harmonious one. There can be no trouble or jealousy through courtship or wedding. One will not be so hasty as to commit a mistake and divorce later like Dhusyantha who ought to have had both the beneficial aspect of Uranus to Venus and also evil aspect from Mars and Saturn to Venus.

Railway, air travel, research, fine arts, investments, speculation, etc., will be the sources through which one will be able to make money. It is also likely to have a windfall when Uranus forms again a good aspect with Venus during its transit and at the time when Venus dasha or Venus bhukthi and a favourable sub period operates.

**Venus receiving good aspect from Neptune** The person will be versatile. Neptune gives fertile imagination and deep emotions. He will be pure and will maintain a sterling character provided there is no evil aspect from Mars and Saturn to Venus. Neptune indicates that the partner is reliable and faithful mostly due to the kindness, sympathy and love. One may have interest in the mystical subjects or be a successful speculator or a good musician if Neptune is in the

th house. Neptune gives proficiency in instrumental music, specially when one does Raga Alapana. For Swaram, Mercury also must form good aspect. Cinema film producers are very successful through those pictures which are released at the time Neptune, by transit, forms strong beneficial aspect with both its original position at the time of birth, and also with Venus in the radical chart. Neptune gives confidence that there can be no disappointment, complication, deceit or danger of scandal in love or marriage. Even in the business the partner cannot be playing fraud. Only when Neptune forms evil aspect, one has to exercise care in food and drinks. One has to avoid narcotics. There is always the danger from ptomaine poisoning. Misplaced confidence will land one in trouble. There will be danger through secret organisations. It is advisable not to have a partner and also any private secretary in business, as they may be cheats and bring in mental worry, financial loss, illrepute, etc. One will be wasting money through ladies without any benefit or pleasure.

But Neptune, forming good aspect, shows that the native will be successful, join happy society, spend a mirthful time, engage in devotional prac

## SATURN - SANI

**Astronomy** Our ancients knew only the seven planets Sun Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter Venus and Saturn. Saturn is called 'Sanaishchara' as it moves along the Zodiac hesurly and more slowly than the other planets. It is the outermost of the planets known to them. (However, Uranus, Neptune, etc., which have been discovered recently are farther away from the Sun and the Earth and they move much more slowly than Saturn). Saturn is visible to the unaided eye.

Saturn is surrounded by a system of three concentric rings. These rings are separate and there is only black empty space in between any two rings. Saturn appears like a blue ball with 3 yellow rings.

Saturn is 886 million miles away from the Sun. It is smaller than Jupiter and its diameter is around 75000 miles. It has nine Moons. Saturn is about 700 times in volume when compared with earth. But in weight, it is a little less than 100 times than earth.

Saturn takes nearly 29½ years to go round the Sun. Hence, on an average, Saturn passes through each sign for a period of about 2½ years.

**Mythology** Saturn is called 'Yama' Why? It is the chief governor for 'Longevity'. It has to carry out the duty of God Siva or Rudhra. Saturn is a cold icy planet. That is why, probably, it is said that "Icy hands are laid on one" meaning that one is dead.

Saturn is the father of the two significators of evil—Gulikara and Mandhi. Saturn is also called Neelan and Mandhi. Saturn is said to be 'Lame'. The story is said that when Indrajit was about to be born, Saturn stretched its leg from the 11th house to the 12th so that Saturn can fill the child with pride and bring about a great fall eventually. Ravana tried to keep all planets in the 11th house at

the time of the birth of his son, Indrajit. Why? Planets in 11 will invariably do good to the person concerned. Of the twelve Bhavas, the eleventh alone is the most auspicious for the fulfilment of one's desire and the realisation of one's ambition. But the Devas, realising the consequences, appealed to Saturn who encouraged the Devas by saying that he alone can sanction what they want, with least effort. Saturn in 11 is very good. Saturn in 12 is very very bad. So Saturn stretched its leg to the 12th Bhava. When Ravina was informed that a son was born, he wanted to confirm whether all planets were occupying the 11th house. To his distress, Saturn was found stretching its leg to the 12th house. Ravina is noted for his rash and foolhardy actions. Suddenly he cut off the leg of Saturn. Hence Saturn is called 'Lame'. By that one is to understand that Saturnians are slow.

Saturn is the son of Sun. Look at their qualities and characteristics. Both are diametrically opposed to each other. Consider Moon also. Saturn never agrees with Moon. That is why perhaps Saturn is allotted Capricorn and Aquarius, the signs just opposite to those of the luminaries.

According to Westerners Saturn is the son of Uranus. He married Rhea. When he understood that children born to him would govern the world, he destroyed them. But Jupiter is for survival. So when Jupiter was born, the mother gave him some hard stuff wrapped in cloth which Saturn did away with. But Jupiter escaped.

God always pays every one in the same coin. Saturn dethroned Uranus. In turn, Jupiter deprived Saturn and taught the law of nature.

There are many such stories.

A few authors say that Saturn represents 'Brahma'. But I disagree considering the general role that Saturn plays in human lives. To me, the conception of Saturn representing Lord Siva Rudhra is more appealing. Sun may be called the 'Brahma'. So also Jupiter. But Saturn has the characteristics of Siva doing the duty of Siva. That is why Navagrahas are installed in Siva temple, at least Saturn is called Neelan and Siva is called Neelakantana.

Saturn rules Sasira Ruthu—February and March—the cold months of the year.

**Astrology** Saturn is a barren binding cold constant dry defensive hard nervous and secretive planet

It governs the houses Capricorn and Aquarius The moola trikona house or the day house is Aquarius and the night house is Capricorn

Though Saturn is the son of Sun it rules the sign opposite to that of Sun Saturn's exalted sign is Thula or Libra where Sun gets debilitated Saturn's debilitated sign is Aries which is the exaltation sign of Sun

Leo owned by Sun and Cancer owned by Moon are the houses of fall for Saturn

Saturn is said to occupy friend's quarters in Mithuna (Gemini) or Kanni (Virgo) ruled by Mercury and Rishaba (Venus) and Thulam (Libra) ruled by Venus and is considered to be in enemy's camp while occupying other houses

Saturn is considered to be very favourable for people born in the signs owned by Venus whereas Saturn is evil to those born in the signs governed by Mercury

Saturn according to Uttara Kalamrita proves to be beneficial when it is in its own sign or when it occupies the signs of Jupiter or when it is exalted

But one peculiarity has to be carefully remembered If Saturn by lordship is a benefic then it should not be strong by being in Swakshethra exalted or Vargothama to produce favourable results during Venus sub period Kalidas is of opinion that strong Raj Yoga Saturn in Venus period will make one beg alms in the street even if the person is born a King or a Kubera "

According to Krishnamurti Padhdhati Saturn ruling the constellations Pushya Anuradha and Uthirapadhma will modify the results of planets in any of the three stars so much that what Saturn has to offer to the native by its lordship and occupation is given by the planet in its star(s)

Saturn will cause delay It can deny It will disappoint Dis harmony dispute difficulty despondency dejection and difference are the outcome of an evil Saturn Plodding persevering patiently working prudence frugality economy saving endurance, industry

brift, power to keep secrets, stability, self control, sense of duty, etc., are attributed to a beneficial Saturn

Lazy, lethargic, idle persons are born under the influence of malefic Saturn

Never will they have the mind to work. If they begin to do anything, some impediment, obstacle or hindrance dissuades or discourages them. They become diffident, there is the fear whether it would be possible to come out successful. So they are anxious. They suspect others, Saturn causes distrust. Saturnians will always miss the bus. They are mostly late to start, to do, to receive the benefit etc. They may try to speak on the platform, they may prepare well, but to and behold, they will remember the points only after they resume their seats. Students under the influence of Saturn cannot recollect all points, when they come out of the examination hall they will recollect everything. A Saturnin may visit a friend's house for a particular work. On reaching the place, he will spend the time on other things. There will be some hindrance and he will find it difficult to attend to his work. Saturn is a powerful planet either as a malefic or as a benefic. Let us see what a benefic Saturn has done. One student, while consulting me said 'Sir, I am in love with a girl. I think, from the way in which she conducts herself she is also in love with me. Daily, in the morning she comes by a bus and I wait in the bus stand till that bus comes, I jump into it. Believe me or not, everyday, I find at least one friend of my father sitting by her side and offer a seat next to him or away from her. In the evening, I experience similar obstacles. On important days, the phone gets out of order.'

Astrologers say that I am running Saturn's period, there is always some difficulty or the other in the way of fulfilment of my wishes. What do you say? The reply was this 'That you run Saturn's period is correct. But Saturn is a benefic to you. The girl whom you love is one of the twins. Thank this Saturn! Do you know, why? You would have mistaken the other twin and behaved in a distasteful manner. Consider your position and that of her sister whom you love. Luckily, old persons representing Saturn intervening save you from such dirty situation. Saturn will delay. Be cautious and careful.' This is how beneficial Saturn saves. See how a malefic Saturn wrecks. I go to my friend's house to borrow

money when I press the calling bell he to whom I owe money opens the door and says in a loud voice 'How many times am I to demand money from you When do you propose to make the payment?' The house owner whom I wanted to approach asks what the matter is Readers will be knowing who would have answered this question The fellow, who opened the door narrates the story and ends by saying that I am a defaulter for many years Now, who is Saturn. The fellow who opened the door

Thus people born on Saturdays or in Capricorn or Aquarius as Ascendants or in the constellations Pushya or Anuradha or Uthirapathra will take the role of Saturn and do good or evil depending upon the favourable or unfavourable position of Saturn during its period

Saturn is the chief governor for longevity occupying the house of longevity, i.e., the 8th house gives a long span of life to the native The oft quoted sloka 'Karako Bhava Nasrya' does not apply to Saturn

Jupiter is the chief governor for production and expansion. Hence as Jupiter produces, Saturn destroys, to maintain equilibrium.

People born under the influence of Saturn do not relish hot stuff They desire to have cold dishes preferably preserved in food-dre, Saturn being a cold planet They prefer old and preserved food stuff Saturn also denotes that they will like astringent and sour taste

Saturn, when benefic, makes a person true, reliable, honest, sincere, faithful, chaste, etc Also, it aids for concentration, meditation, prayers etc

Whereas a Jupiterian is a Vedanti, Purohit, preacher (whether he practises or not), a Saturnian is one who practises, does not preach much, grows beard, observes silence (mounam), keeps up penance, avoids feasts, but now and then periodically fasts, prefers seclusion, shuns society, etc Jupiter is for expansion, improvement for opening many branches, for undertaking varieties of work, spending more than what he should simply to maintain false prestige But Saturn never cares for other's opinion, consolidates, concentrates and is economical and calculating The colour of Saturn is blue When one is filled with sorrow or depressed, downcast,



down on one's luck, sullen, low-spirited or crest fallen, never use blue colour, for screen, for table cloth, for wall painting or blue-sapphire in the ring or ornament. Use red symbolising the character of Mars when he will gather courage, be active, will never lament nor feel dejected. Whenever a person runs the evil period of Saturn, some friends may suggest to use "Blue" color. The person also will have the mind to purchase a "Blue". Why? That which appeals to one at a particular period is governed by the planet ruling that period. When one runs Saturn's period, blue colour will attract. Saturn's period, blue colour will attract. Saturn is called a 'Temptor'. So one should not fall a victim. But, instead use red: or use pure gold. The evil of Saturn can be warded off by the powerful Mars or Jupiter. If in the horoscope, Mars is a benefic and it aspects Saturn, use red. If benefic Jupiter mitigates the affliction of Saturn, use pure gold.

Saturn being a depressor, people having Moon and Mercury afflicted by Saturn will have the inferiority complex and the fear complex. Use red in such conditions.

Stupidity, dullness, want of originality and death of ideas are due to ill-posed Saturn.

It is said by Hindu sages that the father of a person born during day time is indicated by Sun, whereas for one born by night Saturn is the chief governor denoting one's father.

Saturn is called St. Peter. It can open the gate of Heaven or Hell to one.

Saturn governs pure blue: Black, dark brown and indigo are the colours prescribed to Saturn by Westerners.

Saturn denotes all matters kept hidden or in secret, mines, mine ores, excavation of tunnels, trenches, burial ground, etc, and the subject Geology is governed by it.

Saturn is next to Mars in indicating lands and estates. Probably Mars denotes plants bearing fruits under the influence of the fiery Sun, whereas Saturn may indicate the bulbs, potato, groundnut, topioca, etc. growing underground.

Saturn gives such diseases as it takes a long time to be cured. All chronic ailments and particularly those of the bony system are

attributable to Saturn Mottled enamel, fluorine intoxication, eczema amputation are caused by Saturn

### **Physical Features**

Saturn produces people, thin built, bony and pale or of dark complexion The face is either melancholic or the person will appear to be much older than his actual age The eyes will be deep set. Also the look may appear as though he stares Piercing eyes with profuse growth of dark hair on the eyebrows are the distinguishing features of a Saturnian Generally Saturn makes one a little deaf The person will request the people to repeat what they say and he will hold his hands near the ears, suggesting to the speaker to speak loudly The limbs will be long and thin

**Parts of the body** Osseous system-Bones, hair and growth ears, Teeth, Pneumo-gastic nerve

### **Diseases and defects**

Saturn and Moon forming unfavourable aspect shows obstruction of lymphatic circulation, nutrition, retention of waste in the body, membranes getting hardened, pyorrhoea, pasturation etc Smallpox is caused by the adverse aspect among Saturn, Mars and Moon where there is pus But chicken pox is due to Mars and Moon alone as it ends in vehicular stage

Saturn and Mars in evil aspect cause falls, injury, bruises, operation, amputation, fracture, curvature of the spine gallstone etc

Mercury afflicted by Saturn produces fear complex appearing like a mad person, ear trouble, deafness, (pus in the ear if Moon also is afflicted), chills, cold diphtheria, asthma, Pulmonary consumption defective speech, paralysis, Vitamin 'B' and enzymes deficiency

Saturn and Jupiter in mutual affliction makes for impotency, constipation, Sciatica, Bright's disease Locomotor Ataxia, Nausea and Cancer

Sun and Saturn in adverse aspect cause blood pressure, cerebral haemorrhage, cerebral anaemia, thrombosis, cardiac trouble, gout etc

Venus and Saturn in evil aspect will cause venereal disease, leprosy, eczema, baldness black or blue patches and weakness due to malpractices

## Plants and Herbs :

Leguminous seeds, sesame, plantain hemp, ivy, rye, black grains barley, etc.

**Places :** Obscure valleys, hills, forests, deserts, caves, dens, sepulchres ruinous, dilapidated buildings, very old buildings, churches, temples, holes, trenches, coalpits, cesspools, wells, stinking places, slump areas, dirty places, saloon, leather, tanning factory, bone meal factory, and such places with nauseating smell.

**Political** Construction of huge buildings mostly for scientific research, laws concerning labour problems,—disagreement and difference of opinion among the members of Parliament death or overthrow of one in power, danger to the prestige of the nation, prohibition, control, rationing, emergency powers (not misusing independence), famine, earthquake, unnecessary and unavoidable wastage of public money, such unsuccessful attempts as are made by Research Departments, Geological Survey.

**Economic :** Heavy taxation discouraging private sector decrease in Export, difficulty in Foreign Exchange, Labour problems—sit and strike—Mediation not satisfying either famine, floods, earthquakes, many-rendered—homeless; nationalisation; Acquisition of property, estate, mines from private owners and taking away their business, Wars, Difficulty in Transport; loss of materials, men, vehicles, conveyance, arms, and ammunition; scarcity of all the commodities.

**Products:** Lead; (with Sun) Antimony; (with Moon) Kerosene; (with Moon and Venus) Petrol; (with Moon, Venus & Mars) Petroleum products; (with Moon & Mars) Coal; (with Mars) Mine, Mineores; (with Mars & Mercury) Hume pipes; (with Mars & Venus) cement; leather; hides; skin, (with Mars and Sun) Metallurgy, (with Venus) wood

## Profession :

Dealers in lead, iron, black articles, hair, chowrie, wool, leather, quarry, metals, mine ores and the products mentioned above.

**Sun and Saturn** as significators show those who organise and manage big concerns either sponsored or assisted by Government, service in the Local Board, Panchayat Board, District Board or Government, Surgeons

**Moon and Saturn** show agriculturists, preaches old ideas, practises ancient customs, and follows tradition service in museum stadium

**Mars and Saturn** Masons engravers, surveyors, (Mercury) engineers, contractors, builders, (Venus) Venereal expert, (Venus and Uranus) X' Ray Technicians

**Rulership** Saturn is called "Ayulkaraka" The Span of one's life is chiefly governed by Saturn

Mars frames its own law and it does everything in public, known to others

Saturn follows its own law and it does everything secretly without the knowledge of others

**Mercury and Saturn** Engineer, old Purana writers, Novelist Censor department, short hand writers, (with Mars) Stenographers, Intelligence department, false propaganda, tile carriers, black mailing (with Venus) wood cutters, teachers, scientists etc

**Jupiter and Saturn** Physicians, mine owners, brokers of landed properties, service in banks, religious endowments, political offices Scientific laboratories, big companies, clubs, societies and birth control appliances or propagandists

**Venus and Saturn** Dealers in mica or workers in Mica mines, tailors, piper (who goes on continuously playing for Sruthi—[ஓதது ஊதுபவன்] pimps (Mercury), play back, extras in cine field, draftsmen, trainees of horses and elephants experts in skin disease, leprosy, venereal disease etc

**Uranus and Saturn** Telepathy, osteopathy, healing without any medicine, occult scientists, railway service, geologists, astrologers, mesmerists, one who depresses, dejection, difficulties, dispute, detention, deafness, dutiful, economical, emaciated, excavation, foundation, frigidaire, funeral, fatal, grudge, gravel, hindrance, hesitation, hide, hearing, hate, impediment, immovable, ice, inside, jealousy, kill, kness, loss, lead, leather, labour, lament, melancholy, misfortune, needy, neglect, old, obnoxious, poor, practical, quarry, quiet, retrench, rheumatism, secretive, scrape goat, sad, skin, thrift, tunnel, trench underground, unity, valley, vow, weary, worry, etc

**Neptune and Saturn:** Submarine, secret service, service in places, where liquids are dealt with (acids, oils) etc. service in Stock Exchange, fifth columnists.

**Keywords of Saturn :** aged, bony, bankrupt, binding, bereavement, calculative, chronic, Concentration, Continuation, Coagulation, delay, dissatisfaction, dealers in land, animals like goat, donkey etc., and oils, kerosene, gingelly oil, (with Mars) pumpsets (with Venus) petrol.

**Lucky Colour:** If Saturn is a benefic, Colour Blue is the lucky one.

**Lucky Number :** 8, 17, 26, 35, 44, 53 and so on.

**Lucky day :** Saturday : next, Friday.

**Lucky Gem :** Blue Sapphire.

**Lucky star day :** Pushya, Anuradha and Uthrapathrapada

## THE NODES - RAHU AND KETHU

There is in existence a vast amount of literature both descriptive about the seven planets Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. From time immemorial these seven planets have been recognised, studied, understood and honoured. The very fact that the seven days of the week have been named after the seven planets in the order mentioned above shows that our ancients had a profound knowledge about them and that they, in their characteristic way, defined the planets and named the days of the week after them. But very little is said about Rahu and Kethu. Some of our ancient seers have entirely left these two out of the galaxy of influential planets and taken into cognisance only the seven. Astronomers have worked out the paths of planets in the heavens and in explaining all heavenly phenomena recognised the need and existence of Rahu and Kethu. Later astrologers have by intuition built up a theory about the existence and influence of these two chayagrahas or shadowy points. Observation and scientific analysis has fully confirmed of their intuition and to-day we have an amount of knowledge, though meagre and unconnected, of Rahu and Kethu, whereby it is well recognised that they have a distinct, profound and predictable influence on human lives and destinies. Western science is even poorer in their knowledge of these two points. Let me collect, collate and arrange, on a logical and understandable basis, existing knowledge.

We shall consider (1) What are Rahu and Kethu? (2) Their natures and characteristics; (3) Their influence in various houses; (4) Their effects through aspects and combinations; and finally (5) their place in predictive astrology according to Krishnamurti Padhdhati.

Now what do we mean by Rahu and Kethu? They are not substantial heavenly bodies with an observable body, shape or mass

like the Sun Moon and other planets. So all our ancients have allotted to them some houses in the Zodiac to be called their own considering their influence.

Hindu mythology has in their characteristic way symbolised these two as two parts of a single body. We find stories about all heavenly bodies and influences and a scientist will understand that these stories are allegorical and learn from them the nature characteristics and periodicity of the various heavenly bodies and influences. In describing their natures and the divine laws governing them our seers have gone far beyond what scientific observation and deductions can lead us to. The descriptions are surprisingly accurate though the expositions may be smiled at by the modern minded as childish stories or fairy tales. The profound truths contained in the Hindu Puranas can be understood only by deep and reverential study. Scoffers after a cursory reading can only grasp their apparent absurdity. *Pearls are not gathered by surf riders. Only divers harvest them.*

the Moon is at her best in the constellations Krittika and Rohini. A prosaic or plain statement of the above would be that in every lunar month the Moon passes through the 27 constellations and during a circuit passes through all its phases waxing from Full Moon to New Moon and again waxing from New Moon to Full Moon. The Moon is exalted in the constellations Krittika and Rohini.

A similar reading of the previous allegory about Rahu and Kethu would be that they are not independent planets like the Sun, the Moon, Mars and others, that they do not have different and independent orbits or periods, that as two parts of one body their movement is interrelated or joint, that they are at all times at opposite points of the zodiac like the head and the tail, that though they are by nature evil and are generally evil in influence yet by association they are capable of doing good, that by association with benefic they turn benefic, that their juxtapositions with the Sun and



success should result from this struggle between elemental forces and that ultimately good should prove victorious. In this allegorical representation, the Supreme Lord is distributor of the Amrita among the contestants. He deludes the wicked by assuming the shape of an alluring woman Mohini, which literally means confusing brain. Forces of evil fall a victim to temptation while the Devas or forces of good get a share of the Amrita or good that resulted. One among the Asuras, has also impulses to do good even though he was by nature so and in general evil. He stealthily joined the ranks of the Devas and got a share of Amrita but was discovered and exposed by the Sun and the Moon. As luminaries, it is but consistent and reasonable that they reveal or expose the evil or darkness. The Supreme Lord cannot allow a force of evil to become immortal and so he cut at it with his sword. The Asura got beheaded but as a drop of Amrita has been tasted by him, both the sundered parts remained alive, though separated. This is spoken as the serpent cut into two, the head being called 'Rahu' and the body and the tail 'Kethu'. That Rahu and Kethu should hate the Sun and the Moon is but a natural outcome of this incident and hence for ever they are at war. Periodically they succeed in swallowing the Sun and the Moon but they escape as they are immortal. Eclipses are the moments when Rahu and Kethu swallow the Sun or the Moon. In this allegory, the origin and nature of Rahu and Kethu are symbolised.

We shall consider the second tale of the Moon and his wives. The orbit of the Moon is studded with stars and 27 groups of stars through which the Moon passes in one circuit are called the 27 wives of the Moon. Our Puranas say that the Moon, quite like us mortals, was fonder of some of his wives than of others and thus there was dissatisfaction and jealousy among the wives. Krithika and Rohini were loved best by the Moon and so the rest complained about this preference to their common father, Thakshaprajapati or creator. The father cursed the Moon and ordered that his effulgence should wane each day. The moon, beloved of Lord Siva or the Supreme being, ran to Him for succour and was counter-blessed to the effect that he should grow again and wax. Hence for a fortnight the Moon wanes and for a fortnight waxes till she is full again. The natural phenomenon of the waxing and the waning of the Moon has been allegorically represented in this story and astrologically,

the Moon is at her best in the constellations, Krithika and Rohini. A prosaic or plain statement of the above would be that, in every lunar month, the Moon passes through the 27 constellations and during a circuit passes through all its phases waning from Full Moon to New Moon and again waxing from New Moon to Full Moon. The Moon is exalted in the constellations, Krithika and Rohini

A similar reading of the previous allegorŷ about Rahu and Kethu would be that they are not independant planets like the Sun, the Moon, Mars and others; that they do not have different and independant orbits or periods: that, as two parts of one body, their movement is interrelated or joint; that they are at all times at opposite points of the zodiac like the head and the tail; th it though they are by nature evil and are generally evil in influence, yet by association they are capable of doing good, that, by association with benefics, they turn benefic; that their juxta positions with the Sun and the Moon cause eclipses.

Hindu Mythology has symbolically indicated the existence and nature of Rahu and Kethu. Except a few who have ignored them, most of the ancient sages have divined their influences on the world and mankind. They have described them as "chayagrahas" or shadowy planets, meaning thereby that they have no mass, shape or substance, and that they are celestial points on the Zodiac, with regulated movement and orbit and that they have a distinct and predictable influence horoscopes. The motion of these points denoted and judged, so that their position, at any particular moment, can be calculated as accurately as the position of the Sun or the Moon, though owing to their nature being without substance this cannot be verified by visual observation.

Westerners have named these points Rahu and Kethu as Dragon's Head and Dragon's Tail, their very nomenclature revealing their origin from the Hindu Mythological tales. Caput and Cauda are also the names given to Rahu and Kethu by Western astrologers. These sensitive points are also called nodes, the ascending node being Rahu and the descending node Kethu. To understand how these imaginary points are accurately located and their movements are calculated, we have to consider the apparent paths in the Hea-

vers of the two planets Sun and Moon (i.e.) the paths along which the Sun and the Moon appear to an observer on Earth, to rotate. The Sun appears to move along an ellipse of which the Earth is a focus. The plane of this ellipse is inclined to the terrestrial Equator at an angle of 23 degrees. The Moon, as the satellite of the Earth moves round it and its path also is elliptical with the Earth as a focus, and plane of this orbit is inclined to the Equator at an angle of 28 degrees, so that the planes of the orbits of the Sun and Moon appear to the observer on Earth to be inclined to each other at an angle of 5 degrees. When two circles cut each other, there are two points of interception. The two points at which the orbit of the Moon cuts the orbit of the Sun are called the nodes; and they are exactly 180 degrees apart. The point of intersection formed when the Moon's motion is from South to North, is said to be the ascending node and named Rahu, and the point of intersection formed when the Moon's motion is from North to South is called the descending node or Kethu. It has been observed that the nodes have a retrograde movement in the zodiac at the rate of 19 degrees 20 minutes per year.

When the transit of the Sun and the Moon are close to these nodes, the Moon can intercept the light of the Sun from reaching the Earth, and thus cause a Solar Eclipse. The degree of proximity of the planets to the nodes determines the extent or size of the eclipse, when the Moon is within 5 degrees of the node on a New Moon day there will be either a total or annular eclipse of the Sun. If the New Moon is more than 5 degrees away from the node and the Sun is at the node then we have a partial eclipse. When a full Moon is formed while the Moon is crossing the points of the nodes the shadow of the Earth falls on the Moon and a Lunar Eclipse is the result. This too may be full or partial, according as the Sun is at the node or a little away from it.

Thus, the only apparent phenomena that can be connected with Rahu and Kethu are the eclipses when shadows obscure the Sun and Moon. Hence Hindu astrologers have called these "chaya grahas" or "shadowy" planets.

We have now seen that Rahu and Kethu are the points of Ecliptic where the plane of Moon's orbit intersects the plane of the Sun's orbit. Let us now consider their nature and influences, and

what their places are in predictive astrology, according to Westerners, and the Hindu Sages

### Llewellyn George

'The point of the zodiac where a planet crosses from south to north Latitude is called the North Node and vice versa. The motion of the Moon's Node is retrograde about 3' per day

Caput Draconis or Moon's North node is also called Dragon's Head

The north node is called the ascending, and the south, the descending node. The Sun, never crossing the ecliptic has no node, and likewise the Earth which is considered as moving in the same plane as the Sun "

Westerners are of opinion that Rahu is a benefic whereas Kethu is a malefic

They do not take these nodes for consideration to predict events in one's life or in mundane astrology

According to the Hindus, Rahu and Kethu indicate one born in a low caste, one who may have intrigue with girls, one whose thoughts and actions will be evil, one will resort to out castes and low-born as well as ill bred people

One who is dissatisfied, fond of travelling, likes residences facing south, may like to go to a mountain, a big jungle or stay outside, finds pleasure in uttering falsehood, continues to speak untruth knowing fully well that he utters a lie, one who will not mind to cohabit with quadrupeds or like the animals one who is harsh in speech, one who will be looking downward while walking or talking with others if a male, he will use umbrella if a lady, she will use chowrie and also umbrella (Uthra Kalamrita)

Rahu and Kethu affect the spleen. Gas trouble and sharp acute pain are attributed to the nodes. Buddhist, snake catchers, ass, ram, wolf, camel, serpent, poisonous insects, a dark place, culex mosquito, bug, insects, owl, etc., belong to the nodes. Rahu denotes blackgram and Kethu indicates horsegram. For both the nodes, agate is the precious stone (Phaladeepika)

Rahu indicates the paternal grandfather whereas Kethu shows the maternal grandfather. Both the nodes can cause imprisonment. Sinking with the ship or drowning, pleasure with diseased

women, amputation, leprosy, giddiness, wrestling, life in a cave etc., are attributed to Rahu. Fear complex, insanity, allergy, leprosy, injury, fire accident, punishment from Government, renunciation Moksha, wisdom after sufferings and bitter experience, weakness to have pleasure with other ladies.

To live in a rented house, to enjoy life at other's expense, to use other's vehicles, to have an office car, to take one in adoption, danger to the offspring, pilgrimage, ill-health to the native and defect to the children and defect in vision, are also judged from the position of Rahu and Kethu in one's horoscope.

Rahu and Kethu do not own any house as all the twelve houses are distributed to the seven planets. But some sages allot certain signs as owned by the nodes, certain signs as their exaltation ones and the opposite signs as their debilitation ones, etc. They themselves do not agree with each other. For prediction, one can offer correct results without taking into consideration, their ownership, exaltation, etc.

As Rahu and Kethu do not own any sign, they represent the lord of the sign. But, the readers have to note that Rahu or Kethu will act as a strong agent to the planet with which it is conjoined. If they are not conjoined with any planet, then they give the results of the planet which aspects them. Only when they are neither conjoined with, nor aspected by any planet, they represent the lord of the house. This finding can be inferred from the following principle (Uthrakalamrita—Khanda VI Sloka 14 onwards).

"If Rahu or Kethu were to occupy the beneficial houses, 5 or 9 and if they are in conjunction with, or aspected by, the lord of the maraka houses, 2 or 7, then they cause death in their periods, even though the lord of the houses, 5 and 9, are to produce Rajayoga."

If the nodes are in 2 or 7 (the maraka houses—danger to life) and if they are conjoined with or aspected by the lords of 5 or 9, they do not cause death; but they increase one's wealth, improve one's health and contribute for a long span of life. But if the nodes are in 2 or 7 and if those lords are conjoined with either of them or if they aspect them, they cause death.

Therefore Rahu and Kethu offer the results of the planets with which they are conjoined; or by which they are aspected or the ruler of the sign in which they are posited.

If Rahu or Kethu were to be in Gemini-Mithunā, or Virgo-Kanni or Sagittarius-Dhanus, or Pisces-Meena, conjoined with the lord of 1 or 4 or 5 or 7 or 9 or 10th house, then the person enjoys life gaining wealth and becoming influential in their periods and sub periods.

If Rahu and Kethu were to be in any of the above 4 signs—Common rasi and if the lord of the sign owns any of the houses 1 or 4 or 5, or 7 or 9 or 10th house also, then also, in their periods and sub periods one can expect promotion, prosperity and power.

If Rahu or Kethu were to be in a dual rasi, as mentioned above and if it is conjoined with, or aspected by, any of the lords of the houses 6 or 8 or 12, then the person will not receive much benefit in their periods, but he may lose any elder member of the family belonging to his or maternal side.

If Rahu or Kethu were to be in a movable (chara) or fixed (Sthira) rasi, conjoined with the lords of the Kendra (1, 4, 7 or 10) or Kona (1 or 5 or 9) signs, they confer on the person wealth and power.

If Rahu or Kethu were to occupy an evil house, but they are conjoined with the lords of Kendra or Kona house they cannot produce beneficial results

But some other scholars say that the nodes can bring in fortune even if they are in evil houses. But Kalidas does not mention with whom he agrees

He continues to say that Rahu and Kethu will cause death to the person if they occupy evil houses even though they may be conjoined with benefics.

If Rahu or Kethu be occupying the houses 6 or 8 or 12 and if they receive aspect from any of the three lords or be conjoined with any of them, then during their dasas, the native will suffer.

If Rahu or Kethu were to be in 6 or 8 or 12 and if they are conjoined with or aspected by lords of 2 or 7, they affect the longevity of the native.

If Rahu or Kethu were to be in either 6 or 8 or 12 and if they are connected with the lords of Kendra or Kona houses i.e. (1, 4, 7 or 10, or 1, 5 or 9) then the native will enjoy the beneficial results during the sub period of such a lord and they suffer from disease, undergo varieties of difficulties, meet with accidents and either succumb to such injuries or commit suicide or be drowned during the sub period of lord of 6 or 8 or 12

If Rahu or Kethu occupy the houses 1 or 3 or 4 or 7 or 9 or 10 and if Rajyogi planets conjoin the nodes or aspect them one can expect happiness health, wealth, children, power, prosperity and comfortable conveyance in their periods

According to Kalidas, Rahu is exalted in Taurus Vrishaba and debilitated in Scorpio Vrischika vice versa is that of Kethu Rahu owns Aquarius Kumba Kethu rules Scorpio, Vrischika Moolatri Kona sign of Rahu is Gemini Mithuna whereas that of Kethu is Virgo Kanni As Rahu and Kethu eclipse Sun and Moon Leo Simha and Cancer Kataka are their enimical signs The friendly signs are Libra-Thulam and Capricorn Makara The neutral ones are Aries-Mesha, Sagittarius Dhanus and Pisces Meena Shri Rama dayalu in Sanketanidhi, says that Gemini Mithuna is the exaltation sign of Rahu and Virgo Kanni is the Swakshetra or the sign ruled by Rahu

Sagittarius-Dhanus is the sign of exaltation of Kethu and Pisces-Meena is owned by Kethu

He says that according to some astrologers Scorpio Vrischika is the exaltation sign of Rahu and Aquarius is the sign of exaltation of Kethu

Readers can understand that there is only confusion and contradiction and the new students will find it difficult to follow any of the authors Better leave it

Kalidas says Rahu and Kethu are very strong when exalted

Rahu is beneficial when it is in any of the houses 4, 7, 9, 10 or 11 Kethu is favourable if it is in the 3rd house

These are the general rules

Let us consider what Rahu and Kethu indicate when they occupy the twelve house Bhavas in a horoscope

**Rahu in 1** A still born child to the native, moles or scar in the head wicked temperament, unsympathetic, diseased

**Rahu in 2** Ever in want diseased worries due to loss of children, dark complexion may have more than one wife will have a mark or mole near the chin, does not hesitate to pick up quarrels

**Rahu in 3** Interested in agriculture bold rich never suffers from the scarcity of foodstuff.

**Rahu in 4:** Puts on jewels may have two marriages, will engage servants, inauspicious to mother unless it is connected with a benefic, mostly a person of suspicious mind, keeps his wife and also the concubine inside and will not allow them to be social one, not reliable.

**Rahu in 5** Danger to children, it is evil, likely to stammer Cruel minded, may be punished by the Government, may live in a dirty house or village, funky, sympathetic, miserly

**Rahu in 6** Very bold, brave, will enjoy life, If Moon is also in 6, he will be liked by career women or ladies in good position, wastes money, will be ever victorious, will win in any dispute, will have long life

**Rahu in 7** May have two wives especially when there is another malefic, benefics can ward off the evil, yet he will be proud, arrogant, headstrong, diseased

**Rahu in 8** Will be always ill ever worried confused delay in achieving one's aim, depressed

**Rahu in 9:** Unhelpful to children will enjoy with one born in a low caste will have servants will never oblige any will hate parents, will become rich and popular

**Rahu in 10:** Prefers widow's company and lives in dirty places if Rahu is not connected with a benefic—can compose songs—cannot be straightforward—wicked person

**Rahu in 11** Many children wealthy will own lands and building—a little deaf—reputation in the war front—a prandit, a learned man, will achieve victory over enemies

**Rahu in 12.** Will have a few children, will have defective vision will be a sinner, unprincipled and unscrupulous may get amputated, will be helpful to others



**Kethu in 1:** A still-born child, marks in the face diseased—miserly—if connected with benefics—rich and will have long living children

**Kethu in 2** No savings, unhealthy, worried about family, especially about children black complexion, may marry twice benefics conjoined with Kethu, cause a mole in the chin lucky, will hate people and will be hated by them

**Kethu in 3** Agriculturist good natured, rich successful messenger, contractor

**Kethu in 4** Will possess wealth, jewellery, may marry twice, not good to mother—if it is connected with benefics, then the evil results will be mitigated—will hate relatives

**Kethu in 5:** Inauspicious to children, may stammer, a bad person—may be punished by the Government—will reside in a place where there are indecent people—will be cunning—Hydrophobia—unhealthy

**Kethu in 6:** Courageous enjoys life to entire satisfaction Moon conjoined with Kethu threatens loss no gains no savings—will be clever liked by relatives famous learned studious

**Kethu in 7** May marry again after losing the first wife second wife may suffer from some chronic disease it is true if a malefic is also conjoined with Kethu but if a benefic is conjoined with Kethu, the evil will be warded off and he will have only one long living, lucky wife, Malefics spoil the character of the partner and deny the pleasure of married life always sleeping no principles in life can not command any always touring a cruel person

**Kethu in 8** Will have chronic disease gets legacy, enjoys at others' cost, finds pleasure in the company of others' wives venereal disease miserly Benefics conjoined with or aspecting Kethu give long life and wealth

**Kethu in 9** Affects the longevity of children, finds pleasure with low class ladies and servants, is never sympathetic, never donates gets easily irritated can argue will talk nicely, will also talk ill of others an indecent person, though very bold, self boasting arrogant likes only such arrogant or foolhardy people

✓  
**Kethu in 10 :** Finds pleasure in widow's company: lives in dirty places: benefics mitigate the affliction: will have faithful servant: will be clever, diplomatic, brave: good at engraving: will have social success: will tour always.

**Kethu in 11 :** Will have many children: will be rich, courageous; will have social success: will spend the minimum; will desire to do meritorious deeds.

**Kethu in 12 :** Will have a few children; defective vision: will be a sinner, weak-minded; unprincipled; will lose the ancestral property and reputation .

Again another doubt will arise among the students. What is that? It is said that Rahu and Kethu are always 180° away. If Rahu is in the 11th house, then Kethu must be in the 5th house. It is said that Rahu in 11 gives many children, etc., whereas Kethu which will be in 5 threatens loss of children, *Putradhosha*, will have still-born children or abortion, etc. Does it not appear to be funny? No, Rahu in 11 will protect the children during his *dasa* and its sub periods whereas Kethu in 5 will affect the health or cause abortion during its period and sub period. Any planet indicating any result can offer such during its period and sub period. Rahu's beneficial results cannot be cancelled by Kethu's malefic ones and vice versa—Each will operate separately in their respective periods

Results to be expected due to certain relative positions of Rahu and other planets are dealt with by a few authors.

Mars, Rahu and Saturn in the 8th house deprive one of his nostrils.

Mars in 6, Rahu in 7 and Saturn in 8 cause loss of partner and independent life.

Venus in 2, Moon in 1, Mercury and Sun in 12 and Rahu in 5 will involve one in murder and punish him with imprisonment.

If Rahu is in 7 and if it is strong, the complexion of the partner will be black.

Rahu in the 7th house reduces the strength of fecundity in the female to nothing. Saturn and Rahu in 7 cause Hysteria. Mercury and Rahu in 6 cause Typhoid. Venus, Saturn and Rahu cause venereal disease. Jupiter and Rahu cause surgical treatment for birth control.

Mars, Saturn and Rahu cause accidents.

Sun and Rahu indicate difficulties through Government Officials litigation and loss of profession and prestige.

Moon and Rahu threaten worry, anxiety and inferiority complex etc.

These are the findings of the Hindu sages

Rahu or Kethu will prove to be a benefic if they are conjoined with or aspected by the lords of beneficial houses or according to me *if they occupy the constellation and sub of the planets owning favourable houses, i.e.,* for one born in the ascendant Capricorn, Venus is a benefic by owning the 10th house. Hence Rahu will prove to be a benefic, if it is conjoined with or aspected by Venus or if Rahu occupies the constellations belonging to Venus, i.e., Bharani, Poorvapalguni and Poorvashada or the sub of Venus which will extend to 2 degrees 13 minutes 20 seconds in each constellation. The same principle applies to Kethu also.

Rahu in the constellation of the lords of 6, 8 and 12 will produce undesirable results, even though the house (Solar mansion and bhava) may be considered as a beneficial one. Upachayasthana

Similarly, Rahu or Kethu will do the greatest evil, causing death to the person in its period or sub period if it is in the constellation of the planet in Bhadhakasthana, or if it is in that of the owner of the Bhadhakasthana or in any manner connected with Kendhradi pathi or 'occupies the constellation' of the lords of 2 and 7 or is conjoined with, or aspected by them.

Suppose one is born in Thula Lagna (Libra ascendant). As it is a movable sign, the 11th sign is Bhadhakasthana. If there is any planet in Leo, Simha the 11th sign, then note the constellation of the occupant. If Mars is in 11, then Rahu in Mrigasirisha or Chithra or Dhanishta will prove to be evil whether it is in the 8th or 9th or 12th or 1st or 4th or 5th house counted from Lagna. It is found that one passes away in Rahu's sub or sub-period, irrespective of the house it occupies. If there is no planet in Bhadhakasthana, then take the lord of that house. In this example, Leo is the Bhadhakasthana and its lord is Sun. Hence Rahu in Sun's sub or in any of the 3 constellations of Sun, Karthikai, Uthrapalguni

or Uthrashada will definitely prove to be a Maraka. Thus one is to judge, when alone correct prediction can be offered.

! Rahu and Kethu are ever stronger than other planets whether they are conjoined with, or aspected by a planet. !

Suppose Venus and Rahu are conjoined in Pisces or Libra or Taurus. Even though Venus may be exalted or Vargothamamsa or occupying either the day house or night house, Rahu will predominate and offer the results of Venus to a greater extent than Venus itself. If Venus is the significator, then Rahu takes its effect and acts as the strong significator of the matter in one's horoscope.

If the Lord or 2, 6 or 10 is conjoined with or if they aspect Rahu or Kethu, then the node, so connected will indicate one's *profession and one gets into service during the node's sub periods* if the lord of the constellation is also a significator.

If the lord of 2, 7 or 11 or the planets in 2, 7 or 11 aspect Rahu or Kethu marriage will be celebrated in Rahu's sub periods, provided the lord of the constellation also is a significator.

Rahu or Kethu in 2, 5 or 11, *receiving good aspects* will give children in their periods and sub periods in any of the following stars Arudhra (Mercury and Rahu periods), Swathi (Venus and Rahu periods), Sathabhisha (Saturn and Rahu periods), Aswani (Kethu and Mars), Makam (Sun and Kethu), Moolam (Jupiter and Kethu).

Thus it will be seen that Rahu and Kethu are much stronger than the planets conjoined with them or the lord of the sign in which either of them is posited.

Rahu and Kethu are declared to be evil by the Hindu sages. But it is a fact that they are not always evil. Under certain circumstances, they will prove to be more auspicious than any other planet. If Rahu or Kethu be in the constellation of the lords of beneficial houses and is conjoined with or aspected by benefics by lordship they will offer the most favourable and agreeable results.

If Rahu or Kethu be in a sign, they will give the results of not only the matters signified by that house and sign but also the matters indicated by the other sign ruled by the same lord. Excepting Sun and Moon, each of the other planets rules two signs. So the nodes will offer the results of both the signs.

Rahu and Kethu are to be taken as the agents of the lord of the sign, the lord of the star and the lord of the sub. They are capable of producing the results caused by the combination of the sign lord, star lord and sub lord.

A person had Rahu in Taurus at 26°30', then it is in Venus sign Taurus, Mar's star Mrigasirisha and Jupiter sub. So it offers one the job of a manager in an automobile industry in Rahu Dist. Jupiter sub period, Venus sub sub and Mars shookshma. Invariably Rahu's or Kethu's results are modified by the lords of the constellation, sign and sub.

*Rahu in the constellation of Sun, i.e., Karthikai, Uthrapalguni or Uthraashada.* High fever, heart disease, giddiness, enmity, quarrels. Unpleasant domestic environments, fear and will suspect the partner, will not trust anybody, changes the occupation and also residence, suffer from contagious disease also mental unrest, especially when Sun rules over evil houses. But if Sun is a Rajayogidhipathi, promotion, reputation, name, fame, cessation of enmity and charity are indicated.

*Rahu in the constellation of Moon, i.e., Rohini, or Hastham or Sravanam* shows success in agriculture, good crop, purchase of cows, increase in income, a pleasant life, life with kith and kin, sea voyage and purchase of wet lands. But if Moon is afflicted or ill posited or if it owns evil houses, it threatens danger by drowning, trouble in micturition, change of residence and transfer, loss or danger to wife, pain and swelling in the limbs, injury to person, mental worries and anxieties.

*Rahu in the constellation of Mars, i.e., Mrigasirisha, Chithra or Dhanishta* threatens loss by fire, theft or robbery, loss in litigation, loss of money, difficulties, sorrow, open inimical activity, fondness for easy and dissolute habits, disputes, irritation, rash action, violence, disharmony with partner, calamities, failure of memory, danger from officials, government, the Police, and Military etc. chances for imprisonment, etc. If Mars is a benefic service in jail department and other favourable and agreeable results are indicated.

*Rahu in Mercury's constellation—Ashlesha, Jyeshtha or Revathi* shows that one will have a large number of acquaintances, friends and benefactors, will be fond of frequent travels, will earn

satisfactorily in many ways: will save much: will gain royal favour: will come in contact with strangers: and enter into agreement with them; will lead a happy life. will have birth of many children; will purchase conveyance, gain through business, agency. If Mercury is the lord of an evil house, the person will be a fraud, will give word easily to everybody and will never keep it up or fulfil it: will put on a show: will appear outwardly to be honest and inwardly cunning, a cheat, so enemies will increase in number because of his own action; will never hesitate to utter falsehood or commit forgery, will suffer from Vitamin 'B' deficiency and Typhoid.

*Rahu in the constellation of Jupiter*, Punarvasu, Visakham or Poorvapathrapada (and if Jupiter rules beneficial houses) promises that the enmity will come to an end, one can come out victorious at election; will win in litigation, enjoy the good-will of Government servants, acquire wealth, will have the birth of children, increased pleasure, will gain influence and position through persons in power; will have good relationship with politicians benefits from superiors: success in all efforts; happy celebrations in the family, visits to holy places and dips in sacred rivers.

*Rahu in the constellation of Venus*, i.e., in Bharani, Poorvapalguni or Poorvashada. The persons will purchase vehicles and costly articles fancy ones and good furniture, on hire purchase or will import them, will have good relationship with relatives, especially ladies, will acquire wealth, compromise; will have friendly alliance; will be fortunate, happy, will gain advantages from superiors; will have promotion, popularity, marriage, birth of children etc. If Venus rules over evil houses he will be liable to deception: will suffer from venereal disease: will have troubles from enemies: will be unfriendly with the other sex: will suffer illrepute and scandal through ladies, loss of money and honour.

*Rahu in the constellation of the malefic Saturn i.e., in Pushyam, Anuradha or Uthrattadhi* threatens ill-repute, injury by the person falling down or something falling on the person: bad association: misunderstanding with partner. It may lead even to divorce. There will be incessant contests and disputes with everybody; chronic ailment-rheumatism biliousness and disease due to wind and bile. The correspondence will be depressing. Relatives will be in distress; Friends and well-wishers also will be in a helpless situation;

will remove the residence to an unfrequented, remote place and will prefer seclusion

*Rahu in its own constellation* Arudhra Swathi or Sathabishā will cause disturbance in mind anxieties, petty quarrels, misunderstanding with relatives, death of elders or partner in life danger of poisoning, transfer to undesirable quarters, all varieties of scandal and ill-repute ill health pain in joints bites of insects injury may have to attend court as a witness at least failure of intellect loss of wealth, if it is in the sub of a benefic one can become the head of the family, enjoy life, have promotion visit foreign places, etc

*Rahu in Kethu's constellation* i.e., in Aswani, Makham or Moolam star threatens confusion, contradiction, danger from insects, fracture, piles, fistula, untimely meal, susceptibility to infectious diseases, ill health to the members of the family, troubles through partner in life, enmity with superiors, loss of money, prestige honour, etc, loss of children, death of pet animals and cattle and misfortune of all kinds But if Kethu is well posited in the horoscope, purchase of costly jewels, marriage, promotion, ownership of a building or car, starting of a business, birth of child, etc, are indicated

*Kethu in Sun's constellation*, i.e., in Karthikai, Uthrapalguni or Uthrashada the following are indicated Bodily pain, disappointment in attempts, danger, blood poisoning, cardiac trouble, obstacles in profession, disagreement with superiors, enmity, troubles in one's service, sickness to paternal relatives, long journey, separation from family members, unfavourable Government order, loss in speculation

*Kethu in Moon's constellation*, i.e., in Rohini, Hastham or Sravanam star mental depression disputes—worry about fair sex—trouble through daughters and mother cold Pleurisy, Bronchitis, Pneumonia, T B, loss of relatives and also money But if Moon owns good houses—bhavas, one will have both social and financial success

*Kethu in Mars constellation*, i.e., in Mrigasira, Chithra or Dhanishta Trouble due to rash action injury, amputation, dispute with brothers, partition, enemies, difficulty to have any progress, difficulties through lands, poor yield from field, high fever, loss by

theft, imprisonment, piles, operation, profuse bleeding, abortion, etc. If Mars is a benefic by lordships, marriage, purchase of houses, maintenance of good health may be expected

*Kethu in Mercury's constellation, i.e., in Ashlesha, Jyeshtha or Revathi*—no more evil—end of troubles (reunion with) relatives—Favourable friends—no anxiety—no jealousy—no deception—gain of knowledge—probation—training—long journey—marriage—entering into contract and a new cycle of pleasant life

*Kethu in Jupiter's constellation, i.e., in Punarvasu, Visakham or Poorattadhi* Freedom from disease and debt—earning of money—satisfactory bank position—birth of children—profitable transactions Success in efforts—association with politicians, bankers and judges, cure to allergy—marriage, etc

*Kethu in Venus constellation, i.e., Bharani, Poorvapalguni and Poorvashada star*—The person will enjoy life—will have a good house to live in—well furnished—will have increase in income—improvement in status, wife's health will be indifferent—may own a comfortable conveyance—will pray to Goddess who crowns him with success, will redeem jewels and other pledged articles, overdraft facilities will no longer be needed

*Kethu in Saturn's constellation i.e., in Pushyam, Anuradha or Uthrapathrapada star* Loss of close relatives—trouble from enemies danger of imprisonment, loss of money, sale of property, loss through floods, failure of agriculture, heavy loss in all ways, change of residence, litigation with landlord, cutaneous disease, mental anguish, disagreement with relatives, running away from the house, secret activities with servant maids

*Kethu in Rahu's constellation, i.e., Arudhra Swathi, or Sathabhisha* Sale of the possessions, litigation, chances for imprisonment, dispute—disagreement with friends—also prestige at stake—loss of power and property, punishment by Government, loss by theft, failure of business, adultery with low class ladies, ill-repute—reversion in service and reversals of attempts—disappointment

*Kethu in Kethu's constellation, i.e., in Aswini, Makam or Moolam* confusion, worries, much loss, delay, separation, estrangement, bereavement, blood poisoning, depression etc But if Kethu is in a good house and its lord is also well posited, the evil will be less

---



## URANUS (HERSCHEL)

Neither the Hindus nor the Westerners knew about the existence of Uranus till about the 13th March, 1781.

Nobody can state with authority who discovered the planets Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn which are visible to the naked eye and which are wandering in the zodiac. No skill is needed to note Sun and Moon, as one cannot miss them. Westerners are of opinion that Mr. Seth was the first to divide the zodiac into 12 equal parts and the literature shows that ancient Chinese, Mayas and Incas of South America, the Babylonians, Chaldeans, Egyptians and others had realised the existence of these planets. (Probably, a week is distributed to these 7 planets and there are 7 days in the week.)

But the Astronomer Royal, John Flamsteed, was the first person who noticed between 1690 and 1715, on more than six occasions, the existence of this planet. Later, a musician called Herschel, discovered this planet and according to the suggestion of Mr. Bode, he gave the name Uranus to this new planet. It is also named after him as "Herschel".

It is about 1782 million miles away from Sun. The greater the distance from Sun, the slower will be the movement in the Zodiac. So also Uranus is a slow-moving planet. It takes about 84 years to go round the Sun once. Its diameter is about 32,000 miles.

Since Uranus is not known to the ancient astrologers of India, there is no name in Sanskrit or in any other Indian language for Uranus. A few beginners of astrology mistake Uranus as either Rahu or Kethu and a few call it 'Indra' without any authority.

Both the Westerners and the Hindus originally knew only 7 planets Sun to Saturn, and both allotted the 12 signs of the Zodiac to these 7 planets. Sun and Moon were given Leo and Cancer, each

only one sign, whereas the other five planets were allotted two signs each

After discovering Uranus, the westerners considered that Uranus (1) governs the central nervous system and thereby it offers supreme intelligence and research mind or perverted ideas, (2) Uranus causes sudden unexpected results including death. So, Uranus is allotted Aquarius—Kumba, which is an airy sign. Sudden death is due to heart-failure. None is said to be dead unless the heart stops functioning. Generally, heart fails last. But, here the heart fails first. So the sign that opposes the sign indicating heart, Simha (Leo), is Aquarius. Probably on these two points, they would have allotted Aquarius as the sign to Uranus and call that Uranus rules this sign. So, the owners of Aquarius are both Saturn and Uranus.

So far, it is not established in which sign Uranus will be exalted and where it would be debilitated. Anyhow, as long as Uranus controls the intelligence of a native and also nervous system, it would be proper to allot Virgo-Kanni as the sign of exaltation to Uranus.

### **Physical Features**

Uranus occupying the ascendant or forming good aspect with Lagna gives long limbs and slender body. Generally, those who have grown very tall, will have such a favourable connection of Uranus with the ascendant. (one should not take the whole Lagna bhava for Aspects. only the cusp should be taken.) Further, Uranus in the signs Gemini, Aquarius, Sagittarius and Leo will produce unusually tall persons. Uranus will give deep set penetrative eyes and good vision. But, if it afflicts the second cusp and also the planets Venus and Sun, it causes defect in the Vision.

### **Diseases**

If Uranus is either in the ascendant or in the 6th house and if it forms unfavourable aspect with Sun, one will have heart trouble or epilepsy. Uranus in Aries causes injuries to the head and headache on any one side. There will be no sleep. It is likely that the person nods his head, unknowingly, frequently. Uranus in Taurus causes sore throat, swellings, mumps and if it afflicts Mercury and also the 2nd cusp, one will lose his voice. Uranus, in Gemini produces pneumonia, bronchial affection, asthma, hiccough and cough.

Uranus in Cancer gives dyspepsia, fracture of the ribs and ulcer in the breasts Uranus in Leo affects the vertebral column, spine and the heart Uranus in Virgo causes disorders in the digestive system, produces ulcers Also one will imagine as though he is suffering from some disease or the other A few will meet with electric shock Uranus in Libra represents inflammation of the kidneys There may be stone in the bladder, diabetes and pains in the hips are signified Uranus in Scorpio causes hernia, hydrocele and diseases in the generative system, piles and fistula Uranus in Sagittarius threatens danger from animals, also threatens Tetanus, hydrophobia, injury from falling down from an animal and fractures of the hip and thigh Uranus in Capricorn causes rheumatism, dislocation, fracture, etc Uranus in Aquarius indicates suffocation, heart-failure, and death due to poisonous gas Uranus in Pisces causes fracture, lameness, amputation, scurvy, scabies or eczema

### Characteristics

The advancement of science is generally signified by Uranus Hence, people having Uranus strongly posited in their chart will be always, after study, thinking, and thinking They are best suited for doing research and bringing out the truth They do not want to simply follow the traditions without convincing themselves They will be inclined to study occultism and mesmerism, they gain such knowledge to heal diseases by their mental will, telepathy, television electricity, astrology and other allied studies Those people with strong Uranus will have correct intuition, keen foresight, quick action and constructive criticism Uranus gives independant spirit, original thought and speedy turnover In love affairs, unless Uranus has got beneficial aspects, the persons having strong Uranus with adverse aspect, will neither abide by law nor convention They have their own law It never takes time to fall in love with one and spoil the other sex and also to divorce in no time, whatever be the law moral and man made But good aspect to Uranus makes one a builder of a society to do good and give lift to the associates Mostly people arranging marriage in their own way are not conventional, they do not mind about what others feel or say In their horoscopes Uranus need not be afflicted Mars may be a strong benefic The most eccentric person would be one in whose horoscope Uranus and Mercury have adverse aspects

## Character to be corrected

One should not entertain false ideas of independance, never be perverse either in thought or speech. Avoid violence and such actions which are self-destructive. Though one may prefer abrupt changes, it is advisable to judge properly whether it will bring any reversion and misfortune. Avoid blunt statements without any tact or diplomacy which will ultimately bring disfavour and opposition.

**Part of the body** It governs the nervous system, the brain and motor nerves

**Diseases** Hysteria, Paralysis, Spasms, mental derangement, delusion, overgrowth, deficiency pituitary secretion, miscarriage, (premature delivery), shock by electricity, injury due to high explosives, abnormal growth, spasmodic asthma, dry, hard cough, hiccough, flatulence, palpitation, spinal meningitis, infantile paralysis, venereal eruption, etc

**Profession** Research Scholars, All research departments, astrologers, chiropractors, teachers, sculptors, phrenologists, naturopathists, lecturers, telegraphers, antiquarians, mesmerisers, clairvoyants, chemists, all manner of positions having to do with electricity, radio, airplanes and automobiles, scientists, engineers, public utility employees, particularly telephone, electrical industries wireless and telegraph automobile industries, buses, tramways, railway, aerial navigation, Joint Stock Companies, associates, etc, film industries, aluminium, amalgams of metals, hessian, film industries, modern departures in industries, museums, emporiums, stadiums, scientific research institutions, radios, municipal corporations, trusts, atomic energy etc

**Political** Construction and installation of the above institutions, expansion of such departments and increasing the number of posts, research all modern branches of science and also ancient sciences revolution and reformation, expansion of the communication department and also transport, sanction of loan to municipalities and local boards. Sudden improvement in any department or opening new ones, creating new posts etc

**Economic** Whenever there is good aspect to Uranus sudden boom in the market especially for electric corporations, cables, explosives, telephones etc. The prices of shares will shoot up. Sinks

will be called off The revolution will be kept under control, no loss by lightning or by accidents But if Uranus is adversely aspected sudden fall in the prices of shares due to calamities, catastrophies etc

**Products** Radium, electric goods, wireless alloys, metals, amalgam, messian, electron, astronomical instruments

**Key words to Uranus** Adventurous, astrologers, automobile, bicycle, bomb, clair-voyance, communists, divorce drastic, eccentric, explosive, fanatic, freedom, gas, generator, illegitimate, intuitive, independent, lightning, modern microscope navel outlaw, original pioneer, prodigy, revolt radio active shock, separation, telegram, telescope, unconventional, unexpected virulent, varieties, Whirl wind, X-ray etc

**Places** Railways, steam engines, gas plants dispensary, work-houses, asylums, banks, infirmaries, coal mine, machinery and tools industry, swimming pool, fish pond

**Lucky Colour** Plaids, check and mingled colours, mixed variegated, purple

**Lucky Number** 4 or 13 or 22 or 31 and so on

**Lucky day** As Uranus is similar to Mercury one can take Wednesday as a lucky day if Mercury is not evil to that native

**Aries** Independent original, energetic, ambitions, ingenious forceful, positive, impulsive, active, resourceful, inventive, changeful, roving, travelling, disregards tact, -no self control, very blunt, so dispute, *disappointment, reverses*

**Taurus** Head-strong, stubborn, determined, self willed, persistent, suspicious, jealous, ups and downs in bank position, sudden loss unexpected reverses, grin through partner or inventions

**Gemini:** Intuitive, original, eccentric, ingenious scientific, inventive, unconventional, astrologer, fond of studying electricity practicing mesmerisms, proceeding on frequent journeys, making friends, and aspiring clair voyance if afflicted trouble in correspondence journey etc disharmony with brothers and neighbours

**Cancer:** Emotional, sensitive easily touched, attuned to psychic vibration, improves mediumistic abilities, restless impassionate changeable domestic trouble, *separation, loss by land and property* disordered stomach, nervous indigestion

**Leo** Admanent, determined, industrious aspiring, headstrong, forceful, unconventional, rebellious, very independent, daring, violence, occult ability, interested in electricity, invention, machinery, journalism, sports, very changeable in love affairs 'On and on with fresh friends and off with old ones', difficulty during delivery

**Virgo** Very intelligent, independent original, eccentric, scientific and mechanical minds, good in teaching electricity, electronics, chemistry, mathematics, and science, changes in servants and also trouble through them

**Libra** unusual, artistic ability, fond of occult subjects, intuitive beautiful personality, fertile imagination much attached to partner hasty enagement, if afflicted sudden separation and even divorce or death of partner, enmity caustic criticism, rivalry, opposition, sorrow, worries, depressed, domestic trouble

**Scorpio** Determined, forceful, persistent, power of meditation concentration shrewd, reserved, rebellious, secretive, self advancement, inventive, mesmeric power, industrial chemistry, explosives firearms, electric device

**Sagittarius** inventive, imaginative, tendency to dream, occult art, religious, philanthropic, society, erratic eccentric, higher education, adventurous, progressive, enterprising foreign affairs, overseas long journey

**Capricorn** persevering, enterprising, good reasoning, penetrating-mind, ambitious, serious, responsible, original, executive ability, astrology, machinery, electricity, radio transport, municipalities danger to elders separation, estrangement, reversion, public criticism, enmity with superiors

**Aquarius** intuitive, original, unselfish, friendly, sincere, mechanical ability, inventive, independant, original, scientific associations societies, clubs, public life, municipal corporation, big companies railway, radio, airways

**Pisces** Occult investigation, mysteries and psychical-research, dreams and visions prove correct, firsighted, intercourse with the spirits, erratic unsteady, unexpected misfortune scandal, ill-repute, hostile, opposition, suicide, commercial chemistry

**First House** Independant, original, intuitive, inventive, inclined to the occult, unconventional, appears old eccentric habits, astrology, mesmerism, hypnotism, spiritualism, healing without drug, telepathy invention, electricity, give and take policy, restless, changes in office and residence, unfortunate marriages, revolutionary un popular in public, study science and religion, quick mind, abrupt, sarcastic shocks, explosives or while travelling

**Second House** Ups and downs in fortune, unsettled state, gains through discoveries, mechanism, banks, railways, music, and through electricity

**Third House:** Separation from kith and kin, intelligent, worried, sudden and unexpected news, travels, meetings, accidents, adventurous, curious, clairvoyance, clairaudience, capsizing of boats, ship wrecks, *nervous trouble*

**Fourth House** Fortune in foreign places, difficulty to inherit property, in domestic life and disharmony with wife and close relatives, ups and downs of financial position, liable to accidents, loss by theft, fraud, deception, loss by lightning, floods, misjudgments etc

**Fifth House** Romantic, secret love, changeable, no pleasure in old, unconventional, courtship, dangering child birth, loss of first child, social Always seeing new pictures If afflicted troubles through writings publication etc inciting to conspiracy, treachery and revolt, speculation, loss by risk and taking chances

**Sixth House** erratic, nervous disorder, sickness, puzzling medical attendant, strange and incurable disease, mental derangement, psychic experiences, insanity, treatment by radium, hypnotism and electricity, metaphysician, electrician and mesmerists

**Seventh House:** Hasty marriage, pleasant romance, sudden separation, partner intelligent, misunderstanding after marriage, loss through foreigners, litigation, contracts, and dispute with municipal authorities

**Eighth House.** Transition from the physical to the spiritual world may be after a long and pitiful sufferings or due to sudden unexpected end The latter is ever preferred by all and Uranus is helpful in the eighth to give sudden end Unexpected advantageous, sudden and substantial gains through partner or marriages, or in any

manner, if well aspected. If not, worry, difficulty, financial troubles, peculiar disease and death.

**Ninth House:** Independent, original inventive, ingenious, intuitive ever planning and scheming, fond of travels, trouble through the relatives by marriage, taste for occult, metaphysical, religion and philosophy etc. Reformative and progressive ideas. Aerial research explorers, pioneers

**Tenth House:** Independent. original inventive, ingenious, unconventional, independant, erratic, eccentric, difficulty from governments from public, discredit and failure, separation from family, explorer, teacher, electrician, investigator, reformer, psychologist, novelist, antiquities, engineers, mechanic, hypnotist, reporter. Sudden changes and frequent ones.

**Eleventh House :** Friends intelligent and independent, original creative, inventive, writers, government, executives, and fortune in big companies Impulsive attachment, romantic life, progressive hopes and selfish ends

**Twelfth House :** Occult investigation, psychic powers, mystic experiences, secret love affairs, difficulties with animals, separation from family, exile, estrangement, hospital bird or jail bird, detention, strange and secret enemies, fortune in foreign land.

---



## NEPTUNE

Neptune is the another giant planet. It is far away in the space. It is beyond Uranus and therefore one cannot see it without the aid of powerful telescope. On an average it is 2 793 million miles from the Sun and its diameter is about 27 600 miles. It weighs about 17 times the earth. It is discovered by Mr Galle and Challis. Its existence is known from 1846. It revolves round the Zodiac in about 146½ years. As Neptune has not yet made one round after fixing its position in its orbit in 1846, the nature of Neptune, its influence on the animate and inanimate objects and the modification while it transits in each sign are not fixed yet, on observation. But regular and systematic observation of the general nature of Neptune has been in a way assessed.

Neptune is the octave of Mercury whereas Uranus is that of Venus. Uranus acts on the love nature whereas Neptune works on the spiritual side. Mercury, governs the brains, improves the intellect of the people and lifts them above animals, and makes them *men*, but Neptune improves the spirituality and makes them *divine*.

As, in the Zodiac there are only twelve houses and they had been allotted to the seven planets, prior to the discovery of Uranus and Neptune, actually there is no separate house for them but considering its nature, Neptune is said to govern the sign Pisces (Meen) as Greeks consider Neptune as The Poseidon king of the sea.

Neptune offers Psychic-ability, feelings, inspiration and emotion. It gives the power to foresee, it increases one's passion. One may practice and try to have clair audience or crystalgazing, hypnotism, mesmerism, thought-reading or spiritual development, or to control devils or act as a medium with the spirit. It gives imagination and hence it is beneficial to poets, musicians, artists, painters etc. Neptune makes one dreamy, imaginative or learn black-magic or be religious,

paradoxical, impressionable or makes one an extreme in love affairs, secret attachments, stealthily having pleasure with strange characters. It is difficult to understand the people who are governed by Neptune.

If Neptune is afflicted one will not be steady; always fond of changes; not reliable; confused, cynical and treacherous. They will think of evil alone, conspire and try to do harm to others. They may even commit murder by giving over-dose of drug or poison or narcotics or opium.

**Part of the body:** Neptune governs the nervous system, retina, the optic nerves, cerebro-spinal fluid etc

**Diseases:** Eyetrouble, derangement of brains, coma, catalepsy, trance, mental disturbances, insanity, dropsy, narcotic-poisoning, leprosy, allergy, neurasthenia etc.

**Profession:** Astrologer, magician, one who has clair-audience, who can gain by crystalgazing, philosophy, spiritual teacher, poet, musician, instrumental stringed music, drama, cinema, art, paint, druggist, dealers in narcotics, tobacco, opium, gas plants, aviation, navigation, shipping, shipyard, fisheries, prohibition, drinks, liquor, service in hospitals, asylums, prisons, service in Tea Estate, petrol mines, oils or dealing in chloroform, aether, artificial silk, beverages.

**Places:** Neptune governs aviation, navigation, Port-Trust, Customs, Excise, Fisheries, Liquor, Narcotic drugs, Hospitals, Prisons, Asylums, Secret organisations, Refugee camps, Famine centres, Communism.

**Products:** It also governs Tea, nuxvomica, narcotic drugs, oils, petrol chloroform, opium, aether, cocaine, sleeping agents, rayon, art, silk, nylon geranium, strontium etc

**Lucky colour:** Mauve or Lavender.

**Lucky number** 7, 16, 25, 34 and so on.

**Lucky day:** Monday – Thursday.

**Handwriting:** Unsteady curves; curved lines; nebulous; shaky.

(As Uranus and Neptune do not rule any dasa, it is not proposed to deal with them elaborately but yet a little knowledge will serve us the purpose; hence without taking up much space which can be ill afforded the results of Neptune in each sign and in each house will be briefly stated below).

**Neptune Aries:** Intensifies the feelings and emotions, religious enthusiasms, energetic and enterprising, mystical experiences and beliefs fond of travelling sympathetic and charitable benevolent disposition. If afflicted will not hesitate to murder the enemies of the society by shooting, throwing bombs, assassinating, etc., very bold to kidnap. Such people will be atleast 90 years old, by now. Probably, Ravana might have had Neptune in Aries

**Taurus:** Increase in one's income, savings and business. Increases the aesthetic taste, kindly, affectionate, enjoys nature's beauty, fond of company, develops taste in music especially instrumental one's. Good humour. Acquires landed property, buildings and gains much by salt. Good aspects to Neptune offers such beneficial results. But if afflicted, enemies, disappointment in married life, bubble company, cheating and tragedy.

**Gemini:** Extraordinarily intelligence, intuition, farsightedness, unusually shrewd. *Good speaker. Convincing arguments, correct reasoning, logic, develops astrology, introspection, inspiration, ingenuity, fond of travelling* a good mechanic or a mathematician. If afflicted, vacillation, indecisive, restless, cunning, fraud, cheat. People between 53 and 60 years of age, now will be having Neptune in Gemini.

**Cancer:** Kind, sympathetic, affectionate, intuitive, helps the sufferers, develops spiritual, side. mediumship and psychical faculty. benefits through mother. fond of happy domestic environments. changes house very often. If afflicted entertains the fear of haunted house.

**Leo:** Active sense and powerful feelings. warm affections, likes company, loves pleasure, fond of society and the company of sportsman, magnanimous and benevolent success in educational pursuits, music, painting, cinema, opera, drama, poetry. If afflicted, disappointment in love affairs and in the offspring. shy, delicate and cowardly, sickl -minded, unreliable.

**Virgo:** Very intelligent, intuition and inspiration prophetic tendency, devotional and spiritual, remarkable success as a marine-engineer, clerk, nurse, mathematician, accounts and auditing medicine, public health. If afflicted, one will imagine that there is no

disease left in this world with which he is not suffering They should not practise mediumship most emotional

**Libra** Develops spiritual side, increases the talent in music painting, engraving dance poetry Keeps the company of partner and enjoys life Fertile imagination charming, attracted by opposite sex If afflicted, never law abiding but ever illegitimate relationship

The partner will swindle the native, wife or husband will be unreliable

**Scorpio** Feelings and emotions will be in the extreme Gives energy and enthusiasm Mind scientifically bent Research in occult science Desire to deliver the secrets of nature Luxurious life Given to drinks Gain by partnership, Insurance, inheritance and will Practical application of occult science If afflicted, death by drowning, accident, drugs etc

**Sagittarius** Real devotion, inspiration, religious favour Predictive dreams, correct visions, long travel, satisfactory pleasure, *Psychical experiences*, If afflicted, bad dreams, dangerous visions, restlessness, danger travel and failure in politics

**Capricorn** Scheming brain, contemplative mind, serious nature, good for concentration, big business, a good detective, can solve intricate problems, research occult and psychic lines, gains through art and music

**Aquarius** Intuitive, perceptive, fond of natural scenery, hopeful disposition, dreamers, idealists, social success, mental development humane, sympathetic Good aspect promises fortune through friends whereas bad aspect brings loss, discredit, disgrace, difficulty and disappointment

**Pisces** Good thinker, fertile imagination, serious outlook, inspirational faculty, mediumistic qualities, investigating the occult etc If afflicted, secret enemies fraud, deception suffering through spirits, danger of imprisonment and difficulties by drinking or overdrugging Good aspects shows gain by shipping etc

**First House** Mediumistic, dreams, trance, romance, emotion, good inspiration, farsightedness, psychic powers, clair-audience, good taste in arts, gain by shipping or liquids

**Second House** Gain through liquids, commodities needed by common people, mystic and occult matters. Good aspects shows financial success. If afflicted never do business. It will be a bubble company. Loss through frauds and schemes. Good aspects shows service in Hospitals, Asylums, Sanatorium, navigation, swimming pools, Secret societies etc

**Third House** Inspirational writing and correspondence high ideals difficulties with relatives many short journeys. If afflicted danger through others plot and cheating

**Fourth House** Spiritual atmosphere in domestic life, change of residence and voyages

**Fifth House** A good swimmer, emotional and affectionate, sensuous pleasures, gains by investing in oil, company shares or shipping etc

**Sixth House** - *Psychic faculties latent, danger through spirits,* loss through servants, chronic and incurable diseases wasting sickness. Avoid narcotics, opium etc. Exercise care in food and clothing. Not favourable for poultry and animal breeding. Better avoid tobacco, and liquor also

**Seventh House** If afflicted, unreliable or diseased marriage partner, there may be fraud, deception, domestic trouble, scandal, jealousy, some confusion, two engagements or marriages

**Eighth House** Gain through wife, strange psychical and dream experiences. Danger of drowning or through poison, night mares, trance—

**Ninth House** Cultivate spiritual faculty, clair-voyance, philosophy, make long journeys, danger of litigation with the relatives of wife

**Tenth House** Ambitious, inspirational, leadership, reputation, honour. Good in art and science, cultivate the spiritual side. Gains through inheritance, liquids, hospitals, secret societies, sea, and also by music, fish, writing etc

**Eleventh House** - Realises hopes, good friends. Favourable for poets, musicians, night club, swimmers, sea men, fishermen

**Twelfth House** : Research in Science or occult, deductive work, or service in big institutions or hospitals Asylums, Prison etc. If afflicted fraud, scandal, sorrows, secret enemies, cheating

---

## FORTUNA

Fortunā is otherwise called **Pars Fortuna**. This is the most sensitive and fortunate point in the Zodiac. This position in the Zodiac moves at a speed much faster than Moon. Its position is calculated and arrived at to every native by adding the longitude of Moon counted from Aries Zero, to the longitude of the Ascendant counted from Aries Zero, and then from the sum, deducting the longitude of the Sun counted from Aries Zero. It is equivalent to adding the Thithi to the lagna. One can refer to the Ephemeris and obtain readily the position of all the planets including the nodes but the position of Fortuna is to be worked out for every horoscope. Its position varies every moment and it moves about 1 degree within a period of four minutes.

While calculating the position of Fortuna we take the ascendant, the Moon and the Sun. Actually these are the three, moving faster than others. Therefore births within very short intervals, will have the position of Fortuna in different longitudes. For those born around New Moon day, Fortuna is found in the Ascendant; for Sukla Thiruthiyai-born it will be in the 2nd house; for Sukla Panchami in the third house and for Suklapaksha saptami in the 4th house, and so on. For people born on Full Moon day will be in the 7th house. For all people born during Suklapaksha Fortuna will be found in the houses 1 to 7, whereas for all people born in Krishna Paksha Fortuna will be found in between the 7th and 12th houses.

In our experience, **Fortuna deserves serious attention**, as it indicates certain results which are not so clearly shown by the aspects formed by the transitting planets to those in the natal chart.

It is found that the results enjoyed by the people born within an interval of few minutes are diametrically opposite. So one is to try and find out which is it, that moves so fast as to form, opposite aspects

to cause such different effects. It is true that the ascendant, the meridian and Fortuna are the three which move very fast and they alone can give correct clue for different results within a short period to the same person or diametrically opposite results to persons born within a short interval in the same latitude and longitude. Therefore, one should not omit to include Fortuna while erecting a chart and offering the prediction.

Fortuna improves the matters signified by the house in which it is located in the chart. As per progression when benefic form favourable aspect to Fortuna, one will be lucky to have the matters of the house, occupied by Fortuna enjoyed to the satisfaction of the native. But planets owning bad houses forming good aspects give adverse results whereas evil aspects offer favourable results. Beneficial planets forming evil aspects with Fortuna cause undesirable effects. Similarly during transits also one is to predict the beneficial nature or the adverse ones according to the aspects formed to Fortuna. Yoga-adhipathis transiting the position of Fortuna bring unexpected advantages. Fortuna represents worldly success.

**First House :** Fortuna has nothing to do with longevity. Why? Because for twins born in the same sign as Lagna on a New Moon day or for people born on New Moon day Fortuna will be in the Lagna. It is not uncommon that some of them are short lived. There are instances where children born on the new moon day die in their infancy and at all ages. Hence, even though Fortuna is considered to be the beneficial point, and Lagna contributes for Long life, yet it has nothing to do with the longevity. Similarly the characteristic of a person is not influenced by Fortuna even though the first house is considered for characteristics. But Fortuna in the lagna promises that the person will be fortunate, will gain in his enterprises, lead a happy life, come up by his own efforts and industry. He will work with confidence and have a brilliant and successful career.

**Second House :** Label him as a lucky Man. One may gain through property, make profits by business, lead a happy domestic life, enjoy satisfactory bank position. Whenever there are good aspects there will be increase in income and improvement in status.

**Third House :** One can gain through brothers, make profitable short journeys, be an adviser or a secretary and gain; or take

up agencies which will bring money to him without exertion and enjoy the good relationship with the neighbours.

**Fourth House :** One can come by a decent partimony, save much in his life time, invest on landed property, may find some hidden treasures or become suddenly rich with mine produce, or earth or minerals or metals A wealthy person.

**Fifth House :** Investments, speculation and children contribute for substantial gains; ambassadors and young people will add to the fortune: he may have lucky children. There may be gain through cinema, opera and drama. Taste for music. But if Fortuna is afflicted, one will have much loss deception: wastes money in pleasurable pursuits.

**Sixth House :** Uucle and aunt will be lucky and they will be helpful to the native. One will gain through servants, small animals and doing banking business. One can enjoy the full co-operation and assistance of the bankers to have overdraft facilities whenever needed.

**Seventh House :** Gains through partners Wealth through the partner or other sex. One may gain through contracts, litigation, election, competition, victory over enemies when it receives good aspects, but if it is afflicted the results will be adverse. There may be gains through associations, Societies and clubs.

**Eighth House :** Some old relative may bequeath a substantial amount by will or one may receive money through partner or one may have a career-woman as his wife or gain through insurance business, or inheritance, gratuity, bonus etc.

**Ninth House :** Ambition for higher studies, aspiration for higher status, goes on long journey, makes money as travelling agent; gains through the dealing with foreigners; makes his livelihood through publication or discoveries; service in educational, legal, religious departments or international trade; exports and imports.

**Tenth House :** Bring name, fame, reputation, in profession, promotion; if selection grade over looking seniors will have promotion; will reach the higher rung of his ladder. If afflicted, sudden



fall. Becomes a master due to good aspect and a beggar due to bad aspect. Both extremes.

**Eleventh House :** Beneficial friends, helpful brother, profitable business, realisation of hopes, fulfilment of desires, pleasure, profit and permanent tie of friendship with powerful people.

**Twelfth House :** Lucky in purchases and sales, fortunate in investments and even secret inimical activities will ultimately do good to the native; gains from unknown sources; Increases the wealth. If afflicted loss in various ways: 12th house is for Sukha-sayana—Pleasant bedding and rest.

---

**KRISHNAMURTI**  
**PADHDHATI**

---

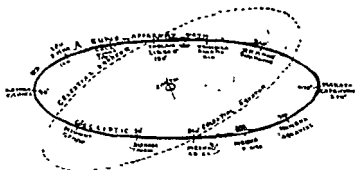
## KRISHNAMURTI PADHDHATI

**Division of the Zodiac:** The Zodiac is divided into twelve equal parts; each division is called a Solar mansion (or Rasi, or Sign.)

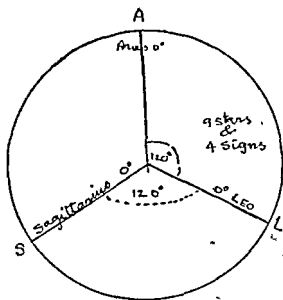
They are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces.

The Hindus have a n o t h e r

division also. The Zodiac is divided into twenty seven equal parts, each measures  $13^{\circ}-20'$ . They commence from Aries  $0^{\circ}$  and end by Pisces  $30^{\circ}$ . The 27 divisions are called Lunar Mansions (Nakshatras, Asterisms, Stars—Constellations). They are called Aswini, Bharani, Karthikai, Rohini...Uthrapathrapada and Revati.



The explanation that I can offer why they have taken 9 planets and divided the Zodiac into 27 Nakshatras is as follows:—

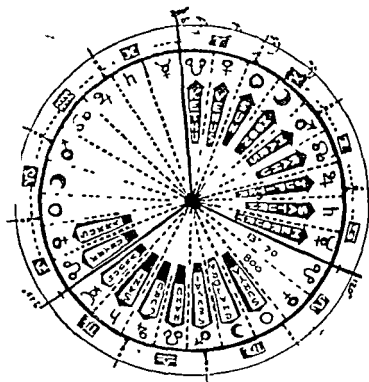


The Zodiac is  $360^{\circ}$  in Longitude. What is the Sanctity in the number 360. Probably, Sun moves in between the stars, in its path the Ecliptic—daily on an average, about  $\frac{1}{365}$  of the circle. So, every day in 24 hours Sun moves  $1^{\circ}$ . Further, 360 is divisible by 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9 and 10, when it will be easy for other calculations.

It is first divided into 3 equal parts of 120 each. The four signs, Aries, Taurus, Gemini and Cancer, make up 120 in the segment AEL. The next four signs, Leo, Virgo, Libra and Scorpio form 120, and they are in the segment LES. Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces are the last 4 signs in the segment SEA measuring 120.

(A is Aries 0, L is Libra 0, S is Sagittarius 0 and E is Earth)

All planets moving from the point A (Vernal Equinox) Aries—Mesha 0 according to Nirayana System—get their results modified as they move in the Zodiac. In the first 13–20 i.e. 0 to 13–20 any planet transiting in Mesha (Aries) will be influenced by Kethu



and the constellation is called *Aswini*. Then when it passes on between 13–20 and 26–40, Venus influences it, this area is called *Bharani*. Between 26° 40' and 30° of Aries and from 0° Taurus to 10° Taurus, the planet's results will be modified by Sun. *Karthikai* is the name of the star, or constellation which I call, as Zone. Then from 10°

Taurus to 23°-20', Moon modifies the results of the planet occupying this Zone or Lunar Mansion called Rohini. Between 23°-20' in Taurus and 30° Taurus, as well as 0° Gemini to 6°-40' in Gemini, the mansion called Mrigasirsha is ruled by Mars and the planet in this zone will be under the control of Mars

The next 13°-20', called Arudhra, is governed by Rahu; next Punarvasu is ruled by Jupiter (Guru). It is followed by Pushya, and Ashlesha governed by Saturn and Mercury respectively

Similarly, from Simha 0° (Leo) upto the end of Scorpio, the four signs are divided into 9 lunar mansions (called Nakshatras, Stars or Constellations). They are called Makam, Poorvapalguni, Uthrapalguni, Hastham, Chithrai, Swathi, Visakam, Anuradhā and Jyeshtha which are ruled by 9 planets in the same order, viz., Kethu Venus, Sun, Moon, Mars (*Sevvai, Mangal, Angaraka, Kuja*), Rahu. Jupiter (Guru), Saturn (Sani), and Mercury (Budha).

The remaining 1/3 of the Zodiac SA contains the 4 signs Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces; and the nine constellations in it are Moolam, Poorvashada, Uthrashada, Sravana, Dhanishta, Sathabisha, Poorvathrapada, Uthrapathrapada and Revati. The planets Kethu, Venus, Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn and Mercury rule the stars in the same order.

Hence, planets in between 0° and 13°-20' in Aries (Aswini), 0° and 13°-20' in Leo (Makam), and 0° and 13°-20' in Sagittarius (Moolam) will be under the sway of Kethu; 13°-20' in Aries to 26°-40' Bharani. 13°-20' in Leo to 26°-40' Poorvapalguni; 13°-20' to 26°-40' in Sagittarius (*Poorvashada*). these three zones are ruled by Venus and planets transitting in these zones are under the influence of Venus and the results of Venus will be offered by the planet, transitting in this zone.

Thus, each planet governs three zones in the Zodiac

If a planet were to be in Aswini, another in Makam and the third in Moolam, all are under the influence of Kethu and are in

Kethu's zone. If the astrologer says that a planet is modified by the Lord of the constellation Kethu, then the statement is not complete and clear. He has to add, whether it is in Aries, or Leo, or Sagittarius, otherwise one cannot locate the position of the planet correctly.

Suppose a father has three sons Brahma, Vishnu and Siva, - presume that each son has nine children and every son gives the same order of names, Rama, Baratha, Lakshmana, Sathrugna, Dharma puthra, Bhima, Arjuna, Nakula and Sahadeva. The first issue of all the three are called "Rama", the second issue of each is called "Baratha" and so on, and the last issue of each of them will be "Sahadeva". If a postman has to deliver a letter with the address "Rama alone, how can he exactly fix up to which Rama it refers. The moment he calls out Rama, three Ramas will respond. Instead, suppose all the 27 children are given different names, like Aswini, Bharani etc how easy it is to identify.

Similarly, instead of calling each lunar mansion as Kethu 1 (Aswini), Kethu 2 (Makam), Kethu 3 (Moolam), Venus 1 (Bharani) Venus 2 (Pooram), Venus 3 (Pooradam), and so on, or as Kethu in Mesha-Aries, Kethu in Simha-Leo, Kethu in Dhanus (Sagittarius) and so on, the ancients gave different names to all the 27 stars (27 zones of 13°-20') commencing from Aswini and ending with Revathi.

	S I G N S	S T A R S	A S T R O L O G Y	
0°	12	27	1	0
	1	2	1	15 20
30°		3	2	16 40
	2	4	3	17 00
60°		5	4	18 20
	3	6	5	19 40
90°		7	6	20 00
	4	8	7	21 20
		9	8	22 40
120°		10	9	23 00
	5	11	10	24 20
150°		12	11	25 40
	6	13	12	26 00
180°		14	13	27 20
	7	15	14	28 40
210°		16	15	29 00
	8	17	16	30 20
240°		18	17	31 40
	9	19	18	32 00
270°		20	19	33 20
	10	21	20	34 40
300°		22	21	35 00
	11	23	22	36 20
330°		24	23	37 40
		25	24	38 00
		26	25	39 20
360°	12	27	26	40 40

- 1 Aswini—Arietus —Stars—3
- 2 Bharani—Arietisa Mus—3
- 3 Krithika—Tauri Aleyoni—6
- 4 Rohini—Tauri Aldeboran—3
- 5 Mriqisira—Orionis—3
- 6 Arudra—Orionis—1
- 7 Punarvasu—Gemini Pollux—5
- 8 Pushyami—Canceri—3
- 9 Aslesha—Hydrae—6
- 10 Mikhā—Leonis Regulas—5
- 11 and 12 Pubba and Uttara—  
Leonis—4
- 13 Hasta—Corvi—5
- 14 Chitra—Virginis Spica—1
- 15 Swati—Bootis Arcturus—1
- 16 Vishaka—Librae—3
- 17 Anuradha—Scorpionis—3
- 18 Jyesta—Antares—3
- 19 Moola—Scorpionis—6
- 20 and 21 Purvashada and Uttarasha  
da—Sagittari—4
22. Sravana—Aquilae—3
- 23 Dhanishtha—Delphini—4
- 24 Satabhisha—Aquari—100
- 25 Purvabhadra—Pegasi
- 26 Uttarabhadra—Pegasi and  
Andremedae } 4
- 27 Revathi—Piscium—3

A few of them are in the Zodiac itself but the majority of the groups are around the constellations which are named after these groups. These stars (constellations) may be very close to the 27 divisions of the Zodiac or far away, and they may be either to the north or to the south of the Zodiac. A few groups are very near and in the next constellation and yet they are chosen because they can be identified easily and they will be useful for reference and calculation to locate where a particular constellation would commence and end in the Heavens, further there is no other constellation within or near the zone which can be unmistakably identified. Therefore these 27 stars are to guide us, so that we can calculate and ascertain the position of the 27 zones in the Zodiac each measuring 13-20

These 27 constellations are governed by the 9 planets. Hence, each planet rules over three zones at an interval of 120 (e.g) KETHU-Aswini Makam, Moolam VENUS (Sukra)-Bharani, Pooram Pooradam and so on

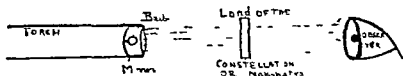
These zones modify the results of the planets transiting the Zodiac and not the stars, scattered in the Heavens which are far far away. Planets are the immediate neighbours of our mother Earth and these belong to one family. Probably this is the reason why *they have selected only 27 groups of stars* even though there are numberless stars in the sky which can influence the earth as much as these 27 groups.

Suppose (a) there is a light in the centre of a circular room provided with 12 glass panes of different colours (b) around the room there is a verandah and outside it, there are 27 glass panes of which the colour 1, 10 and 19, is the same, 2, 11 and 20 differ from 1, 10, 19 but these three are of the same colour, 3, 12 and 21 differ from others but these three are of the same colour as they belong to one group. Similarly, all the 27 panes are of 9 different colours.

If a person walks outside the circular verandah looking at the light inside he will find the colour of the light getting changed according to the colour of the coloured panes. Similarly the results of the planets are modified by the lord of the sign and indicated by the lord of the Nakshathra or constellation.



If a planet is compared to a torch light, then the influence of the sign—Solar Mansion occupied by it and the influence of the Zones of  $13^{\circ}$ - $20'$  called stars, change the colour of the light. Suppose a railway guard shows the light. It may be plain or green or red according to the background mirror.



Similarly, imagine that the mirror used behind the bulb is the lord of the sign. It may be clear and it may illuminate to a maximum or it may be dull rendering the light, weak. The strength and modification of the colour depends on the mirror behind the bulb (which is the reflector) which denotes whether a planet is exalted and strong or debilitated and weak.

Also suppose one coloured slide is inserted between the torch light and the observer. This colour depends on the lord of the constellation C when B is the planet (which is the bulb).

Therefore the results of a planet in different positions in the Zodiac, in different signs and different constellations is similar to the light from the torch getting modified and the resultant becoming absolutely different from the original light unless all the colours are similar to that of the planet.

In my researches I found that one should not satisfy himself with the modification of the lord of the constellation alone. But, one has to find out further sub-divisions which should be scientific so that one can explain the differences between twin births.

So, I have divided each star in a manner which will be explained shortly. Suppose, we do not sub-divide, then we offer prediction taking into consideration the situation of a planet in a particular sign and star. It will be similar to saying that a particular dasa of a person will be brilliant. The dasa lord may be Venus. It will run for 20 years. Even though, in general these 20 years might have proved to be beneficial yet there would have been occasions when he could have had difficulties, trials and tribulations also, but these difficulties when compared to the beneficial results may not be much. It may be similar to a person being foretold that he would gain in a race on a particular day. No doubt he may lose in the first race, lose in the second, gain in the third, again lose in the fourth and gain in the last few races. When we calculate, we may find that he had gained on that particular day. But consider his anxiety whenever he lost, especially in the first two races. It is similar to taking a planet, the sign and the star in which it was and passing judgement.

But according to 'Krishnamurthi Padhati' it will be possible to say that he will gain at a particular race and lose in a particular race at a particular time and also conclude that it is a day of profit. This method of forecast is not merely advantageous, but correct and convincing as well.

Suppose a person is told that during Venus dasa he will be fortunate. No doubt during Venus dasa, ① Venus bhukti he gets married ② Venus dasa, Sun bhukti he starts business ③ Venus dasa, Moon bhukti he goes overseas ④ Venus dasa, Mars bhukti he has a son ⑤ Venus dasa, Rahu bhukti some elder member in the family passes away ⑥ Venus dasa, Jupiter bhukti there is expansion in the business and he has another child ⑦ During Venus dasa, Saturn bhukti there is some labour trouble and minor losses. In Venus dasa Mercury bhukti he opens branches, takes up agencies and during Venus dasa Kethu bhukti he visits various pilgrim centres. On the whole, no doubt, the person got married, started business, went overseas, expanded business and stabilised it. Also, one should not forget that he had lost a member of the family, had labour trouble, suffered some loss and had worries for some time. If a person is informed that in these 20 years, Venus will cause Rajayoga it will not help him much. But indeed, it would be useful only when he is informed both the time of event and also the nature of event, both good and bad. So, the dasa of 20 years is sub divided into sub periods otherwise called bhukti.

On the same analogy, I established that the division of a constellation was necessary if correct results are to be forecast.

Suppose a person is informed that he will have very good business and profit on a particular day. He feels depressed till 2 P.M., as there was no business till then and in these hours he loses his faith in astrology, but the planets so adjust that a few marriage parties enter his shop and make purchases from him for an amount much greater than what he had been normally collecting daily. If the same astrologer could tell him that only between 2 and 4 P.M. on that day he would do excellent business would have been advantageous for both. So, the sub divisions of the constellation are an imperative necessity to predict exact time of event.

Again, as a result of intensive research it has been possible to find out why a person receiving a few letters on a day in a particular moment, feels very happy when he goes through the contents of a letter, next feels dejected and depressed when he reads the other, gets irritated when he goes through the third and so on. It was found that the ascendant and the cusp of the houses move faster than the planets and it is the ascendant and the cusp of the houses which explain such rapid changes through the relative position among planets and their occupation of the star and sub also remain the same.

The ascendant can move in a sign for about 2 hours but in a constellation, it can only be for about 50 to 58 minutes. But certain events may happen within an interval of 10 or 15 minutes. Therefore, there should be some other minute factor which brings about varying results in a very short time. So, it was found that the ascendant in that constellation (Star) showed that he would receive letters. But to indicate which moment he would read a pleasant letter, which moment he would read that letter which would irritate him and so on, further divisions of the constellation was necessary. This method was found to be convincing, and scientific.

Let us take another example. Suppose, we judge the results according to the transit of the planets. It is generally stated that Saturn while transiting the 11th house will produce most desirable results.

Saturn will be passing through the 11th house, roughly for a period of two and a half years. Saturn signifies certain matters to the person according to his chart and only such of those matters alone will be expected by him. It is not uncommon (1) that for a long time after the entry of Saturn into the 11th house, the person continues to suffer and is not able to reconcile (2) some actually suffer all the time whereas they enjoy when Saturn transits in the 12th sign. When Saturn is in 11, what actually one will enjoy or experience depends on the lord of the constellation and the lord of the sub, according to Krishnamurti Padhdhati and this would explain why the general rule fails.

First of all, I would like to say emphatically that all persons having Saturn in 11 cannot expect favourable results because the ascendant may be different and the lords of the constellations in the 11th house may be ruling evil houses to that lagna-born. Thereby the person will experience difficulties through the source indicated by Saturn (the transiting planet). But, according to my technique, when Saturn is passing in a constellation, throughout that period, he neither enjoys nor suffers uniformly, but during certain periods he finds beneficial results compensating for the difficulties. The method which I advocate will prove to be very correct and it can never fail, because, I take the sub-division of the constellation. The constellation indicates the matters signified by its lord; the planet transiting influences such results denoted by the lord of the star through the source denoted by the transiting planet (by nature, lordship and occupation) and it is the sub-lord which decides whether the result is favourable or unfavourable. The lord of the constellation is similar to the lord of a dasha of the Vimshothari system, whereas the sub is the lord of the Sub-period or Bhukti. So, I have evolved a method to divide the constellation based upon the sound principles of astrology, which will appeal to one and all.

♀	☉	☽	♂	♂	♀	h	♀
20 120	6 120	10 120	7 120	18 120	16 120	19 120	17 120

Suppose Moon enters a particular constellation say Bharani (the second star of the 27 stars) the longitude of which extends from 13-20 to 26-40 of Aries (Mesha) and a child is born at that moment. What do we say? Is it not that the child is to run Venus dasa and it will have 20 years of Venus dasa left over at the time of the birth? The child is having Venus dasa Venus bhukthi at the time of the birth. If Moon moves a little further, say 1 (i.e. 14-20 in Aries—Mesha), we say that the child has a balance of 18 years 6 months and also that the child will have Venus dasa Venus bhukthi at the time of the birth. But, when Moon has moved 20/120 of Bharani and a child is born then we say that the child has a balance of 16 years 8 months and that the child is having Venus dasa Sun bhukthi just starting. If Moon further moves by 6/120 of the star, and a child is born, we say that the child commences with Moon bhukthi. If further Moon moves by 10/120 of the star, we say the child will be having Venus dasa Mars bhukthi. Moon moves further by 7/120 of Bharani. So Mars sub is also over. Rahu sub starts. Let it go on. When it completes 10/120 of this star Rahu sub is over and Jupiter starts. Thus it will be seen that the Moon is influenced by the exact position which it occupies in the constellation. Therefore Moon in the beginning is under the sway of Venus and the sub of Venus. Then Moon is in the constellation of Venus and the sub of Sun. Next it passed in the same constellation belonging to Venus but to the sub of Moon. It is followed by the sub of Mars then by Rahu Jupiter, Saturn Mercury and lastly by Ketu. So according to Krishnamurti Piddhati each constellation is sub divided into 9 parts. They are not equal in the longitude but the longitude of each sub is in the proportion in which they are allotted the total number of years in Vimshothari dasa system.

The longitude of each constellation is 13-20 equal to 800 minutes. Therefore, in every constellation of 800 minutes each

planet will have an area equal to the number of years allotted to each in the dasa multiplied by  $6.2/3$  minutes. Therefore, Sun's sub extends to 40 minutes whatever be the constellation. Mars and Ketu extend for  $46.2/3$  minutes, Moon extends for  $1^{\circ}-6.2/3'$  Rahu extends for exactly  $2^{\circ}$ . Jupiter has an area of  $1^{\circ}-46'-40''$ ; Mercury  $^{\circ}-53\frac{1}{3}'$ ; Saturn  $2^{\circ}-6\frac{2}{3}'$  Venus  $2^{\circ}-13'-20'$ .

Even though the area allotted to each planet is the same in each star, yet the order in which they occupy the constellation differs. To note the order, one has to find out which planet rules the constellation, then the beginning of the constellation is ruled by the lord of the star, just like in any dasa, the first sub-period or bhukti is ruled by the dasa lord. The second sub is ruled by the bhukthi lord who will follow the dasa lord. Then in the same cyclic order the subs will be ruled as in the bhuktis.

Venus      Mars

ATHI-MAKAM-MOOLAM (KETU) 7 YEA							
♀	☉	☽	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
$\frac{20}{120}$	$\frac{6}{120}$	$\frac{10}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{18}{120}$	$\frac{16}{120}$	$\frac{19}{120}$	$\frac{17}{120}$

In Aswini, the first sub is allotted to Ketu, the second to Venus, the third to Sun, the fourth to Moon and so on till the last sub is given to Mercury. Aswini is ruled by Ketu. So the first sub is allotted to Ketu.

THIGAI-UTHRAPALGUNI-UTHIRASHADA (SUN)							
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀
$\frac{10}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{18}{120}$	$\frac{16}{120}$	$\frac{19}{120}$	$\frac{17}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{20}{120}$

# **JINE-HASTHAM-SRAYANAM (MOON) 10 YEARS**

♂	♂	2	h	♀	♂	♀
$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{18}{120}$	$\frac{16}{120}$	$\frac{19}{120}$	$\frac{17}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{20}{120}$

If the star is *Rohini* note the lord of the star. It is Moon. Hence allot the first Sub to Moon. In the cyclic order who will follow Moon? It is Mars. So the second sub is given to Mars, the third to Rahu, the fourth Jupiter, and so on till the last sub is governed by Sun.

# **GASEERISA-CHITRA-DHANISHTA (MARS) 7 YEARS**

♂	2	h	♀	♂	♀	☉	2
$\frac{18}{120}$	$\frac{16}{120}$	$\frac{19}{120}$	$\frac{17}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{20}{120}$	$\frac{6}{120}$	$\frac{11}{120}$

# **DHRA-SWATHI-SATHADISHAM (RAHU) 18 YEARS**

♂	2	h	♀	♂	♀	☉	2
$\frac{16}{120}$	$\frac{19}{120}$	$\frac{17}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{20}{120}$	$\frac{6}{120}$	$\frac{10}{120}$	$\frac{11}{120}$

# **NAR-PUSHYAM-VISAKAM-PURVAPATHRAPADA (JUPITER) 16 YRS.**

५	h	♀	☿	♀	☉	☽	♂	♂
$\frac{16}{120}$	$\frac{19}{120}$	$\frac{17}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{20}{120}$	$\frac{6}{120}$	$\frac{10}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{18}{120}$

If the star is Punarpushyam otherwise called Punarvasu the first subdivision is governed by Jupiter next by Saturn and the last by Rahu

# **USHYAM-ANURADHA-UTHRAPATHRAPADA (SATURN) 19 YRS.**

h	♀	☿	♀	☉	☽	♂	♂	५
$\frac{19}{120}$	$\frac{17}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{20}{120}$	$\frac{6}{120}$	$\frac{10}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{18}{120}$	$\frac{16}{120}$

If the star is Pushya the lord is Saturn Therefore the first sub is governed by Saturn the second sub is ruled by Mercury the third is allotted to Ketu and so on till the last sub is under the Sway of Jupiter

# **SLESHA-JYESTA-REVATHI (MERCURY) 17 YEARS**

♀	☿	♀	☉	☽	♂	♂	५	h
$\frac{17}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{20}{120}$	$\frac{6}{120}$	$\frac{10}{120}$	$\frac{7}{120}$	$\frac{18}{120}$	$\frac{16}{120}$	$\frac{19}{120}$

If the star is Ashlesha otherwise called Ajilyam the first sub division is governed by Mercury the next by Ketu and so on till the last subdivision is allotted to Saturn

Thus all the twenty seven stars are divided among the nine planets. It may appear as though the whole Zodiac is divided into 27 multiplied by 9 parts. Actually, the lord of the sign the lord of the star and the lord of the sub will be 252 instead of 243. If one can refer to the table in pages 161 to 164, it is easy for one to know how the stars 27 in number even though each is divided into 9 divisions, totalling to 243 divisions, yet due to the change in the sign lord (lord of the sign), as certain subs are found in 2 adjacent signs, they are 252 in number. (Furthermore one can sub divide and record the results. This is for research students.)

A few stars are called in different terms. They are

- (1) Krithik—Karthika
- (2) Mrigashira—Mrigashirsha
- (3) Arudhra—Thiruvadhira
- (4) Punarvasu—Punarpushyam
- (6) Poorvaparguni—Pooram—Pubba
- (7) Uthraparguni—Uthram
- (8) Anuradha—Anusham
- (9) Jyeshtha—Ketta
- (10) Poorvashada—Pooradam
- (11) Uthrashada—Uthradam
- (12) Sravana—Thiruvonam
- (13) Dhanishtha—Avittam
- (14) Shathabhishta—Sathayam
- (15) Poorvaphalguni—Poorattadhi
- (16) Uthraphalguni—Uthratadhi

The other 11 stars are called by



# CONSTELLATIONS

and

## Their Significance

(Each star is divided into 4 equal divisions. Each part is called either padu or quarter=3°-20'. Half of a Star=6°-40'. When a constellation commences in one sign and extends in the next succeeding one, it is mentioned as 'a' and 'b'. The numerical number given for each star is the number of the star in the 27 constellations.)

<b>Pisces</b> Revathi Uthirattathi, 4th Qr., Poorattathi	<b>Aries</b> Aswini, Bharani and Karthigai 1st Qr	<b>Taurus</b> Karthigai 2, 3, 4 Qrs., Rohini, Mrigasirisha 1st half	<b>Gemini</b> Mrigasirisha 2nd half, Thiruvathirai, Punarpushyam 1, 2 and 3 Qrs
<b>Aquarius</b> 1, 2, and 3 Qrs. Poorattathi Sathayam, 2nd half. Avittam	<b>12 SIGNS</b>  of  <b>The Zodiac</b>  and  <b>27 Stars in the 12 Signs</b>		<b>Cancer</b> Punarpushyam 4th Qr., Pushyam Ashlesha.
<b>Capricorn</b> 1st half Avittam Sravanam, 2, 3, 4 Qrs Uthiradam			<b>Leo</b> Makham, Pooram, Uthiram 1st Qr.
<b>Sagittarius</b> 1st Qr Uthiradam Pooradam, Moolam,	<b>Scorpio</b> Visakam 4th Qr., Anusham, Kettai	<b>Libra</b> Chithrai 2nd half Swathi, Visakam, 1, 2, 3, Qrs	<b>Virgo</b> Uthiram 2nd 3rd and 4th Qrs, Hastham, Chithrai 1st half

Thus all the twenty seven stars are divided among the nine planets. It may appear as though the whole Zodiac is divided into 27 multiplied by 9 parts. Actually, the lord of the sign, the lord of the star and the lord of the sub will be 252 instead of 243. If one can refer to the table in pages 161 to 164, it is easy for one to know how the stars 27 in number even though each is divided into 9 divisions, totalling to 243 divisions, yet due to the change in the sign lord (lord of the sign), as certain subs are found in 2 adjacent signs, they are 252 in number. (Furthermore one can sub divide and record the results. This is for research students.)

A few stars are called in different terms. They are

- (1) Krithik—Karthikai
- (2) Mrigasira—Mrigashirsha
- (3) Arudhra—Thiruvadhirai
- (4) Punarvasu—Punarpushyam
- (6) Poorvapalguni—Pooram—Pubba
- (7) Uthrapalguni—Uthram
- (8) Anuradha—Anusham
- (9) Jyeshtha—Kettai
- (10) Poorvashada—Pooradam
- (11) Uthtashada—Uthradam
- (12) Sravana—Thiruvonam
- (13) Dhanishta—Avittam
- (14) Shathabhisha—Sithayam
- (15) Poorvapathra—Poorattadhi
- (16) Uthrapathra—Uthrattadhi

The other 11 stars are called by the same name.

# CONSTELLATIONS

and

## Their Significance

(Each star is divided into 4 equal divisions. Each part is called either *pada* or *quarter*=3°-20'. Half of a Star=6°-40'. When a constellation commences in one sign and extends in the next succeeding one, it is mentioned as 'a' and 'b'. The numerical number given for each star is the number of the star in the 27 constellations)

<b>Pisces</b> Revathi Uthirattathi, 4th Qr., Poorattathi	<b>Aries</b> Aswini, Bharani and Karthigai 1st Qr.	<b>Taurus</b> Karthigai 2, 3, 4, Qrs., Rohini, Mrgavirisha 1st half	<b>Gemini</b> Mrgavirisha 2nd half, Thiruvathirai, Punarpushyam 1, 2 and 3 Qrs
<b>Aquarius</b> 1, 2, and 3 Qrs. Poorattathi Sathavam, 2nd half. Avittam	<b>12 SIGNS</b> of <b>The Zodiac</b> and <b>27 Stars in the 12 Signs</b>		<b>Cancer</b> Punarpushyam 4th Qr., Pushyam Aslesha.
<b>Capricorn</b> 1st half. Avittam Sravanam, 2, 3, 4 Qrs. Uthiradam			<b>Leo</b> Makham, Pooram, Uthiram 1st Qr.
<b>Sagittarius</b> 1st Qr. Uthiradam Pooradam, Moolam,	<b>Scorpio</b> Visakam 4th Qr., Anusham, Kettai	<b>Libra</b> Chithirai 2nd half, Swathi, Visakam, 1, 2, 3, Qrs	<b>Virgo</b> Uthiram 2nd, 3rd and 4th Qrs, Hastham, Chithirai 1st half.

(1) **Aswini** 0° Aries to 13°-20' Aries (Mesha). The first constellation The sign Aries is ruled by Mars and the constellation is governed by Ketu Hence, this zone indicates the following matters in general

*Part of the body* Head, Cerebral hemispheres

*Diseases* Injury in the head, congestion in the brains, thrombosis, cerebral anaemia, faintings, epilepsy, violence, spasms, severe head ache on any one side, neuralgia, coma, trance, cerebral hemorrhages, paralytic stroke, insomnia, malaria, meningitis, small-pox

*Mental qualities* Avaricious, extravagant, worried about landed properties, brother's ailment, dispute with brother, partition, black magic, can pray Lord Ganesh or Subramanya or Narasimha or Anjaneya (Will be fond of ornaments, lovely in appearance, liked by all, clever and intelligent)

*Profession* Service in factory, police, military, medical, surgery, criminal courts, jail, railways, machinery, iron, steel, copper (Commandants, Physicians, Attendants, horses, horse-riders, horse-dealers, horse-groom, handsome persons as traders)

*Does not contribute to child birth unless Ketu happens to be a benefic to the individual, normally abortion, surgical aid for fertility but mostly remaining barren When strong benefics form favourable-aspects, the evil results will be warded off*

When one runs Mars Dasa Ketu Bhukti or Ketu Dasa Mars Bhukti, the matters signified by Mars and Ketu to that native, will materialise when either of them or either of the luminaries transit in this zone Sun will transit in this area between 14th April and 27th April every year Moon will transit on aswini star days once in 27 days

(2) **Bharani** 13° 20' Aries to 26°-40' Aries (Mesha) the second star Sign ruled by Mars, Star governed by Venus

*Part of the body* Head, Cerebral hemisphere, organs within the head eyes

*Mental qualities* Chain smoker (Mars Venus fiery sign) (Tobacco cultivator) —mind, always fond of pleasure, enterprises, aspiring, amorous, avaricious, (cruel men, those that feed on blood and flesh, slavers, low born persons, cudgellers, catchers, huskgrain and wanting in character Will carry out his purpose to the end, will be truthful, free from malady, clever and happy)

*Profession* Makes money through pleasure, sports, music or musical instruments art advertisement, show display, exhibition, silver utensils, eversilver, silk, mobile, automobile, fertiliser, industry, railway, factory, wrestler, cinema theatre, studio, mansion for marriage, animal husbandry veterinary doctor, slaughter house, tea or coffee estates, caterers, hotels, restaurants, criminal lawyers, judge, leather manufacturer, skins and hides building contractors, engineers, those who assess and pass orders revenue department, surgeon, maternity, venereal expert, optician, agriculturist

Whenever one runs Mars dasa Venus Bhukti or Venus dasa Mars Bhukti, then the matters signified by these two planets will materialise, when either of these planets transit in this zone or in Mrigasira first half or Chithrai second half or Venus star Mars sub or Mars star Venus sub Also when the luminaries Sun and Moon transit in these areas, one can enjoy those results Sun will transit between 27th April and 10th May every year, and Moon transits in Bharani constellation once in 27 days

(3 a) **Karthikai 1st Quarter** 26°—40° Aries to 30° Aries Sign owned by Mars and the star by Sun

*Part of the body* Head, eyes, brain, vision

*Diseases* Sharp fever, malaria, filaria, plague, small pox, wounds, cerebral meningitis, brain fever, injury, cuts, accident, explosions, carbuncle, fire accident

*Mental qualities* Normally robust health, good strength, great enthusiasm, pushful, go a-head spirit, militant temperament, leading nature, commanding appearance competitive mind, argumentative ability, etc (Will eat much, will be drawn to other peoples' wives, will be ebullient in appearance and famous)

*Profession* Aquisition of lands, buildings or possession of patrimony, bold punter, dauntless speculator, military, police, industry, medical, surgical, navy (Moon in this position or a planet in

this star and moon sub) Defence department, travels, resignation, retirement, manufacturing chemicals, bombs, crackers, explosives, match boxes, iron and steel utensils, war material (Saturn in this area makes one listless and rapid. He will never amount to anything'. But Mars in this area promises that the person will not hesitate to fight at the drop of his hat, especially when Mars is in between  $28^{\circ}-26'-40''$  and  $29^{\circ}-6'-40''$ , i.e., Mars Sign, Sun Star and Mars sub) (Brahmins and particularly those performing daily Agnihotra, reciters of sacred hymns, white flowers, grammarians, barbers, miners, priests, astrologers potters and those who know the sacrificial rules)

If one runs Sun Dasa Mars Bhukti or Mars Dasa Sun Bhukti, what results these two planets indicate to that person, will be enjoyed when either of them transit in Karthikai I quarter. Sun will be there between 10th May and 13th May every year. It is most likely that this sub period which will run only for 4 months and 6 days, may be in the other months. In such cases, Sun will transit on the day of enjoying the result in Mars star Sun sub or Sun's star Mars sub. This is applicable to similar circumstances. If one expects a promotion during Sun Dasa Mars Bhukti or Mars Dasa Sun Bhukti, though the period runs for 126 days, one can pitch up the exact date as mentioned above.

(3 b) **Karthikai 2, 3 and 4th Quarters**  $0^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ}$  Taurus-Rishab. Venus is the lord of the sign and Sun is the governor of the star.

*Part of the body* Face, neck, larynx, tonsils, lower jaw, occipital region.

*Diseases* Pimples, cuts, reddish eye, eyesore, throat trouble, tumours in the knees, quinsy, swelling above neck, polypus of the nose.

*Mental qualities* Always fond of company, sociability, hospitality, pleasure, comfort, luxury, generous, courteous, affectionate, cheerful and impressionable, creative mind, fruitful action, best fitted for business, smooth profession, speculative tendency, popular and prosperous.

*Profession* Benefit through Government, Victory over enemies, acquires costly jewels and dress, contacts with foreigners, realisation of even bid debts, pleasant functions, music, dance, drama,

opera, poet, artist, drawing master, draftsman, sculpture, silk, photography, international trade, installation of parks, decoration, industry, medical department, engineer, tax collector, wool dealer, export of hair, assessment, venereal expert.

If a person expects the date on which he can enjoy the results of Sun Dasa Venus Bhukti or Venus Dasa Sun Bhukti, one has to select the time when the significators transit in that part of the Zodiac:

- (a) the lord of the sign Venus and the zone—star—ruled by Sun i.e. Karthikai 2, 3, 4 padas,
- (b) the lord of the sign Sun and the zone—star—Poorvalpalguni (Leo 13'—20' to 26'—40') governed by Venus or
- (c) Venus star, Sun sub or
- (d) Sun star, Venus sub.

Important events indicated by these two planets cannot happen on other dates. In the next volume, these will be explained in detail in the Chapter "Udu-Dasa".

(4) **Rohini** : 10 Taurus to 23'—20'. Sign ruled by Venus Star governed by Moon

*Part of the body*: Face, mouth, tongue, tonsils, palate, neck, cerebellum, atlas, cervical vertebrae

*Diseases*: Sore-throat, cold, cough, pains in the legs and feet, pain in the breast, gotre, apoplexy, irregular menses, swellings.

*Mental qualities*: Pleasant manners, good nature, enjoys nature, taste in music, art, drama, light literature, public function, maternal affection, sympathetic, enjoys life in the company of other sex (Will be truthful, pure, sweet-tongued, with a settled mind and lovely appearance).

*Profession*: Caters to the need of the public, hotels, restaurants, lodging houses, bakeries, boarding houses with comforts and conveniences, bar attached, dealers in houses, lands, fruits, automobile, petrol, oils, milk, dairy farm, ice cream, glass, plastic, scents, perfumeries, soap, sandalwood oil, paints, water, colour, dyes, liquids, acids, marriage broker, dress and pearls dealers, navy, shipping, clearing agents, judges, politicians, tannery, yarn merchants, sugar,

sugarcane, sugar-coated tablets, etc (Kings, Wealthy persons, observers of vows, merchandises, cartmen, cows, bulls aquatic animals agriculturists, yogins, mountains and men in authority)

(5) (a) **Mrigasira First Half:** 23°-20' in Taurus to 30 Taurus ruled by Venus Star governed by Mars

*Part of the body* Face, chin, cheeks, larynx, palate carotid arteries, jugular veins, inflamed tonsils

*Diseases* Pimples, cuts and injuries in those parts pain in the throat, adenoids, diphtheria, weak loins and king's evil nosebleed goitre, constipation, venereal distemper, polypus

*Profession* Estate owners, land building instrumental music exhibition, display, eversilver, platinum, tailor, dress-maker, mobile structuralists, fertiliser, automobile engineering, income-tax and sales-tax department skins and hides, tobacco, snuff, confectionery, marriage mandpam owners, veterinary doctors, animal husbandry, lethal chamber, cartmen, rickshaw pullers, taxi drivers, fruit sellers like apple, banana, etc, whereas Rohini shows oranges, grapes and juicy ones, gains through business, textiles, cinema industry, sound engineer, photography, diamonds, rubies, corals, jewellery, vaseline, snow, face powder, sandal powder, tooth paste, brush, etc

(5 b) **Mrigasira Second Half:** 0° to 6°-40' Gemini Sign owned by Mercury and star governed by Mars

*Part of the body* Throat, vocal cord, arms, shoulders, ears, thymus gland, upper ribs

*Diseases.* Corrupted blood, itches, wounds, and fracture of arms, collarbone, fractured femur, sciatica, surfeit, fever, pains in the shoulders near collar bone, arms, disorders in secret parts, inflammation of pericardium

*Mental qualities* Gives mental energy, enthusiasms, dexterity, quickwitted, sharp, fluent, alert, quick magnetic, impulsive, excitable, vitriolic in their wrath, tongues more poisonous than rattlesnake, acme of selfishness (Will be fickle, sharp-witted, timid, eloquent, industrious, wealthy and indulging in sexual pleasure)



engineers, Surgeons, soldiers, mathematicians, ambassadors, astronomers, building contractors, highways, bridge or damsite constructors, textile engineers, taperecord, gramophone, radio dealers, press publication, computers, calculators, salesman, representatives, agents, brokers, jobbers, thieves, etc. (Aquatic products, fragrant things, flowers, fruits, garments, gems, birds, beasts, foresters, drinkers of Soma juice, letter-bearers, lovers and musicians).

(6) **Arudhra** 6th star. 6°-40' in Gemini to 20°. Lord of the sign Mercury. Lord of the Star Rahu.

*Part of the body:* Throat, arms, shoulders.

*Diseases.* Septic throat, mumps, asthma, eosinophilia, dry cough, diphtheria, ear trouble, pus in the ear.

*Mental qualities:* Active mind, intuitive perception, ingenious and critical, unsuccessful in literary pursuits or a scholar depending on Rahu in the individual's horoscope, good character reader, resourceful mind. (Slayers, adulterers, catchers, thieves, liars, cruel-minded people, men versed in the art pertaining to goblins, catchers, rogues, sowers of discord, charmers, sorcerers, and husk-grain Will be perfidious, haughty, ungrateful, mischievous and sinful).

*Profession:* Salesman, book-seller agent, stock keeper, Posts & Telegraphs Department, Communication, Transport, atomic energy, aerial, radio, advertising, publicity, writer, author, research department, explorer, deal in drugs, beverages, canned goods, hand-writing expert, finger print expert, public appointments, finance broker. Any how this zone of 13°-20° is barren. Planets signifying birth of children, in this zone get weakened and mostly become barren. This area is good for statistics, physics, dynamics, gravitation.

(7. a) **Punarvasu** 1, 2, 3 *Padas*: Gemini 26° to 30° sign ruled by Mercury. Star by Jupiter.

*Part of the body:* Ear, throat, shoulder, blades.

*Diseases:* Pleurisy, bronchitis, pneumonia, reins disorder, pericardium inflamed, swelling and pain in the ear, goitre due to iodine deficiency, infiltration in the upper lobe of the lungs, pulmonary apoplexy.

*Mental quality:* Broad outlook, sharp intellect, good memory, worldly wisdom, correct intuition, clear in sight, proper judgment,

practical adaptability, mental balance, desire to learn more and more (Pure, truthful, high born, charitably—disposed, handsome, intelligent, renowned and rich men, servants, artisans, merchants and valuable grain Will be self-controlled, happy, amiable, dull afflicted with disease, thirsty and easily contented)

*Profession* Success in journalism, editing, publishing correcting, inspecting story writing, advertising publicity religion, law, literature, poetry, insurance agency, finance broker, accountants auditors, civil judges, civil engineers, mayors counsellors, school masters, preceptors, interpreters secretaries, registrars, messengers, tamil pandits astrologers mathematicians clerks postman clothiers, woollen merchants, provision dealers Planets which signify progeny in one's chart gains beneficial strength when they are in this zone

(7 b) **Punarvasu 4TH QUARTER** In the sign Cancer between 0° and 3°-20° Lord of the sign is Moon Lord of the Star Jupiter (Brahaspati)

*Part of the body* Lungs respiratory system, chest, stomach oesophagus, diaphragm, pancreas mammary, lacteals, upper lobes of liver, thoracic

*Diseases* Dropsy, beri beri stomach upset, irregular appetite, corrupt blood, tuberculosis, pneumonia, bronchitis, liver complaint, jaundice, gourmandize, dyspepsia

*Mental qualities* Fertile imagination, honest, true sincere, reliable, forgiving temperament appreciates beauty, correct judgment, and effective argument, given good vitality, resourcefulness and fertility, just and benevolent compassionate, sympathetic born rich, prince, politician

*Profession* Banker, physician, religious head temples economics, statistics, advocates, judges, professors principals, merchants sailors, travellers, managers of public conveyance, dealers in fluids, salesmen, nurses midwives, water supplies female officials

(8) **Pushyam** Between 3°-20° and 16°-40° in Cancer. Sign ruled by Moon and star governed by Saturn.

*Part of the body* Lungs, stomach and ribs

*Diseases* Tuberculosis ulcerations in the respiratory system, gastric ulcer, gallstones, nausea, belching obstructions, bruises in

the breast, scurvy, cancer, phthisis, jaundice, cough, hiccough, eczema pyorrhoea, dyspepsia

*Mental qualities* Economical, prudent, frugal, conservative, sober, contemplative, careful, attentive, self reliant, has a systematic and methodical action, patiently works with perseverance, attains position of trust, (Ministers, Kings, fishermen and the like, persons engaged in big and small sacrifices, honest folk, (forests, wheat, sugar cane, rice and barley) Will be composed in mind, liked by all, learned, wealthy and inclined to be virtuous

*Profession* Deals in mines, mine products, kerosenes, petrol, petroleum products, coal, lands, produce, wells excavations canals, trenches, deals in agricultural lands, holds position of trust plumbers, sextons, jailers gravediggers engineers digging wells, tanks, etc, and constructing bridges, dams tunnels those who work at night and underground, dealers in oils, working in submarine

(9) **Aslesha**: 9th Star 16° 40' to 30° Cancer Sign ruled by Moon and Star by Mercury.

*Part of the body* Lungs, stomach oesophagus diaphragm pancreas, liver

*Diseases* Vitamin 'B' deficiency, cold stomach windiness wind pressing the diaphragm making it difficult to breathe, distillation of rheum pruns in knees and legs drunkenness phlegm, flatulence nephritis, hypochondria, hysteria dropsy jaundice, nervous indigestion

*Mental quality* Quick wit, ingenious, reasonable, versatile fluent, and copious in speech, good writer, acquires other languages easily, can imitate others, mimicry, has the desire to learn art, music and literature, fond of travels (Will be insincere, inclined to eat everything sinful, ungrateful and deceitful)

*Profession* Salesman, agent, representative, business commerce, international trade, clerk correspondent, author, writer, manufacturer of ink, prints accounts auditing, teacher, interpreter, ambassador, water supply engineer, textile engineer, dealer in yarn, paper, pen ink travelling agent, guide, hostess, astrologer mathematician, water diviner, midwives nurses

(Bulbs, roots, fruits, reptile, poison, worms, counterfeits, robbers, husk-grain and all classes of physicians)

(10) **Makam** 10th Star, 0° to 13°-20' in Leo-Simha Sign ruled by Sun, Star governed by Ketu

*Part of the body* Heart, back, spinal cord, spleen dorsal region of spine, aorta

*Diseases* Heart afflicted by sudden shock, grief or poison, pains in the back, choleric humours, gravel in kidneys, palpitation, regurgitation, faintings, spinal meningitis

*Mental qualities* Outspoken, assertive, combative, defensive, forceful, audacious, sensual, impulsive, proud, short tempered, hasty fiery temper, enthusiastic and energetic Eminently fitted to occupy a position of trust both in public and private concern, good sportsman, contact with people in very high position, good appointment, undertake lofty plan (Will be wealthy and have many servants, will enjoy life, worship the Gods and the Manes and be very industrious)

*Profession* Contracts big factories, chemical drug manufacturer, criminal lawyers, defence department, surgeons, medical department, Government service or security in service, manufacturer of imitation jewellery, cheap ornaments electro plating, manufacturers of nickel and chromium plated surgical instruments, weapons (depending on the planet in this position or the sub in which it is or where the meridian falls, select that department in Government service Just like Sun's rays includes 'VIBGYOR', so also Government service includes from menial to minister, peon to president

(People rich in money and corn, men who are devoted to their elders and manes, granaries, mountainers, heroes, woman haters, carnivorous beings)

(11) **Poorvapalguni**: 11th Star. 13°-20' in Leo to 26°-40' Sign ruled by Sun, Star governed by Venus

*Part of the body* Heart, Spinal Cord

*Diseases* Due to disappointment in love, heart afflicted Loss of children, affecting heart, all due to shocks and irreparable loss Curvature of the spine, anameia, hydraemia, pains in legs, swelling of ankle, blood pressure, aneurism, swelling of heart, valves affected

*Mental qualities* Competence in music art, Kavi – poet, generous warm hearted, affectionate, fond of pleasure, luxury and comfort, temptation to speculate, true, honest, cautious, able to fulfil his desires, self centred, desire to atleast attend dramas or dance, taste in drawing, sculpture and paintings, requires fancy and costly jewels, dress, photography as hobby (artists, actors, young damsels, musicians, amiable persons, merchandise, cotton, salt, honey, oil and boys Will speak sweetly, will be liberal in gifts, bright in appearance, fond of wandering, and loyal to his sovereign)

*Profession.* Government service, Transport, Radio, Music, renovation of ancient paintings, Preservation of monuments, museums, sports, mobile, automobile, disinfectant for crops, cinema theatre, studio, film section, photography, animal husbandry, slaughter house, lethal chamber, veterinary surgeon, leather, skin, hides, hotels, canteens, revenue department, house building, maternity surgeon, venerol expert, educationalist, Vice-Chancellor, service in women's colleges or jails, optician, glass dealers, cigarette manufacturers

(1. a) **Uthraphalguni I - Quarter**, 12th Star 26°-40' in Leo to 30° Sign ruled by Sun and the Star also governed by Sun

*Part of the body* Spinal cord

*Diseases* Pains in the back and in the head, spotted fever, plague, hyperaemia, faintings, blood pressure, become mad temporarily due to clotting of blood in the capillaries in the brain, palpitation, headache

*Mental quality.* May or may not be violent It depends on the planet in this area Very violent if Mars is in between 28°-26°-40" and 29°-13'-20' in Leo Ambitious, authoritative, boastful and domineering, energetic and enthusiastic, gaudy and generous, haughty and hopeful, illustrious, joyful, kingly, loyal magnanimous optimistic, proud, royal, stately and zealous (Charitable and learned persons, mild, modest, pure, heretical, highly wealthy men, those intent on their duties and kings, fine corn Will be loved by all, earn money by his own learning, will be voluptuous and happy )

*Profession* Any service under Government, medical, defence shipping, navy, industry, commerce, stock exchange – share business, maternity home, heart specialist

(12 b) **Uthrapalguni** - 2nd, 3rd and 4th Padas  
In Virgo 0 to 10° 12th Star Sign ruled by Mercury and Star  
governed by Sun

*Part of the body* Intestines, bowels, liver

*Diseases* Humours in the bowels, obstructions, stomach also  
disordered, sorethroat, and swelling in neck

*Mental quality* Good reasoning, intelligent, tactful business-  
minded, studious, industrious, good mathematics or engineering,  
astronomy, astrology, book keeping clever and critical, dexterous  
and diplomatic, eloquent and educated (hygiene and sanitary engi-  
neering), ingenious and intellectual, accounts, business acumen  
advertising

*Profession* Amalgamating a few companies, astronomer,  
astrologer, communication department, education department, hand  
writing expert, governor, tourist department, engineering, press,  
lecturer, correspondent, publication, public relation officer, maga-  
phone, loudspeaker manufacturer, telephone, mine engineering,  
State Trading Corporation, contractors, agents, industry, chemical  
engineering, physician, public health department, hospitals, Registrar  
of Newspaper, Registrar of birth and death, ambassadors, postal  
department

(13) **Hastham** In Virgo 10° to 23°-20' Thirteenth Star  
Sign ruled by Mercury and Star governed by Moon

*Part of the body* Bowels, intestines, secreting glands, enzy-  
mes

*Diseases* Vitamin 'B' deficiency, gas formation flutulence,  
loose bowels, pain and disorder in the bowels, obstructions, arms  
and shoulders weak, short breath, worms, mucus, cholera diarrhoea,  
typhoid, amoebic, and bacillary dysentery, neuralgia (imagination)  
fear complex, hysteria

*Mental qualities* men versed in the Vedas merchandises,  
traders and energetic men Will be industrious, impudent,  
fond of drinking, merciless and thievish, charioteers, elephant  
drivers, robbers, elephants, artisans, husked-grain,

*Profession* Salesman, commerce, overseas communication,  
mail order business, shipping, clearing agents, textile, yarn, engineer,

bridges, dams, canals, tunnels, ink, press ink manufacturer advocate sanitary engineer, export, import, artist, painter, politician, ambassador, embassy, messenger

(14 a) **Chitra First Half.** 14th Star In Virgo 28°-20 to 30° Sign lord is Mercury, Star lord is Mars

*Part of the body* Belly, Lower Part

*Diseases* Ulcers, sharp and acute pains, choleric humours, worms, irritation and itching, legs paining, dry liver-gripping pain, wounds from insects, reptiles and animals

*Mental quality* Humorous, dexterous, ingenious, practical, businesslike enthusiastic, bold, courageous, energetic, enterprising, active or quick tempered, sarcastic, argumentative, impatient, resentful, overworking and irritable

(Will wear beautiful garments and flowers and will have beautiful eyes and limbs)

*Profession* Mechanical Engineer, Press, Publication, Building Contractor or broker, supplier to jail, criminal lawyer, tax department, Sales Tax, Income-tax, revenue, finance department, factory, industry, electricity, mine, tunnel, trenches, finger print expert, Police Law order and traffic, defence department, military accounts, cost accountant \*Persons skilled in the art of ornamenting, painting, jewellery, singing, writing, perfumery, as well as mathematicians, weavers, physicians)

(14 b) **Chitra - 3rd and 4th Padas** In Libra 0° to 6°-40° Sign ruled by Venus and the Star by Mars

*Part of the body* Kidney, Loins, Hernia, Appendicitis, lumbar region of the spine, vasomotor system

*Diseases* Polyuria, inflammation of ureter connecting kidney and bladder, Bright's diseases, lumbago, kidney trouble, excess of urine, haemorrhage of the kidneys, renal stones, sunstroke, brain-fever, pains in head

*Mental qualities* Ambitious, aspiring, adventurous, amorous, faculties of perception and observation, clear vision, refined tastes, idealistic temperament, intuitive mind, loves science and refined occupations

*Profession* Lawyer, Surgeon, Scientists, philosophers, religious, endowment board, business, military, defence department, industry, partnership in business, building contractor litho press, artistic advertisement, decorators, scents, perfumeries, powders, marriage broker, registrar of marriages, sports materials, music, telescope, microscope, radio, television, taperecord dealers, lady doctors, surgeons, tailors tobacco, cigarette and snuff merchants petroleum products, automobile, spare parts dress, jewels

(15) **Swathi** 6° 40' Libra to 20° Libra Sign ruled by Venus Star by Rahu

*Part of the body* Skin, kidneys, ureter appendicitis, hernia, bladder

*Diseases* Polyuria, urinary trouble, ureters ulcerated pus formation, Bright's disease, eczema, skin trouble leprosy

*Mental qualities* Compassionate, honest, courteous just, clear, intellect, intuitive, perceptive ability, powers of comparison, upright, sympathetic, flexible, sensitive slow to lose temper, ingersoon pacified sweet nature, humane, fond of company, partnership, slow to grasp but remembers well (Traders, feeble characters, ascetics and connoisseurs of wars fickle minded friends) (Will be modest, clever in trade, will be compassionate, sweet in speech and virtuous)

*Profession* All imitations, mobile, automobile, transport, tourist, music, opera, drama, art, paint decoration, exhibition, tube light, fan, frigidaire, hot-water equipments, hot air blower, X Ray instrument manufacture, female emity, scientists, service in clinics, judges, poets, toilet set manufacturers, confectionery, bakery, women's apparel, fancy goods, perfumeries, readymade dress, maid-servants, plastic, mica, groundglass, scents, pasturised milk, leather goods, Nadarwarum, bugles, cooks, butlers, silkmercers, embroiderers, gloves, bonnets

(16 a) **Visakam** 1, 2 and 3 Padas 10° Libra to 30° Libra Sign ruled by Venus and Star governed by Jupiter

*Part of the body* Lower abdomen, parts near bladder, kidneys and pancreatic gland



*Diseases* Deficiency of Adrenal secretion, renal abscess, skin eruption, diabetes, kidney sluggish insulin deficient, congestion of brain, coma, vertigo

*Mental qualities* Pleasant manners, attractive appearance, polite faith in God, conventional, universal love, brotherhood, generous, magnanimous, true, just, equanimous, broadminded, talented, cultured (Will be envious, covetous, of bright appearance, clever in talking and quarrel-some)

*Profession* Business with partners, travelling agent, tourist officer, shipping, air travel, dealings with foreigners, pawn-broker, banker, speculator, race-goer, works in building construction, fruit gardens, Tax and revenue departments, foreign trade, floats big companies, judge, auditor, professor, principal, physician, manufacturers, coloured papers, cinema publicity, advertisement through slides, actor, costly dress, lace, jewels, perfumeries, mining, etc

(Green gram, sesamum, black gram, Bengal gram, tree with red blossoms and fruits cotton and men devoted to Indra or Agni)

(16. b) **Visakam 4th Quarter** In Scorpio 0° to 3°-20' Sign ruled by Mars Star governed by Jupiter

*Part of the body* Bladder, Urethra, genital organs, rectum, descending colon, prostate gland

*Diseases* Diseases of the womb fibroid tumour, prostate gland enlargement, urinary trouble, frequent micturition, abnormal bleeding during menses, rupture, renal stones and gravel uterine tumors, urethral abscess, dropsy, hydraemia, urates in excess, strangury, apoplexy, nosebleed

*Mental qualities* (Fr Montesque has said 'It is by adventure that great actions are performed and not by the Sovereigns of great empires')

Somewhat conservative dignified, enthusiastic, influential, noble, sincere, honest, straightforward, free will, independent, pushful candid, convincing, reasoning extravagant, generous, overliberal, an extremist

*Profession* Bank, Judge, Criminal Lawyer, Insurance Company, chemical and drug manufacturer, land estate owner, agriculturist, share market operations, more by jobbing than by investing  
*racing, cards, betting dice, customs industrial units harbour, Port Trust, defence department, Defence Minister, Village Munsiff Ayurveda medicine*

(17) **Anuradha** In Scorpio  $3^{\circ}$ - $20^{\circ}$  to  $16^{\circ}$ - $40^{\circ}$  17th Star  
 Star Sign ruled by Mars Star governed by Saturn

*Part of the body* Bladder genital organs rectum nasal bones  
 bones near genital organs

*Diseases* Suppression of menses, poor bleeding and severe pain stricture, sterility, constipation, piles, painful and not bleeding nasal catarrh phlegm, sore throat, fracture, hip-bone

*Mental qualities* Determined, energetic, dominant, forceful or selfish, violent, harsh, cruel, vindictive, untruthful dishonest unscrupulous, enthusiastic and practical

(Men of prowess, friends of the good, those delighting in assemblies, heads of corporations, travellers, honest people in the world and hides, woollen articles water diviner, kerosene merchants oil mining in foreign countries, will be unable to endure hunger and will ramble from place to place)

*Profession* Mine engineers, criminal lawyers, medicine, surgeons instrumental music industries, mechanical engineers, lead type foundry, actors, Homeopathy, brothels, leather trade, skins and hides woollen articles water diviner, kerosene merchants oil engine, oil crushers amputating surgeons Dentists service in jail judges, watchmen undertakers plumbers, laborious work arduous nature, coal, mine ores dealers linseed, groundnut mustard cotton seed

(18) **Jyeshtha** In Scorpio  $16^{\circ}$   $40'$  to  $30^{\circ}$  Sign ruled by Mars Star governed by Mercury

*Part of the body* Colon, anus genital organs ovaries womb

*Diseases* Leucorrhoea bleeding piles fistula tumour distemper, in secret parts affliction of bowels pains in arms and shoulders

*Mental qualities:* Studious, quick in action, ingenious, good humour, bold, blunt, never hesitate to fight atleast by words, resourceful, learned, indefatigable worker, practical person, inexhaustible fund of wit, quick, tempered, exaggeration, poisonous tongue. (Great martial heroes, those that are endowed with noble family, wealth, and fame, monarchs, intent on conquest, commandants and thieves Will not have many friends, will be contented, will be virtuous and will be exceedingly irritable)

*Profession:* Chemical Engineer, Press publication, ink, type-writer, textile mill, machinery, industry, damsite, canals, thermal station, power house, impounded reservoir, music instrument, Jala-tharangam, Insurance Agent, Surgeon, surgical instrument, tonics, serums manufacturer, Military, Navy accounts, advertisement, publicity, boilers, pumpsets, Sessions Judge, gallows, jails, postmortem, calculators, telegraph sets, cable and wire manufacturer, boatman representatives

(19) **'Moolam :** In Sagittarius  $0^{\circ}13'-20'$ . 19th Star. Sign ruled by Jupiter Star governed by Ketu.

*Part of the body:* Hips, thighs, femur, ilium, sciatic nerves.

*Diseases:* Locomotor ataxia, rheumatism, lumbago, hip diseases, pulmonary troubles.

*Mental qualities:* Generous, honest, respectful, commanding others esteem, cordial, genial, jovial, lawabiding, superstitious, forgiving, philanthropic, benevolent, charitable, God-fearing, religious, hopeful, buoyant, humane, always contemplative, social (Will be proud, wealthy, happy, of a sort disposition, firm-minded but luxurious in living)

*Profession:* Religious endowment, advocates, judges, teachers, purohits, puranas, ambassadors, Congressmen, literates, cabinet officials, physicians, ayurdeva, social worker, councillor, provision dealers, Horse-racing, gain through big ventures, International trade, Assembly Speakers, exchange, imports (Medicines, Physicians, Deacon of Corporations, very rich men, persons dealing in flowers, roots and fruits, seeds, and those that feed on fruits and roots)

(20) **Poorvashada.** 20th Star. In Sagittarius  $13^{\circ}-20^{\circ}$ , to  $26^{\circ}-40^{\circ}$ . Sign lord Jupiter. Star lord Venus.

*Part of the body* Thighs, hips, the coccygeal and sacral regions of the spine, the iliac arteries and veins

*Diseases* Sciatica, diabetes, rheumatism, respiratory diseases, cancer in lungs, hipgout, surfeits, cold, moist humour, putrefaction of blood, swellings above the knees

*Mental qualities* Magnanimous, Overliberal, broad minded educated, hating close relatives, pleasing manners, polite honest, loves others, just, compassionate, moderate, optimistic tolerant of others' views, loves expensive and ultra comfortable things refined mind, fond of drama and art (Tenderhearted men, fishermen, navigators, aquatic animals, etc., those that live by water, those who are devoted to truth, purity and wealth, constructors of bridges and aquatic fruits and flowers Will have an amiable wife, will be proud and firm in friendship)

*Profession* Judge, advocate, banker cashier, accountant, Director, revenue and finance department, food, sugar, silk, cotton rubber, railway, road, building, air travel, Goddess temple, social studies, welfare officer, animal husbandry, garden nursery transport, music, film show, foreign trade, foreign exchange, stock exchange, restaurants, Hostels, business with partner, ayurveda medicine, physician, women and children, hospital, Health Centre

(21 a) **Uthraśhada I Quarter** In Sagittarius 26° 40' to 30° Sign ruled by Jupiter Star governed by Sun

*Part of the body* Thighs femur, arteries

*Diseases* Sciatica Paralysis of limbs pulmonary diseases, eyes affected

*Mental qualities* Lofty ideals, noble aspiring disposition, benevolent, philanthropic, success in religion lawabiding expansive mind disposition, funny and jovial cheerful, hopeful, no mind to have "truted money Pillars of good society, optimistic outlook, cheerful, proficiency in some branch of learning

(Malhouts, Wrestlers, horses elephants, immovables, warriors, devotees of Gods, persons enjoying pleasure and militant persons Will be well behaved righteous, will have many friends, will be grateful and amiable)

*Profession* Arbitrators, judges, politician, bank finance department, shipping, education, religion, international trade, Embassy, Export Promotion, Free Trade, Physician, Ayurveda medicine, Port Trust, Customs, Jail Department, Refugee Camp, Hospitals, Charitable Institutions

(21 b) **Uthrashada**-2nd, 3rd and 4th padas In Capricorn 0° to 10° Sign ruled by Saturn and Star by Sun

*Part of the body* Skins, Knees, Patella

*Diseases* Eczema, skin diseases, leprosy, erysipelas, digestive trouble, uneasiness due to gas in the stomach, dull pain, rheumatism, palpitation of heart, cardiac thrombosis

*Mental qualities* Methodical, organising with foresight, diplomatic, during execution, carrying out any work with moral stamina sincere, reliable, economical, prudent, indomitable will, calculative, best fitted to reduce expenses and hold a position in retrenching department, or such departments to say 'No', to lengthen correspondence, to delay as much as possible and atlast sanction to the dissatisfaction of the applicant

*Profession* Position of trust, estate, mine, coal, Income tax Officer attending to death duty, estate duty, scientific research, finance department, curtailing expenses, control department, archaeology, monuments, antiquities, wool, Homeopathy, Jail, Engineer, ancient languages, skins, hides

(22) **Sravana** In Capricorn 10° to 23°-0° Sign ruled by Saturn and Star by Moon

*Part of the body* Lymphatic vessels, knee, skin

*Diseases* Filaria, eczema, skin diseases, leprosy, boils, pus formation, rheumatism, tuberculosis, pleurisy and poor digestion

*Mental qualities* Sober, conservative, pessimistic, cautious, economical, prudent, contemplative, careful a little funky, lacks courage, true, sincere faithful, patient worker, perseverance, attentive (Jugglers ever active, able, devotees of Vishnu, energetic and righteous men\*and truthful persons Will be learned, possess a generously-disposed wife, will be wealthy and famous)

*Profession* Mine, Mine products, liquids, oils, kerosene, petrol, coal, wet lands, wells, trenches, excavation tunnels, fisherman ministers, kings, agriculturists, plumbers mine engineers, ice cream frigid ure, aircooler, those who serve at night or work underground, drivers, pearls, submarine

(23 a) **Dhanishta First Half** In Capricorn 23° 20' to 30° Sign ruled by Saturn and star by Mars

*Part of the body* Knee-cap bones

*Diseases* Injury in the leg, boils Eosonophilia, dry cough, Hiccough flying gout lameness amputation

*Mental qualities* Firm will, decisive, active alert, careful and forceful, cautious and courageous, selfish, vindictive and violent, extravagant occasionally, ambitious, greedy, liberal in gifts, fond of music men without arrogance or pride, eunuchs, rich people, trying to maintain peace and avoiding disputes

*Profession* Mine and ground engineers, death duty, estate duty, insurance, philosophers, Homeopathy, Ayurvedic, Jail department, gallows, murderers, slaughter house, surgeons dealing with fractures amputation labourers labour department, welfare officer, refugee camp rehabilitation, industry, tools, spare parts etc, distilleries, zinc cement metallurgy, lead quarry, jute, barley, potato

(23 b) **Dhanishta Second Half** i.e third and fourth padis In Aquarius 0 to 6°-40 Sign ruled by Saturn and Star by Mars

*Part of the body* Ankles, limbs, portion between knees and ankles

*Diseases* Fracture of the leg, Varicose Veins, blood poisoning, heart failure, Cardiac thrombosis, high blood pressure, overheated blood palpitation, fainting

*Mental qualities* Quarrelsome, Cantankerous, Short tempered or quick witted, scientific minded, research worker, sincere in religion, faithful in affections, fond of society will try to start many clubs and organise, fickle friends, charitable, becomes rich

*Profession* Agriculture tea, Coal, steel plants, explorers, mine lead ferruginous, control and ration office, reclamation of waste

lands, Retranchment office mine engineer, leather, skin, hides, post-mortem, slaughter house, police, military, communication, press, foundry, rehabilitation of sufferers from floods, earthquake and war or riots and revolts, monuments, archaeology, building contractor, television, telegram, telephone, electricity, atomic energy, all research stations, silk, hessian

( 4 ) **Sathabhisha** In Aquarius, 6°-40' to 20° Sign ruled by Saturn and Star by Rahu.

*Part of the body* Portion between knees and ankles, calf-muscle

*Diseases* Rheumatism, Rheumatic heart, eczema leprosy, palpitation, high blood pressure, fracture, amputation, lame, guinea-worm

*Mental qualities* Sincere, strong will, forceful independent, original, patient, persevering lethargic lazy, fond of leisure and holidays or fond of working separately

*Profession* Scientist, occult subjects gravitation dynamics electricity, atomic theory, air travel astronomer, astrologer, amputator stretcher-carrier, renovation of the ancient Science history, Ration Office, Census, Censor, Statistics, Stock Exchange Technicians, Jail department, translation and transliterations of old manuscripts, laboratories, factories Tanneries, counterfeit

(25 a ) **Poorvapathrapada-1, 2, 3 Qrs** In Aquarius 20° to 30°- Sign ruled by Saturn-Star ruled by Jupiter

*Part of the body* Ankles

*Diseases* Apoplexy, irregularity of heart, dropsy, milk-leg swollen ankles, palpitation, dilated heart, low blood pressure

*Mental qualities* Humane, hopeful, philosophic, optimistic, fond of friends, true, honest sincere, reliable, interest in Science philosophy, astronomy, astrology, literature, music, fond of expansion and progress, constructive criticism, systematic action, yet lethargic, capable of extracting work from others, liberal helpful, unselfish If a malefic is in this zone, in the ascendant – robber, murderer, devoid of virtue, irreligious, ever fighting court-bird, hen pecked, miser, clever.)

*Profession* Teacher—Dynamics, Statistics, Astronomy, Astrology, medicine, aeroplane, municipality, Corporation public limited concerns, stock exchange, share broker, air travel research worker, Planning Commission—International trade overseas Bank Foreign exchange, education, finance, revenue department, insurance, temple, trustee, executive officer, mint, currency mining, corruption, department, Intelligence department (CID)

(25 b) **Poorvathrapada - IV QUARTER** In Pisces 0° to 3-20 Sign ruled by Jupiter and star governed by Jupiter

*Part of the body* Feet, Toes

*Diseases* Swelling, perspiring feet, enlarged liver, abdominal tumour, intestines affected, hernia, jaundice, sprue, corns

*Mental qualities* Magnanimous, liberal minded, charitable, veritable, angels of mercy, fond of music, art, philosophy, literature, law-abiding, true, a little vacillating, pleasing disposition, polite behaviour

*Profession* Politician, Law, Professor, Minister, Councillor, President, Legal, Education, Religious and Finance department, Judges, Criminal lawyers, arbitrators, Trustees, Visitors of jails, Hospitals, Famine and refugee camps, Planning Commission, decontrol, Tourist, explorer, Physicians and surgeons, Bank, Foreign exchange Prisoner of war Risky investments, Associations, Public companies

(26) **Uthrapathrapada** In Pisces 3°-20' to 16°-40' Sign ruled by Jupiter and Star governed by Saturn

*Part of the body* <sup>ଅଟ୍ଟପଦ</sup> Feet

*Diseases* Rheumatic pains, drop foot, indigestion, Constipation, hernia, flatulence, fracture in the foot, coldfoot, Tuberculosis, dropsy

*Mental qualities* Strong Character—benevolent disposition, philosophical mind—likes seclusion—hates disturbance, fond of society, desires to help the poor and invalid, Visitor of jails, Sanatoriums, independent original, (fraud if afflicted)

*Profession* Home department, Prisons, Asylum, Sanatorium, Isolated hospitals, prisoner of war, civil jail, political jail, mines,



excavators, Engineers, Export Import, Harbour Storekeepers, inheritance, traditional business, gains through, Societies, clubs, companies public appointment Hospitals, religious and charitable institutions, submarine shipping, foundaries, legal, Insurance, Intelligence department, C.I.D. education, Tourist home, manufacturers of Rain coats, umbrella, chowrie, sponge, boats, life boats etc, oils, fisheries, breweries, river and canal constructors, Tunnel Construction, Trench excavators.

(27) REVATHI In Pisces 16°-40' to 30°. Sign ruled by Jupiter and Star governed by Mercury.

*Part of the body.* Feet and toes.

*Diseases.* Abdominal disorders, troubles, deformities of the feet, intestinal ulcers mostly due to drinks and drugs, gout in the feet, cramps, Nephritis, lassitude, deafness, pus in the ear.

*Mental qualities.* Vaccillation, indecisive, flexible and impressionable mind, intuitive, humane, sympathetic, shrewd, clever, religious and philosophical, ripe judgment, fruitful mind, honest and honourable, studious, mental balance, sober, proficient and competent, honest, caring more for integrity.

*Profession:* Publisher, editor, religious, legal, civil engineering departments, Sharebroker, advertisement, Publicity, Propaganda, communication, lawyers, judges, Professors, politicians, ambassadors, representatives, Telephone, Typewriter, Radio, Tape-record, Currency notes, International trade, messengers, embassy, accountants, auditors, Trustees, Governors, University, Employment Exchange, newspapers, Clerks, shipping, import export, excise, customs, harbour, Port Trust. Religious Head-Purohita-Preachers. Industry, Finger print expert, successful diplomats, astrologer, mathematician, broker, agent, representative, bank, etc.

---

## WHAT EACH STAR SIGNIFIES TO EACH LAGNA OR RASI BORN.

Normally when we judge a horoscope we prefer to follow the Vimshodhari system and also include the Gochari (Transit). We judge the lord of the dasa, and consider him to be either favourable or not

- (a) by the house it occupies,
- (b) by its lordship
- (c) by its nature and
- (d) by the planets conjoined with or aspecting the dasa lord

Further to find out to which extent a planet is capable of bringing out the result is estimated according to Sadbala or as per Astragavarga. In practice, it is found that the dasa lord offers certain nature of results in its period which is not indicated by its nature, lordship or occupation in a sign or house. For example, a person born in the Ascendant Libra—Thulam having Mars in the constellation Jyeshtha in Scorpio in its own sign, a fixed one has given an opportunity to leave his kith and kin, get separated from his family, go overseas, learn how to manufacture press ink and return. Mars, as lord of 2, in the 2nd house itself has to allow him, being a fixed sign, to stay in his own place. As it is neither in 9, nor in the *movable watery* sign, nor in 12, normally one cannot expect overseas journey during Mars Dasa. But if one finds out in which constellation Mars was and then read out the matters signified by the lord of the constellation by its lordship then the other results enjoyed by him will agree with the indications of the lord of the constellation to that particular lagna born. Mercury is the lord of Jyeshtha, it owns the houses 9 and 12 indicating overseas. Mars in Mercury star shows press, writing, printing, etc., and in a watery sign indicates ink and the results do agree in full.

In another horoscope, a gentleman born in Aquarius having exalted Saturn in the beginning of Libra (Vargothama) entered into

military service during Saturn dash. Neither Saturn nor the lord of the sign (Venus) in which Saturn was in rasi and Navamsa indicate Defence Dept. But if one notes in which constellation Saturn was we find that it was in Chitra ruled by Mars, which rules the 10th house and also indicates military service. Thus in every horoscope, one can understand that a planet offers the result of the lord of the constellation more predominantly than those indicated by the sign or house which it occupies. Therefore, constellation is the main and important division of the Zodiac to read the results of a horoscope. Therefore what results normally one can expect, from a planet, (a) by its occupation (b) ownership and (c) nature will be actually enjoyed during the periods and sub-periods of the planet in its constellation, during its own period and subperiod the results of the lord of the constellation will predominate in addition to what it has to offer by occupation of house etc.

*Hindus Classify and call a planet to be good or bad according to its lordship of a sign counted from the sign where Lagna falls*

*Westerners judge a planet whether it is favourable or unfavourable according to the nature of the aspect the planet receives and according to its situation. But I do not attach importance to the name of the planet or its position etc. I give importance to the 27 zones in the Zodiac and to the subdivisions as these are capable of thoroughly changing a benefic (according to Hindus and Westerners) to a malefic (which is actually experienced and confirmed by the native) or changing a malefic (according to Hindus and Westerners) to a benefic (which agrees with the results enjoyed).*

*A father is good to his son. He may occupy a good position say (exalted) judge. So a Sagittarius born is confident that he will escape whatever crime he commits. During Venus dash the son forges a document. The case is posted under his own father. He regrets saying that his hands are tied up by the law and he punishes his own son. Sun may be a benefic by owning 9th house. It gets exalted and is in a kona. It has to do good. But during Sun dash Ketu Bhukti Mars anthra the native is punished as Sun was in Ashwini Star whereas Mars and Ketu were in 9. Ketu is to give the results of Mars which owns 12th house—imprisonment. Therefore the subdivisions and the stars are to be classified as good or bad. Planets cannot over rule the indications of the lord of the star and sub*

## ARIES—BORNS

*Asvathi, Makam, Moolam* stars are ruled by Kethu. As Kethu does not own any house, find out the planets with which it was in conjunction or by which it is aspected or the sign and constellation in which Kethu was at the time of birth. If it is not conjoined with or aspected by any planet, the results of the lord of the constellation and sign will be experienced if a planet was in any of these three stars at the time of birth or during transit in one's life time.

✓ *Bharani, Pooram, Pooradam* Venus is the ruler of these three stars. As Venus owns the second and seventh houses to Aries, the results of these two houses, i.e., second and seventh are to be predicted if any planet occupies these stars or transit in these. If Venus, at birth occupied a sign favourable to both Taurus and Libra, both the houses will be represented by Bharani trine. If Venus at birth occupied 6 or 8 or 12th sign to either Taurus or Libra and if Venus improves the matters of either of the two houses and is weak to offer the results of another house, planets occupying these stars or transiting in these stars will give such results as is denoted by Venus to him.

*Kritlagai, Uthram, Uthradam* If a planet occupies these three stars or while it moves on in these constellations the results of the 5th house is to be predicted to Aries borns, as these stars are governed by Sun who owns Leo, the 5th house counted from the Ascendant of Aries borns.

*Rohini, Hastham, Sravanam* As Moon rules the 4th house for the Aries borns the results indicated by the 4th house will operate while a planet transits in these three stars or if any were to be therein at the time of birth of the person. (Also 4th house matters will be offered by the planets occupying the constellation of the planets situated in the 4th house).

*Mrigaseerishā, Chitrai, Avittam* Mars is the owner of these stars. Mars is the lord of 1 and 8 to Aries. So, we have to presage the results of the houses 1 and 8 during the period of the planet in any of these three stars at birth or while it is in transit. These results will predominate. (Planets in the constellation of the occupants of these houses are very strong to give the matters of these houses).

*Arudhra, Swathi, Sathabisha:* Rahu is allotted these three stars by our sages. As Rahu does not own any sign, find out with which planet it is conjoined or aspected by and the sign and the constellation where it was at birth. The results of Rahu will operate when a planet was posited in these stars at birth, or when planets transit in these stars. (Rahu or Kethu will give the results of the planets with which it is conjoined then those of the planet which aspects. Lastly, those of the lord of the sign)

*Punarpushyam, Visakam, Poorattathu* These three stars are governed by Jupiter who own the 9th and 12th houses to Aries borns. You have to offer the results of the 9th and 12th houses, if a planet has occupied any of these three stars at birth whatever may be the house. When a planet transits in these stars whatever may be the nature, lordship or occupation of the transitting planet, the results enjoyed depend on the lord of the constellation whereas the transitting planet indicates the source and explains how he gets such results. Suppose lord of 5 transits. Daughter delivers a child. The native spends money. How? 9th house is the 5th to the 5th. So, daughter will have a child. 12th house is 8 to 5. So, she has temporary sufferings. 12th house is 'expenses' to the native. Therefore, Sun transitting in any of these stars or sub will cause expenses. If Moon transits, mother's ailment and expenses. If Mercury transits, through brother expenses ...)

*Pushyam, Anuradha, Utharattathu* Saturn is allotted these three stars. If a planet were to be in these at birth or when any planet transits through these, you have to give the results of the 10th and 11th houses, as Saturn rules these houses to Aries-borns. Even though Anuradha happens to be in the 8th sign, it is observed that Aries-borns have substantial gains when slow-moving planet transitted in the star Anuradha Threatening Ashtama Sani gives pleasant shock and surprisingly fortune

*Ashlekhā, Jyeshtha, Revathi:* Mercury who is the lord of the 3rd and 6th houses to Aries rules over these stars. Foretell the results of the 3rd and 6th houses when a planet is therein at birth or when a planet transits in these stars Whenever a particular planet transits in a particular sub in a star, the same nature of results will be experienced through the same or similar sources, the extent depending on the dasa then running.

## TAURUS—BORNS

*Aswathi, Makam, Moolam* are ruled by Kethu who does not own any sign in the Zodiac. Find out with which planet Kethu is conjoined or which planet aspects Kethu, also the sign and constellation where Kethu was at the time of birth. You have to offer the results according to the lord of the constellation and the sign which Kethu occupied if it is not conjoined with or aspected by any, if a planet were to occupy one of these three stars or transit in any of these three stars to Taurus borns.

*Bharani, Pooram, Pooradam* These stars are governed by Venus which owns the 1st and 6th houses to Taurus borns. When a planet moves on in these three stars or occupy any of them at the time of birth, we have to predict the matters signified by the houses 1 and 6. For example lord of 10 in any of these three stars, gives ill health, causes enmity, offers success in competition, etc., instead of giving promotion and maintaining good relationship.

*Krithikai, Uthram, Uthradam* Sun the major strong luminary governs these three stars, and owns the 4th house to Taurus persons. If a planet is in these stars during transit or is occupying any of the three at birth, presage the 4th house matters to this native. Even when a planet transits in the 8th or 9th house in Uthradam or occupies at birth, the planet offers the results of the 4th house to the native. Suppose Mars is in Sagittarius, in Uthradam star. As Mars is lord of 12, one may invest on an Industry or Factory and buy land, building, etc., If Venus is there, one may have a car on hire purchase as Venus rules 6th house – debts.

*Rohini, Hastham, Sravanam*

If a planet occupies any of these stars at the time of birth or transit in any, we have to give prediction of the 3rd house matters to Taurus borns as Moon owns the 3rd house. Suppose Mars transits in these stars, Mars indicates as lord of 7, wife, and as lord of 12, expenses, but if a planet transits in Rohini in Lagna, the native makes short travel. But when Mars transits in Hastham, Mars indicates expenses through wife and being the 11th to the 7th, it indicates gains to her, or purchases for her. It is the general prediction it does not happen. But the partner goes on a long journey, has treatment for the disease and gets cured.

*Mrigaseerisa, Chitra (Avittam or) Dhanushta* Mars, lord of 7 and 12, owns these three stars. The Astrologer must give the results signified by the 7th and 12th houses to Taurus borns if a planet were to be in any of the abovesaid three stars at birth or during transit. If a Taurus-born has married a talkative partner, then during the periods and sub periods of the planet occupying these stars, the person is to expect irritation, disharmony, even violence, and separation.

Rahu who does not own any house rules over Arudhra, Swathi, Sathabisha. Ascertain the combination of planets with Rahu, the sign and star where it was at birth in the chart. Those results indicated by lordship of the Star and sign where Rahu was will be experienced by the persons born in Taurus, during the periods and sub-periods of the planets in the constellation of Rahu.

Jupiter, a natural benefic is the owner of the three stars *Punarpushya, Visaka, Poorattathu*. As Jupiter is the lord of 8th and 11th house, you have to read the results of the 8th and 11th house matters if a planet was in these stars at birth or while a planet transits in any of these stars.

*Pushyam, Anuradha and Uthratathu* are governed by Saturn who owns the 9th and 10th houses to Taurus natives. If a planet were to be in any of these stars at birth or if a planet transits in any of these three stars, the native will have the results of the 9th and 10th houses. Suppose, Jupiter was in Anuradha. It is in 7th house does not show overseas and higher education. But these are shown by lord of 9 and 10. Jupiter, instead of giving troubles as lord of 8, it causes the most beneficial and agreeable results and gives higher education and long journey.

*Ashlesha, Jyeshtha and Revathi* are ruled by Mercury owning houses 2 and 5 to Taurus borns. The native will experience the results signified by these houses, if a planet occupies any of these stars at birth or when a planet moves on in these three stars. Suppose Moon was in Jyeshtha. Moon is lord of 3. It has nothing to do with children. But if a person has a child in Moon sub-period, in Hastham Star, which are we to take either the sign lord or the star lord or the house it owns or occupies.

## GEMINI—BORNS

Kethu owns the stars *Asyathu Makam Moolam* but it has not been allotted any sign. Find out the star and house where Kethu was at birth the planets conjoined with it or the planets aspecting it. If a planet occupies these stars at birth or transit offer the predictions signified by the lord of the constellation and the sign where Kethu was.

*Barani Pooram Pooradam* are ruled by Venus who is lord of 5 and 12 to Gemini-borns. If a planet occupies these stars at birth or in transit the results of the 5th and 12 houses are to be offered. Eventhough Barani is in the 11th sign which is to give pleasure profit and only desirable beneficial results yet the matters of 5 and 12 houses are experienced. Mostly Gemini-borns go overseas and enjoy life even during the periods of evil planets because they are in any of the 3 stars.

*Krithugai Uthram Uthradam* Sun lord of 3 owns these three stars. If a planet was in any of these three stars at birth or during its transit the results of the 3rd house are offered to Gemini-borns.

*Rohini Hastham Sravanam* Moon a weak luminary owns the 2nd house and also these stars. Eventhough Rohini is in the 12th sign Sravanam in the 8th sign to Gemini yet the results signified by the 2nd house are experienced if a planet is in these stars at birth or when it transits in any of them.

*Mrigaseerisa Chutnai Avittam* These stars are ruled by Mars who owns the 6th and 11th houses. If a planet were to occupy these stars at birth or passes in these stars the results indicated by these houses 6 and 11 are offered to Gemini-borns.

*Arudhra Swathi Sathayam* Rahu the Ascending Node owns these three stars. So find out where Rahu was at birth i.e. the sign and constellation it occupied. Offer the results of the lord of the sign and constellation where Rahu was if you find any planet is in these stars at birth or during transit and provided the node is not conjoined with or aspected by any planet.

*Punarpushyam Visakam Poorattathi* The benevolent Jupiter who is the lord of these 3 stars also owns the 7th and 10th houses to Gemini-borns. If a planet occupies any of these stars at birth and passes these stars in transit it offers the results signified by the



7th and 10th house results. It will prove to be a strong maraka. To Gemini-borns, Jupiter is the Bhadhaka sthanā adhipathi. If there is no planet in Sagittarius, at the time of birth, then Rahu in the constellation of Jupiter is the strongest evil to affect one's longevity though it is very beneficial for marriage and business.

*Pushyam, Anusham, Uthratathi:* Saturn, the slow-moving planet owns these stars and also the 8th and 9th houses to Gemini-borns. If a planet occupies any star at birth or transits these stars the results of the 8th and 9th houses are to be presaged.

*Ashlesha, Jyeshtha, Revathi:* Mercury lord of 1 and 4 rules over these three stars. The native will enjoy the results signified by these houses if a planet occupies or transits these stars.

### CANCER—BORNS

*Kethu or Dragon's Tail* governs the stars *Asvathi, Makam, Moolam*. Ascertain which sign and constellation Kethu occupies or transits in the horoscope. The results will be indicated by the lord of the constellation and sign. These will be experienced by Cancer-borns if a planet occupies or transits these stars.

Venus owns the stars *Barani, Pooram, Pooradam* and also the houses 4 and 11 to Cancer-borns. If a planet occupies any of these stars at birth or in transit, the results signified by the lordship of 4th and 11th house is to be predicted. A person, has Moon Pooradam; born in Cancer Lagna, acquires land in Moon dasa. Neither as lord of 1 nor as the planet in 6, it has anything to do with property. But, if one studies the lord of the constellation, he gets the scientific explanation.

*Krithigai, Uthram, Uthradam* are allotted to Sun. Sun also owns the 2nd house. Any planet in these stars at birth or while in transit, the native will enjoy the results of the 2nd house.

*Rohini, Hastham, Sravanam:* Lord of lagna governs these three stars. When a planet was in any of these three stars at birth or while in transit, offer the results signified by the first house to the native.

*Mirgaseenisha, Chitrai, Aridham* ruled by Mars, lord of 5 and 10, to Cancer-borns. The astrologer has to predict the results

signified by the 5th and 10th houses to the native if he finds any planet in these stars in the horoscope or when it transits in any of these three stars. Mercury lord of 3 and 12 was in Mrigashira in Gemini. The native has gained money during Mercury sub period in speculation.

*Arudhra Swathi Sathabisha* Rahu the node has been allotted these three stars. Find out with which planets it was conjoined or aspected by and the sign and constellation in which it was posited at birth. The results indicated by the lord of the constellation where Rahu was will operate when a planet is in any of these stars. Suppose Rahu is in the 10th house. A planet in the 12th house in Arudhra gives increase in income during this planet's sub period instead of loss indicated by 12th house.

*Punarpushyam Visakam Poorattathi* are governed by the benevolent planet Jupiter who also owns the houses 6 and 9. If a planet occupies any of these stars at birth and transit in any of these the results signified by the 6th and 9th houses are offered to the native.

*Pushyam Anuradha Uthattathi* Saturn the delaying planet owns the houses 7th and 8th and also these three stars. Even though these stars are in the houses 1 5 9 which are said to be Kona houses which will indicate only good results yet the persons born in Cancer will have the results signified by the 7th and 8th houses alone during the periods and sub periods of planets in these constellations even though they may own good houses. A person having Venus in Pushyam had untold miseries and worries during Venus sub period. His son also was missing for some days in Venus sub-period as lord of 11. Venus caused worry through son. Source is shown by the planet. Worry is indicated by the lord of the constellation.

*Aslesha Jyestha Revathi* Mercury is the ruler of these stars. It also owns the 3rd and 12th houses to Cancer borns. If a planet passes in these stars the results indicated by the houses 3 and 12 will be enjoyed. For instance Revathi is in the 9th sign. But if a planet occupies this star at birth or transits the native will enjoy the results of the 3rd and 12th houses and not the results indicated by the 9th house. (That is why people born in Karkatā lagna do not enjoy favourable results during the period of the planets in 5 or

9 as the lord of the constellation in these signs are ruled by either lord of 6 or 8 or 12 but they are fortunate during the period of the planets in the constellation of Mars eventhough the houses may be 3 or 8 or 12)

## LEO—BORNS

*Asvathi, Makam, Moolam* stars are ruled by Kethu the Moon's node. As it does not own any sign, note the planets which are conjoined with it or aspect it and also the lord of the constellation in which it is. The results signified by the planet with which it is conjoined or by which it is aspected or lord of the constellation will be experienced by the native if a planet transits through these stars.

*Barani, Poorani, Pooradam* are governed by Venus which owns the 3 and 10th houses to Leo borns. If a planet occupies any of these stars at birth or transit through these, the results signified by the houses 3 and 10 will be enjoyed.

*Kritika, Uthram, Uthradam*. The lord of the sign Sun is the ruler of these three stars. So, when a planet is noticed in any of these stars, you can offer the results of the 1st house and not the results of the sign in which it transits. It promises success and speedy recovery from disease.

*Rohini, Hastham, Sravanam*. The luminary owns these three stars who also owns the 12th sign to Leo borns. So the results indicated by the 12th house alone will be enjoyed by the native if a planet occupies these stars. For instance, Hastham is in the second sign to Leo. Instead of enjoying the results indicated by the second house (i.e., increase in income and improvement in status) the querist will experience only the result of the 12th house (i.e. loss of money and position. Transfer and changes during the period of the planet in Rohini).

*Mrigaseerisha, Chitrai, Avittam* are allotted to Mars who owns the 4th and 9th houses to Simha sign borns. The astrologer has to offer the matters signified by the houses 9 and 4 to the native when he notices any planet in any of these stars at birth or while in transit.

*Arudhra, Swathi, Sathabisha* Our sages mentioned that Rahu is the owner of these stars which has not been given any sign. Find out in which rasi and constellation Rahu was at birth. The results signified by Rahu will be enjoyed or experienced by the native.

*Punarpushyam, Visakam, Poorattathi* Even though the beneficial planet Guru is the ruler of these stars, yet the native cannot enjoy any other result when a planet passes on in these three stars except the results indicated by the 5th and 8th houses as Guru is the lord of the 5th and 8th to Leo-borns.

*Pushyam, Anuradha, Uthrattathi* Saturn lord of 6 and 7 is the owner of these three stars. If you note any planet in these stars, the results indicated by these houses 6 and 7 will be experienced by the native.

*Ashlesha, Jyeshtha, Revathi* Mercury, lord of 2 and 11, owns these three constellations. So, the results signified by the houses 2 and 11 will be enjoyed by the native when a planet transits in any of these stars. For instance, Revathi is in the 8th sign. Normally, planet in the 8th sign will not produce desirable results to the native. Yet, as Revathi is ruled by Mercury, the native receives even the bad debts, become popular in his society and realises his ambitions during the sub period of the planet in Revathi star, as Budhi owns the houses 2 and 11.

## VIRGO—BORNS

*Asvathi, Makaram, Moolam* Find out where Kethu was at birth, i.e. the constellation and sign it occupied as it does not own any sign. The results signified by that constellation and sign will be enjoyed by the native when a planet transits in any of these three stars.

*Barani, Pooram, Pooradam* Venus, the lord of 2nd and 9th houses, owns these stars. So, when you find a planet in any of these three stars, offer the results of the 2nd and 9th houses and not the result of the sign where it is. For instance, Barani star is in the 8th sign.

Normally one will offer the result of the 8th house, when a planet transits Barani. It goes wrong, as the native will go on long journey, appear for interview, will be selected and have

monetary gains, as Venus, the governor of Barani is the lord of 2 and 9, promises desirable results

*Krithigai, Uthram, Uthradam* Sun, the strong luminary rules over these three stars and also the 12th house. If a planet occupies any of these stars in whichever house it may be, yet the results indicated by the 12th house alone will be enjoyed by the native and not the results of the sign where the planet transits

*Rohini, Hastham, Sravanam* These stars are ruled by Luna (Diana, i.e., Moon). Moon rules the 11th sign to Virgo-borns. If we notice any planet in any of these stars either at birth or during transit, the native will realise his/her ambition, be popular, have substantial gains, etc., as the planet is in the constellation of lord of 11

*Mrigaseerisa, Chutrai, Avittam* Mars, lord of 3 and 8 to Virgo, is the owner of these three stars. If a planet be posited in any of these stars in the horoscope or move through these it offers the results signified by the houses 3 and 8. It will be adverse

*Arudhra, Swathi, Sathayam* Caput otherwise called Rahu is the governor of these stars. Find out the planets conjoined with Rahu, planets aspecting the sign and star where Rahu is in the chart at birth. The results denoted by the lordship of the star and sign Rahu occupied, will be experienced by the native

*Punarpushyam, Visakam, Poorattathu* Guru is the chief governor of these stars. It also rules over the 4th and 7th houses to Virgo-borns. If a planet is noticed in any of these stars at birth or while transit, the native will enjoy the results of the 4th and 7th houses. Example: Visakam star is in the 2nd house. If a planet goes through it, the native can enjoy the results signified by the 4th and 7th houses only and much less the results of the 2nd house

*Pushyam, Anuradha, Uthrattathu* Saturn rules over these three stars who also happens to be the lord of 5 and 6. If you find any planet either at birth or during transit, in any of these stars, predict the results signified by the 5th and 6th houses

*Ashlesha, Jyeshtha, Revathi* Lord of 1 and 10 Mercury is the owner of these stars. Planets in any of these three stars in whichever sign it may be will offer the results indicated by the 1st and 10th houses to the native. It is very good

## LIBRA—BORNS

*Asvathu, Makam, Moolam* which are governed by Cauda otherwise known as Kethu does not own any sign in the Zodiac. Ascertain in which constellation and sign Kethu is in the chart. The results indicated by the lord of the constellation where Kethu was, will be experienced by the native.

*Barani, Pooram, Pooradam* Venus lord of 1 and 8 rules over these stars. If you find any planet in any of these stars you have to predict the results indicated by the 1st and 8th houses only. For instance, Pooram is in the 11th sign to Libra. If a planet transits in that star, general principle of saying a planet in 11 will do only good, will not operate but the native will enjoy the results of the 1st and 8th houses only. He will fall ill, face danger and fail.

*Krithigai, Uthram, Uthradam* Sun the strong luminary is the owner of these stars which also owns the 11th sign. Any planet in any of these three stars in the horoscope will produce the result of the 11th house, i.e., profit, pleasure, realisation of ambition, etc., even though the stars fall in any sign. For example, Krithigai in the 8th sign, Uthram, in the 12th house does not offer the results of that sign but assures the results of the 11th house only.

*Rohini, Hastham, Sravanam* Moon, the other luminary, is allotted these stars which owns the 10th house to Libra. Any planet in these stars produces the result of the 10th house and not the sign where it is at birth or while in transit.

*Mrigaseerisha, Chitra, Avittam* Mars is lord of 2 and 7 and also the owner of these stars. A planet in these stars in the chart given by the native will bring out the results indicated by the houses 2 and 7 and does not produce the results of the sign in which it is or it transits.

Ascending Node (Rahu) rules over the three stars *Arudhva, Swathi, Sathayam*. As our sages have not offered any sign to Rahu, find out in which sign and constellation Rahu was at birth. The results signified by these constellations and sign will be offered to the native if any planet passes through these stars.

*Punarpushyam, Visakam, Poorattathi* stars are ruled by Guru who also owns the houses 3 and 6 to Libra-borns. If a planet is in

any of these stars at birth or transit through these stars you have to predict the results indicated by the 3rd and 6th houses only

*Pushyam, Anuradha, Uthirattathi* stars are allotted to Saturn the only benefic to Libra borns as it rules over the 4th and 5th houses. Planets in the stars ruled by Saturn will offer the results signified by the 4th and 5th houses and not the results of the sign where it transits

*Ashlesha Jyeshtha Revathi* Budhi the wavering planet governs over these three stars and also the houses 9 and 12 to Libra-borns. You will find that these stars fall in the 2nd, 6th and 10th signs, but the native will experience the results of the 9th and 12th houses only

### SCORPIO—BORNS

*Asvathi, Makam, Moolam* As the descending node (Kethu) does not own any sign but rules only these stars in the Zodiac find out the planets that are conjoined with Kethu, aspecting Kethu and constellation and sign where it was at birth. The results signified by the lord of the constellation and sign will be enjoyed by the native, in whichever sign the stars may be

*Barani Pooram Pooradam* These are governed by Venus who owns the 7th and 12th to Scorpio-borns. So, the results produced by the lord of the 7th and 12th houses alone will be experienced by the native if a planet occupies any of these stars or transits through these. For instance, Pooradam is the 2nd to Scorpio. Generally, while a planet moves on in this star you will predict the results indicated by the 2nd house only, i.e., free flow of cash, increase in the members of the family, peaceful atmosphere at home, but the native will have secret inimical activities, ill health to partner in life or business as Venus happens to be lord of 7 and 12 to the native and lord of 1 and 6 to the 7th house which indicates wife or partner in business, also death in a foreign place. 7th house shows death to the native 12th house indicates in a far off place. Separate from family members. Lord of 7 star in 2nd house is evil

*Krithikai, Uthram, Uthradam* are allotted to Sun, the strongest planet which rules the 10th house also to Vrishchika borns. Any planet in the star ruled by Sun at birth or during transit will produce the results of the 10th house

*Rohini, Hastham, Sravanam* are governed by Moon the Queen of Night. It rules the house 9 to this rasi-born. The astrologer

has to offer the result which will be produced by the 9th house to the native and not the sign in which the stars are posited

*Mrigaseerisha, Chitrai, Avittam* are ruled by the lord of 1 and 6, Mars Planets in these stars produce the results of the houses 1 and 6

*Arudhra, Swathi, Sathayam* Our sages did not allot any sign to Rahu But it governs these three stars Rahu produces the results indicated by the lordship of the constellation and sign where it is at birth or during transit Planets in these stars give the results indicated by Rahu

*Punarpushyam, Visakam, Poorattathu* are ruled by Jupiter who owns the 2nd and 5th houses to Scorpio Eventhough Punarpushyam and Visakam are in the 8th and 12th signs, yet the results enjoyed by the native will be the results allotted to the second and 5th houses by ancient astrologers, when a planet passes through these stars

*Pushyam, Anuradha, Uthrattathu* are governed by Saturn Houses 3 and 4 also are governed by the same planet, Saturn So, when a planet occupies the star ruled by Saturn either at birth or during transit, it will produce the results of the 3rd and 4th houses

*Ashlesha, Jyeshtha, Revathi* Mercury is the ruler of these three stars and owns the 8th and 11th houses to Scorpio borns If you find a planet in the stars ruled by Mercury, you have to portend the results indicated by the 8th and 11th houses to the native forgetting the sign in which it is It is very bad in the ascendant

### SAGITTARIUS—BORNS

*Asvathi, Makam, Moolam* were given to Dragon's Tail (Kethu) by our ancients but they did not allot any sign to it then Find out the sign and constellation where Kethu was at the time of birth during or during transit The results of the lordship of the star and sign where Kethu was will operate if a planet is in Asvathi, Makam, Moolam

*Barani, Pooram, Pooradam* These stars are ruled by Venus which rules the 6th and 11th houses to Dhanur-borns If a planet occupies any of these three stars at birth or transit through these then the results indicated by the 6th and 11th houses will be enjoyed by the native



*Krithigai, Uthram, Uthradam* are governed by Sun the ruler of the 9th house to Sagittarius. Results produced by the 9th house will be enjoyed by the native, if a planet is in any of these stars.

*Rohini, Hastham Sravanam* are allotted to Moon who is the owner of the 8th house. Planets in these stars at birth or while in transit will produce the results indicated by the 8th house and not the sign where planet is. For example, Sravanam is in the 2nd house. When a planet moves on in it the result of the 2nd house will not be experienced but the result of the 8th house alone will operate. Hastham brings ill repute.

*Mrigaseerishā, Chitrai, Avittam* are allotted to Mars. Mars rules over the 5th and 12th houses to this rasi-borns. In whichever sign these stars may be, yet the results of the 5th and 12th houses alone will be enjoyed. For instance Chitrai in the 11th sign will make the native spend for his children, invest money, and to have worry due to inimical activities but the 11th sign shows allround success and popularity, peace of mind. Hence, the lordship of the constellation alone should be taken into consideration while predicting.

*Arudhra, Swathi, Sathabisha:* The results signified by the constellation and sign lords where Rahu was at birth or is during transit will be enjoyed by the native, if a planet transits through the stars ruled by Rahu.

*Punarpushyam, Visakam, Poorattathi* stars are governed by the benefic Jupiter who happens to be the lord of Jagna and also lord of 4. The results allotted to the houses 1 and 4 will be experienced by the native if a planet occupies or transits these three stars.

*Pushyam, Anuradha, Uthrattathi:* Saturn rules these three stars. Saturn owns the 2nd and 3rd houses to Sagittarius borns. So, the results of the 2nd and 3rd houses will be enjoyed by the querist during the period when a planet moves on in the stars governed by Saturn.

*Ashlesha, Jyeshthā, Revathi* are governed by Mercury who owns the houses 7 and 10 to Dhanur rasi borns. Results indicated by the 7th and 10th houses will be enjoyed by the person if a planet occupies these stars at birth or during transit and not the results

indicated by the sign it occupies where these stars are posited Planets in Jyesta, give promotion, transfer and position It also indicates, severing connection with one institution and accepting a better job in another institution

*Asvathi, Makam, Moolam* stars are governed by the descending node Kethu Find out the lord of the constellation and sign which Kethu occupies What Ketu promises to do will be done by the planet which occupied its star or which transits in any of the three stars

*Bharani, Pooram, Pooradam* stars are ruled by Venus which owns the 5th and 10th houses also If a planet occupies any of these stars at birth or transit through these stars, results indicated by the 5th and 10th houses will operate For example, Pooram falls in the 8th sign to Makara When Moon transits in that star (Chandra astama day) the native will receive money and be happy But, general prediction of the astrologers that the native cannot have any beneficial results and cannot have peace of mind during Chandra astama days will fail

*Krithikai, Uthram, Uthradam* stars are governed by Sun who is the lord of the 8th house So, when a planet occupies any of these stars, the native cannot have desirable results but unnecessary impediment and worries in his attempts may be experienced

*Rohini, Hastham, Sravanam* stars are ruled by the lord of 7 Moon If a planet occupies any of these stars at birth the native should be offered the results of the 7th house and not the matter signified by the house or sign

*Mrigaseerisha, Chitrai, Avittam* Mars governs over these three stars It also owns the houses 4 and 11 to Makara borns If you find any planet occupying any of these stars, then the native will have the results signified by the lordship of the 4th and 11th houses

*Arudhra, Swathi, Sathavam* Ascertain the strength of Rahu by noting the constellation and sign which it occupied The results indicated by the lord of the constellation will operate when ever a planet moves on, in the stars ruled by Rahu, the Dragon's head

*Punarpushya, Visakam, Poorattathi* Jupiter rules the houses 3 and 12 and also these three stars Whenever a planet occupies

any of these stars or transit through these then the native will have results of the 3rd and 12th houses

*Pushyam Anuradha Uthratathu* stars governed by Saturn also rules the 1st and 2nd houses to Makara borns. If the astrologer finds planets in these stars he has to offer the results indicated to the lordship of the 1st and 2nd houses to the native

*Ashlesha Jyestha Revathi* Mercury is given these stars and also houses 6 and 9. Planets in the stars of Mercury give the results of the 6th and 9th houses. For example Jyestha is in the 11th sign. If a planet moves on in this star instead of enjoying the results indicated by the 11th house the native will have the results of the 6th and 9th more prominently

### Aquarius—Borns

*Asvathi Makam Moolam* stars are governed by Kethu who does not own any sign in the Zodiac. Find out in which constellation and sign Kethu is. Judge what Kethu can do. That will be given by the planet in any of the three stars

*Barani Pooram Pooradam* Venus governs over these stars which also rules over the 4th and 9th houses. When a planet occupies any of these stars at birth or during the transit the native should be offered the results indicated by the fourth and 9th houses only

*Krithikai Uthram Uthradam* stars are allotted to Sun. 7th house results will be experienced by the native if a planet moves on the constellations ruled by Sun as Sun happens to be the lord of 7. Uthram in the 8th sign. Uthradam in the 12th sign do not offer the results of the 8th or 12th house but gives only the 7th house results

*Rohini Hastham Sravanam* Moon the other luminary governs over these stars which owns only the 6th sign to Kumbha borns. Hence the results signified by the 6th house has to be predicted to the native if a planet moves on through these three stars

*Mrigaseerisha Chitra Avittam* Mars the governor of these stars rules the 3rd and 10th houses to the Aquarius borns. So when a planet is seen in any of these stars you portend the results allotted to the 3rd and 10th houses to the native

*Arudhra Swathi Sathabisha* Rahu the Moon's North Node rules over these asterisms. Find out the strength of Rahu by its

occupation of the star and rasi where it was at birth. The results due to lordship of the constellation and sign where Rahu was will operate when a planet transits in Arudhra, Swathi, Sathabisha.

*Punarpushyam, Visakam, Poorattathi* are ruled by the benevolent planet Jupiter who also owns the 2nd and 11th houses. So, the results indicated by the 2nd and 11th houses will be enjoyed by the person if a planet moves on in the stars of Guru in whatever sign it may be.

*Pushyam, Anuradha, Uthirattathi* Saturn lord of 1 and also 12 happen to own these stars. Results denoted by the 1st and 12th houses will operate if a planet occupies at birth or transits in the three stars governed by Saturn.

*Ashlesha, Jyeshtha, Revathi* Mercury lord of 5 and 8 rules over these stars. Results of the 5th and 8th houses alone should be predicted to the native if a planet passes through them. For example, Revathi is in the 2nd house. General prediction of the results if a planet transits in the 2nd house will do good to native does not operate but the results of 5 and 8, i.e., mixed ones will be experienced when a planet moves on in Revathi.

*Asvathi, Makam, Moolam* ruled by the descending Node, Kethu, who does not own any house in the Zodiac. We have to ascertain the strength of Kethu by its occupation in the constellation. The results denoted by the lord of constellation and sign where Kethu was at the time of birth, will predominate.

*Barani, Pooram, Pooradam* ruled by Venus who also happens to be the owner of the 3rd and 8th houses to Pisces borns. Results signified by the houses 3 and 8 will operate if a planet occupies the constellation of Venus when we consider the horoscope.

*Krithikai, Uthram, Uthradam* are governed by the lord of 6 Sun the strong luminary. The astrologer has to offer the results of the 6th house while predicting if he finds any planet in the stars owned by Sun, at birth or while it transits.

*Rohini, Hastham, Sravanam* Moon, the night queen owns these three stars. It also governs the 5th sign. So, portend the results allotted to the 5th house when a planet passes through the constellation of Moon. For instance, Rohini is in the 3rd sign to Pisces. When practically seen during the period of the planet

in Rohini, the native enjoys the results of the 5th house and not the results indicated by the 3rd house.

*Mrigaseerisha, Chitrai, Avittam* are governed by Mars, lord of 2 and 9 to this rasi-borns. Matters signified by the 2nd and 9th houses alone will be enjoyed by the querist while a planet moves on in the stars owned by Mars, in whichever sign it may be.

*Arudha, Swathi, Sathabishta*: Rahu who does not own any sign governs these stars. Ascertain in which constellation and sign Rahu is. The results indicated by the constellation and sign where Rahu is, will operate if a planet would have occupied that star during its period.

*Punarpushyam, Visakam, Poorattathi*: Lord of 1 and 10 rules over these stars also. The results indicated by the houses 1 and 10 will operate during the period of the planets that has occupied the stars governed by Jupiter either at birth or when in transit. For example, Visaka is in the 8th sign and Poorattathi is in the 12th sign. If you notice any planet in these stars, general prediction of the 8th and 12th houses where the planet transits will fail but the results of 1 and 10 will operate.

*Pushyam, Anunadha, Uthrattathi*: Our sages allotted these three stars to Saturn, who also was given the 11th and 12th houses to Pisces. If a planet were to occupy any of these stars, either at birth or during transit, it will produce the results of the 11th and 12th houses only and not the results of the house in which it is

*Ashlesha, Jyeshtha, Revathi* are governed by Mercury. Mercury owns the 4th and 7th houses also to Pisces. Hence, results of the 4th and 7th houses alone should be declared when you find a planet in the constellation of Ashlesha, Jyeshtha and Revathi either in the horoscope made for the time of birth or during transit.

*Always judge who is the Lord of the Constellation. Note to that native, what it can offer. Those results indicated by lord of constellation will be enjoyed during the period of the planet in that constellation and whenever a planet transits in that star, through the source indicated by the planet in the star.*

## DICTIONARY OF ASTROLOGICAL TERMS

AFFLICTION	Adverse aspects between planets or between a planet and a cusp (house) Planets getting debilitated or conjoined with evils are also said to be afflicted.
ANGLES	— Houses 1, 4, 7 and 10 are said to be the angular houses. Hindus call them as Kendhra-sthanas.
ANTHRAS	— Sub division of Bukthis in each dasa-Vimsodhari dasa system
ASCENDANT	— The part that rises in the east at the time of the birth of a child or commencement of an event. It is also called "Lagna".
APHELION	— Every planet has its own orbit. That area in the orbit which is farthest from the Sun is called Aphelion.
APPLICATION	— The approach of one planet to another planet to the exact degree to form an aspect, or the approach of a planet to the cusp of a house.
ARC	— The distance measured along a circle.
ASCENSIONS	— Long and short. Though each sign is 30, yet this term is used to show that some signs take long duration to rise in the east and some signs a shorter period.
ASPECTS	— Angular distance between planets and cusps or between planets themselves.
BARREN SIGNS	— Gemini, Leo and Virgo.

BENEFICS	— Jupiter, Venus, Waxing Moon and unafflicted Mercury Westerners consider Sun also as a benefic
BICORPOREAL SIGNS	— Gemini, Sagittarius and Pisces (double bodied signs) They denote twins, plurality of experiences
BIRTH TIME	— The exact moment when the whole body of the child gets separated from the mother
BI-QUINTILE	— The relative position of two planets or any planet in 144 degrees from the cusp of a house —favourable aspect
BUKTHI	— Sub division of Vimsodhari Dasha
CADENT	— Houses 3, 6, 9 and 12 are called Cadent Houses Generally planets herein become weak
CARDINAL SIGNS	— Aries Cancer, Libra and Capricorn are called Cardinal Signs The Sun's declination gets changed Therefore seasons also change
COMBUST	— Any planet which is within 8 deg 30 min of the Sun is said to be <b>Combust</b> . It is considered as a detrimental configuration
COMMON SIGNS	— Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces
CONJUNCTION	— If the degree of longitude of two planets happens to be the same, they are in conjunction
CONSTELLATION	— means a star covering 13 deg 20 min — the Zodiac is divided into 27 equal parts Called star or <b>Nakshathra</b>
CUSP	— The exact degree and minute of the beginning of a house and the end of the previous house

- DASA** — A certain years are allotted to each star-Vimsothari Dasa system Sum total period of all the 9 planets is 120 years
- DEBILITATION** — A planet which is very weak in a certain sign is called debilitation This Sign is just opposite to exaltation sign
- DECILE** — which is also called as semi-quintile~ 36 deg aspect — slightly good
- DEGREE** — The Zodiac (360 deg ) is divided into 12 equal parts of 30 deg each A degree contains 60 minutes and every minute contains 60 seconds of longitude
- DESCENDANT** — The exact part that sets at the time of birth ~ 7th cusp beginning
- DETRIMENT** — A planet in the sign opposite to the one which it rules is in its detriment
- DEXTER ASPECT** — When the aspecting planet is moving away *from* the planet being aspected
- DIRECT MOTION** — Planets moving in the order of the signs from Aries to Taurus and so on
- DRAGONS HEAD** — The node Rahu is otherwise called Dragon's Head —Caput Dragons or Moon's north Node
- DRAGON'S TAIL** — Otherwise called Ketu, Ciuda
- EXALTATION** — Most powerful position of a planet
- EARTHY SIGN** — *Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn*
- ECLIPTIC** — Sun's apparent part in the orbit of the earth, but really it is the pathway of the earth around the Sun Measurement on the Ecliptic is made by longitude i.e., by signs and degrees
- ELECTION** — Fixing up a propitious moment for any action



EPHEMERIS	— An almanac wherein you can find the position of planets, mutual aspect and sidereal time for a particular year, to erect a horoscope
EQUATOR	— The apparent line that is drawn in the centre of the earth, which divides it as the northern and southern hemispheres
EQUINOX	— Equal night and day
FALL	— is otherwise called Debilitation
FEMININE PLANETS	— Neptune, Venus and Moon
FIERY SIGNS	— Aries, Leo and Sagittarius
FEMININE SIGNS	— Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn & Pisces
FIGURE	— A horoscope - chart - Map
FIXED HOUSES	— Houses 2, 5, 8 and 11
FIXED SIGNS	— Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius
FRUITFUL SIGNS	— Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces
GEOCENTRIC	— All astrological aspects are geocentric as they relate to the earth
HERSHEL	— The name of the modern discoverer who discovered the Planet Uranus in March 13, 1781
HORARY	— This is a branch of astrology which answers to any important question with the help of a chart erected at the time of query
HOUSES	— One-twelfth portion of the heavens as viewed from the earth is called a House
INCONJUNCT	— A term meaning a planet which has no aspect or parallel with another
INCREASING IN LIGHT	— When a planet clears the Sun's beams till it reaches the opposition

INCREASING IN MOTION	— When a planet moves faster than the usual speed.
INFERIOR PLANETS	— Those whose orbits are between the Sun and the Earth, i.e. Venus and Mercury.
INTERCEPTED	— If a sign lies between two cusps without touching either is called Intercepted.
CELESTIAL LATITUDE,	— The distance of planet or star which is north or south of the ecliptic.
TERRESTRIAL LATITUDE,	— The distance of the places on earth north or south to the Earth's Equator.
LIGHTS	— Sun and Moon. They are also named as luminaries.
CELESTIAL LONGITUDE,	— Measurement along the ecliptic in degrees from the starting Aries 0 deg.
TERRESTRIAL LONGITUDE,	— The distance of a place east or west to Greenwich.
LUNATION	— The period taken by Moon to complete a circle, i.e., 27 days 7 hours 43 minutes
MALEFICS	— Mars, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, waning Moon and afflicted Mercury are said to be evil planets offering undesirable results.
MASCULINE PLANET	— Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and Sun.
MASCULINE SIGNS	— Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius.
MEDIUM COELI	— Otherwise called Meridian (10th cusp) or mid-heaven.
MOVABLE SIGNS	— Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn
MUNDANE ASTROLOGY	— A branch of the science, which deals with eclipses, ingresses, great conjunctions, or comets, effects which indicates the affections to nations or community.

NADIR	— The beginning of the 4th house (cusp) is called Nadir. It is also termed as lower meridian.
NATIVITY	— The chart made for the moment of birth.
NORTHERN SIGNS	— Aries to Virgo are called Northern Signs, i.e., when Sun moves in these signs from March 21st to September 23.
NODES	— Rahu and Ketu are the two nodes of Moon — Generally the point of the Zodiac, where a planet crosses from the south to north latitude is the ascending node and the point of the Zodiac where a planet crosses from the north latitude to south latitude is called the descending node. Each planet has got its own ascending and descending nodes, except the Sun.
OCCULTATION	— Planets during their transit in orbit obscure other planets or stars temporarily which is termed as occultation.
OPPOSITION	— 180 deg apart — an adverse aspect — diametrically opposite.
ORB	— the distance in longitude within which the influence of a planet or aspect will operate. Generally, it is 8 deg.
PARALLEL	— Equal distance from the Equator. Planets having the same declination either in south or north are parallel. The results will be similar to conjunction. This aspect will be strong if both planets are in the same sign or, both either in south or north declination.
PARS FORTUNA	— The sensitive point which is equally distant from the Lagna as the Moon is from the Sun in longitude.
PLANETARY	— The hours of the days are ruled by pla

HOURS	— nets in their order from Saturn onward to the Moon
PLATIC	— This is an aspect not exact as to the degrees but within the orb of influence — wide
PRE-NATAL EPOCH	— The astrological moment of conception about 9 solar months or 10 lunar months before birth, and not the moment of physical union The Moon's place or its opposite, on epoch day becomes either the ascending or descending sign, and degree of birth
PRIMARY DIRECTION	— A system of directing ways upon the calculation of a degree for a year
PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE	— A chart prepared for as many days after birth as the native's years of age, from which deductions are made by the positions of planets and aspects as related therein and also their relations to the natal chart
PROROGATOR	— planet that which upholds life
QUADRANTS	— The four quarters in a chart or the four seasons of the year or Zodiac
QUADRATE OR QUARTILE	— The adverse square aspect of ninety degrees
QUINCUNX	— 150 degrees apart Slightly adverse aspect It gives the effects of sixth house results
QUINCILE	— 24 degrees aspect which is slightly good
QUINTILE	— 72 degrees aspect — slightly good aspect It gives the results similar to 5th house matters
RADICAL	— Having reference to the natal chart
RAYS	— Aspects or beams
RECTIFICATION	— A method on correcting the time of birth
RETROGRADE	— Sometimes planets appear to have backward motion, mainly in consequence of the relative position and motion of the earth It is called retrograde Sun and Moon never retrograde

- IN COURSE** — When a planet moves slowly than its mean motion it is called Slow in Course
- INITIAL SIGNS** — Cancer and Capricorn which in contradistinction to equinoctial signs, have the longest summer days and longest winter nights.
- INTERNAL SIGNS** — Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces. Sun has south declination while in these six signs.
- EXTERNAL** — 90 deg. aspect Strong, Malefic aspect.
- DIURNARY** — When a planet is in its station apparently, standing without any movement between retrograde and direct motions It is only an appearance due to the relative motion of the earth and the position of planets
- Constellation Zodiac divided into 27 equal parts. Each part consists of  $13^{\circ}-20^{\circ}$  and called as nakshatras, stars asterisms All the 27 are given different names i.e. Asvathi to Revathi
  - 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th houses are Succeedent Houses.
  - Pluto, Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter and Mars are called Superior Planets, as their orbits lie beyond that of the earth from the Sun.
  - Division of each Star in the proportion as the sub division of Vimshodhari Dasa is done
  - When a planet moves faster than its mean motion.
  - Time consumed by Moon after leaving the Sun till she joins again in 29 days 12 hours 44 minutes and 3 seconds
  - A ready reckoner with which we can fix up the cusp of houses for each latitude of birth in accordance with the Sidereal Time at birth.
  - The passage of a planet by ephemeral motion.
  - 120 deg A major good aspect

REVOLUTION	— Sun's return or Sun's revolution chart made for Sun's return to the position which it occupied at the birth or an event
RIGHT ASCENSION	— Measurement made along the ecliptic from the beginning of Aries 0 deg is represented as R A
RISING SIGN	— The sign which rises at the time of birth (the cusp of first house on the birth chart) and place for which it is prepared. It is also termed as Ascendant
SATELLITE	— An attendant body revolving at the orbit of a larger one its primary. All the planets are satellites of the Sun
SEMI DECILE	— 18 deg aspect. Otherwise called Semisextile - slightly good
SEMI QUINTILE	— 36 deg aspect. Otherwise termed as Semisquare. A minor good aspect
SESQUIQUADRATE	— 135 deg aspect. Slightly adverse aspect
SEMI SQUARE	— 45 deg aspect. Otherwise termed as Semisextile. Slightly adverse
SEMI SEXTILE	— 30 deg aspect. Minor benefit aspect
SEPARATION	— Moving away from the planet or aspect
SEXTILE	— 60 deg aspect. Slightly good
SHORT ASCENSION SIGNS	— Aries Taurus Gemini Capricorn. Cancer and Pisces are the short ascension signs. In Southern Hemisphere for short signs must be reversed
SIDEREAL TIME	— Right ascension of the Meridian at Noon. Birth time has to be converted into Sidereal Time to fix up cusp of houses by referring to Table of Houses for latitude of birth
SIGNIFICATOR	— The planet which rules the ascendant in natal astrology called Significator
SINISTER ASPECT	— When a fast moving planet is approaching the planet which is in slow motion it applies to some aspect it is termed as Sinister Aspect

- IN COURSE** — When a planet moves slowly than its mean motion it is called *Slow in Course*
- INITIAL SIGNS** — Cancer and Capricorn which in contradistinction to equinoctial signs, have the longest summer days and longest winter nights
- NORTHERN SIGNS** — Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces. Sun has south declination while in these six signs
- 90 DEGREE ASPECT** — 90 deg aspect Strong, Malefic aspect
- STATIONARY** — When a planet is in its station apparently, standing without any movement between retrograde and direct motions. It is only an appearance due to the relative motion of the earth and the position of planets
- Constellation Zodiac divided into 27 equal parts. Each part consists of  $13^{\circ} 20'$  and called as nakshatras, stars asterisms. All the 27 are given different names i.e. Asvathi to Revathi
- SUCCEEDENT** — 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th houses are Succedent Houses
- SUPERIOR PLANETS** — Pluto, Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter and Mars are called Superior Planets, as their orbits lie beyond that of the earth from the Sun
- Division of each Star in the proportion as the sub division of Vimshodhari Dasha is done
- FAST IN MOTION** — When a planet moves faster than its mean motion
- SYDICAL PERIOD** — Time consumed by Moon after leaving the Sun till she joins again in 29 days 12 hours 44 minutes and 3 seconds
- TABLE OF HOUSES** — A ready reckoner with which we can fix up the cusp of houses for each latitude of birth in accordance with the Sidereal Time at birth
- TRANSIT** — The passage of a planet by ephemeral motion
- 120 DEGREE ASPECT** — 120 deg A major good aspect